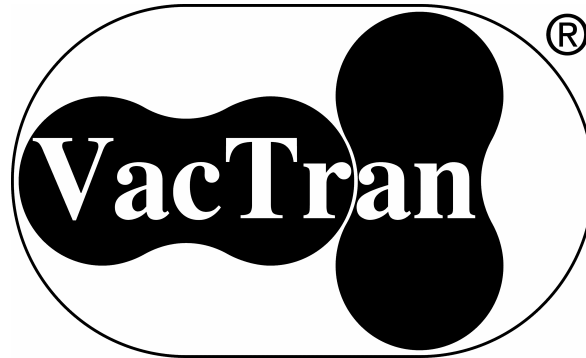


**Vacuum Technology Software**

*29 years of service*

**PECC** Professional  
Engineering  
Computations



# **Vacuum Technology Software**

## Windows version 3

© 2016 Professional Engineering Computations

No part of this Program Reference may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, or translated  
by any means without prior written consent of

**PEC** Professional  
Engineering  
Computations

support@vactran.com  
www.vactran.com

# **VacTran 3**

**Help version 3.48.1**

**© 2016 Professional Engineering Computations**

All rights reserved. No parts of this work may be reproduced in any form or by any means - graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information storage and retrieval systems - without the written permission of the publisher.

Products that are referred to in this document may be either trademarks and/or registered trademarks of the respective owners. The publisher and the author make no claim to these trademarks.

While every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this document, the publisher and the author assume no responsibility for errors or omissions, or for damages resulting from the use of information contained in this document or from the use of programs and source code that may accompany it. In no event shall the publisher and the author be liable for any loss of profit or any other commercial damage caused or alleged to have been caused directly or indirectly by this document.

Cover art: Cat's Eye Nebula (NGC 6543) 2004

Credit: NASA, the Hubble Heritage Team (AURA/STScI)

Printed: August 2016 in Livermore California

# Table of Contents

<b>Part I Contents</b>	<b>13</b>
1 Impatient?.....	14
2 You don't read manuals?.....	17
3 Copyright notice.....	18
4 Trademark information.....	18
5 Reporting bugs.....	19
6 VacTran® License Agreement.....	20
7 Upgrading VacTran.....	27
<b>Part II Introduction</b>	<b>28</b>
1 What does VacTran do?.....	29
2 How is VacTran organized?.....	30
3 For starters, what's important to remember?.....	30
4 When are the different types of models used?.....	32
5 Where are the models' dependencies?.....	34
6 Some models can generate others.....	35
7 New features in version 3.....	36
<b>Part III Installation</b>	<b>37</b>
1 CD contents.....	37
2 Installing VacTran on your system.....	37
3 Uninstalling VacTran.....	38
4 USB key or Software key.....	38
5 Internet activation with a software key.....	39
6 Activating VacTran on an offline computer.....	42
7 USB Hardware Key physical installation.....	50
8 If the USB key doesn't work.....	51
<b>Part IV First look</b>	<b>54</b>
1 The VacTran startup screen.....	55
2 VacTran Help System.....	57
3 The tool bar.....	59
4 Main menu.....	59
5 Special tools.....	67
<b>Part V For new vacuum technologists</b>	<b>76</b>



1	The American Vacuum Society.....	76
2	The universe of vacuum.....	76
3	Basic goals of vacuum systems.....	77
4	Basic steps vacuum system design.....	82
5	Selecting design margins.....	83
6	Traditional calculation methods.....	83
7	How VacTran helps.....	83

## **Part VI Pump models 84**

1	Modeling a pump in VacTran.....	85
2	Creating pump models.....	86
3	Pump dialog description.....	87
4	Pump dialog commands.....	88
5	Menu commands for pump models.....	89
6	Right-click options.....	90
7	Opening existing pump models.....	91
8	Creating pump models with the pump digitizer.....	92
9	Additional data in the tabbed pages.....	95
10	Example 1 Mechanical pump.....	96
11	Example 2 Roots pump.....	98
12	Example 3 Combining two or more pumps.....	100
13	Importing DOS pump files.....	101
14	Importing VacTran 2 pump files.....	101
15	Importing pumps from Excel.....	102
16	Exporting pumps to Excel.....	106
17	Exporting pumps to Excel via text export.....	109
18	Tips on modeling pumps.....	112

## **Part VII Introduction to system models 112**

1	System model components.....	114
2	Simple System study.....	117

## **Part VIII System models 119**

1	System models and pump data.....	119
2	Creating system models.....	120
3	System model dialog commands.....	122
4	Output from system models.....	124
5	System model graphing options.....	125
	.....System: Pump down time .....	126
	.....System: Pump down time, no losses .....	127
	.....System: Gas throughput vs. time .....	128

.....System: Compare gas loads .....	129
.....System: Gas load vs time .....	130
.....System: Pressure rise vs time .....	131
.....System: Conductance vs pressure .....	132
.....System: Throughput vs. pressure .....	133
.....System: Pump speed vs. pressure .....	134
.....System: Pump throughput vs. pressure .....	135
.....System: Delivered speed vs. pressure .....	136
.....System: Delivered throughput vs. pressure .....	137
.....Compare stations: Conductance vs pressure .....	138
.....Compare stations: Throughput vs pressure .....	139
.....Compare stations: Pump speed vs pressure .....	140
.....Compare stations: Pump throughput vs pressure .....	141
.....Compare stations: Delivered speed vs pressure .....	142
.....Compare stations: Delivered throughput vs pressure .....	143
.....This station: Compare conductance vs pressure .....	144
.....This station: Compare throughput vs pressure .....	145
.....This station: Compare pump speeds vs pressure .....	146
.....This station: Compare pump throughput vs pressure .....	147
.....This station: Conductance vs pressure .....	148
.....This station: Throughput vs pressure .....	149
.....This station: Pump speed vs pressure .....	150
.....This station: Pump throughput vs pressure .....	151
.....This station: Delivered speed vs pressure .....	152
.....This station: Delivered throughput vs pressure .....	153
.....This station: Generate Pump Model... ..	154
.....This station: Generate Raw Conductance Model... ..	155
6 System model valves.....	157
7 Pump, conductance, and gas load lists.....	158
8 Dialog check boxes.....	160
9 Quantity Buttons.....	161
10 Vacuum vessel.....	162
11 Working with environment settings.....	163
12 System model right-click options.....	165
13 About pump stations.....	167
.....Pump station settings .....	169
.....Pump Station Settings dialog .....	171
14 Adding conductances to a model.....	174
.....Annulus entry dialog .....	176
.....Combination conductances .....	180
.....Cone entry dialog .....	181
.....Constant entry dialog .....	183
.....Elbow entry dialog .....	185
.....Ellipse entry dialog .....	187
.....Miter entry dialog .....	191
.....Orifice entry dialog .....	193
.....Pipe bend entry dialog .....	195
.....Pipe entry dialog .....	197
.....Pump station models .....	204
.....Raw data conductance models .....	208
.....Rectangle entry dialog .....	210

.....Slit entry dialog .....	214
.....Triangle entry dialog .....	216
15 Adding gas loads to a model.....	220
.....Exponential out gas entry dialog .....	221
.....Leak entry dialog .....	222
.....O-ring entry dialog .....	223
.....Out gas entry dialog .....	225
.....Permeation entry dialog .....	227
.....Raw data gas loads .....	229
<b>Part IX Conductance models</b>	<b>230</b>
1 Creating conductance models.....	232
<b>Part X Conductance Studies</b>	<b>233</b>
1 Activating a conductance study.....	235
2 Calculations in conductance studies.....	237
3 Summary of conductance study functions.....	238
4 How to calculate backing pump speed.....	240
5 Example backing pump problem.....	241
<b>Part XI Raw data gas load models</b>	<b>253</b>
1 Modeling a Raw data gas load.....	253
2 Why create a raw data model?.....	254
3 Using Raw Data in system models.....	254
4 Dependence on gas type.....	254
5 Creating raw data gas load models.....	255
6 Raw data dialog description.....	256
7 Raw data dialog commands.....	257
8 Menu commands for gas load models.....	258
9 Right-click options.....	260
10 Opening existing raw data models.....	261
11 Raw data gas load example .....	262
12 Raw data gas load file format.....	262
<b>Part XII Out gas libraries</b>	<b>263</b>
1 Why use an out gas library?.....	263
2 Units of measure for out gassing.....	264
3 Caveats - out gas libraries.....	264
4 Definition of out gas data.....	265
5 General formula for out gassing.....	266
6 Example Calculation.....	267
7 Gas load start and stop time.....	268
8 Creating out gas libraries.....	269

9	Out gas library dialog Description.....	270
10	Out gas library dialog commands.....	270
11	Opening out gas libraries.....	271
12	Out gas library format.....	272

## **Part XIII Permeation libraries 273**

1	Why use a permeation library?.....	273
2	Units of measure for permeation.....	274
3	Caveats.....	274
4	Using permeation data for leak detection.....	274
5	General permeation formula.....	275
6	Example Calculation.....	275
7	Creating permeation libraries.....	276
8	Permeation dialog description.....	277
9	Dialog commands.....	278
10	Opening permeation libraries.....	278
11	Permeation library format.....	279

## **Part XIV O-Ring Libraries 280**

1	Why use an o-ring library?.....	280
2	Caveats.....	280
3	Creating o-ring libraries.....	281
4	O-ring library dialog description.....	283
5	O-ring compression.....	284
6	Dialog commands.....	284
7	Opening existing o-ring libraries.....	284
8	O-ring library file format.....	286

## **Part XV Pipe libraries 287**

1	Why use a pipe library?.....	287
2	Pipe library creation.....	288
3	Pipe Library Dialog description.....	289
4	Dialog commands.....	290
5	Opening Existing Pipe Libraries.....	291
6	Pipe library file format.....	292

## **Part XVI Gas Models 293**

1	Creating gas models.....	294
2	Dialog description.....	296
3	How gas variables affect calculations.....	297
4	Calculating Mean Free Path vs. Pressure.....	298

5	Opening existing gas models.....	299
6	Format for gas model files.....	300

## Part XVII Default Settings 301

1	Graph Controls dialog.....	302
	.....Graph controls help .....	304
	.....Preset Styles .....	305
	.....Gallery .....	306
	.....Background colors .....	307
	.....Bit Maps .....	308
	.....Grid Bands .....	309
	.....Titles .....	310
	.....Axis type .....	311
	.....Updates .....	312
	.....Line style .....	313
	.....Fonts .....	314
	.....Grid style .....	315
	.....Log scales .....	317
	.....Linear scales .....	318
	.....Points .....	319
	.....Border .....	320
	.....Legend .....	321
	.....Shadows .....	322
	.....Export Graph .....	323
2	Units of measure dialog.....	324
3	Environment dialog - global.....	326
4	Environment dialog - system.....	329

## Part XVIII Calculation Formulas 332

1	Caveats - calculation formulas.....	333
2	Pump down calculation hierarchy.....	334
	.....Pump down time .....	335
	.....Pump down time for gas loaded system .....	335
	.....Total volume calculations .....	336
	.....Incremental pressure calculations .....	337
	.....Delivered pump speed .....	338
	.....Conductances in series .....	339
	.....Conductances in parallel .....	339
3	Conductance calculations.....	340
	.....The concept of flow regimes .....	341
	.....Molecular flow conductance .....	343
	.....Viscous flow conductance.....	344
	.....Transition flow conductance .....	345
	.....Sonic flow conductance.....	345
	.....Mean Free Path.....	346
	.....The concept of flow randomizers .....	347
	.....Choosing entrance and exit loss options.....	350
	.....Examples of selecting entrance and exit losses.....	352
	.....Transmission probability .....	353
	.....Entrance transmission probability.....	356



.....Body transmission probability.....	358
.....Exit transmission probability.....	358
.....The concept of equivalent Length .....	359
.....Viscous flow equivalent length.....	360
.....Viscous entrance equivalent length.....	361
.....Viscous body equivalent length.....	363
.....Viscous exit equivalent length.....	363
.....Molecular flow equivalent length.....	363
.....Summary- geometric equivalency.....	365
.....Geometry-specific conductance cases .....	368
.....Elbow and miter calculations.....	369
.....Bend calculations.....	370
.....Rectangle calculations.....	371
.....Rectangular pipe efficiency.....	373
.....Annulus calculations.....	374
.....Annular pipe efficiency.....	376
.....Triangle calculations.....	377
.....Triangular pipe efficiency.....	379
.....Ellipse calculations.....	380
.....Elliptical pipe efficiency.....	382
.....Comparison of long pipe equations.....	383
.....Conical pipe calculations.....	384
.....Conical pipe examples.....	389
.....Long reducing conical pipe.....	390
.....Long expanding conical pipe.....	392
.....Short reducing cone.....	394
.....Short expanding cone.....	396
4 Gas load throughput calculations.....	398
.....Out gas calculations .....	399
.....Permeation calculations .....	400
.....Exponential out gas calculations .....	401
.....Affect of decay time on out gas calculations .....	402

## Part XIX Hand calculating a pump down curve 404

1 Hand calculation steps - no gas load.....	406
.....Calculate pressure increments .....	407
.....Calculate conductances .....	408
.....Calculate average pump speeds .....	411
.....Calculate delivered speed .....	413
.....Calculate pump down time .....	417
2 The role of the gas load.....	419
3 Hand calculation steps - with gas load.....	420
.....Calculate pump down time with gas load .....	423
.....Effect of number of increments .....	426

## Part XX Glossary 428

1 Active pump.....	429
2 Available range.....	430
3 Backing pump speed.....	431
4 Choked flow.....	432

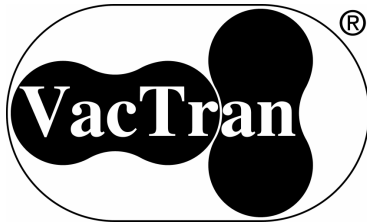
5	Conductance element.....	434
6	Conductance list.....	435
7	Conductance model.....	437
8	Conductance palette.....	439
9	Delivered speed.....	439
10	Flow regimes.....	440
11	Gas model.....	441
12	Gas load.....	441
13	Gas load rate.....	442
14	Gas load decay time .....	442
15	Gas load start time.....	444
16	Gas load stop time .....	446
17	Ideal system.....	447
18	Increments.....	447
19	Leak.....	447
20	Mean free path.....	448
21	Operating range.....	448
22	Orifice .....	448
23	Out gas material.....	449
24	Parallel conductance model.....	449
25	Permeation.....	449
26	Pump speed.....	451
27	Pump station.....	451
28	Pump station model.....	451
29	Pump station settings.....	451
30	Pump throughput.....	451
31	Rate of rise.....	451
32	Raw data conductance model.....	451
33	Screen capture.....	452
34	Selected gas.....	452
35	Selected Range.....	453
36	Series conductance model.....	453
37	Start pressure.....	454
38	System model.....	454
39	Target pressure.....	454
40	Vacuum environment.....	455
41	Vessel volume.....	456
42	Vacuum pump.....	456

## Part XXI Frequently asked questions

**457**

<b>Part XXII References</b>	<b>462</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>463</b>

# 1 Contents



*29 years of service*

**Vacuum Technology  
Software**

Copyright © 1987-2016

## Contents

[Introduction](#)

[Installation and startup](#)

[For new vacuum technologists](#)

[Pump models](#)

[Conductance Studies](#)

[Introduction to system models](#)

[System models](#)

[Using system models](#)

[Raw data gas load models](#)

[Out gas libraries](#)

[Permeation libraries](#)

[O-Ring Libraries](#)

[Pipe libraries](#)

[Gas Models](#)

[Default Settings](#)

[Calculation Formulas](#)

[Frequently asked questions](#)

[Glossary](#)

[References](#)

see also:

[Impatient?](#)

[You don't read manuals?](#)

[Copyright notice](#)

[Trademark information](#)

[Reporting bugs](#)

[VacTran® License Agreement](#)

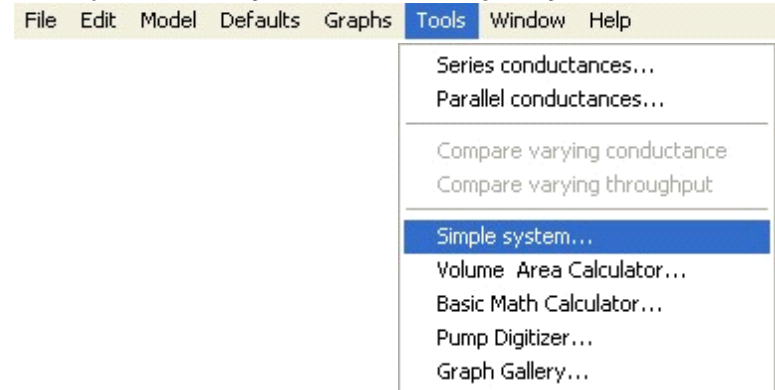
[Upgrading VacTran](#)

## 1.1 Impatient?

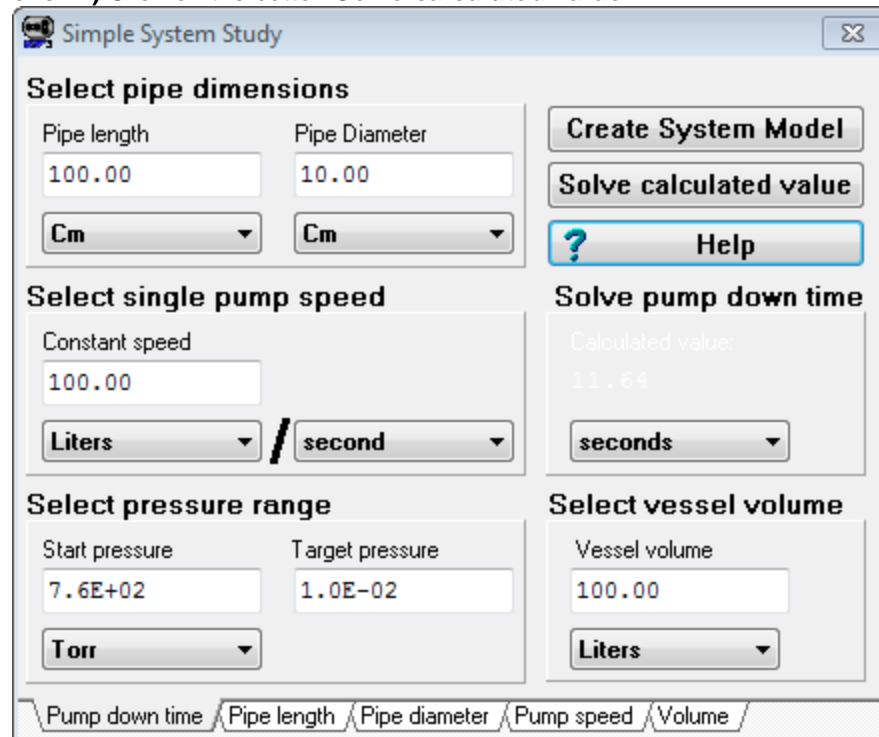
### See your first graph in two mouse clicks!

Install VacTran from the CD and run VacTran from the Start menu

**click 1)** On the **Study** menu, select **Simple System...**



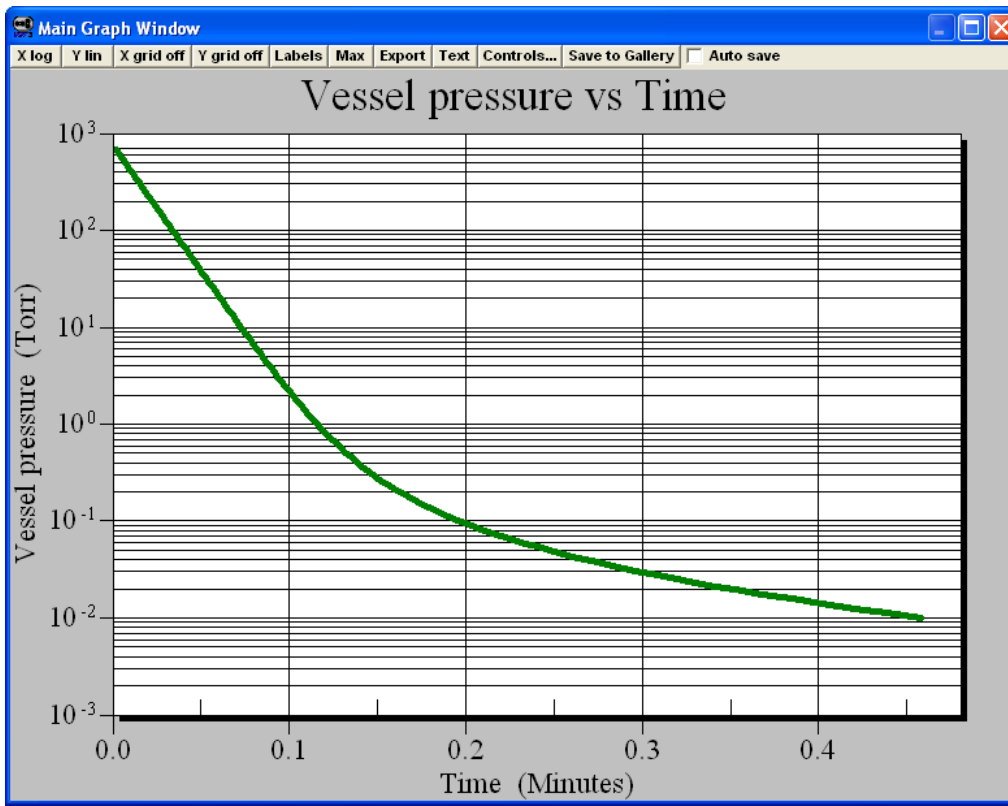
**click 2)** Click on the button **Solve calculated value**



You will see a pump down graph based on the values in the simple system model...



...and have just created your first graph.



Would you like to play with the graph?

- 1) Click on each button at the top of the Main Graph Window (shown above) to change the appearance of the graph.
- 2) Click on **Export** to copy the image of the graph to the Windows clipboard, printer, or a graphics file.
- 3) Click on [Controls...](#) to access a larger set of graphing options, including color, fonts, and custom titles.

**Want to see more?**

- 1) Change any variable, and then click on **Solve calculated value** to generate a new pump down curve.
- 2) Click on the tab marked **Pipe Length**.

The screenshot shows the 'Simple System Study' software window. The 'Solve pipe length' tab is active. The interface includes several input fields and buttons:

- Solve pipe length**: A section with 'Calculated length' set to 10.00 and a unit dropdown set to 'Inches'. Next to it is a 'Pipe Diameter' input field set to 1.00 with a unit dropdown set to 'Inches'.
- Create System Model**: A button located to the right of the 'Pipe Diameter' field.
- Solve calculated value**: A button located below the 'Create System Model' button.
- Help**: A button with a question mark icon located below the 'Solve calculated value' button.
- Select single pump speed**: A section with 'Constant speed' set to 100.00, a unit dropdown set to 'Liters', and a time unit dropdown set to 'second'.
- Select pump down time**: A section with 'Desired value' set to 0.46 and a unit dropdown set to 'minutes'.
- Select pressure range**: A section with 'Start pressure' set to 7.6E+02 and 'Target pressure' set to 1.0E-02, both with unit dropdowns set to 'Torr'.
- Select vessel volume**: A section with 'Vessel volume' set to 100.00 and a unit dropdown set to 'Liters'.

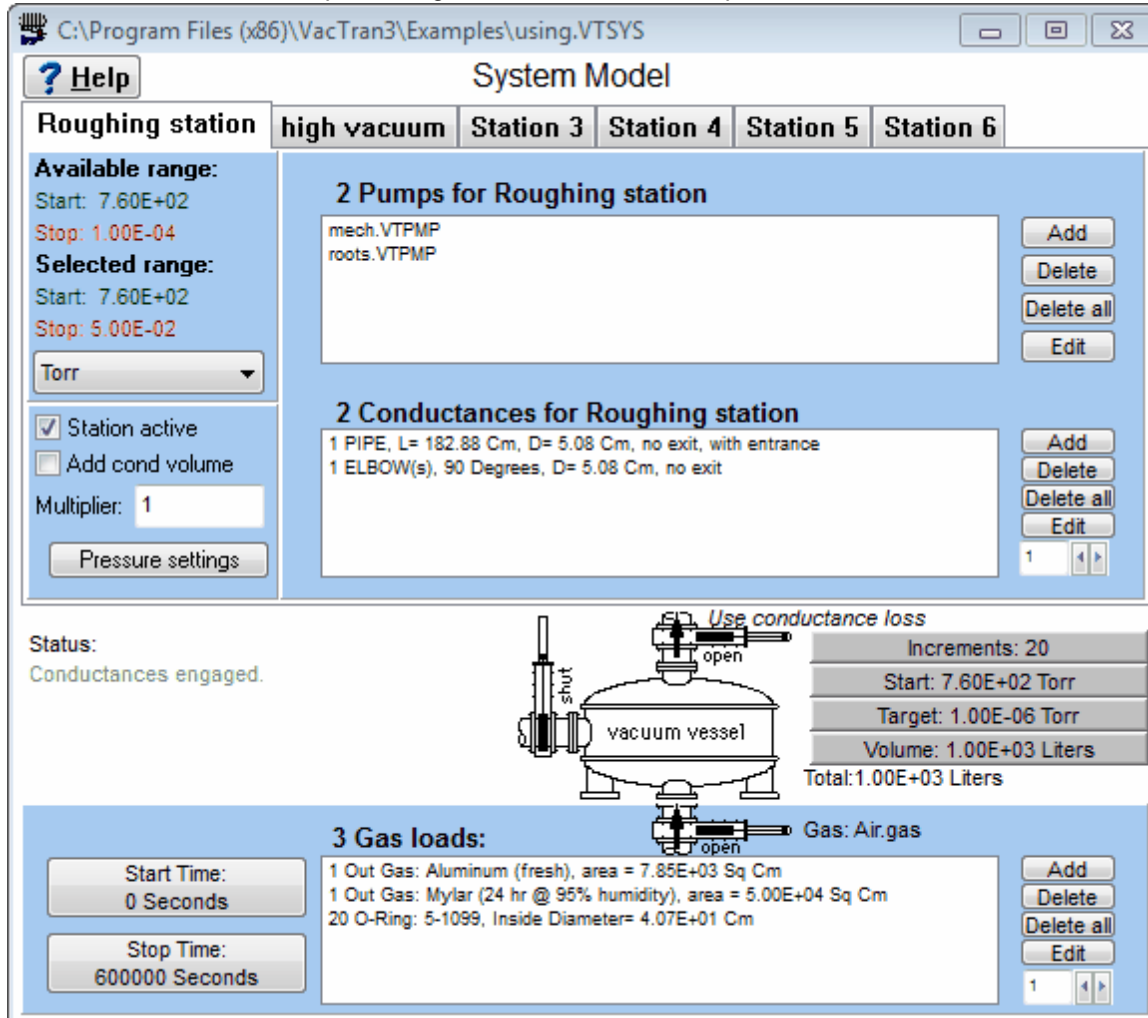
At the bottom of the window, there is a tab bar with the following tabs: 'Pump down time', 'Pipe length' (which is the active tab), 'Pipe diameter', 'Pump speed', and 'Volume'.

- 3) Change any variable, and then click on **Solve calculated value** to generate a new pump down curve. This time, the pipe length will be calculated based on the other variables.

## 1.2 You don't read manuals?

Chances are you bought VacTran because you have serious work to do and aggressive deadlines to meet. You don't have a lot of free time to casually read manuals, and want results now. A nice looking vacuum analysis presented at tomorrow's design review might be impressive, but be careful. VacTran can generate terrific results or garbage depending on the input, so be mindful of your assumptions and the limitations of the equations used in the program. Try the following few steps to get started, but read the manual to really understand what is going on. Have fun!

- 1) Start VacTran. From the menu, select **File**, then **Open...**, then **System Model**. Go the directory where you installed VacTran and open "using.VTSYS" from the Examples folder. You should see this:



- 2) Click on the vacuum vessel to change the vessel volume, gas, and pump down settings.
- 3) Double-click on the pipe, one of the pumps, or one of the gas loads to edit its properties
- 4) Add pipes, pumps or gas loads by clicking in the respective box and then clicking on the

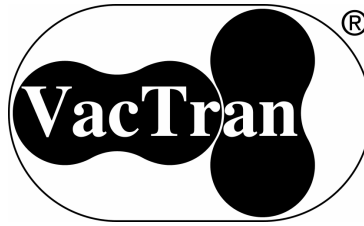


speed button.

- 5) Generate a graph of your choice using the **Graphs** menu.

See also: [Simple System Studies](#)

## 1.3 Copyright notice



**Vacuum Technology Software**

all rights reserved

Copyright © 1987-2016

No part of this Program Reference may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, or translated by any means without prior written consent of



[support@vactran.com](mailto:support@vactran.com)  
[www.vactran.com](http://www.vactran.com)

## 1.4 Trademark information

"VacTran", and the VacTran logo are registered trademarks of Professional Engineering Computations.

The phrase "Vacuum Technology Software" is a trademark of Professional Engineering Computations.

Microsoft, Excel, Powerpoint and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

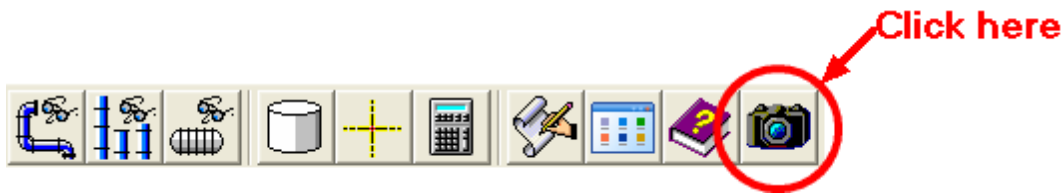
*Names of other brand and product names mentioned herein may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. All rights reserved.*

## 1.5 Reporting bugs

As thorough as we have tried to be in testing at both PEC and many Beta sites, a bug may have slipped through the QA process. If part of the program is not behaving as you might expect, please contact PEC. There may be a free update available already that is available on our web site.

The best way to contact us is Email [support@vactran.com](mailto:support@vactran.com). Please include the following information:

- 1) The version number of VacTran (you can find this under the **Help** menu)
- 2) What part of the program (system model, pump model, etc.).
- 3) What type of operation (calculation, data entry, menu display, graphing, disk input/output).
- 4) Logic, calculation, or display error.
- 5) A description of the model being analyzed.
- 6) It helps a lot if you send the system model and pump files so we can duplicate your results. A screen image will also help. To generate a screen image, click on the camera button on the tool bar as shown below. You can include this screen image into an email to us.



For up to date information on upgrades, check [www.vactran.com](http://www.vactran.com)



## 1.6 VacTran® License Agreement

### VacTran® End User License Agreement (EULA)

Last Modified: June 2016

This End User License Agreement ("Agreement") constitutes a valid and binding agreement between Professional Engineering Computations, Livermore, CA (together with its affiliates, successors and assigns is "PEC") and you ("you," or "your") for the use of the VacTran software, as the term is defined below. You must enter into this agreement in order to install and use VacTran software. The definition of Software in this license agreement includes any updates, modification, bug fixes, upgrades, enhancements, or other modifications. BY INSTALLING AND USING THE VACTRAN SOFTWARE, YOU AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT, DO NOT INSTALL OR USE THE VACTRAN SOFTWARE.

#### 1. License Grant

Subject to the terms of this Agreement, PEC hereby grants you a limited, non-exclusive, non-sublicensable, non-assignable license to download, install and use a single copy of the VacTran software, including any online or enclosed documentation, data distributed to your computer for processing and any future programming fixes, updates and upgrades provided to you (collectively, the "VacTran software"), onto a computer workstation for your sole use to install, interact with and utilize the VacTran software, including the content and features contained therein. This license may not be shared or used concurrently on different servers or workstations. You may make a single back-up copy of the software for archival purposes.

You have a royalty free right to reproduce, and distribute, in printed or other forms, the graphics images and data created by VacTran, provided you agree to indemnify, hold harmless and defend PEC from and against any claims or lawsuits, including attorney's fees, that arise or result from the use or distribution of this data. You may not, however, modify the VacTran executable files.

#### 2. License Restrictions

(a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, you may not:

- (i) remove any proprietary notices from the VacTran software or any copy thereof;
- (ii) cause, permit or authorize the modification, creation of derivative works, translation, reverse engineering, decompiling or disassembling or hacking of the VacTran software;
- (iii) sell, assign, rent, lease, act as a service bureau, or grant rights in the VacTran software, including, without limitation, through sublicense, to any other entity without the prior written consent of PEC;
- (iv) export or re-export the VacTran software in violation of United States export laws;
- (v) charge any person for the use of the VacTran software; or

(vi) use the VacTran software to, or in any way that would violate any applicable law, regulation or ordinance;

(vii) collect any information or communication about the users of the VacTran software by monitoring, interdicting or intercepting any process of the VacTran software; and

(viii) use any type of bot, spider virus, clock, timer, counter, worm, software lock, drop dead device, packet-sniffer, Trojan-horse routing, trap door, time bomb or any other codes or instructions that are designed to be used to provide a means of surreptitious or unauthorized access or that are designed to distort, delete, damage or disassemble the VacTran software.

(b) The VacTran software contains proprietary information owned or licensed by PEC, and you agree to take reasonable steps at all times to protect such information.

(c) The VacTran software may be incorporated into, and may incorporate, technology, software and services owned and controlled by third parties. Use of such third party software or services is subject to the terms and conditions of the applicable third party license agreements, and you agree to look solely to the applicable third party and not to PEC to enforce any of your rights. All modifications or enhancements to the VacTran software remain the sole property of PEC. PEC reserves the right to add, delete, or change features or functions to the VacTran software. You acknowledge and agree that PEC has no obligation to make available to you any subsequent versions of its software applications.

### 3. Proprietary Rights

VacTran software is owned by PEC and is protected by United States copyright laws and international treaty provisions. The VacTran software contains proprietary and confidential information of PEC, including copyrights, trade secrets and trademarks contained therein, which are protected by international copyright laws. Title to and ownership of the VacTran software, including without limitation all intellectual property rights therein and thereto, are and shall remain the exclusive property of PEC, and except for the limited license granted to you, PEC reserves all right, title and interest in and to the VacTran software. You shall not take any action to jeopardize, limit or interfere with PEC's ownership of and rights with respect to the VacTran software. You acknowledge that any unauthorized copying or unauthorized use of the VacTran software is a violation of this Agreement and copyright laws and is strictly prohibited.

### 4. Terms and Termination.

(a) This Agreement will be effective as of the date you accept this Agreement, thereby expressly agreeing to the terms and conditions set forth herein, and will remain effective until terminated by either party as set forth below.

(b) You may terminate this Agreement at any time provided you cease all use of the VacTran software AND destroy or remove from all hard drives, networks, and other storage media all copies of the VacTran software in your possession. PEC may terminate this Agreement if you do not comply

with the terms and conditions of this agreement by providing notice to you and/or preventing your access to the VacTran software.

(c) Upon termination of this Agreement for any reason

(i) All licenses and rights to use the VacTran software shall terminate and you must remove the VacTran software from your computer equipment and dispose of all originals and copies of the VacTran software in your possession, and

(ii) This EULA shall survive such termination.

#### 5. Your Representations and Warranties

(a) You represent and warrant that

(i) you possess the legal right and ability to enter into this Agreement and to comply with its terms,

(ii) you will use the VacTran software for lawful purposes only and in accordance with this Agreement and all applicable laws, regulations and policies,

(iii) you will not attempt to decompile, reverse engineer or hack the VacTran software to defeat or overcome any technical protection methods implemented by PEC with respect to the VacTran software and/or data transmitted, processed or stored by PEC or other users of the VacTran software,

(iv) you will not take any steps to interfere with or in any manner compromise any of PEC' security measures, any other individual's or entity's computer on the Network and/or otherwise sharing Services,

(v) you will always provide and maintain true, accurate, current and complete information as requested by PEC, and

(vi) you will only use the VacTran software on a computer on which such use is authorized by the computer's owner.

(b) You agree that you will not use any automatic or manual device or process to interfere or attempt to interfere with the proper working of the VacTran software, except to remove the VacTran software from a computer of which you are an owner or authorized user in a manner permitted by this Agreement. You may not violate or attempt to violate the security of the VacTran software. PEC reserves the right to investigate occurrences which may involve such violations, and may involve, and cooperate with, law enforcement authorities in prosecuting users who have participated in such violations.

(c) If PEC has reasonable grounds to suspect that your representations, warranties or promises are inaccurate or breached, PEC may terminate this license, deny any or all use of the VacTran software, and pursue any appropriate legal remedies.

#### 6. Indemnity

You agree to indemnify, hold harmless and defend PEC and its affiliates at your expense, against any and all third-party claims, actions, proceedings, and suits and all related liabilities, damages, settlements, penalties, fines, costs and expenses (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and other dispute resolution expenses) incurred by PEC arising out of or relating to your (a) violation or breach of any

term of this Agreement or any policy or guidelines referenced herein, or (b) use or misuse of the VacTran software.

#### 7. Disclaimer of Warranties

(a) THE VACTRAN SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES, CLAIMS OR REPRESENTATIONS MADE BY PEC, EITHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, OR STATUTORY, WITH RESPECT TO THE VACTRAN SOFTWARE, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NOR ARE THERE ANY WARRANTIES CREATED BY COURSE OF DEALING, COURSE OF PERFORMANCE, OR TRADE USAGE. PEC FURTHER DOES NOT REPRESENT OR WARRANT THAT THE VACTRAN SOFTWARE WILL ALWAYS BE AVAILABLE, ACCESSIBLE, UNINTERRUPTED, TIMELY, SECURE, ACCURATE, COMPLETE, ERROR-FREE.

(b) YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE ENTIRE RISK ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THE VACTRAN SOFTWARE REMAINS WITH YOU TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW.

(c) THE VACTRAN SOFTWARE IS DISTRIBUTED BY THIRD PARTIES WHICH ARE UNRELATED TO PEC. YOU AGREE THAT PEC WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGE, CLAIM OR LOSS OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES AS STATED IN PARAGRAPH 7(a) ABOVE, RESULTING FROM ANY ACTIONS OR OMISSIONS OF THE OUTSIDE PARTIES.

(d) For versions of VacTran that utilize a hardware security key (parallel port or USB port), this security key provided with VacTran is produced by Safenet, Incorporated, which was acquired by Gemalto in 2014. PEC does not have any control or influence over the continued technical support from Safenet for this product. PEC does not guarantee that the key will function as intended or whether the key will continue functioning for a particular period of time. PEC does not guarantee that driver software provided by Safenet for the purpose of communications with the key will work with future versions of the Windows operating system. PEC does not guarantee that Safenet will continue to publish updated software drivers.

If changes in support from Safenet require a new version to be developed by PEC, PEC may charge you an additional fee for this version.

(e) For versions of VacTran that utilize a software security key, this security key provided with VacTran is produced by Concept Software, and the license validation server that works with this key is owned by Concept Software. PEC does not have any control or influence over the continued technical support from Concept Software for the software key. PEC does not guarantee that the key will function as intended or whether the key will continue functioning for a particular period of time. PEC does not guarantee that software support by Concept Software for the purpose of communications with the key will work with future versions of the Windows operating system. PEC does not guarantee that Concept Software will continue to provide a license validation server that supports VacTran. If changes in support from Concept Software require a new version to be developed by PEC, PEC may charge you an additional fee for this version.

(f) No guarantee is implied for the accuracy or completeness of any data which accompanies VacTran, including but not limited to pipe, o-ring, pump, out gassing, permeation or gas library data.

#### 8. Limitation of Liability

IN NO EVENT SHALL PEC BE LIABLE WHETHER IN CONTRACT, WARRANTY, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE (WHETHER ACTIVE, PASSIVE OR IMPUTED), PRODUCT LIABILITY OR STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHER THEORY), FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY LOSS OF DATA, SERVICE INTERRUPTION, COMPUTER FAILURE OR PECUNIARY LOSS) ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE VACTRAN SOFTWARE, EVEN IF PEC HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

You assume responsibility for, among other things, (i) the selection of the Licensed Software to achieve your intended results, (ii) the acquisition of other and/or equipment compatible with the Licensed Software, and (iii) the installation, use and results obtained from the Licensed Software. Further, inasmuch as the price paid for the license rights granted to you to use the Licensed Software may be substantially disproportionate to the value of products to be used in conjunction with the Licensed Software, and for the express purpose of limiting the liability against PEC to an extent which is reasonably proportionate to the commercial value of this transaction, you agree that, to the maximum extent permitted by law, PEC shall in no event be liable for any damages whatsoever (including without limitation, damages for loss of business profits, lost savings, business interruption, loss of business information, or any other pecuniary loss) arising out of the use or inability to use the Licensed Software, whether direct, indirect, incidental, consequential, special or otherwise, REGARDLESS OF THE FORM OF ACTION, even if PEC has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

#### 9. Electronic Signatures and Agreements

(a) You acknowledge and agree that by clicking on the button labeled "SUBMIT", "DOWNLOAD", "I ACCEPT", "I AGREE" or such similar links or methods as may be designated by PEC to download or install the VacTran software to accept the terms and conditions of this Agreement, you are submitting a legally binding electronic signature and are entering into a legally binding contract. You acknowledge that your electronic submissions constitute your agreement and intent to be bound by this Agreement. Further, you hereby waive any rights or requirements under any statutes, regulations, rules, ordinances or other laws in any jurisdiction which require an original signature or delivery or retention of non-electronic records.

(b) VacTran software may be transferred to you from a previous user within the constraints of export controls described in section 10. As a new user, you agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement.

#### 10. Export Control

VacTran is subject to United States export laws and regulations. You must comply with all domestic and international export laws and regulations



that apply to the software. These laws include restrictions on destinations, end users and end use.

You certify that you are not a person with whom PEC is prohibited from transacting business under applicable law.

VacTran uses either a software key or a hardware key, which implement cryptography and/or digital signature solely for the purpose of digital rights management. The software key is a product of Concept Software, Inc. The US Department of Commerce has categorized the software key under ECCN 5D992B.1. The hardware key is a product of Safenet, and is categorized by the US Department of Commerce as ECCN 5A002.A.1.

As implemented in VacTran, the hardware key and the software perform the function of digital rights management, and fall under license exception ENC, EAR part 740.17. The license category is NLR (No License Required). Commodity code is 8523.49.2010, "Prepackaged software for automatic data processing machines, of a kind sold at retail".

VacTran may not be downloaded, used, exported or re-exported within or to (or by or to a national or resident of) any country under U.S. economic embargo or to any person or entity on the U.S. Treasury Department's list of Specially Designated Nationals or on the U.S. Department of Commerce's Denied Persons List or Entity List. By downloading or using VacTran, you represent and warrant that it is not located in, under control of, or a national or resident of any such country or on any such list.

More complete and current guidance and regulations on export control can be found the Bureau of Industry and Security (US Department of Commerce) website: <https://www.bis.doc.gov>.

## 11. General Provisions

PEC reserves all rights not expressly granted herein. PEC may modify this Agreement at any time by providing such revised Agreement to you or posting the revised Agreement on its website located at [www.vactran.com](http://www.vactran.com). Your continued use of the VacTran software shall constitute your acceptance of such revised Agreement. You may not assign this Agreement or any rights hereunder. Nothing in this Agreement shall constitute a partnership or joint venture between you and PEC. Should any term or provision hereof be deemed invalid, void or unenforceable either in its entirety or in a particular application, the remainder of this Agreement shall nonetheless remain in full force and effect. The failure of PEC at any time or times to require performance of any provision hereof shall in no manner affect its right at a later time to enforce the same unless the same is waived in writing. The terms set forth in this Agreement and any related service agreements constitute the final, complete and exclusive agreement with respect to the VacTran software and may not be contradicted, explained or supplemented by evidence of any prior agreement, any contemporaneous oral agreement or any consistent additional terms.

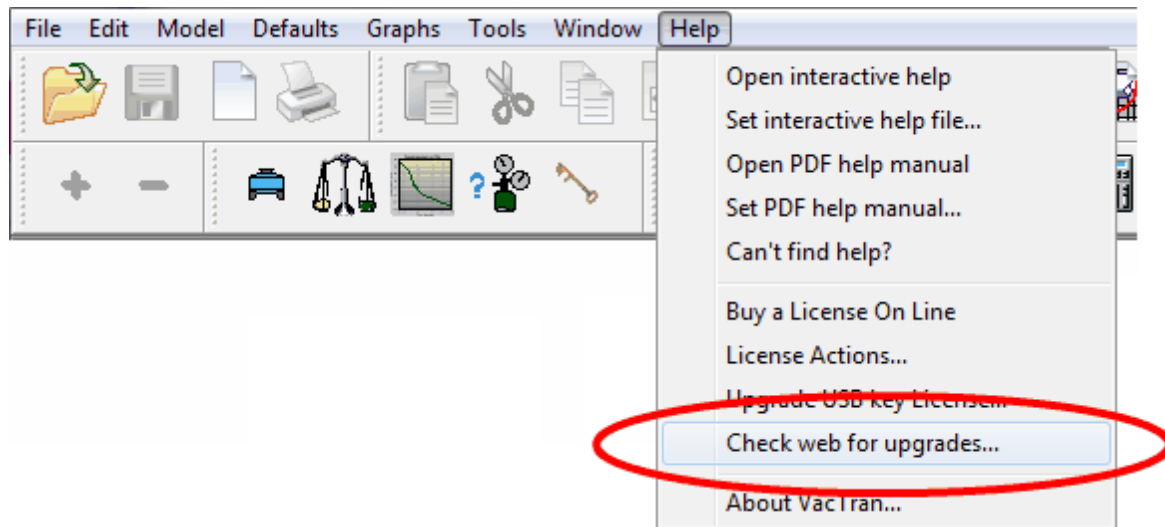
YOU EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGE THAT YOU HAVE READ THIS AGREEMENT AND UNDERSTAND THE RIGHTS, OBLIGATIONS, TERMS AND CONDITIONS SET FORTH HEREIN. YOU FURTHER AGREE THAT IT IS THE COMPLETE AND EXCLUSIVE STATEMENT OF THE AGREEMENT BETWEEN YOU AND PEC WHICH SUPERSEDES ANY PROPOSAL OR PRIOR AGREEMENT, ORAL OR WRITTEN, AND ANY OTHER COMMUNICATIONS BETWEEN YOU AND PEC OR PEC'S AGENT(S) RELATING TO THE LICENSED SOFTWARE. BY INSTALLING OR USING THE VACTRAN SOFTWARE, YOU EXPRESSLY CONSENT TO BE BOUND BY ITS TERMS AND CONDITIONS AND GRANT TO PEC THE RIGHTS SET FORTH HEREIN.

--- End of License ---

## 1.7 Upgrading VacTran

Minor updates and bug fixes for VacTran are posted to the web and can be downloaded any time for free. Major upgrades may have a fee associated with them.

Under the Help Menu, select "Check web for upgrades..." to launch your default browser to the VacTran web site. Alternatively, visit [www.vactran.com](http://www.vactran.com) and look for the upgrade page.



## 2 Introduction

**Our mission is to aid the vacuum engineer in the modeling of vacuum systems and the execution of laborious vacuum calculations, enabling rapid predictions of vacuum system operational performance and design alternatives.**

As the use of vacuum technology has become common in manufacturing and research, more people with a variety of backgrounds are involved in designing vacuum systems.

In an increasingly competitive economic environment, inefficiency is no longer acceptable in many market sectors. Whether optimizing the production throughput of a coating system load lock or evacuating an accelerator ring of super conducting magnets, efficient and predictable design is a necessity.

VacTran undergoes continuous improvement, always seeking to reduce the calculation time and effort for designing vacuum systems, or for diagnosing problems in existing systems. Familiarity with vacuum system technology and reasonable design procedures is essential to make effective use of the program, since modeling and results interpretation are only as valid as the assumptions made by the user. Several references are listed in the bibliography for further study. The AVS (formerly known as the American Vacuum Society), with chapter organizations around the country, offers many high quality short courses on vacuum technology. You can find the AVS at [www.avs.org](http://www.avs.org). Local community colleges are another source of training.

VacTran was designed to ease the process of modeling a vacuum system. It was developed to solve common, real problems in industry and national labs. All suggestions for program improvement are gratefully acknowledged.

Industrial vacuum engineers have used VacTran worldwide for over twenty five years. We only use common methods that are widely accepted in the vacuum industry. Although VacTran is not intended to solve every system application, it is designed to provide enough general utility to be useful for a wide variety of problems.

See also:

[What does VacTran do?](#)

[How is VacTran organized?](#)

[When are the different types of models used?](#)

[Where are the models' dependencies?](#)

[Some models can generate others](#)

[For starters, what's important to remember?](#)

[New features in version 3](#)

## 2.1 What does VacTran do?

VacTran will

- Calculate the pump down time of a vacuum system, with and without gas loads
- Model conductance elements such as pipes and elbows, and determine their effect on the delivered speed of the system
- Model raw data conductance elements representing conductance vs. pressure
- Calculate the rate of pressure rise for a vacuum vessel based on its gas load.
- Model vacuum pumps and raw data gas loads with full editing features, including a pump curve digitizer utility
- Model surface outgassing, permeations, and leaks, and calculate the rate of rise for a vacuum vessel
- Graph a multitude of vacuum system calculations with flexible plotting parameters that are easily changed
- Create professional-looking graphs that can be used in publications or presentations or saved in standard graphics formats.

From the beginning, VacTran has never used proprietary formulas in performing its calculations. All equations are from published sources, so the user can manually check results with hand calculations. Calculated data continuously updates a live text window, which can be examined or saved at any time.

**Industrial vacuum engineers have used VacTran worldwide for over twenty five years. We only use common methods that are widely accepted in the vacuum industry. Although VacTran is not intended to solve every system application, it is designed to provide enough general utility to be useful for a wide variety of problems.**

see also

[What does VacTran do?](#)

[How is VacTran organized?](#)

[When are the different types of models used?](#)

[Where are the models' dependencies?](#)

[Some models can generate others](#)

[For starters, what's important to remember?](#)

[New features in version 3](#)

## 2.2 How is VacTran organized?

VacTran is organized into **models**, **libraries**, **studies**, and **viewers**.

### Models

A model is a representation of a vacuum system or a component of a system.

<a href="#">System model:</a>	A complete vacuum system, with gas loads, piping, and pumps
<a href="#">Pump model:</a>	Speed vs. pressure data representing a pump
<a href="#">Raw data gas load:</a>	Gas load vs. time data representing a complete gas evolution from a material over time
<a href="#">Raw data conductance:</a>	Conductance vs. pressure data
<a href="#">Series conductance Model</a>	A group of conductance elements connected in series
<a href="#">Parallel conductance model</a>	A group of conductance elements connected in parallel
<a href="#">Pump Station</a>	One or more pumps connected with a series of conductance elements
<a href="#">Gas Model:</a>	A data representation of specific gas properties

### Libraries

A library is a data file containing a list of gas load or geometry reference information that is used when building a system model.

<a href="#">Permeation library:</a>	Archive of common permeation material data
<a href="#">Out Gas library:</a>	Archive of common out gas material data
<a href="#">Pipe library:</a>	Archive of standard pipe sizes
<a href="#">O-Ring library:</a>	Archive of common o-ring dimensions

### Studies

A study is an interactive dialog that enables rapid parametric modeling.

<a href="#">Simple system study:</a>	A very simple representation of a vacuum system that enables rough order of magnitude calculations
<a href="#">Parallel conductance study:</a>	Models parallel conductances while varying the diameter, generates a conductance graph
<a href="#">Series conductance study:</a>	Models series conductances while varying the diameter, generates a conductance graph

### Viewers

A viewer provides access to a text or graphics file

Text viewer

Graphics viewer

## 2.3 For starters, what's important to remember?

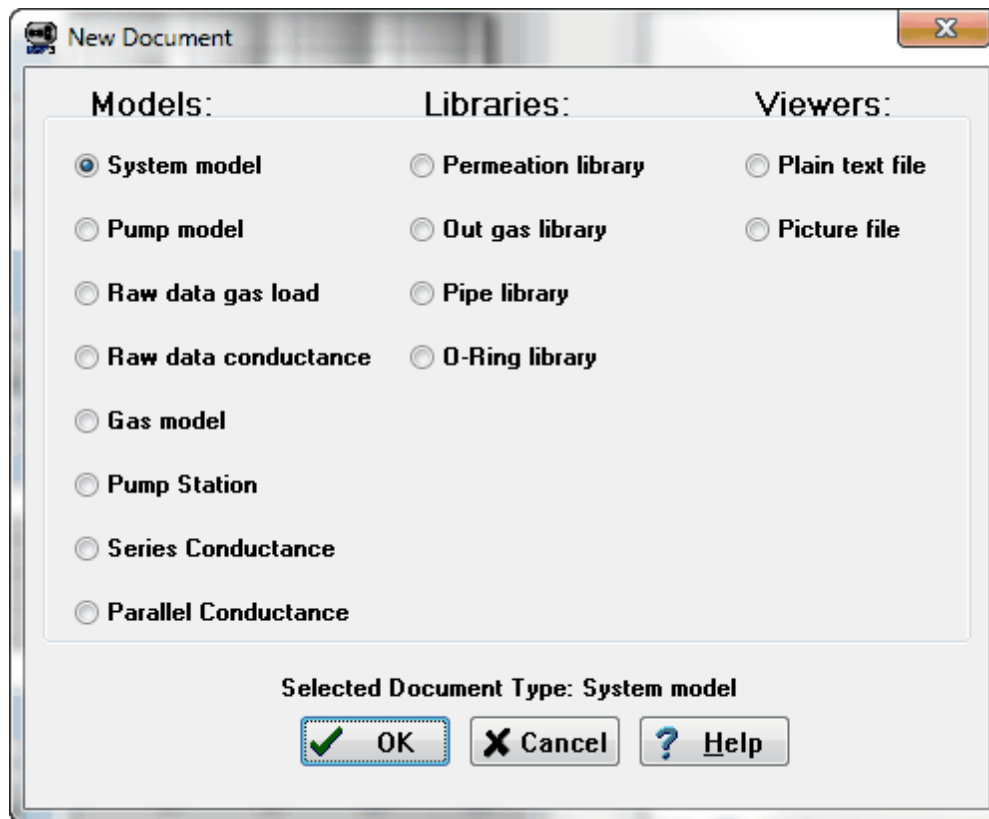
Most people just want to do a simple pump down calculation when they get started.

This is what you need to know:

- 1) Open a new system model ([File|Open](#), select "System Model", click OK)
- 2) Add at least one conductance element, such as a pipe
- 3) Add at least one pump
- 4) Set the pumping start and stop pressure (Pressure settings)
- 5) Set up the vacuum vessel with volume, start and target pressure
- 6) Use the **Graph** menu and select **Pump Down Time**



## 2.4 When are the different types of models used?



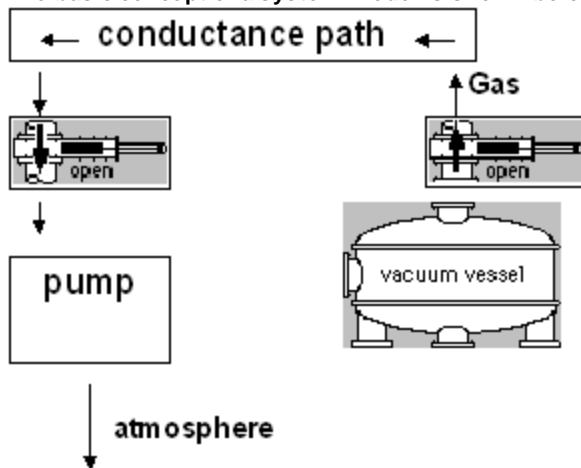
### Models

### Use

#### [System model:](#)

Pump down time, rate of rise, delivered speed, combined gas load effects

The basic concept of a system model is shown below:



#### [Pump model:](#)

Used to simulate the speed of a pump as a function of inlet pressure, used in system models



---

<a href="#">Raw data gas load:</a>	When measured data is available from a test, that data can be entered without using gas load formulas. The model can then be used in system models to see the effect on pump down time or rate of rise.
<a href="#">Raw data conductance:</a>	Used when measured data is available for conductance of a piping element, instead of using one of the built-in parametric models (such as an elbow)
<a href="#">Series conductance Model</a>	Useful to simulate a group of conductance elements in series when they are used in many places
<a href="#">Parallel conductance model</a>	Combines parallel conductances into a single element that can be combined in series with other elements.
<a href="#">Pump Station</a>	System models use multiple pump stations for different pressure stages of pump down
<a href="#">Gas Model:</a>	Gas models are used in system models and affect conductance calculations

### **Libraries**

Use libraries when published data (permeation, out gas, piping, o-ring sizes) is available that can be used in VacTran's parametric equations.

### **Studies**

<a href="#">Simple system study:</a>	Use a Simple System study when a quick estimate of pump down time or pump size is needed. The accuracy of this estimating tool will vary depending on the attributes of the real system being modeled.
<a href="#">Parallel / series study:</a>	Parallel and series studies are used to optimize the pipe diameter so that an economic design is achieved that is not conductance limited.

## 2.5 Where are the models' dependencies?

Some model types are actually reusable components of larger models. For example, several system models can use the same pump model for a particular turbo pump. Model the pump once, and link the system to it. A pump station can be built from pump models and conductance models, but raw data gas loads and gas models are not applicable. The table below highlights component models and larger models in which they can be used.

	Component models				
Where used	Series or parallel conductance	Pump	Raw data gas load	Raw data conductance	Gas model
System model	Used	Used	Used	Used	Used
Pump Station	Used	Used	Not Used	Used	Not Used
Simple system study	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used	Used
Parallel conductance study	Not Used	Used	Not Used	Not Used	Used
Series conductance study	Not Used	Used	Not Used	Not Used	Used

The illustration below shows the dependency of a pump station on pump and conductance models.

## 2.6 Some models can generate others

It can be very helpful to create a new model from an old one, and examples of this will be shown throughout this manual.

	<b>Generated models</b>			
<i>Parent model</i>	Pump	Pump Station	System model	Raw data conductance
System model	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Simple system study	No	No	Yes	No
Parallel conductance study	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Series conductance study	Yes	Yes	No	Yes

## 2.7 New features in version 3

If you have used previous versions of VacTran, the following list of new features will be of interest to you.

1. [Floating tool bars](#)
2. [Parallel conductance models](#)
3. [Series conductance models](#)
4. [Pump Station models](#)
5. [Pump Digitizer](#)
6. [Volume / area calculator](#)
7. [Rate of Rise calculation](#)
8. [Embedded floating calculator](#)
9. [6 station pump models](#)
10. [Advanced station settings dialog](#)
11. [Advanced pressure settings dialog](#)
12. [Embedded screen capture](#)
13. [Annulus conductance](#)
14. [Ellipse conductance](#)
15. [Triangle conductance](#)
16. [Rectangle conductance](#)
17. [Cone conductance](#)
18. [Slit conductance](#)
19. [Graph gallery](#)
20. [Excel pump import and export](#)
21. [Copy and paste pumps from one model to another](#)
22. [Copy and paste conductance elements](#)

New graphing functions:

23. [Gallery settings](#)
24. [Advanced legend options](#)
25. [Preset styles](#)
26. Bitmap backgrounds
27. [Data cursor](#)
28. [Advanced grid styles](#)
29. [Gradient backgrounds](#)
30. Export to WMF, BMP, PNG, JPG

## 3 Installation

This section describes how to set up VacTran for your Windows environment. VacTran consists of software and a key that enables the license. Depending on which version you purchased, the key is either:

1) a hardware “dongle” device plugs into any USB port on your computer + driver software that communicates with the key

or

2) a unique license ID and password (for example "21541349" and "zj636A"), that validates your license during activation via an internet license server

The software is contained on the enclosed CD.

See also:

[CD contents](#)

[Installing VacTran on your system](#)

[Uninstalling VacTran](#)

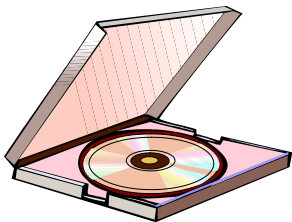
[USB key or Software key](#)

[Internet activation with a software key](#)

[USB Hardware Key physical installation](#)

[If the USB key doesn't work](#)

### 3.1 CD contents



The CD contains an installation program that installs the following on your hard drive:

- The VacTran application
- Software that communicates with the USB hardware key (not needed for software key users)
- The VacTran help file in two formats: context-sensitive and PDF.
- Material, pipe, and o-ring libraries.
- Example and Readme files

### 3.2 Installing VacTran on your system

A setup program on the CD or downloaded from [vactran.com](http://vactran.com) manages the installation of VacTran. During the installation, you will be able to select the destination folder for the program files.

#### **Important:**

**Log in with administrative privileges for your computer, before starting the installation.**

**Check your antivirus and firewall settings to avoid blocking the installation**

**VacTran 3 is compatible with Windows 7, 8, and 10**

**VacTran 3 is not intended for installation on network servers or virtual machine environments**

such as VMWare, Oracle Virtual Box, or Microsoft Virtual PC

The license is authorized for use on a single computer.

### 3.3 Uninstalling VacTran

After installation, an uninstaller program will be found in the same program directory as VacTran, or you can use the Add/Remove Programs function in your Windows Control Panel. This can be used to cleanly remove all VacTran files and directories from your hard disk.

***Be sure to move your own data and model files (so you don't lose them) to a different directory before uninstalling VacTran.***

### 3.4 USB key or Software key

VacTran is licensed by either of the following two methods:

1) A hardware key (dongle) that plugs into your PC's USB port (this version is called VacTran VT-3U)

or

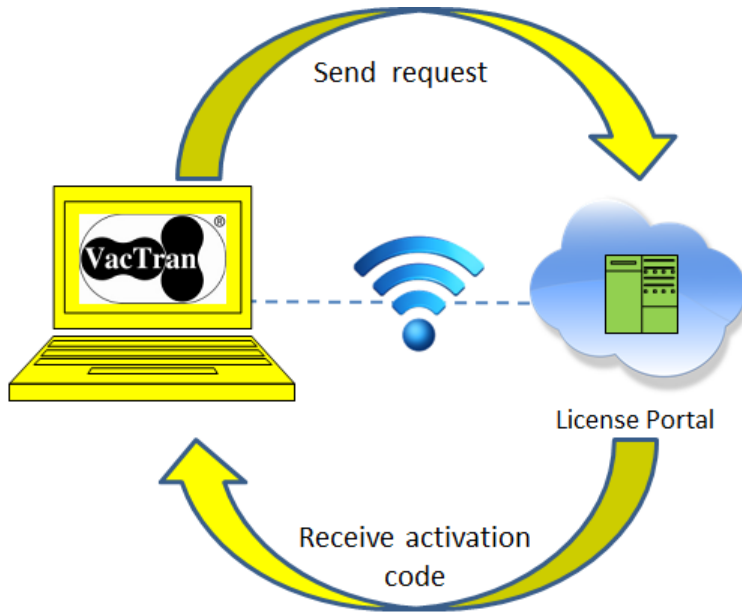
2) A software key consisting of a that you use for activation VacTran with an internet connection (this version is called VacTran VT-3S)

Past versions of VacTran were licensed only with a hardware key. The software key option was introduced in 2016.

You will have either a hardware or software key (but not both) depending on the version that was purchased.

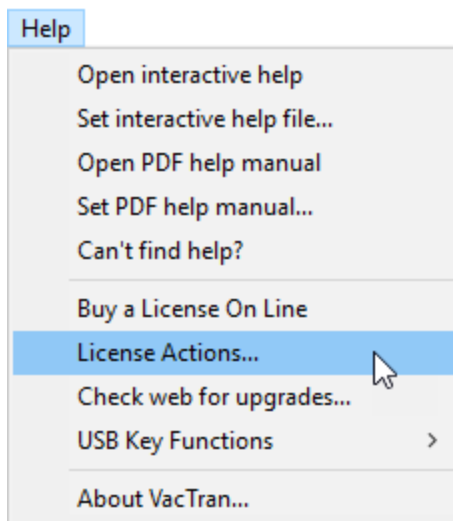
### 3.5 Internet activation with a software key

VacTran VT-3S enables one-click activation using the internet, with no need for a hardware key. With your internet-connected computer and VacTran installed, you will send an activation request and receive validation that will enable full functionality of the software. The communication between VacTran and the activation server is done with a simple button click. The activation request uses the unique License code and password provided to you with the software, and is good for installation on one computer.



The basic steps are as follows:

- 1) Install VacTran on your computer
- 2) Run VacTran
- 3) Select "License Actions" from the Help menu (the dialog may pop up automatically)



- 4) Click on the "Activate on-line" button



5) Enter your registration information, License code, and password, then click on "Activate" button



License Management

On-Line Activation

### Activate VacTran on this computer

First Name\* Last Name\*

John Doe

Organization\*

PEC

Street Address\* City\*

1 Main Street San Francisco

State\* Zip\*

CA 94111

Country\*

US

Email\* Phone\*

JD@emailaddress.cm 123-456-7890

License ID\* 1234567

Password\* 12F344K

**Activate** \*Required field

An internet connection is required for on-line activation. Please double-check that the License ID and Password are correct. You may have to manually configure your firewall protections for this action.

Go Back

Close Window Email for Help

6) A pop-up message from VacTran will confirm that the software is activated

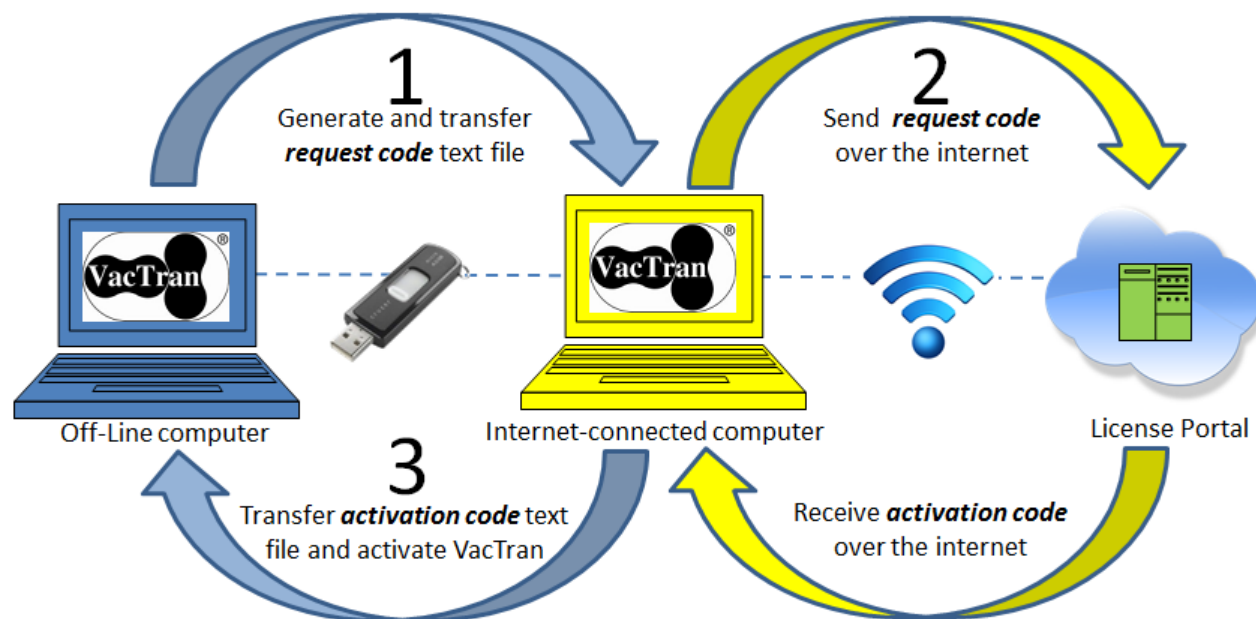
### 3.6 Activating VacTran on an offline computer

Activating a VacTran software key license on a computer that does not have an internet connection requires a 3 step process.

The offline deactivation process uses the same procedure, except that the deactivation buttons are used instead of the activation buttons.

You'll need:

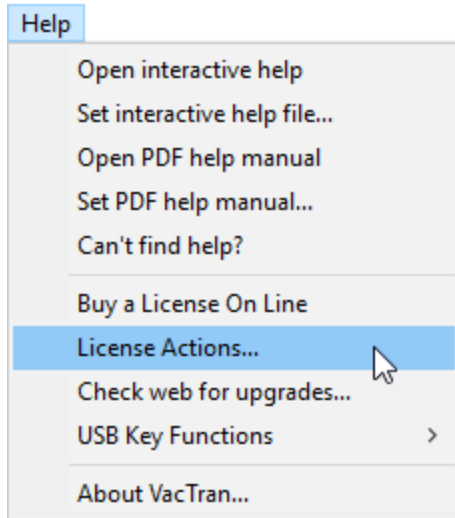
- License ID, Password that came with VacTran
- A second computer that is internet-connected
- VacTran installed on both computers



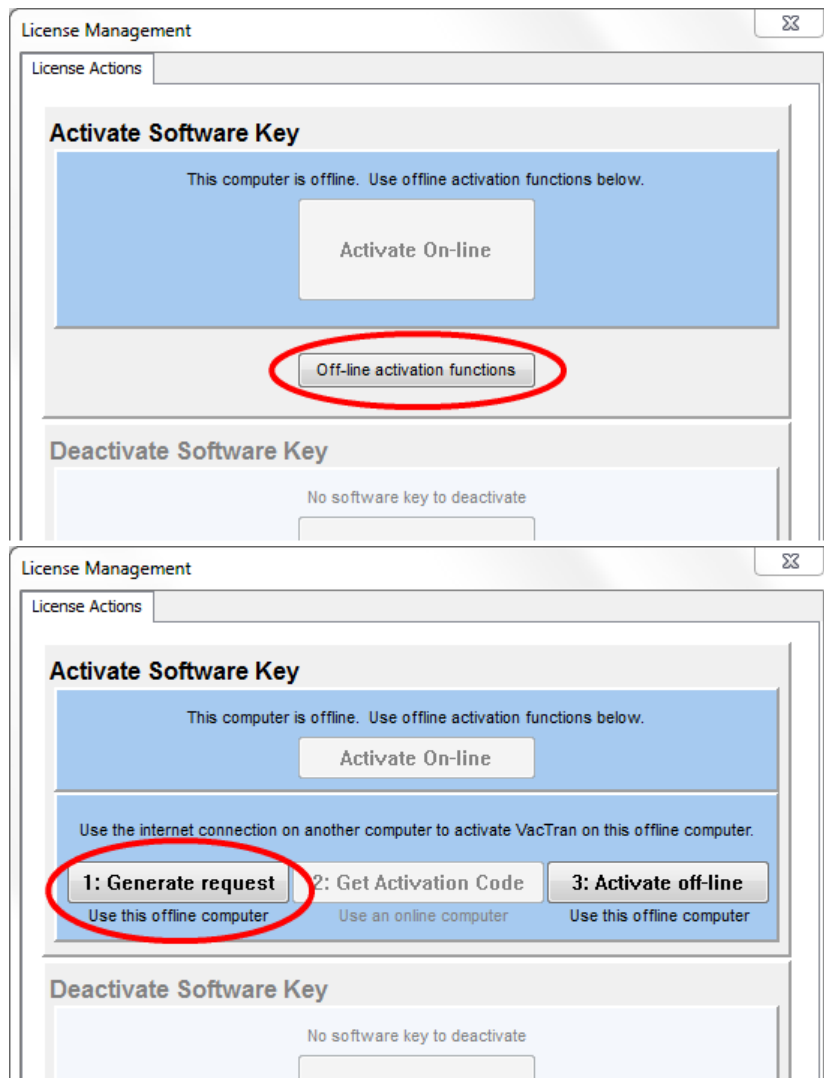
#### Step 1: Generate and transfer Request Code

Step 1 uses the offline computer that will be running VacTran.

Select "License Actions" from the Help menu.



In the following dialog, click on "Off-line activation functions" then "1: Generate Request" as shown below.



Next, fill in the registration form. When complete, click the "Generate Request Code" button.

License Management

Off-Line Activation

Step 1 Generate request code

### Generate request code off-line

First Name\*  
Blaise

Last Name\*  
Pascal

Company\*  
Mycompany

Email\*  
nopressure@mycompany.com

Country\*  
France

Street Address

City

State

Zip

Phone

Using the offline computer, enter your License ID and Password, then click "Generate Request Code"

License ID\*

Password\*

**Generate Request Code**

\*Required field

Step 1 Fill out registration form and generate a request code that will be sent over the internet in step 2.

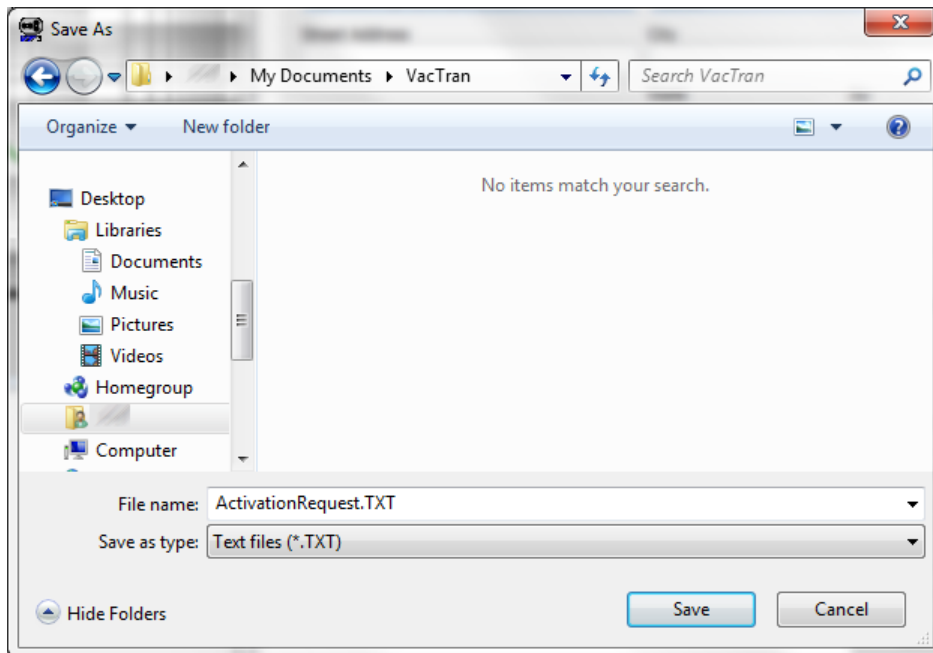
Step 2 Using an internet-connected computer, this step copies the request code to the clipboard and opens a web browser to the activation server. The server will instruct you to paste the request code and generate an activation code. After the activation code is generated copy the activation code to your Windows clipboard and save it as a text file on media that can be moved to the off-line computer.

Step 3 Using the off-line computer, open the text file, paste the activation code, and activate VacTran.

**Go Back**

**Close Window** **Email for Help**

The request code is a string of text characters that will be displayed in the VacTran Main Text Window. A Save window like the one below will prompt you to select a location to save a copy as a text file, so you can move it to the online computer. The name of the text file is arbitrary.



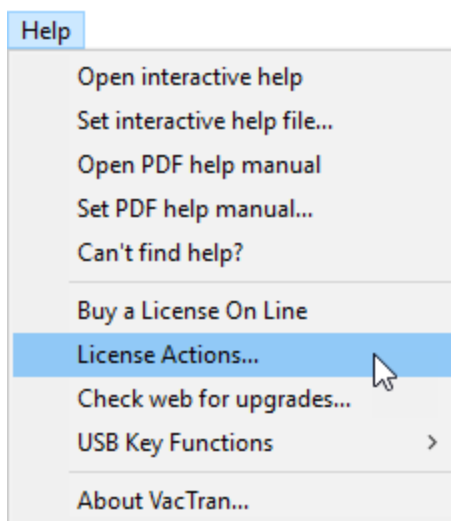
### Physically transfer the activation request code from the offline to the online computer.

The request code needs to be moved to an internet-enabled (online) computer so that it can be validated by the VacTran License Portal. This can be done by physically transferring the activation request code using any storage media that works for your system, such as a thumb drive or CD.

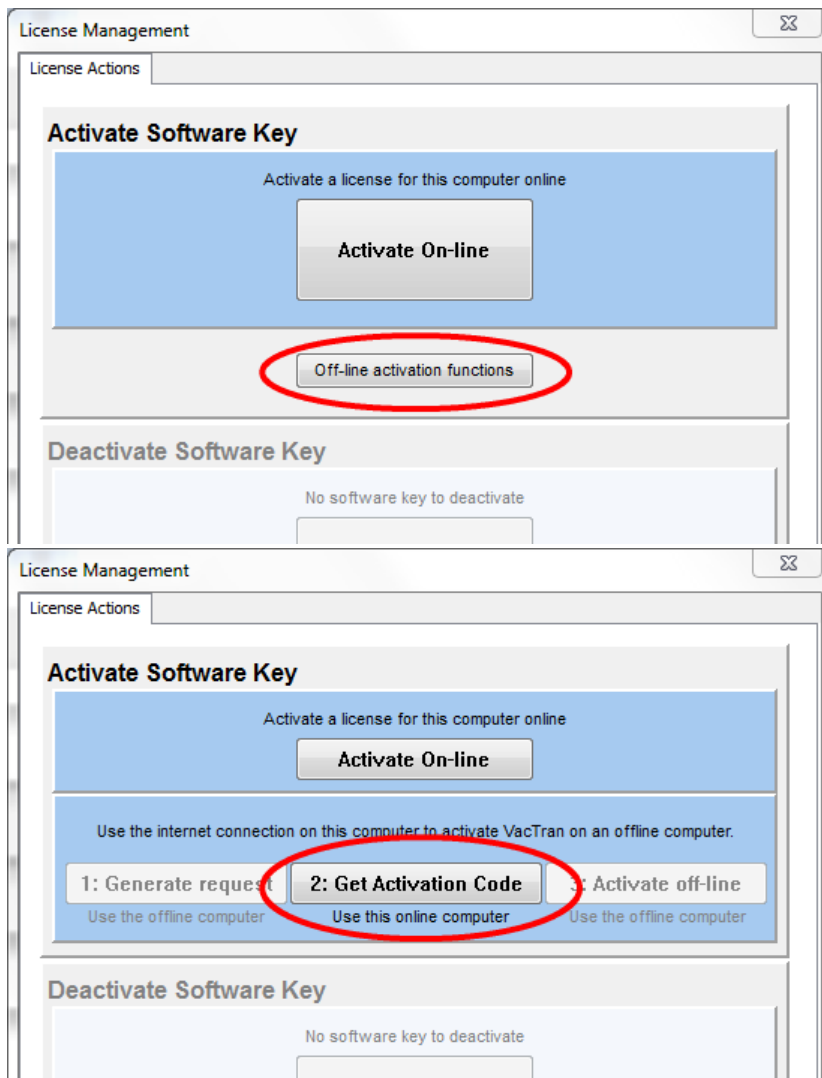
### Step 2: Send request code and receive activation code

Use the online computer to send the request code generated in Step 1 over the internet to the VacTran License Portal. The Portal validates the request code and replies with an activation code. The activation code will only be useable on the offline computer that generated the activation request code in Step 1.

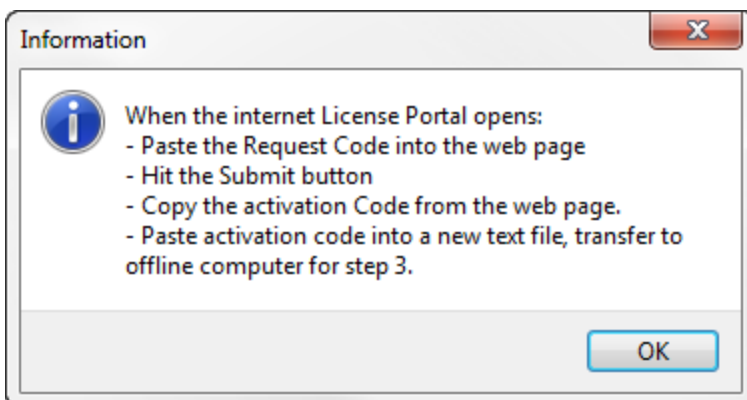
Using the online computer, start VacTran and select "License Actions" from the Help menu.



In the License Actions dialog, select "Off-line activation functions", then "2: Get Activation Code" as shown below.




A pop-up window will provide a few additional instructions before opening up the License Portal web page.



The License Portal opens... open the text file that was moved to this on-line computer in step 1. Highlight the text (request code), and get ready to paste it into the license portal as shown below.

## LICENSE PORTAL

[License Portal Home](#) > Manual Request

 [Log In](#)


### Manual Request

This page may be used for processing manual requests, including activation, deactivation, and license refreshing and status checks. Please use the appropriate method of posting the request to retrieve a response.

#### Copy and Paste Request

Please copy the request from the application, right-click in the text box below and click paste, then click the submit button below.

```
XKlW4YyT+ee3lk6Lg0IepR
/UcdapOa1jCirgbwk4KB5kZFv0IOdUZKK4umv9hIKW
L673HGBXIHCMCenPNUGy
/95uh11lhG2ICAE48PjbeVBR205a97oZpBM1rQowUrY
HUyyDhM4RVxfrL
/vG1XJAxJhjQuk139oKYfehNAQ8BQsGw9yz12EbOsCb
rMA==</CipherValue></CipherData>
</EncryptedData><Signature
xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#">
<SignatureValue>X4FQVqQpfvHcbTYKMyI9jskt9SM
I/RioH/Qj0d7EO9nIYM28807
/XtpoY8RtQEBmbB7UeCkQurvkGdTP
/yovyMmT9c8dioia5psAfDEufars8uQnG9u5TirJ3Xw
PjEc2wm5OneyFSLEl5hfTUblq7jLG6RCKmdHZ+XTCpN
EfpXU=</SignatureValue></Signature>
</ActivateInstallationLicenseFile>
```




#### Upload Request File

Please select the file you wish to upload below and click the submit button.

Browse...


No file selected.



**Paste  
activation request code  
here, then click  
"Submit"**

The License Portal will respond with a code that will be used by the offline computer to activate the VacTran software license. Right-click on the text field, Select All, Copy, and paste into a text file using your online computer.

## LICENSE PORTAL

[License Portal Home](#) > Manual Request
 [Log In](#)

### Manual Request


---

#### Response

To copy the response (so that you may paste it into the application from which the request originated), right-click in the box below and click "Select All." Then right-click in the box again and click "Copy." Alternatively, you may click the "Download" button underneath the box to save the response to a file.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<ActivateInstallationLicenseFile>
  <EncryptedData Id="PrivateData" Type="http://www.w3.org/2001/04
/xmlenc#Element" xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/04/xmlenc#">
    <CipherData>

<CipherValue>XI7MMeWffdi4RVKTEA5zUOIpuF/XfAdpT7AGIUyMxKk9uw4tpxZzd4PPkNm7kC1Dh4R
mnTJdylnhXVvIrfenjy1Ku7xc64UCoPYL8VWL1+S5bF9axVQOavlupqWetfjDEvxsa8EUD
/oFoWylTnsQjVXOZU3mYPEOZRwdnyBNUmAlMyPQl+g8ykYBRF0m4lbDJ4IIgDLaWWT125PfhoJ4vOjnn
viIni/NBS/U5osRu+M4EVkaNXvFX/TvO9fv4R9JTCh
/PGE9FzGAXRwx4MsyW2UpO66iVzGkeTk7PlizZNehsItk7
```

 Download

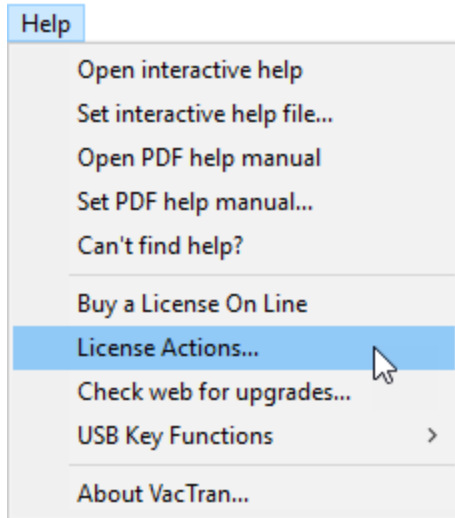
## Transfer activation code using a thumb drive or CD

The activation code needs to be moved to the offline computer to activate VacTran. This can be done by saving the activation code as a text file, and transferring the activation code text file back to the offline computer using any storage media that works for your system, such as a thumb drive or CD.

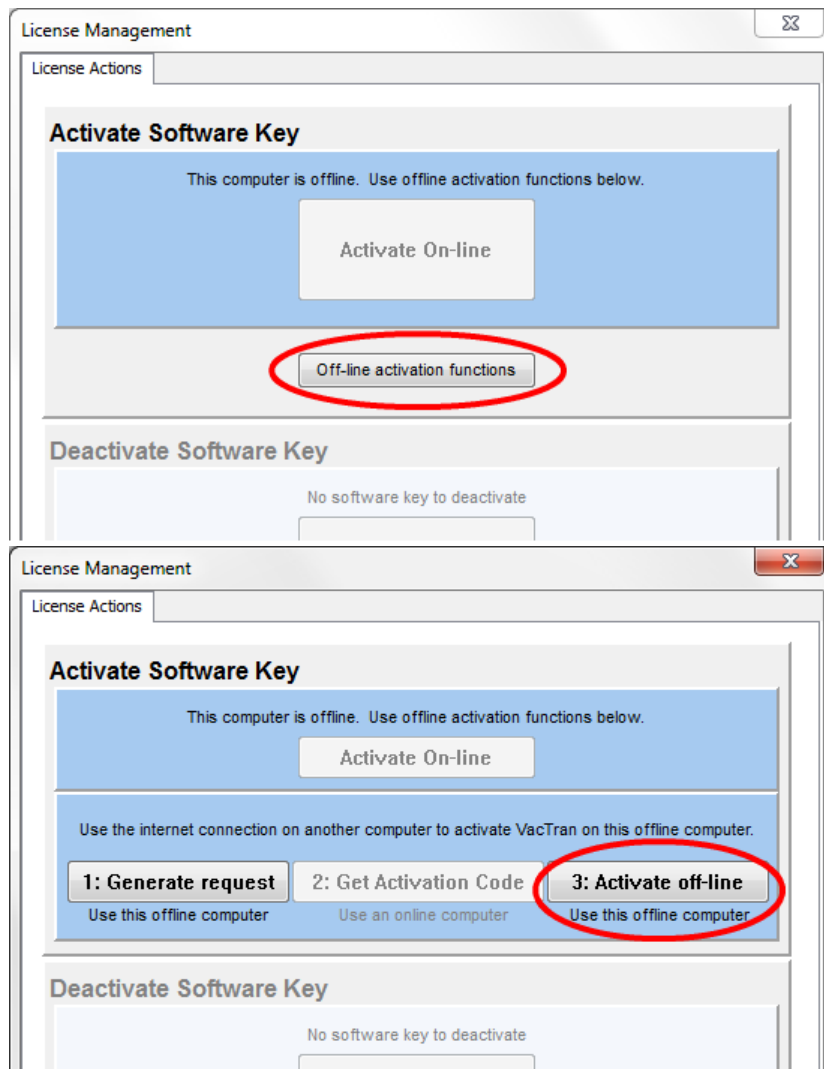
### Step 3: Activate VacTran using activation code

Using the offline computer, select "License Actions" from the Help menu.

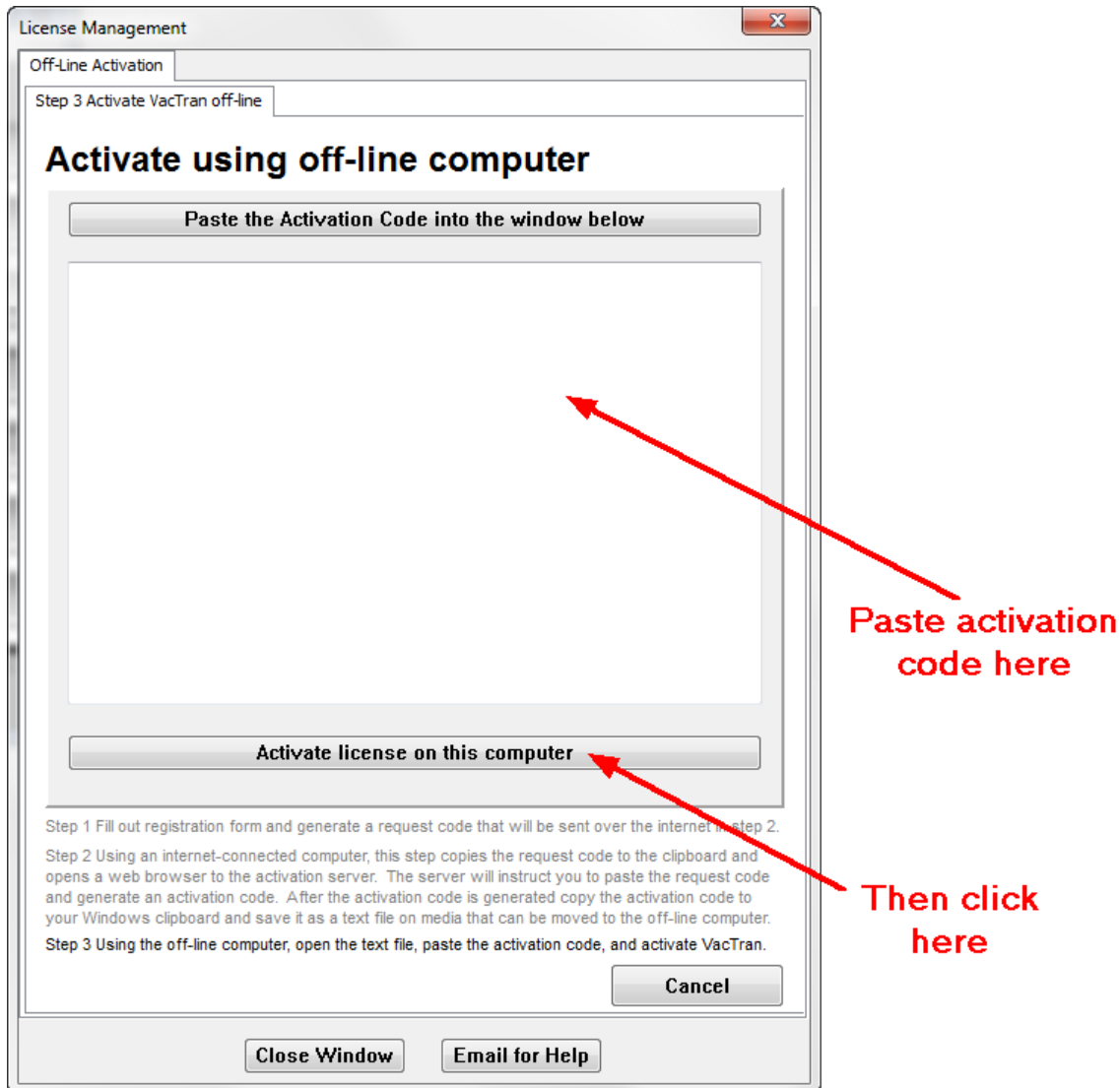




In the License Actions dialog, select "Off-line activation functions", then "3: Activate off-line" as shown below.



Copy the activation code from the transferred text file, and paste it here. Click "Activate license on this computer" to complete the activation process.



### 3.7 USB Hardware Key physical installation

If you purchased a version of VacTran that uses a USB key (such as VT-3U), the hardware key attaches to any active USB port on the PC running VacTran. It must remain plugged in while VacTran is running, otherwise VacTran will revert to a demonstration mode and disable most essential functions.



If you purchased a version of VacTran that uses a software key (such as VT-3S), a USB key is not needed.

### 3.8 If the USB key doesn't work

If you have a software key, this section does not apply to you.

If you have successfully installed VacTran, but are getting messages from the program indicating that it does not recognize the hardware key, do the following:

- 1) Under the Help menu of VacTran, select "About VacTran...". If you see the message "No license is active", go to step 2. If the key is in an active USB port on your system, the most likely explanation is that the driver for the key has not been installed properly.



USB key is not recognized by VacTran



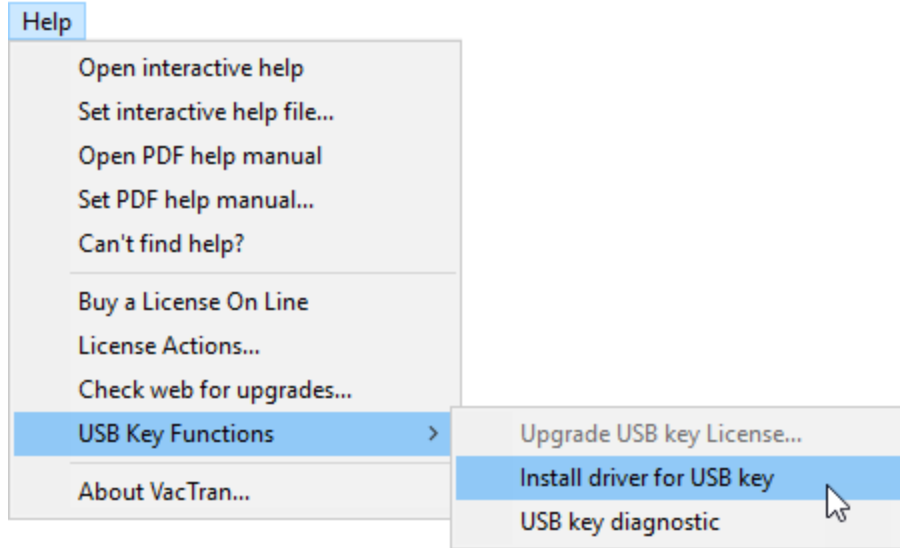
USB key is recognized by VacTran

- 2) Verify that all administrative privileges for the PC were enabled prior to installation. If that was not the case, it may be easiest to reinstall the software from the CD after administrative privileges are established. In some business environments such privileges are managed by system administrators or PC support groups.
- 3) If you would prefer to manually install the key rather than reinstall the whole program from the CD, the installer is likely found on your computer in a directory called

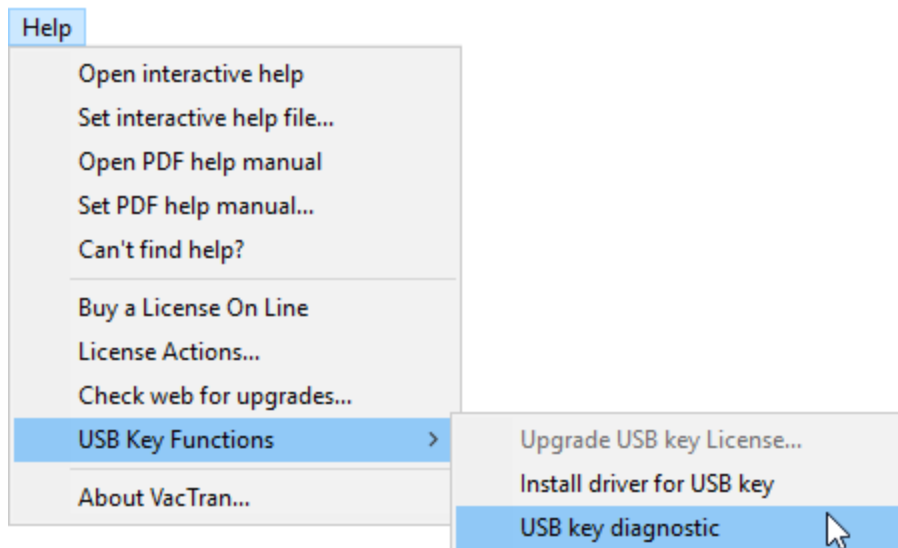
"c:/Program Files/Common Files/PEC/USB Key Installer"

Run "setup.exe". This must be done with full administrative privileges for the driver to be installed properly.

**Alternatively, if VacTran is already installed, you can install the driver for the from the VacTran Help menu as shown:**



- 4) If the key is working properly after installation, it is possible to get the key recognition error if the computer has been put into sleep or hibernate mode. The current version of the driver software from SafeNet Incorporated sometime does not reinitialize the connection with the key after the system "wakes up". If this happens, simply exit VacTran and restart. If the key is still not recognized, you may have to physically unplug the key from your PC and reinsert it for Windows to recognize it, then restart VacTran. The important lesson here is to save your work before putting the system to sleep or into hibernate mode.
- 5) Some corporate environments use Power Broker, Norton antivirus, or other software protection. Please set VacTran as a trusted application.
- 6) VacTran usually installs the most recent software driver for the key. The most update to date driver can be downloaded directly from SafeNet at <http://www.safenet-inc.com/support/tech/sentinel.asp>
- 7) Test your connection to the USB key by running the SafeNet diagnostic from the VacTran menu as shown:



- 8) Notify PEC immediately if the hardware key is defective. Return it to PEC in its original static free package using registered US mail, UPS, FedEx, or another traceable delivery service.

---

Go to the VacTran web page <http://www.vactran.com/hardware-key-driver.html> for updated troubleshooting information on USB key installation,

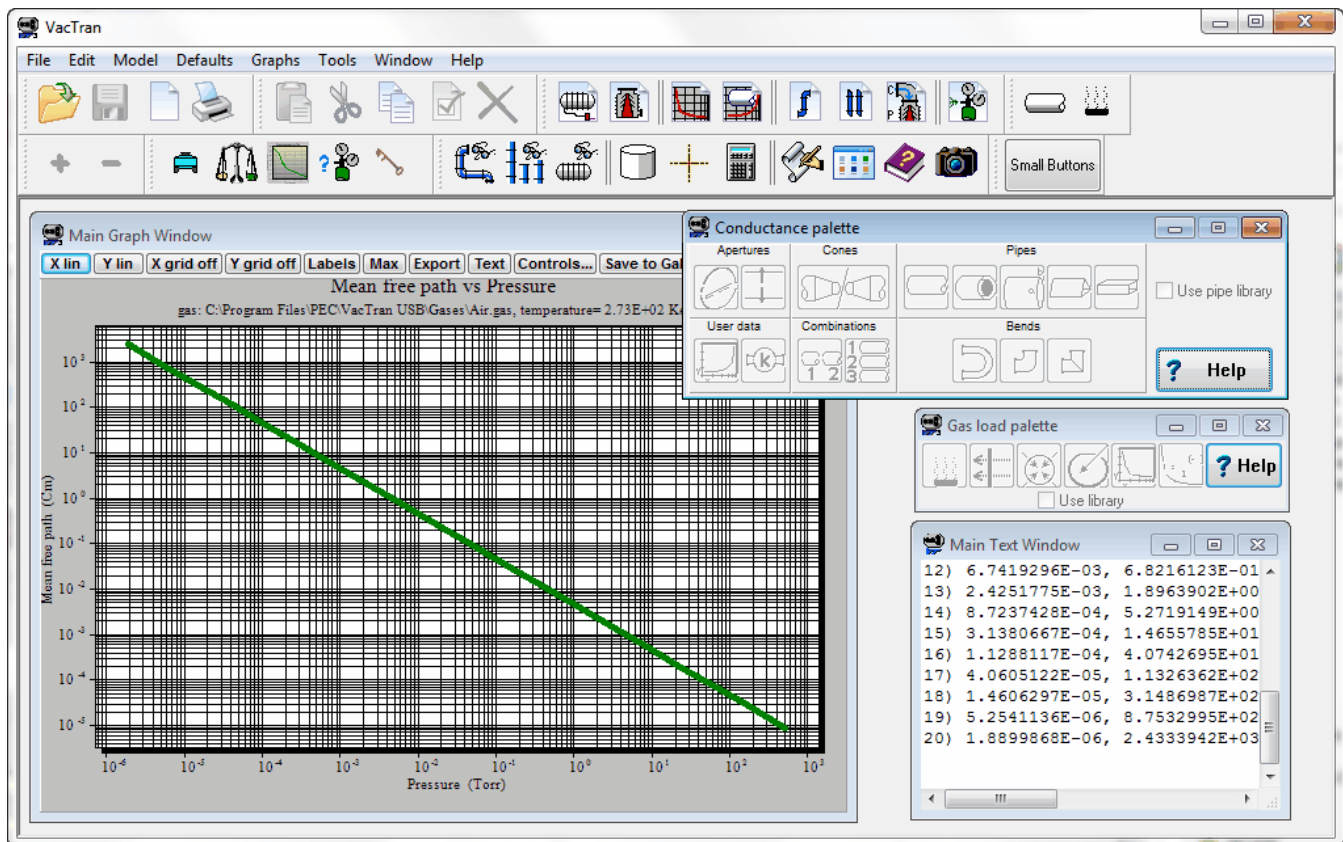
## 4 First look

If you ran the setup program and installed the hardware key as described in the previous section, you're now ready to run VacTran.

- 1) From the **Start** menu on your Windows desktop, select **VacTran** under **Programs**

Or

- 2) Open the VacTran folder that you created when you installed the program. Double-click on the **VacTran** application icon.



VacTran start up screen

See also:

[The VacTran startup screen](#)

[VacTran Help System](#)

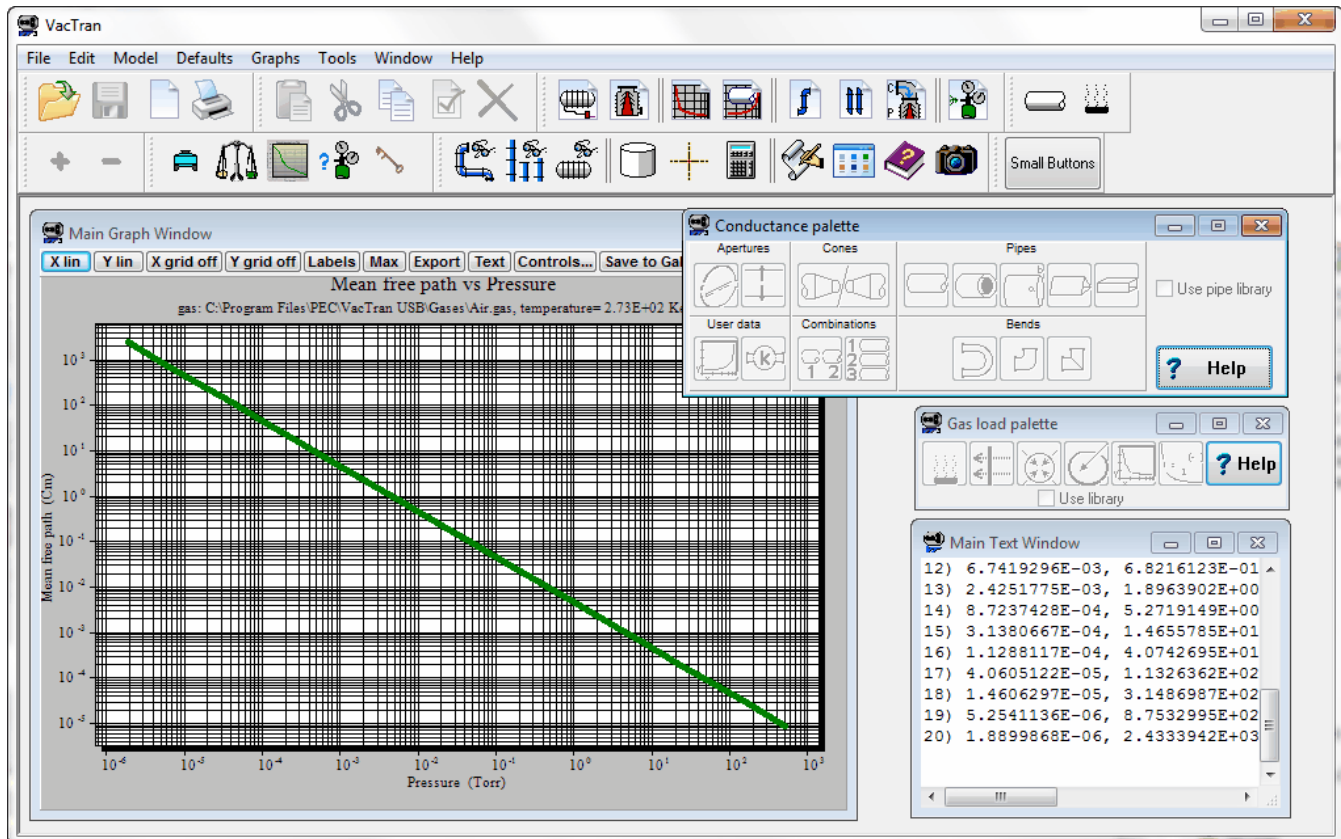
[The tool bar](#)

[Main menu](#)

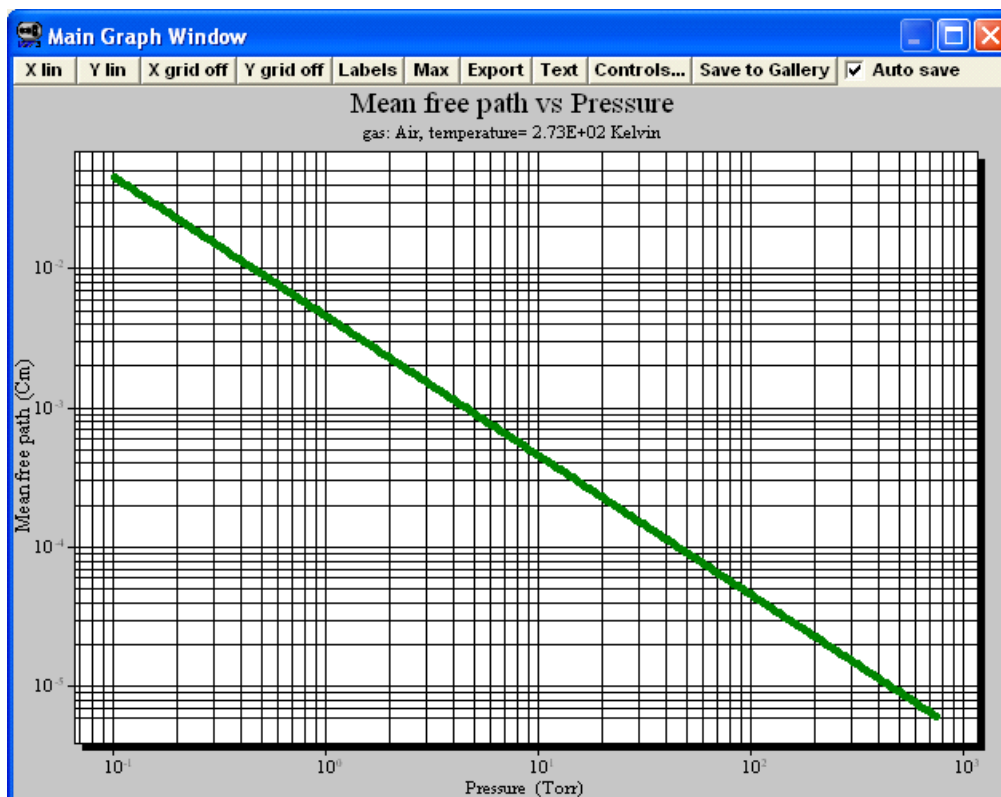
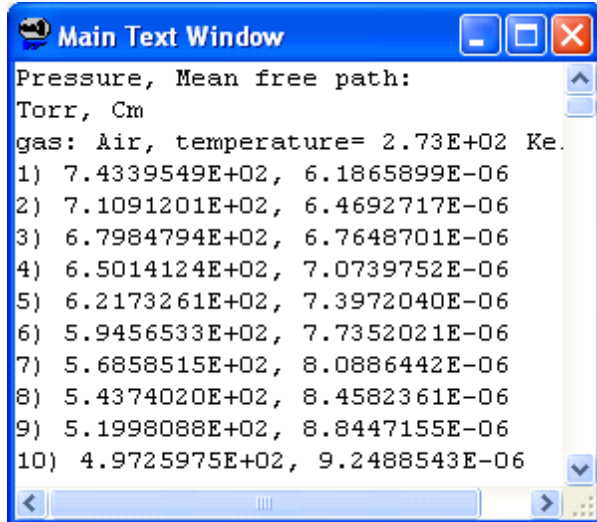
[Special tools](#)

## 4.1 The VacTran startup screen

The VacTran startup screen contains a menu bar, a tool bar, two permanent windows for displaying text and graphs, and two floating palettes for inserting conductance and gas load elements into models.



The **Main Graph Window** and the **Main Text Window** are permanently visible. These are used in almost all parts of VacTran for displaying calculated information. Each time a curve is generated, it will be displayed in the Main Graph Window. The corresponding data, which went into the graph, will be simultaneously shown in the Main Text Window as shown below. The text updating can be shut off, if desired, to speed up calculations. All calculations that update either the Graph or Text Window will clear the previous contents, but text and graphs can be saved first.





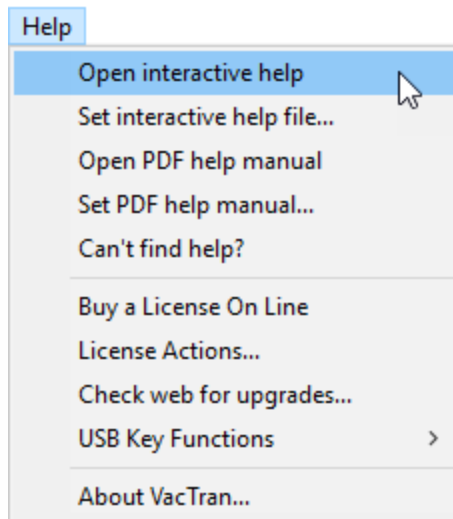
## 4.2 VacTran Help System

VacTran includes a full-function online reference featuring hypertext linking, text search capability, and context sensitive topics relating to the origin of the help call. Most dialogs in the program have a Help button, or you can start help from the main menu.

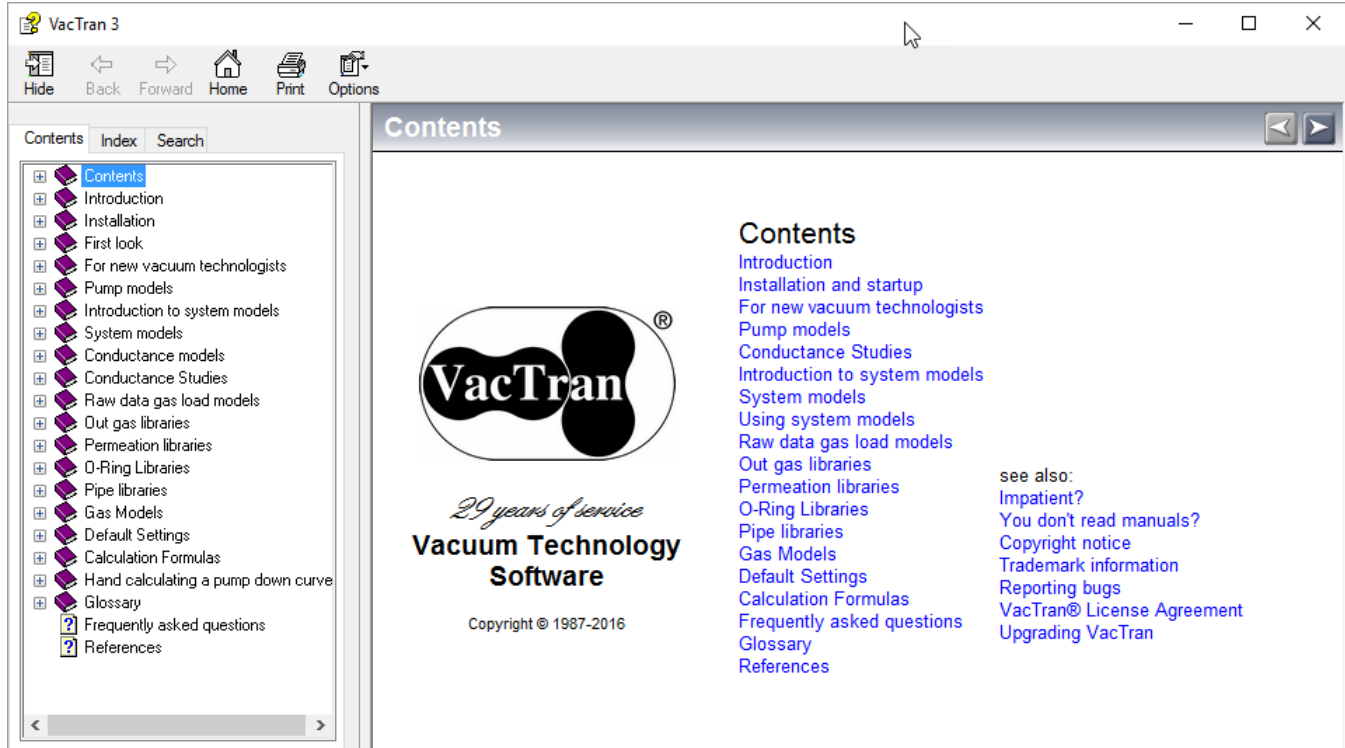
If you select the



button from the tool bar, or use the Help menu



the following contents page will be displayed. Click on any underlined topic to display it.



## 4.3 The tool bar



(click to expand)

Many of the common VacTran functions are included on the tool bar, located just under the main menu bar. Some of these buttons may look familiar to you from other Windows applications. A representative sample is shown below. A hint pops up for each button when the mouse is hovered over it.



Activates Open Document dialog, lets you open an existing file



Activates Save dialog



Activate New Document dialog, lets you create a new model



Opens or creates notes associated with a model



Adds a new element to the current model, such as a conductance



Deletes the highlighted element from the current model



Select a new gas model



Activates the Graph Controls dialog



Activates the Units of Measure dialog



Activates the Environment dialog



Start a Parallel conductance study



Start a Series conductance study



Bring the Conductance palette to the front of other windows



Bring the Gas load palette to the front of other windows+



Activate VacTran Help

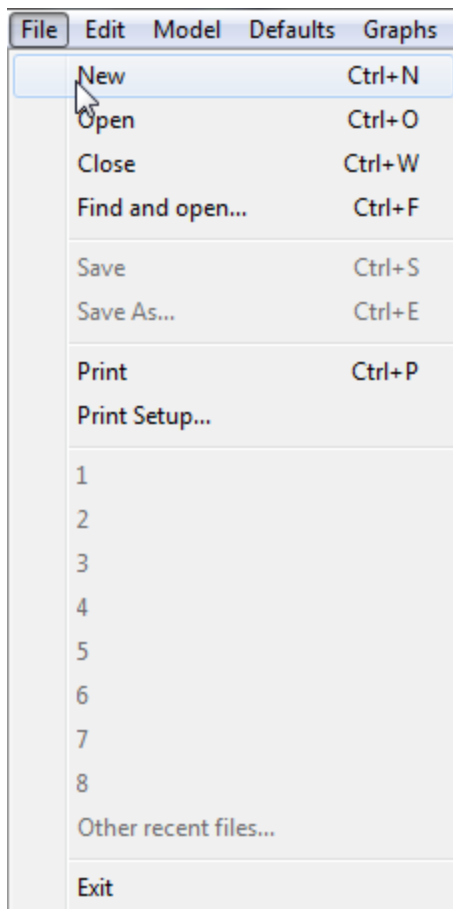
## 4.4 Main menu

The Main menu is always visible within VacTran. It contains the following drop down menus.

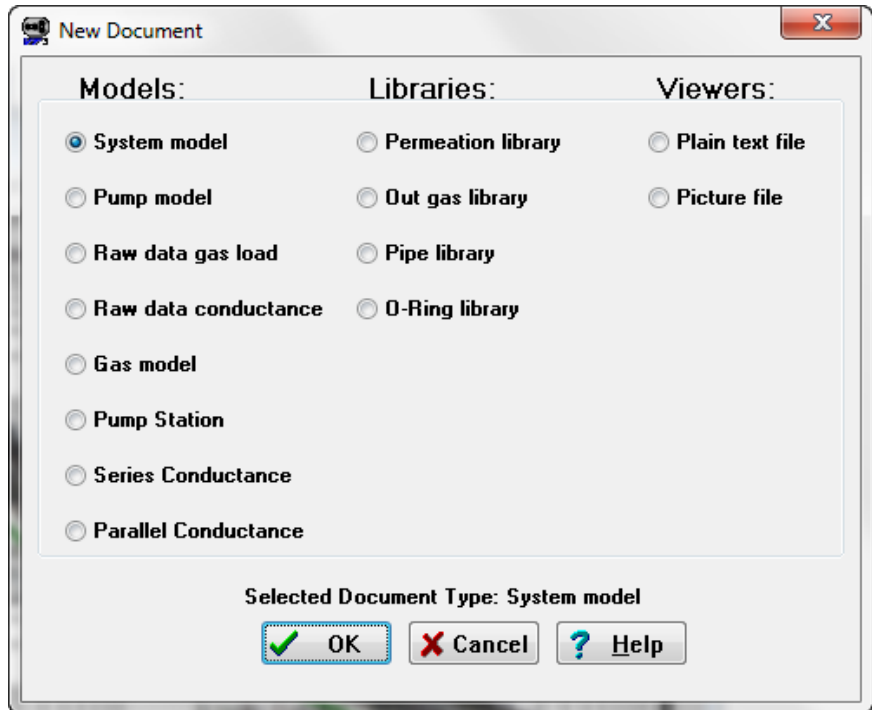
File Edit Model Defaults Graphs Tools Window Help

### File menu

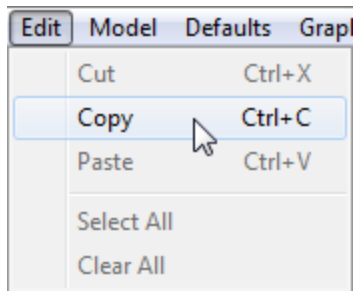
The **File** menu contains common file management commands, which are used in the same manner as most Windows programs. In addition, most recently opened files are listed. **Open recent files...** displays a list of recent files that have been opened.



Select **New** to create a new model as shown:



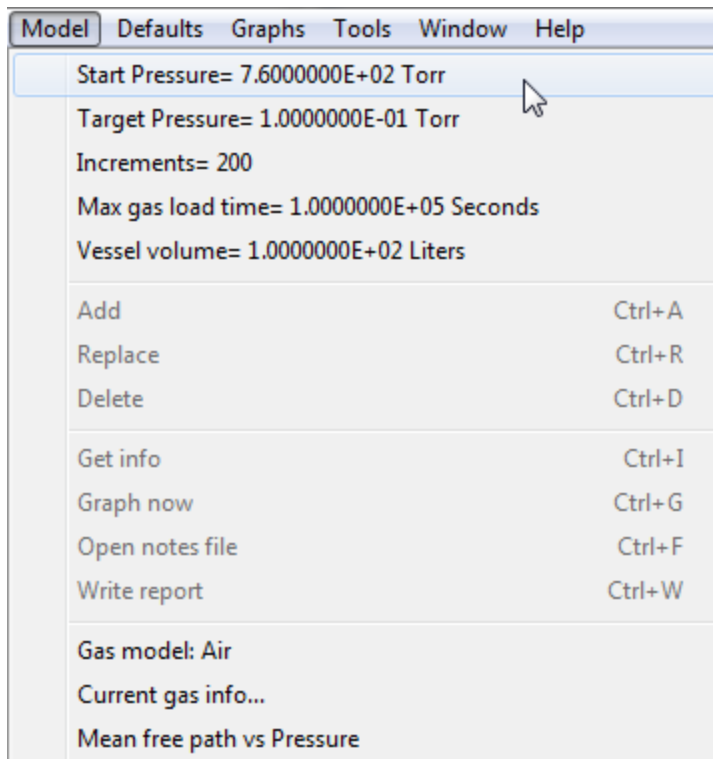
## Edit Menu



The **Edit** menu contains common clipboard commands for text and graphics: **Cut**, **Copy**, and **Paste**, while **Select All** and **Clear All** commands apply to text windows or text entry fields only.

## Model menu

The **Model** menu contains several groups of model editing functions:



Clicking on any one of the Environment settings will activate the Environment dialog, as shown below.

**Add**, **Replace**, and **Delete** are used to edit models of various types.

**Get info** is used to examine data entries, **Graph now** forces a graphing function, **Write report** dumps model data to the text window.

**Gas model** changes the current system gas, **Current gas info** shows information on the current gas.

Global calculation environment

### Pressure Settings

Pressure (Torr)

7.60E+02 Torr

2.70E-04 Torr

Global settings

### Vacuum vessel

Vessel volume

10

Cu. meters

Volume Calculator

### Calculation Increments

200

Gas:

Nitrogen\_293K.VTGAS

Change Gas Model

### Gas Load calculations

Start time  $\geq 1$  second

60

Stop time must be  $>$  start

600000

☒ Decay gas load before starting

100

☒ Show gas load with and without decay

seconds

### Pressure settings

Global Start Pressure

7.6E+02

Global Target Pressure

2.7E-04

Torr

### Rate of Rise

Start time

6.0E+01

Stop time

6.0E+05

seconds

Initial vessel pressure

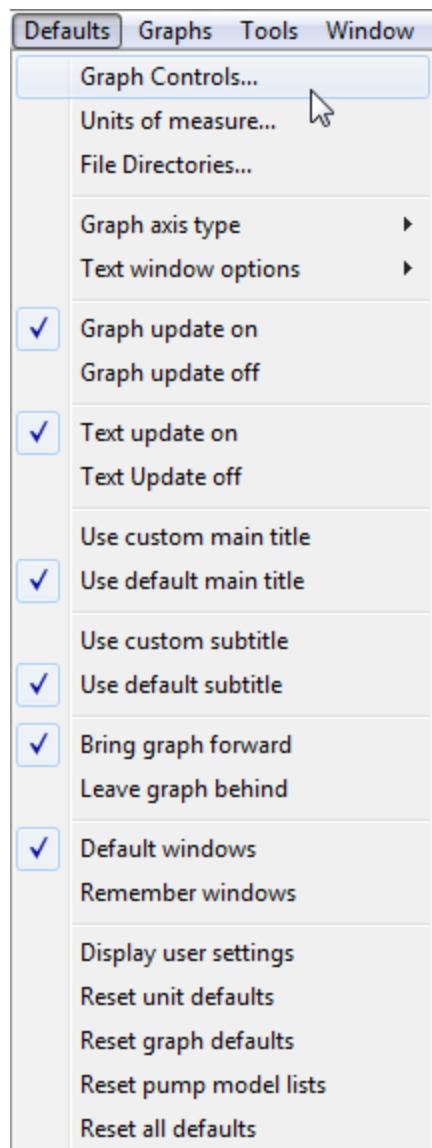
1.0E-06

Torr

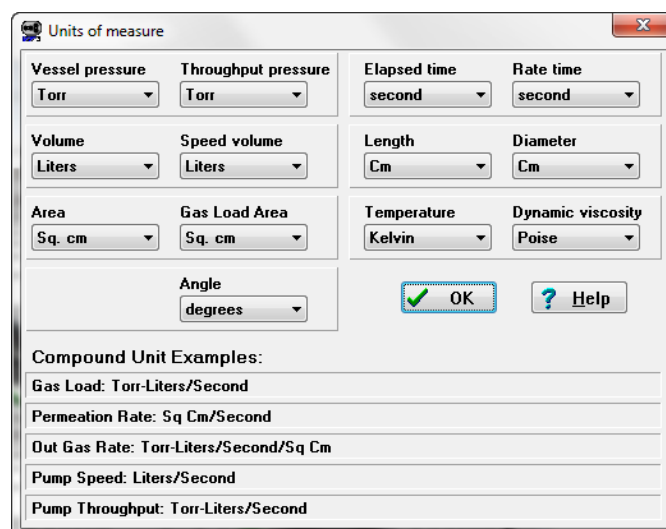
OK Cancel Help

### Defaults menu

The **Defaults** menu sets the default conditions of graphs, units of measure, and automatic updates. All default settings on this menu are saved at the end of your VacTran session.

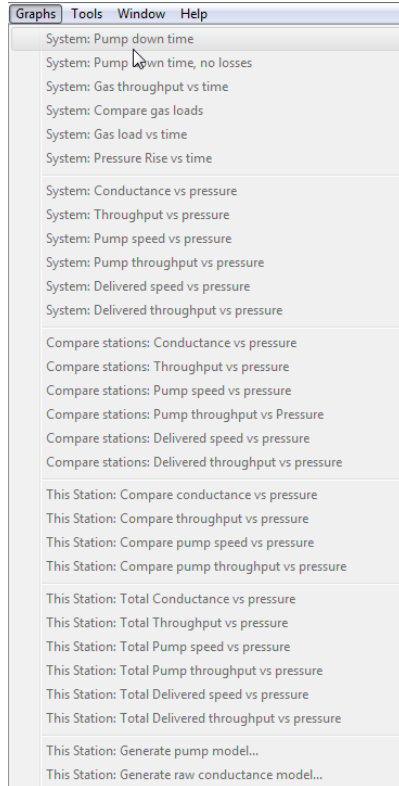


An example of a **Defaults** setting is the **Units of Measure** dialog shown below:



## Graphs menu

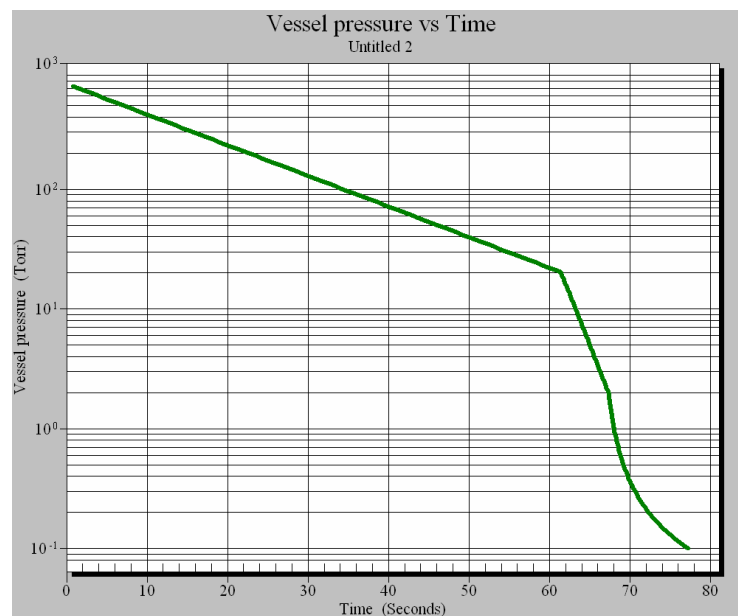
The **Graphs** menu contains most of the graphing options in VacTran for System models, Pump models, Raw data gas load models, Raw data conductance models, Simple systems and Conductance Studies. Graph commands will be active when a displayed model has enough data in it.



Each type of graph has a unique axis setting, which can be changed at any time using Graph Controls under the **Defaults** menu.

Any graph can be copied and pasted to a file, clipboard, or another graph window on the screen. Complete scaling and orientation options are available by selecting the **Export** button on the Main Graph Window.

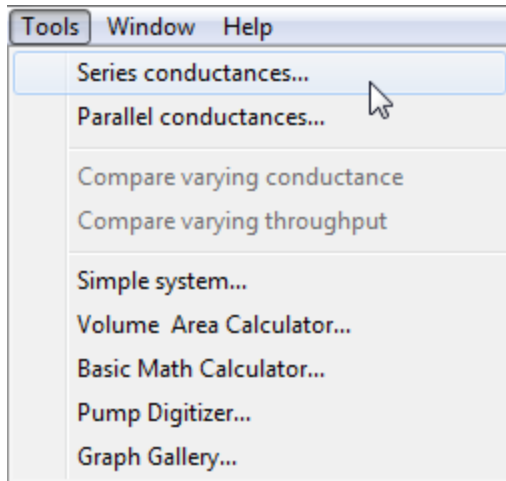
An example of a pump down graph is shown below:



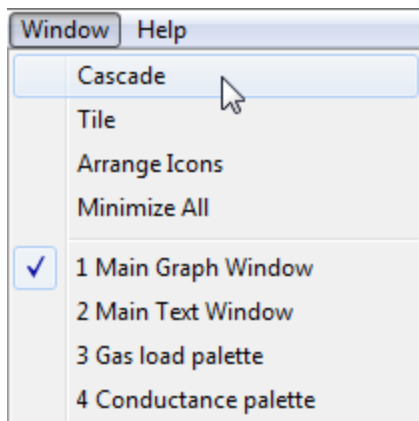


## Tools menu

The **Tools** menu activates one of the conductance studies, the **Simple System Study**, or one of several other tools as shown in [Special tools](#).



## Window menu



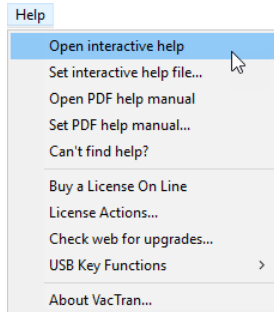
The **Window** menu provides Cascade, Tile, Arrange Icons, and Minimize All commands to arrange VacTran windows and icons on the screen.

Access to any open VacTran window is provided using the numbered menu commands.

## Help menu

The **Help** menu gives you ready access to on-line help contents and status information on the hardware key.

**About VacTran** activates the window shown, which contains links to the VacTran web home page and a link to email for customer support.



## 4.5 Special tools

### Simple system study

This tool provides quick estimates for getting started before doing more detailed modeling using a system model. Each tabbed page solves for a different variable, such as pipe length for a given set of pump down constraints. Gas loads are not part of this simple tool.

To access this function from the tool buttons, use the following short cut:



**Simple System Study**

**Select pipe dimensions**

Pipe length	Pipe Diameter
100.00	10.00
Cm	Cm

**Create System Model**

**Solve calculated value**

**? Help**

**Select single pump speed**

Constant speed

100.00

Liters / second

**Solve pump down time**

Calculated value:

11.64

seconds

**Select pressure range**

Start pressure	Target pressure
7.6E+02	1.0E-02
Torr	

**Select vessel volume**

Vessel volume

100.00

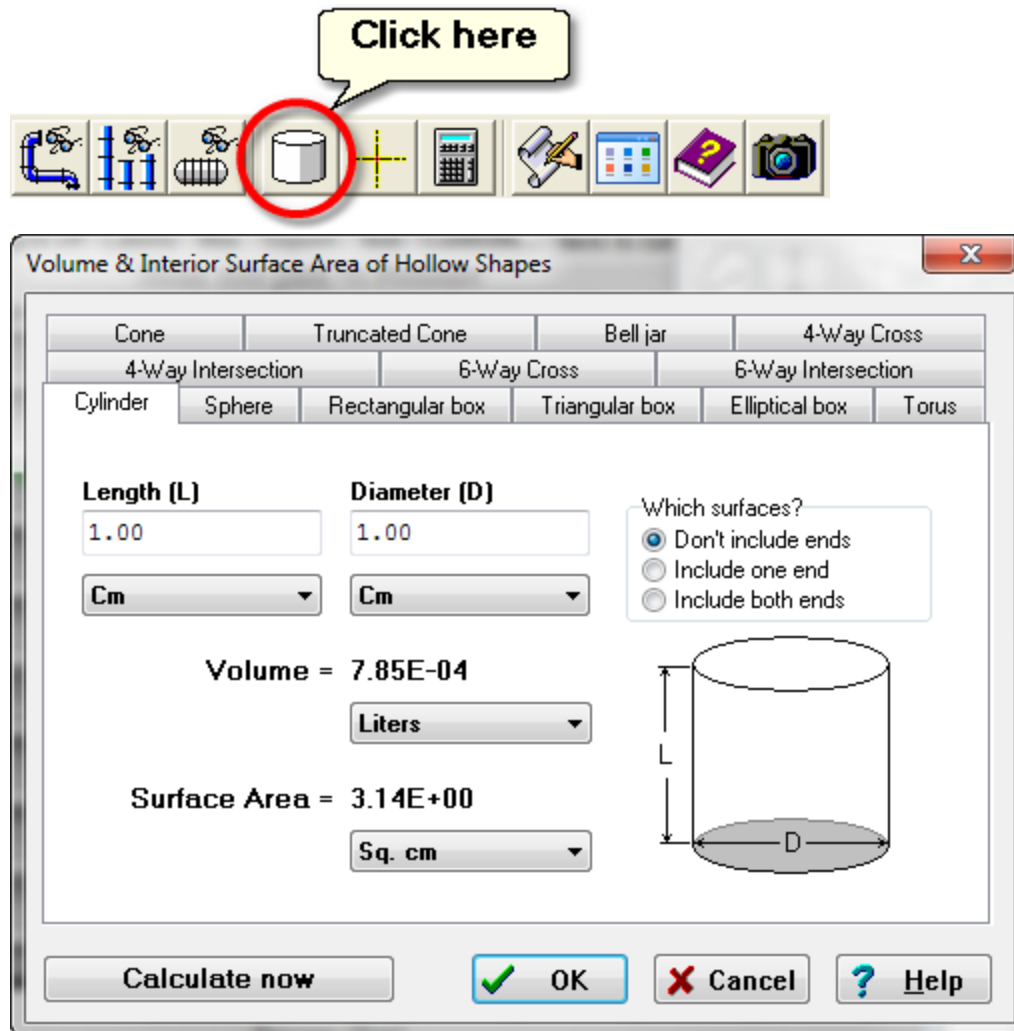
Liters

Pump down time / Pipe length / Pipe diameter / Pump speed / Volume

## Volume area calculator

This tool calculates volume and area for common shapes used in vacuum vessels. Volume is used in pump down and rate of rise calculations for system models. Surface area is used for out gas calculations.

To access this function from the tool buttons, use the following short cut:



**Special cases:****4-way intersection**

Only includes the intersection of four pipes (also called a Steinmetz solid)

**Volume & Interior Surface Area of Hollow Shapes**


Cone	Truncated Cone		Bell jar	4-Way Cross	
Cylinder	Sphere	Rectangular box	Triangular box	Elliptical box	Torus
4-Way Intersection		6-Way Cross		6-Way Intersection	

Includes intersecting area and volume, but not the nearby pipe sections. Also called Steinmetz Solid.

**Diameter (D)**  
1.00  
Cm

**Volume = 6.67E-04**  
Liters

**Surface Area = 4.00E+00**  
Sq. cm



Calculate now OK Cancel Help

$$\text{Volume} = \frac{16}{3} r^3$$

$$\text{Surface Area} = 16 r^2$$

### 4-way cross

Includes the intersection of four orthogonal pipes and (A) length of pipe from the intersection point

**Volume & Interior Surface Area of Hollow Shapes**

Cylinder	Sphere	Rectangular box	Triangular box	Elliptical box	Torus
4-Way Intersection		6-Way Cross		6-Way Intersection	
Cone		Truncated Cone		Bell jar	
				4-Way Cross	

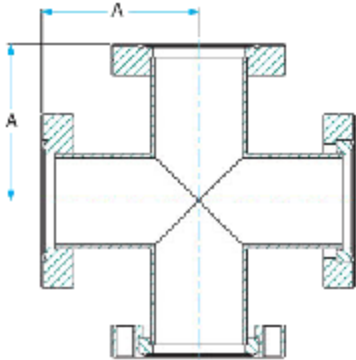
  

**Length (A)**  
  
 Cm

**Diameter (D)**  
  
 Cm

**Volume = 2.47E-03**  
 Liters

**Surface Area = 8.57E+00**  
 Sq. cm



Calculate now           

Volume = Volume of 4 cylinders (A long) - Volume of 4-way intersection

Surface Area = Surface Area of 4 cylinders (A long) - Surface Area of 4-way intersection

## 6-way intersection

Only includes the intersection of six pipes (also called a Steinmetz solid)

**Volume & Interior Surface Area of Hollow Shapes**


Cone	Truncated Cone		Bell jar	4-Way Cross	
Cylinder	Sphere	Rectangular box	Triangular box	Elliptical box	Torus
4-Way Intersection		6-Way Cross		6-Way Intersection	

Includes intersecting area and volume, but not the nearby pipe sections. Also called Steinmetz Solid.

**Diameter (D)**  
  
 Cm

**Volume = 5.86E-04**

**Surface Area = 3.51E+00**



$$\text{Volume} = (16 - 8 \cdot 2^{0.5}) r^3$$

$$\text{Surface Area} = 3 \cdot (16 - 8 \cdot 2^{0.5}) r^2$$

### 6-way cross

Includes the intersection of six orthogonal pipes and (A) length of pipe from the intersection point

**Volume & Interior Surface Area of Hollow Shapes**

Cone		Truncated Cone		Bell jar		4-Way Cross	
Cylinder	Sphere	Rectangular box	Triangular box	Elliptical box	Torus		
4-Way Intersection		6-Way Cross		6-Way Intersection			

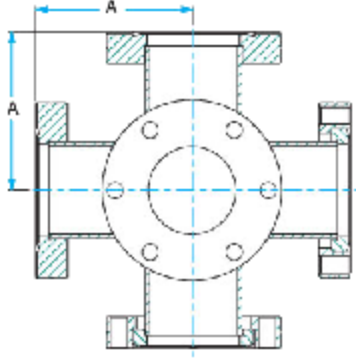
  

**Length (A)**  
  
 Cm

**Diameter (D)**  
  
 Cm

**Volume = 3.54E-03**  
 Liters

**Surface Area = 1.18E+01**  
 Sq. cm



Calculate now           

Volume = Volume of 6 cylinders (A long) - 2 \* (Volume of 6-way intersection)

Surface Area = Surface Area of 6 cylinders (A long) - 2 \* (Surface Area of 6-way intersection)




## Pump curve digitizer

Pump models can be created by copying and pasting pump curve images into this tool, and then digitizing the curve point by point after setting up the scaling points. This is considerably faster than trying to read points and entering them manually.

To access this function from the tool buttons, use the following short cut:

Click here



**Pump Curve Digitizer**

The software window displays a graph of Pumping Speed (m³/hr) versus Pressure (Torr). The x-axis is logarithmic, ranging from  $10^{-3}$  to  $10^3$  Torr. The y-axis is linear, ranging from 0 to 14 m³/hr. Two curves are plotted: a red curve labeled '2005' and a blue curve labeled '2015'. The blue curve is higher than the red curve, indicating a higher pumping speed at the same pressure.

**Step 1: Start with a pump speed curve**

**Step 2: Specify log or linear axis**

**Step 3: Pressure scale**

**Step 4: Pump Speed scale**

**Step 5: Select units**

**Step 6: Digitize the curve**

**Step 1: Add an image of a pump speed curve**

Zoom +

Insert image from file... OR Paste image from clipboard

Zoom -

I'm finished. Take me to step 2

## **Basic math calculator**

This tool provides basic math and trigonometric functions.

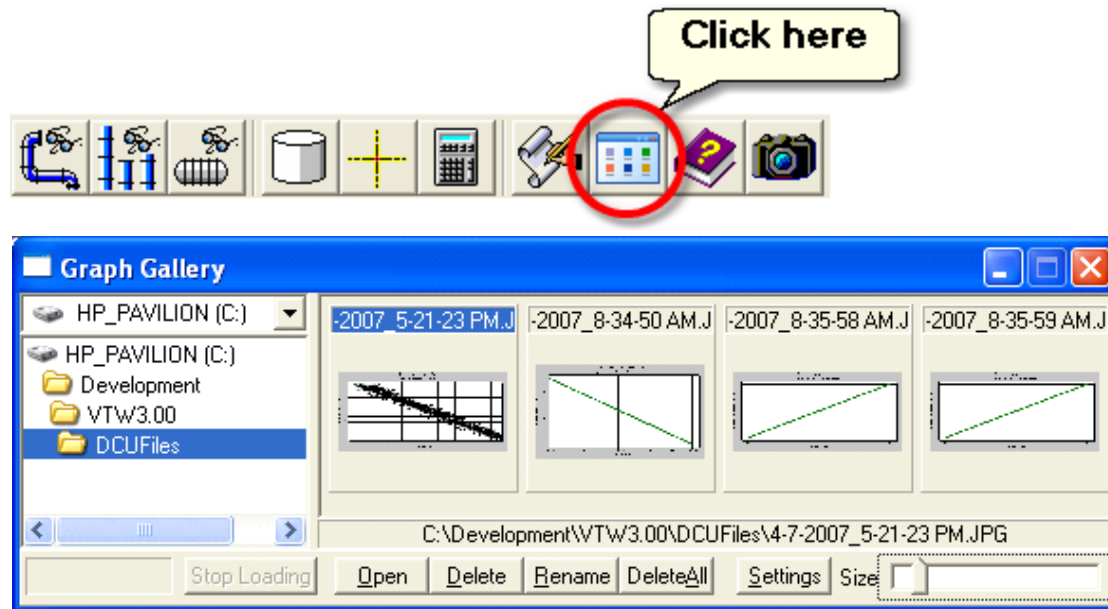
To access this function from the tool buttons, use the following short cut:



## Graph gallery

Recent graphs are saved on demand or automatically, at the current user settings (picture format and resolution).

To access this function from the tool buttons, use the following short cut:



## 5 For new vacuum technologists

This section is for people who are new to vacuum technology. It covers basic concepts, but is not intended to be a comprehensive tutorial. Please seek further direction from the many excellent texts, journals, and classes available from [the American Vacuum Society](#), local institutions or recognized vacuum companies. Experienced people can skip this section.

See also:

[The American Vacuum Society](#)

[The universe of vacuum](#)

[Basic goals of vacuum systems](#)

[Basic steps vacuum system design](#)

[Selecting design margins](#)

[Traditional calculation methods](#)

[How VacTran helps](#)

### 5.1 The American Vacuum Society

The American Vacuum Society, now simply called the AVS, is a national organization dedicated to fostering an improved understanding of vacuum, materials processing, and related technologies. It encourages the exchange and dissemination of information pertinent to these fields through a variety of events and activities such as technical short courses, symposiums, equipment exhibitions, and newsletters.

The AVS has local chapter organizations throughout the US, teaching short courses at many times and locations during the year. These courses are highly recommended for initial or advanced study in vacuum technology, and will enhance the effective use of VacTran.

For more information,

visit <http://www.avs.org> or contact the AVS,

Telephone (212) 248-0200,

Email [avsny@avs.org](mailto:avsny@avs.org)

### 5.2 The universe of vacuum

Vacuum is a relative term, and usually refers to a gaseous environment whose pressure is less than atmospheric pressure. Typical applications using vacuum systems will encounter gas densities that vary 10 orders of magnitude or more. Outer space is a vacuum, except where massive bodies of matter, such as planets, create a gravitational field great enough to capture a relatively dense atmosphere. Achieving a vacuum in an enclosed, sealed container, or vacuum vessel, is performed on Earth routinely in a variety of industries. To those who are new to the technology, vacuum system design can appear to be an exercise in black magic; particularly as practiced by those who use rules of thumb or gut feel to design systems. It's pretty amazing how many expensive and inefficient pumping systems are still designed by in-house experts using the "this worked last time" method.

Once one understands the basic phenomena that affect vacuum systems, and the governing equations that help predict performance, vacuum system design can look pretty reasonable. However, those new to vacuum system design should be forewarned that to some extent, this is an inherently inexact discipline. Although much has been done over the past 50 years to mathematically characterize the phenomena of low-pressure flow, the real world of vacuum technology is plagued with uncertainties, which must be characterized or minimized to achieve predictable results. Dirt, grease, humidity, virtual leaks, unique geometries, and a host of other culprits will conspire to render calculations useless, if not fully considered. Proceed with caution.

## 5.3 Basic goals of vacuum systems

Basic goals of vacuum systems

Vacuum systems are designed to achieve one or both of the following goals. We want to...

**...Remove an initial gas volume from a vacuum vessel, faster than new gas enters, to achieve a target pressure in a required time period.**

*Or*

**...Remove gas from a vacuum vessel at a rate equal to the rate it enters, maintaining an operating pressure that is acceptable to the vacuum process.**

VacTran has been designed to mathematically simulate these situations, forming the basis of sizing vacuum pumping systems.

Let's take a closer look:

**The first goal is typically sought when pumping a gas (typically air) out of a vessel the first time. For example, start with a 100-liter vacuum vessel filled with a gas that must be removed. It would appear to be simple matter of using a 25 liters/second vacuum pump to take exactly  $100/25 = 4$  seconds to reach a pressure of zero Torr. After all, this logic would be perfectly valid for pumping water out of a drum, so it would seem reasonable for pumping gas out of a container.**

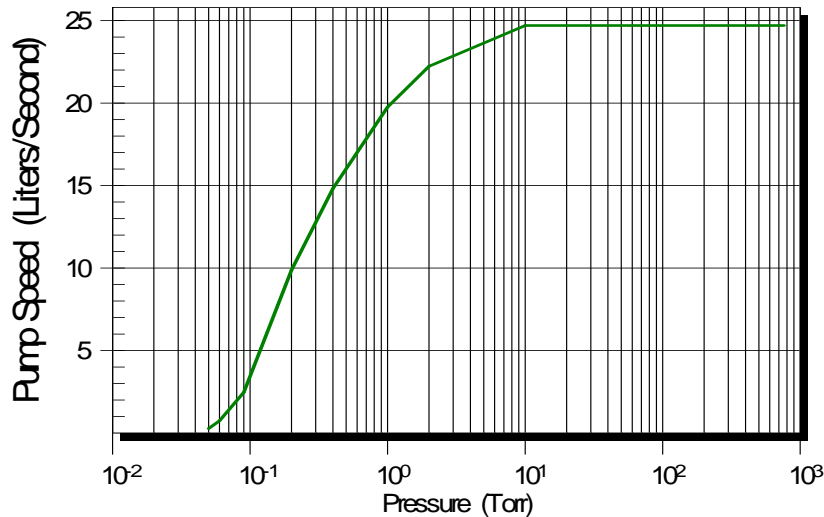
Not exactly.

We never reach the target pressure of zero Torr. Not in 4 seconds, and not ever. There are three main reasons for this:

1. **Pump speed is not constant**
2. **Pump speed is degraded by losses**
3. **More gas is always coming in.**

## 1) Pump speed is not constant

**Pump Speed vs Pressure**

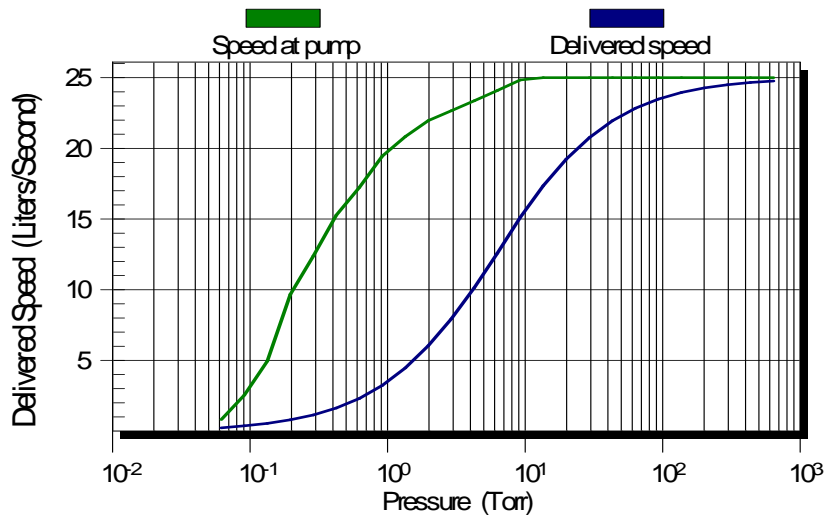


The volumetric speeds of many pumps vary non-linearly with inlet pressure. Our pump speed rating of 25 liters/second is most likely the peak pumping speed at the optimum pressure for this type of pump. Since our pump's inlet pressure varies continuously as we pump down the vessel, the pumping speed will probably also vary. Most pump manufacturers publish a curve for each pump they sell, showing the variation of pumping speed with pressure.

A typical pump performance curve might look like the one shown to the right. We won't pump our 100-liter vessel down to zero in 4 seconds partly because the actual pumping speed is less than 25 liter/second during part of the pump down range.

## 2) Pump speed is degraded by losses

### Delivered Speed vs Pressure



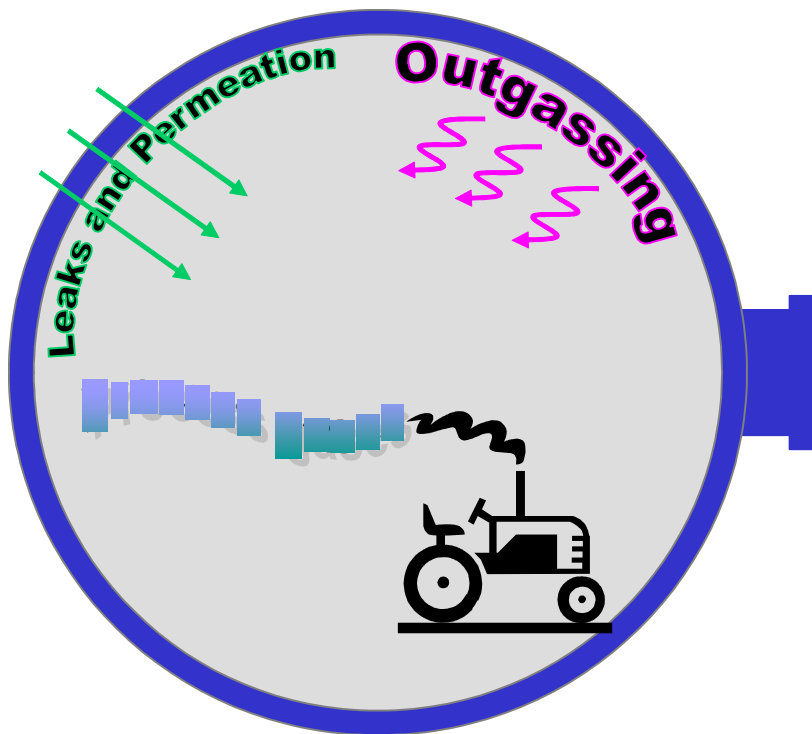
Although our pump is nominally rated at 25 liters/second, it is probably connected to the vacuum vessel through a valve, and perhaps a trap and some piping. Some plumbing is usually necessary because pumps often need to be some distance from the vessel due to vibration or cleanliness considerations. Traps, devices that inhibit the flow of pump oil toward the vessel, are sometimes required to minimize vessel contamination. Valves isolate the pump from the vessel for a number of reasons. Each element that connects the pump to the vessel is called a **conductance element** that provides resistance to gas flow. Each conductance element that the pumped gas has to travel through contributes to a **conductance loss** in effective pumping speed. This reduction results in a **delivered speed** at the vessel. Delivered speed at the vessel is always less than the rated speed of the pump, because it accounts for the conductance loss. Therefore, even if the pump was good for 25 liters/second for its entire range, the delivered speed at the vessel will be less because of the conductance losses.

The graph on the left shows the same pump speed curve as before, with the addition of a delivered speed curve underneath. For the particular geometry calculated here, one can see that a significant reduction in speed is occurring. At 1 torr, for example, the delivered speed is one quarter of the speed at the pump. Therefore, we won't pump our 100-liter vessel down to zero in 4 seconds partly because of conductance losses.

### 3) More gas keeps coming in

No matter how well we design and construct our vessel, or how well we clean our system, we can't keep all unwanted gases from entering. This ever-present addition of gas is what ultimately keeps a vacuum vessel from reaching a pressure of zero. This limitation is called the **ultimate pressure** of the system. The gases can come from leaks into the vessel or attached piping, permeation through seals in doors and ports, outgassing from surfaces, back streaming from the pump(s), or generation of gas from processes in the vessel. These sources are collectively referred to as **gas loads**. The ultimate pressure can be reduced by minimizing gas loads, or by increasing the size of the pumps.

For example, if the gas load for our example system was 25 liters/second, it would exactly balance our perfect pump and the vessel pressure would never decrease. Admittedly, there probably won't be gas loads this big in a 100 liter vessel, but it is apparent that any gas load will decrease rate of pump down.





Where does this leave us? Let's review the first goal:

**Remove an initial gas volume from a vacuum vessel, faster than new gas enters, to achieve a target pressure in a required time period.**

To reach this goal, we combine pumps and conductance elements to produce a delivered speed greater than the gas loads. How much greater should this be? That depends on the required time period, which could be 30 seconds for a mass spectrometer used to support steel making operations, or several days for a spacecraft test chamber. In either case, the time requirement will drive the size of the pumps and conductance elements. A classic economic trade-off will weigh the capital investment of larger pumps against the operational expense of longer pump down times.

The second goal is somewhat simpler, and at first glance doesn't look much different than the first:

**Remove gas from the vessel at a rate equal to the rate it enters, maintaining an operating pressure that is acceptable to the vacuum process.**

The target pressure in the first goal was selected because the vacuum process in the vessel probably requires it. Once this target pressure is attained in first goal, maintaining the pressure becomes the second goal. Since we are maintaining a low pressure in the vacuum vessel rather than trying to pump out the initial volume, the delivered speed needs to be equal to or greater than the gas loads at the operating pressure.

The maintenance of a target pressure may require more or less pumping capacity than the initial pump down, depending on the long-term gas loads in the vessel. A relatively clean process will usually generate a decreasing gas load over time. However, a process such as freeze-drying may generate large amounts of gas that must be pumped away.

To size the appropriate pumping system, one must determine the gas loads that need to overcome or balanced. Predicting gas load behavior is among the more challenging aspects of vacuum system design.

## 5.4 Basic steps vacuum system design

For certain small laboratory applications, where cost and performance of the vacuum system are not major constraints, vacuum systems are often bolted together with available components, with very little thought to design tradeoffs. However, in many large-scale systems, production apparatus, and other tightly constrained environments, this method is neither practical nor acceptable. In achieving the basic goals in the previous section, the following objectives are usually sought:

- Select the appropriate pump(s) for the job. Determining the kind and number of pumps required will depend on a large number of often-conflicting requirements, including:

- Reliability
- Cleanliness
- Start up time
- Heat generation
- Target pressure
- Allowable space
- Mounting position
- Vibration and noise
- Power consumption
- Control requirements
- Ambient temperature
- Gas load constituents
- Initial capital expense
- Corrosive environments
- Effective pressure range
- Required pump down time
- Decommissioning/disposal
- Regeneration requirements
- Maintenance requirements
- Operation in a magnetic field
- Electromagnetic interference (EMI)
- Operation in a radiation environment

The relative importance of the above requirements will depend on the particular installation. Although they will not be explored at any depth in this software manual, they bear mentioning so they are not overlooked.

- Minimize the conductance path to the vessel, in diameter, length, and number of bends. The pump should be connected to the vacuum vessel through a series of elements, which conduct the pumped gases most efficiently within the allowable performance, space, cost, weight, and other constraints. Bigger pipes, along with bigger valves, traps, and fittings, usually increase space consumption, cost, and weight.
- Minimize the volume and gas load sources in the vacuum vessel. The vessel is usually the biggest volume contributor, but can also add significant gas loads attributed to its cleanliness, surface finish, materials of construction, and sealing system.

**VacTran has been designed to help speed the process of achieving these objectives through rapid characterization and evaluation of system design alternatives.**

## 5.5 Selecting design margins

All design engineers, in all disciplines, are inevitably faced with decisions regarding the cost of additional margin vs. the risk and consequences of failure. Margin is the additional capability or capacity of a system or component design beyond what is required for operation under perfect or ideal conditions. Since such conditions don't exist in the real world some judgment is required as to how much extra capability is needed to account for known and unknown variances from the ideal. In vacuum system design, extra pump capacity is sometimes added to a higher risk design (perhaps many unknowns) so that unanticipated gas loads or pump inefficiencies can be accommodated. Other ways of achieving extra margin include provision for extra pumps on the vessel, or oversizing the pump port so that a larger pipe can be retrofitted later if necessary.

Due to the inherent uncertainty of vacuum system, design margin must be carefully considered before finalizing a purchase requisition for a pumping system. Experience with similar existing systems is often valuable for comparison. Judgment is required, specific to each situation.

## 5.6 Traditional calculation methods

The traditional method of hand calculating the transient pump down of a simple vacuum system can be summarized as follows: For a given vacuum vessel size, one chooses a pipe diameter and length to the pump, and selects a pump based partially on the manufacturer's performance curve of pump speed vs. time. This initial selection can be based on experience or a recommendation from the manufacturer. Since both pipe conductance and pumping speed are typically highly variable over the range of pressures encountered during pump down, one must calculate pump down times for small enough pressure increments to assure valid numerical results. One hundred increments are usually sufficient. At each delta pressure, determine from the calculated mean free path of the gas molecules and line diameter whether the flow regime is molecular, transition, or viscous. Then calculate conductance for the pipe, delivered speed at the vacuum vessel, and finally pump down time for the increment. Pump down times for all increments are added to determine the total pump down time for a system devoid of gas loads. Hand calculating the effect of gas loads presents an additional challenge.

[Introduction to System Models](#) demonstrates a simple example using the hand calculation method is worked systematically.

Lengthy equations are used in the described set of calculations. A given system may have to be recalculated many times for slightly different line dimensions, pumps, and vacuum vessel design changes. Manufacturer's data for conductance elements and pump speeds may be provided in units other than those in the textbook equations, and must be converted.

## 5.7 How VacTran helps

VacTran automates the calculation effort, organizing the critical vacuum system parameters in a simple, modular format, in any common units of measure. VacTran allows the engineer to focus efforts on design/analysis decisions rather than on distracting and tedious hand calculations.

The minimum VacTran vacuum system contains one pump connected through one conductance element to a vacuum vessel with a fixed volume. Of course, more [pumps](#) and [conductances](#) can be added to the model. Once such a configuration is defined, pump down time can be calculated and graphed. If the results are undesirable, parameters are interactively changed, and calculations are repeated within seconds.

## 6 Pump models

A pump model is a file containing pump speed vs pressure data for a specific pump and a specific gas.

This section explains how to create and edit pump models, which are fundamental building blocks for vacuum systems in VacTran.

A vacuum pump is the essential active vacuum system element tasked with removing or capturing gas from a vacuum vessel. Over the past 50 years, many types have been developed which provide a range of performance characteristics under different operating conditions. Most can be categorized as positive displacement pumps, momentum transfer pumps, or capture pumps. For example, a rotary vane pump uses positive displacement, a turbo pump uses momentum transfer, and a cryogenic pump uses capture mechanisms as the mean of removing gas from a vacuum vessel.

Most pumps have a limited range of operating pressures, and are often staged with other specialized pumps to complete the pump down of a system to the desired pressure. For example, some rotary vane pumps provide useful pumping from atmospheric pressure down to about 10E-1 torr. Below this pressure, a different type of pump is required, such as a roots blower, which provides efficient, economical pumping down to about 10E-4 torr. However, roots blowers cannot be operated above differential pressures of about 10 torr, and require mechanical pumps backing them for initial pumping. If the target pressure for the vacuum vessel is less than 10E-4 torr, yet another type of pump is required for "high vacuum" pumping. Therefore, it may take three or more types of pumps, valved on and off in separate stages for their effective pumping ranges, to achieve the desired pressure.

VacTran can be used to size a backing pump and fore line for a pump which requires it. Diffusion pumps and roots blowers typically require a minimum backing pump speed for efficient operation. [Conductance Studies](#) explains how to calculate the effective backing pump speed using delivered speed calculations.

See also:

[Modeling a pump in VacTran](#)

[Creating pump models](#)

[Pump dialog description](#)

[Pump dialog commands](#)

[Menu commands for pump models](#)

[Right-click options](#)

[Opening existing pump models](#)

[Creating pump models with the pump digitizer](#)

[Additional data in the tabbed pages](#)

[Example 1 Mechanical pump](#)

[Example 2 Roots pump](#)

[Example 3 Combining two or more pumps](#)

[Importing DOS pump files](#)

[Importing VacTran 2 pump files](#)

[Exporting pumps to Microsoft Excel](#)

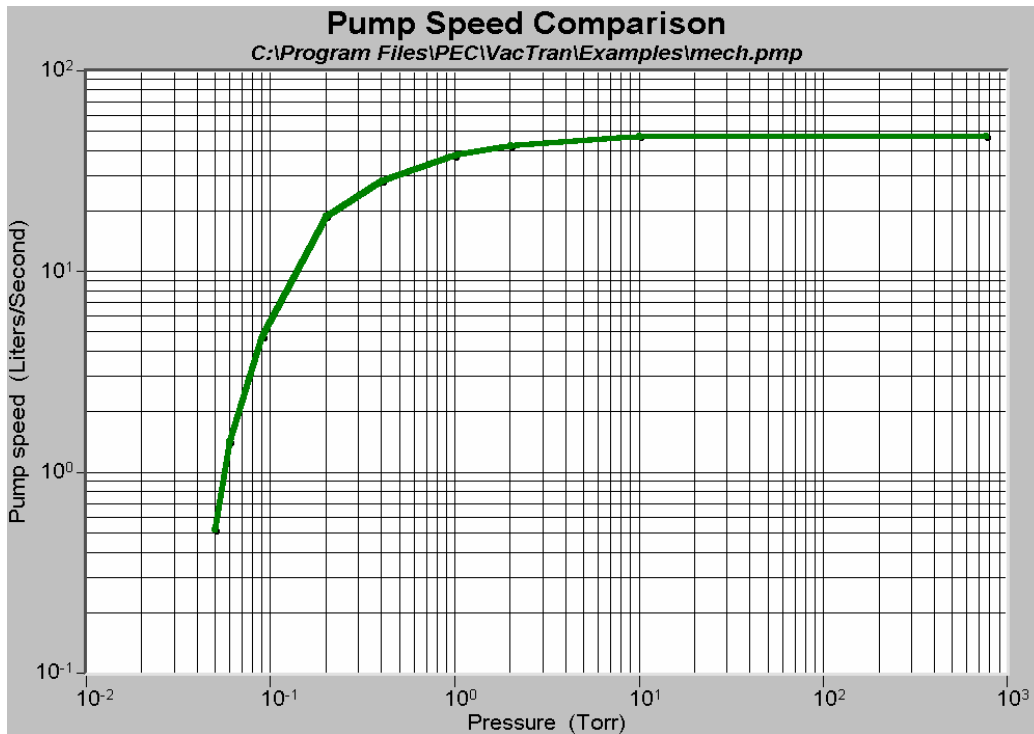
[Tips on modeling pumps](#)

## 6.1 Modeling a pump in VacTran

Modeling a pump in VacTran involves entering pump speed vs inlet pressure data that represents the actual performance as published by the manufacturer or as measured by the user.

Operation and application of the many types of pumps available are covered in several excellent texts on the subject given in the [References](#) section. Despite the multitude of vacuum pump types available today, all have one thing in common:

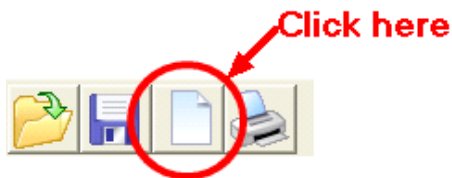
A given pump or pump combination can be characterized by its performance expressed as volumetric pumping speed vs. inlet pressure, as shown for the diffusion pump below.



Data for commercially available pumps is often provided in vendor catalogs in graph form. These graphs show the useful range of operating pressures, and the pumping speeds for different gasses. From a modeling standpoint, this curve is the single useful set of data needed for pumping calculations. However, from a system engineering standpoint, additional familiarity with pump technology (not covered by this manual) is needed to determine whether a given pump is being used appropriately.

## 6.2 Creating pump models

To create a new Pump Model: Under the **File** menu, select the **New...** command, or click on the icon as shown:

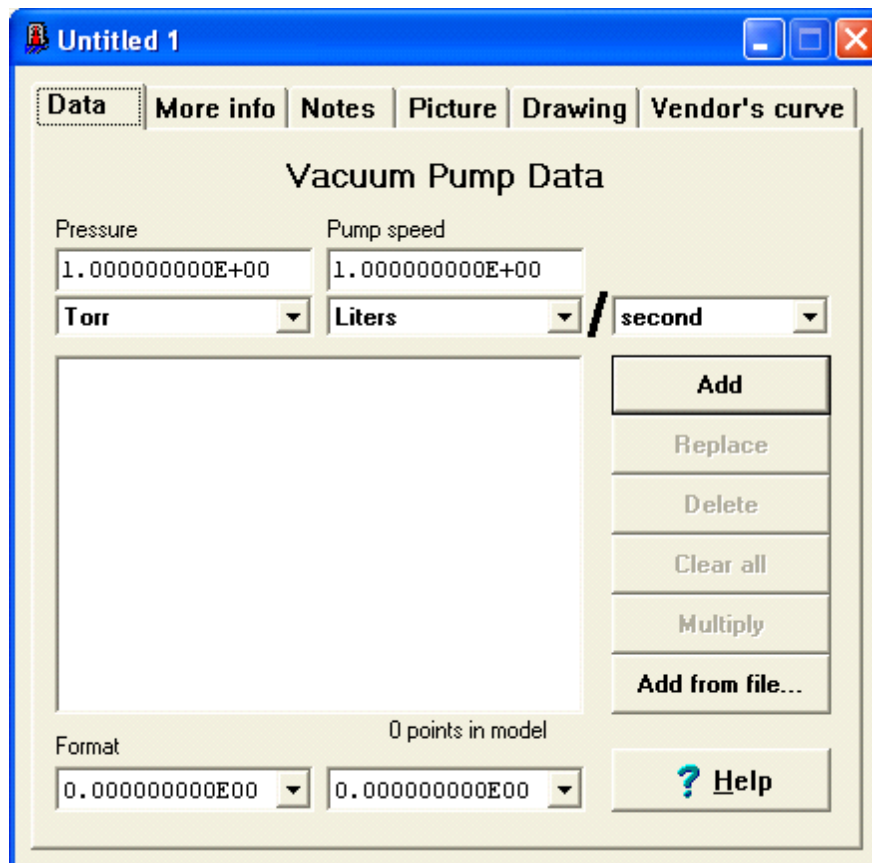


In the **New Document** dialog that appears, select **Pump Model** and click on **OK**.

Alternatively, use the pump model speed button as shown below:



The following shows the pump model before any data is added.

A screenshot of a software window titled 'Untitled 1'. It contains a tabbed interface with tabs for 'Data', 'More info', 'Notes', 'Picture', 'Drawing', and 'Vendor's curve'. The 'Data' tab is active, showing a form titled 'Vacuum Pump Data'. The form has two input fields: 'Pressure' with the value '1.000000000E+00' and a unit dropdown set to 'Torr'; and 'Pump speed' with the value '1.000000000E+00', a unit dropdown set to 'Liters', and a time unit dropdown set to 'second'. Below these fields is a large empty area for data points. To the right of this area are buttons for 'Add', 'Replace', 'Delete', 'Clear all', 'Multiply', and 'Add from file...'. At the bottom, there are 'Format' dropdowns showing '0.000000000E00' and a '0 points in model' status indicator. A 'Help' button with a question mark icon is also present.

## 6.3 Pump dialog description

The data list in the center of the dialog contains a scrolling window of pump data. In a new pump model, this list will be initially empty. If more data is in the list than can fit in the window, use the scroll bar to move up and down the list. Clicking on one row of the list will update the input fields at the top of the dialog. To change the value of these numbers, click in each input field and edit the number. The number you edit in the input field will not change the list values below until you either add it to the list using the **Add** command, or replace the selected list value with the **Replace** command.

At the bottom of the dialog, two pull-down menus are provided to change the number format of the displayed data. The format menus can be changed at any time, and all data in the list will be immediately updated.

Buttons on the right side of the dialog are provided for the basic editing functions, such as **Add**, **Replace**, and **Delete**. These commands are also available under the Model menu.

Untitled 1

Data | More info | Notes | Picture | Drawing | Vendor's curve

Vacuum Pump Data

Pressure: 1.000000000E+00  
Pump speed: 1.000000000E+00

Torr / Liters / second

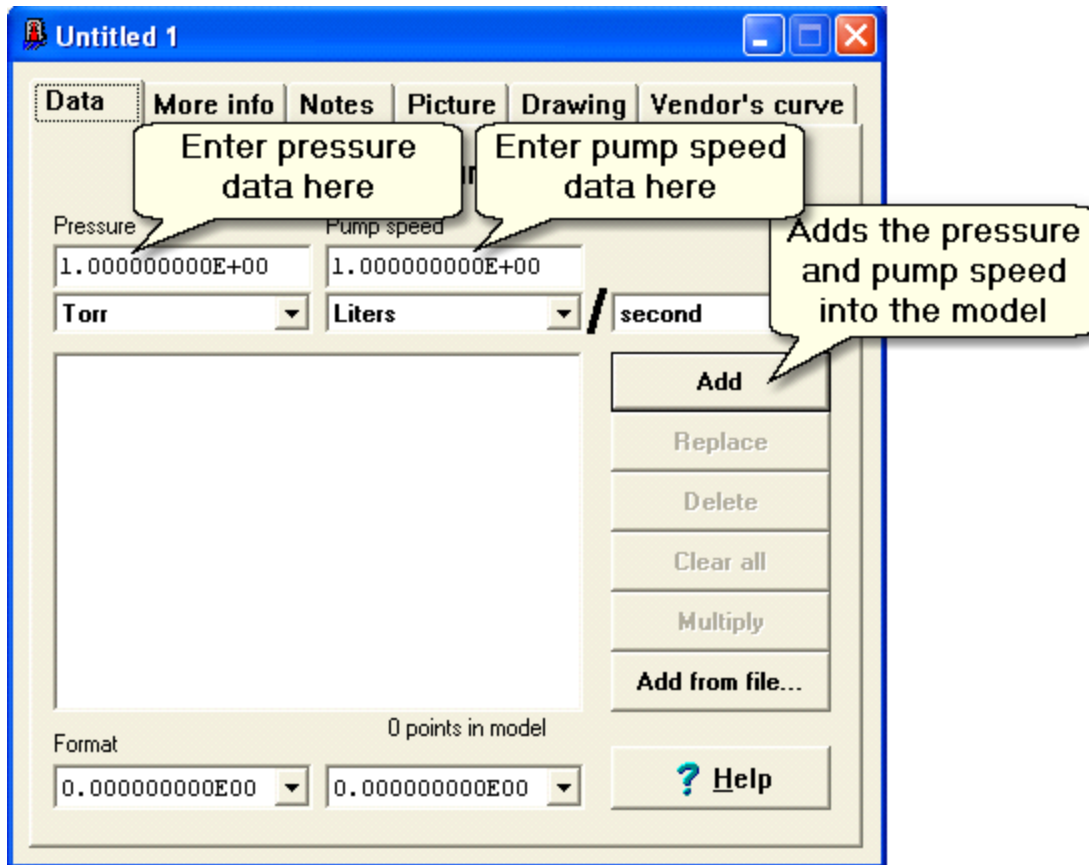
Add  
Replace  
Delete  
Clear all  
Multiply  
Add from file...

Format: 0.000000000E00 0.000000000E00  
0 points in model

? Help

## 6.4 Pump dialog commands

**Add (Ctrl+A):** Adds the data in the input fields to the list. If the global graph update option is selected, and at least two data points are in the list, the graph window is updated. Since this is the default command, pressing the Return key has the same effect as clicking on Add. After adding, VacTran will sort the data according to the sort option currently selected. It is not necessary to enter an even spacing of data. Since VacTran uses linear interpolation to determine pumping speed between data points, two points may represent a straight-line section of a curve. Other areas might be represented by large number of points to obtain a smoother curve. Pump model size is limited only by available memory and disk space, but usually no more than 10 to 20 points are needed.



The **Replace**, **Delete**, and **Multiply** commands are available only if there is data in the list.

**Replace (Ctrl+R):** Replace the currently highlighted list selection with the data in the input fields. The list is resorted according to the current sort option, available under the Defaults menu. This option will be dimmed if the model is empty.

**Delete (Ctrl-D):** Delete the currently highlighted list selection. This option will be dimmed if the model is empty.

### **Clear All:**

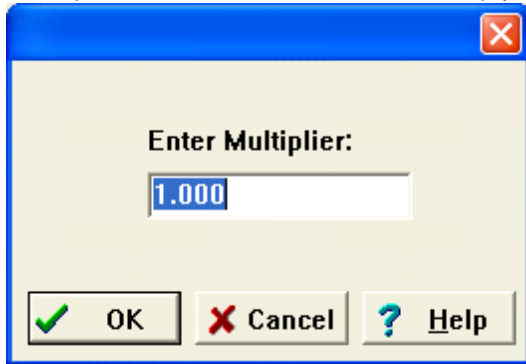
Deletes all the data from the model.

### **Multiply:**

Multiply the entire list of pump speeds by a specified value. The dialog shown is used to enter the multiplier. This is useful if the speed data needs to be reduced to simulate a pump that is not operating efficiently. A multiplier of two or more can be used if several of these pumps are to be added together in parallel. The multiplier only affects the pumping speed data, while the pressure data remains unchanged. The multiplier value must be greater than zero.



This option will be dimmed if model is empty.



**Add from file:** It is useful to combine pump files under certain circumstances. This command allows another external file to be added to the current one. Where data overlaps in the pumps' pressure ranges, it is added together. However, if there is a gap between the data of the two pumps, this will be ignored. Be careful about this. If the current pump has a lower pressure bound of 10<sup>-2</sup> torr, and the external added pump has an upper pressure bound of 10<sup>-4</sup> torr, the two pumps will be sewed together into a continuous model which behaves as if there is no gap in pressure range. The pump will be graphed continuously between 10<sup>-2</sup> torr and 10<sup>-4</sup> torr. When calculations are made based on this new pump model, values for pump speed between 10<sup>-2</sup> and 10<sup>-4</sup> torr will simply be interpolated.

The resulting pump model will contain the number of entries equal to the larger of the two files, and ranging from the highest to the lowest pressure the two combined pumps. Resulting data is interpolated from the data from each pump. This combination will be roughly equivalent to the two pumps running in parallel.

## 6.5 Menu commands for pump models

If there is more one entry in the pump model data list, the following options are available in the pull down menus:

command:      **Add, Replace, and Delete**

menu:    **Model**

Functions perform exactly as described in the dialog commands section.

command:      **Pump speed vs. pressure**

menu:    **Graph**

Pump Speed vs. Pressure for the pump model is plotted on the currently selected axes in the Primary Graph Window. Pump speed is in current volume/time units. Pumps are usually plotted either in Y linear -X log or log-log.

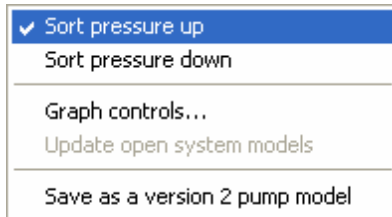
command:      **Pump throughput vs. pressure**

menu:    **Graph**

Pump Throughput vs. Pressure for the pump model is plotted on the currently selected axes. Throughput is in current pressure-volume/time units. Q vs. P is usually plotted log-log. Note that this does not change the appearance of the data in the list, which is always in pump speed vs. pressure.

## 6.6 Right-click options

Clicking the right mouse button over a pump model will show this menu:



**Sort pressure up** and **Sort pressure down** determine the order that pump data is displayed. The data is not affected by this.

**Graph controls...** activates the dialog for graphing options

**Update open system models** searches for open system models and conductance studies that are using this pump, and forces an update. This function happens automatically when you save the pump model after changes.

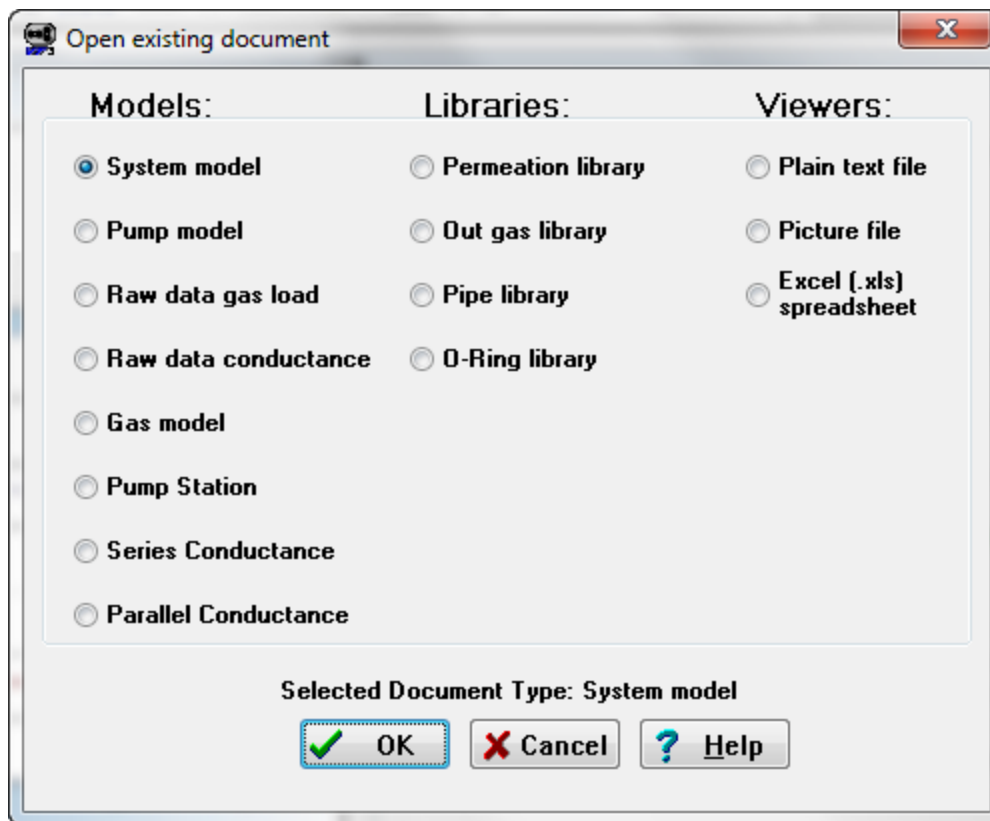
**Save as version 2 pump model** reverts the pump model to be compatible with an earlier version of VacTran. Note that none of the additional data in the model, such as pump type and pump images will be saved in this older format.

## 6.7 Opening existing pump models

To open an existing pump model: Under the **File** menu, select the **Open...** command, or click on the icon as shown:



In the **Open Document** dialog that appears, select **Pump model** and click on **OK**.



You will then be presented with a file selection dialog from which you can choose the directory and name of the pump file.

## 6.8 Creating pump models with the pump digitizer

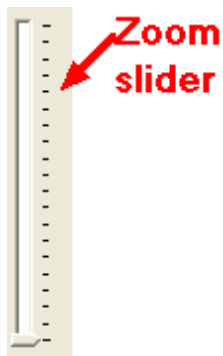
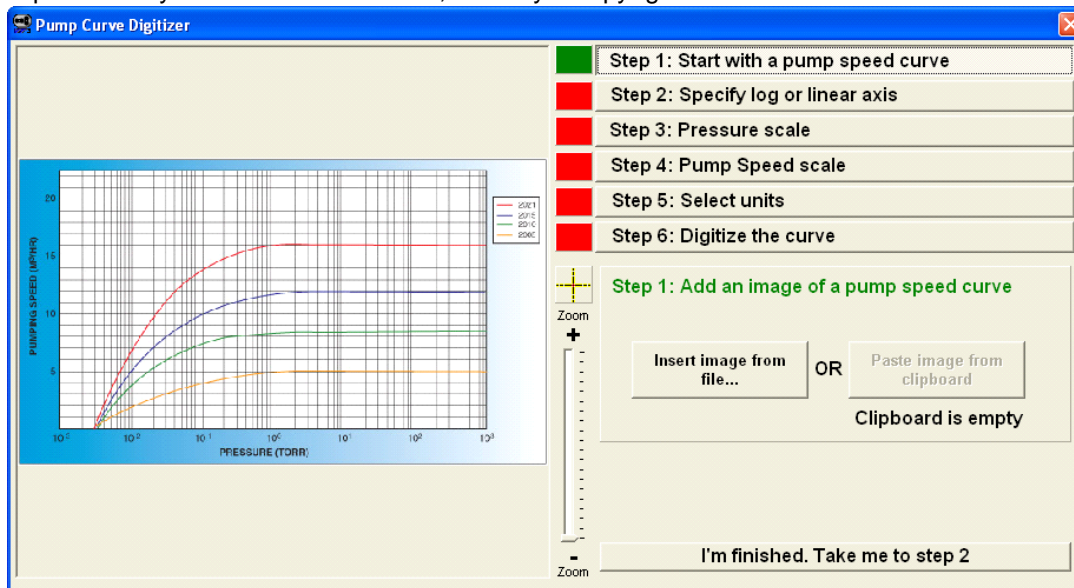
The pump digitizer is a powerful tool used to trace static images of pump curves into VacTran models. After going through the initial steps of scaling the original artwork, you can zoom in and click along the curve. Each click will be translated into a digitized point that becomes part of the pump performance curve. When done, click on “Export data to pump model” to open a new pump model with the newly digitized data.

To access the digitizer, use the speed button shown below or select **Pump Digitizer** from the **Tools** menu.



### Step 1: Start with a pump speed curve

The first step in digitizing a pump curve is finding a graphic of the curve. This can be scanned from a catalog or copied directly from a vendor web site, but only if copyright notices allow this. Contact the vendor to be sure.



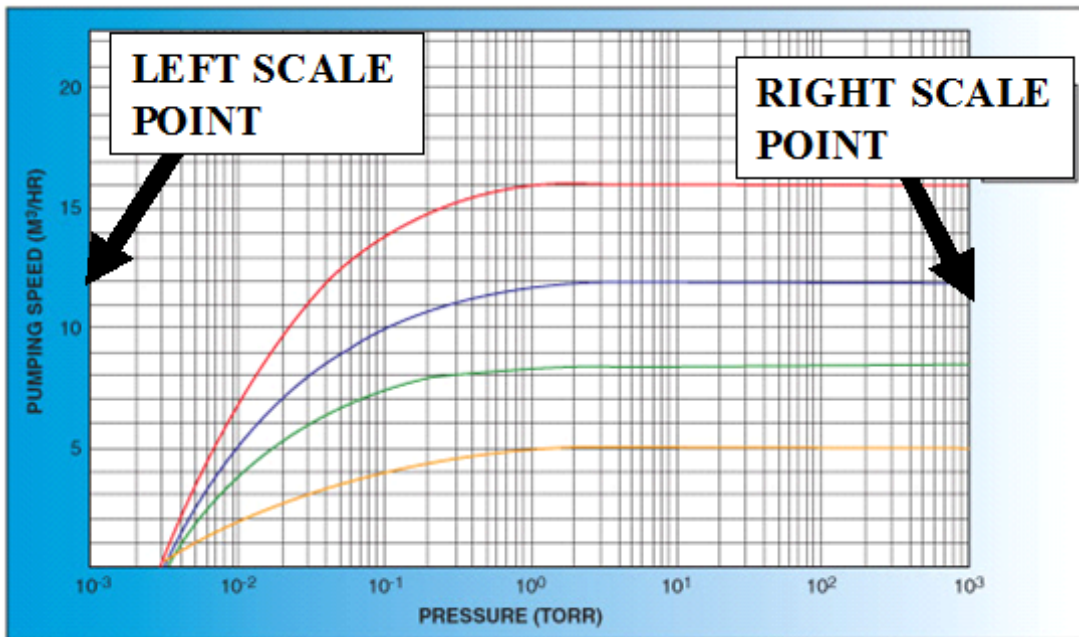
Once a digital version of the pump curve graph is obtained, insert the image from a file or paste it in from the Windows clipboard. At this point, you can use the zoom slider (shown) to enlarge the image for more detail.

### Step 2: Specify log or linear axis

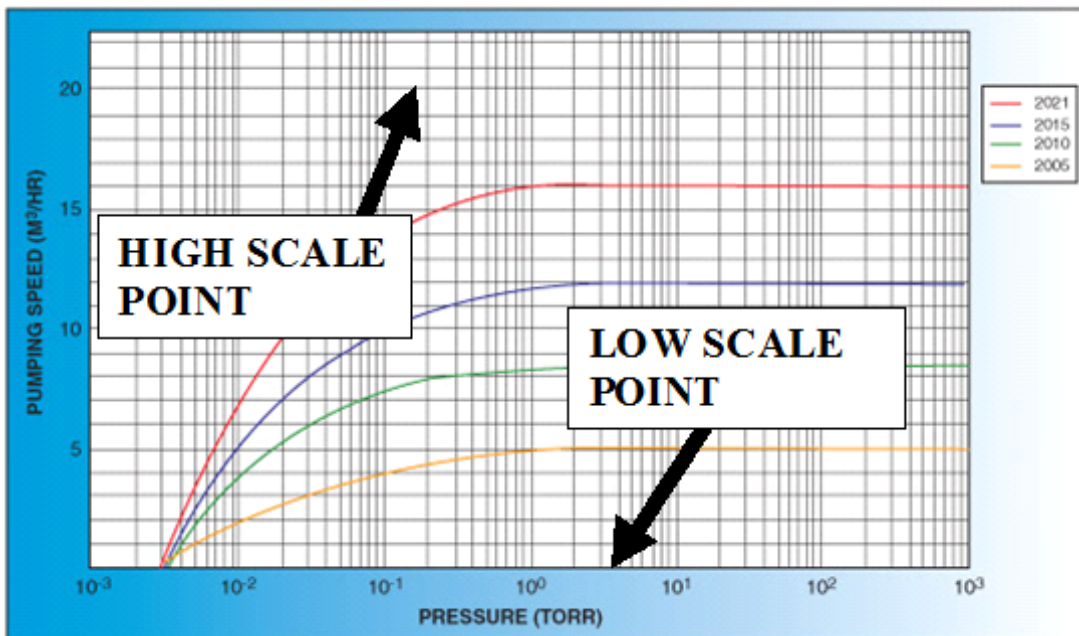
Check the graph image carefully to determine if the pump speed and pressure axes are log or linear. Check the appropriate settings.

**Step 3: Pressure scale**

Click anywhere on the left most edge of the graph for the left scale point, and the right edge of the graph for the right scale point as shown. The screen units value (in pixels) will change as you move the cursor. Enter the values for the real units. In this case, the left scale point is  $1\text{e-}3$  and the right scale point is  $1\text{e}3$ .

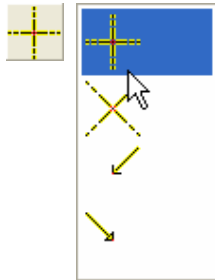
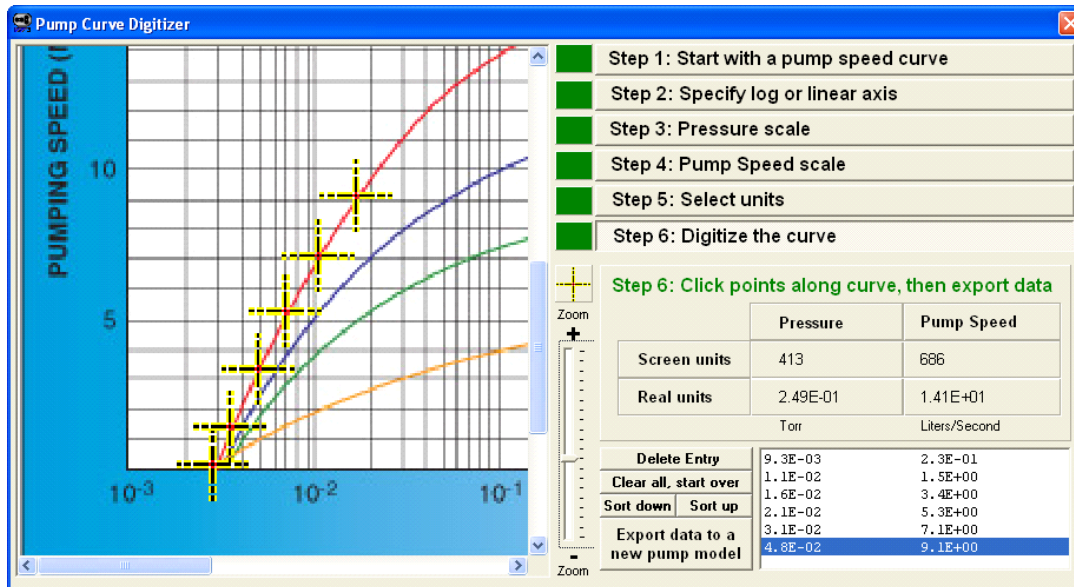
**Step 4: Pump speed scale**

Click anywhere on the bottom edge of the graph for the low scale point, and the top edge of the graph for the high scale point as shown. For the top edge, we used the "20" line because it is clearly marked. The screen units value (in pixels) will change as you move the cursor. Enter the values for the real units. In this case, the low scale point is 0 and the top scale point is 20.



**Step 5: Select units**

Select the appropriate units from the pull down menus.

**Step 6: Digitize the curve**

Zoom in on the graph as necessary to get a better look at the curve, and start clicking to digitize each point. The digitizer tool will convert the screen units to real units based on the scale factors that were entered in previous steps. Use as many points as you like, and change cursors mid-way if a different shape makes it easier to see what you are doing. Use the pull down menu as shown to change cursor shape. When done click on "Export data to new pump model" to create a new pump model. You can always edit the data values once they are in a pump model if the curve needs to be tweaked.

## 6.9 Additional data in the tabbed pages

When a graphic image is pasted into the Picture, Drawing, or Vendor's curve tabs, these images are stored as separate files from the pump model and loaded when the pump model is opened. Therefore, if pump model is moved to a new directory on your hard drive after it is created, be sure to move the graphics files with it.

C:\...1335test\Edwards\_XDS10\_Scroll.VTPMP

**Data** | **More info** | **Notes** | **Picture** | **Drawing** | **Vendor's curve**

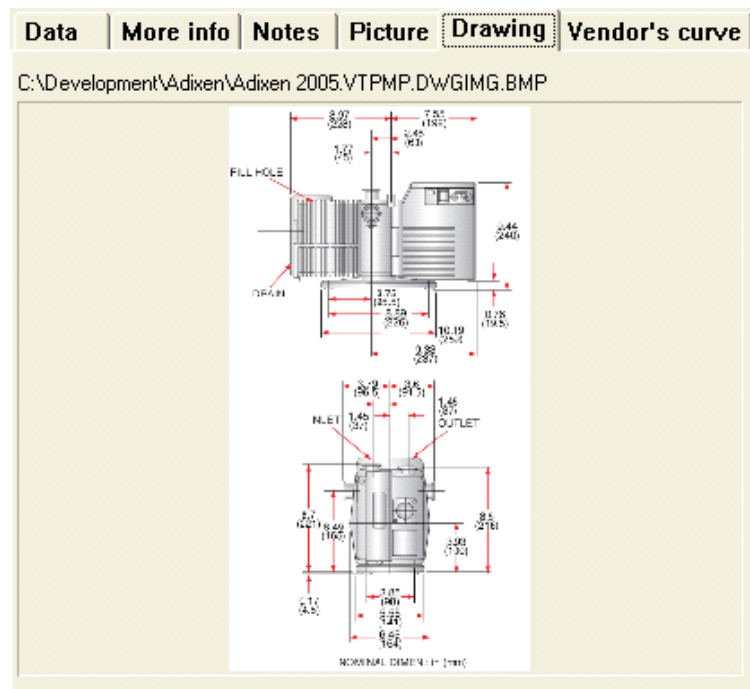
**Summary of pump data**

<b>Pressure at peak speed</b> 2.63E+01	<b>Peak pumping speed</b> 3.08E+00
<b>Base Pressure</b> 4.36E-02	<b>Speed at base pressure</b> 1.46E-02
<b>Maximum inlet pressure</b> 7.61E+02	<b>Speed at max pressure</b> 2.88E+00

Torr / Liters / second

**Optional information (does not affect calculations)**

<b>Pump type</b> Dry scroll Delete all Delete 1 Add 1 Save Add Default Add from file	<b>Pump manufacturer</b> Edwards Delete all Delete 1 Add 1 Save Add Default Add from file
<b>Inlet flange</b> QF25 (KF25) Delete all Delete 1 Add 1 Save Add Default Add from file	<b>Speed based on gas</b> Air Delete all Delete 1 Add 1 Save Add Default Add from file



## 6.10 Example 1 Mechanical pump

*This example is included on the directory labeled "Examples".*

The mechanical pump example shown is created by selecting the **New...** command from the **File** menu. Data is entered using the **Add** command for each entry. Simultaneously, with automatic graph updating enabled, the Main Graph Window updates the pump performance curve as each point is entered.

**C:\...\PECWacTran 3\Examples\mech.VTPMP**

**Data** | More info | Notes | Picture | Drawing | Vendor's curve

### Vacuum Pump Data

Pressure: 5.000000000E-02  
Pump speed: 5.190000000E-01

Torr / Liters / second

5.000000000E-02	5.190000000E-01
6.000000000E-02	1.420000000E+00
9.000000000E-02	4.720000000E+00
2.000000000E-01	1.890000000E+01
4.000000000E-01	2.830000000E+01
1.000000000E+00	3.780000000E+01
2.000000000E+00	4.250000000E+01
1.000000000E+01	4.720000000E+01
7.600000000E+02	4.720000000E+01

Buttons: Add, Replace, Delete, Clear all, Multiply, Add from file...

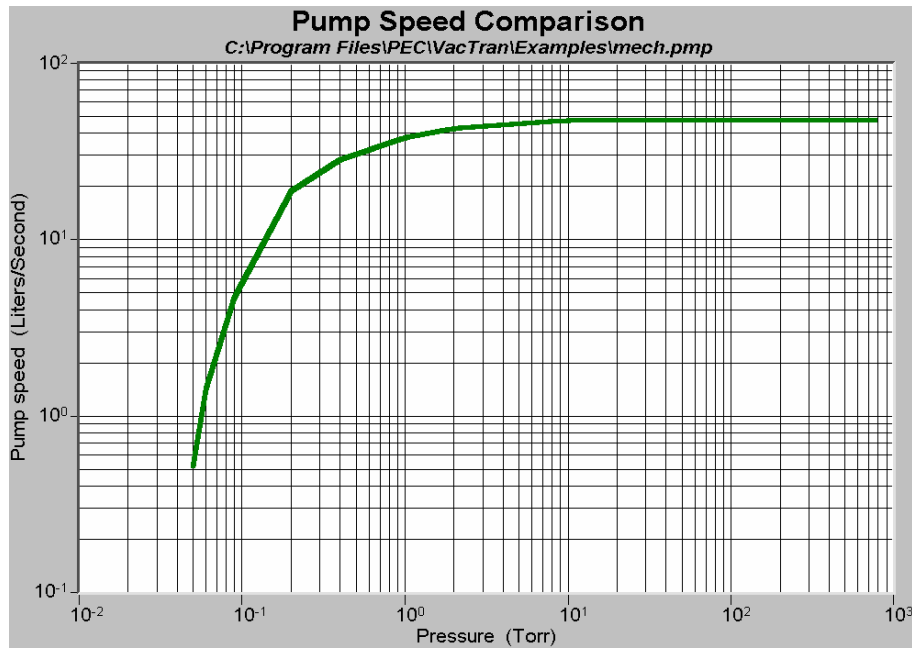
Format: 0.000000000E00 / 0.000000000E00

9 points in model

? Help



The mechanical pump example is shown plotted below on a log-log axis. Units can be changed using pull down menus.



## 6.11 Example 2 Roots pump

The Roots pump, is often used for mid range pumping between 10 torr and 10<sup>-3</sup> torr. Roots blowers are usually used in stages or in combination with mechanical pumps, because they cannot pump alone at higher pressures. The details of roots blower operation are only superficially mentioned here, and are covered in far greater detail in textbooks and vendor literature.

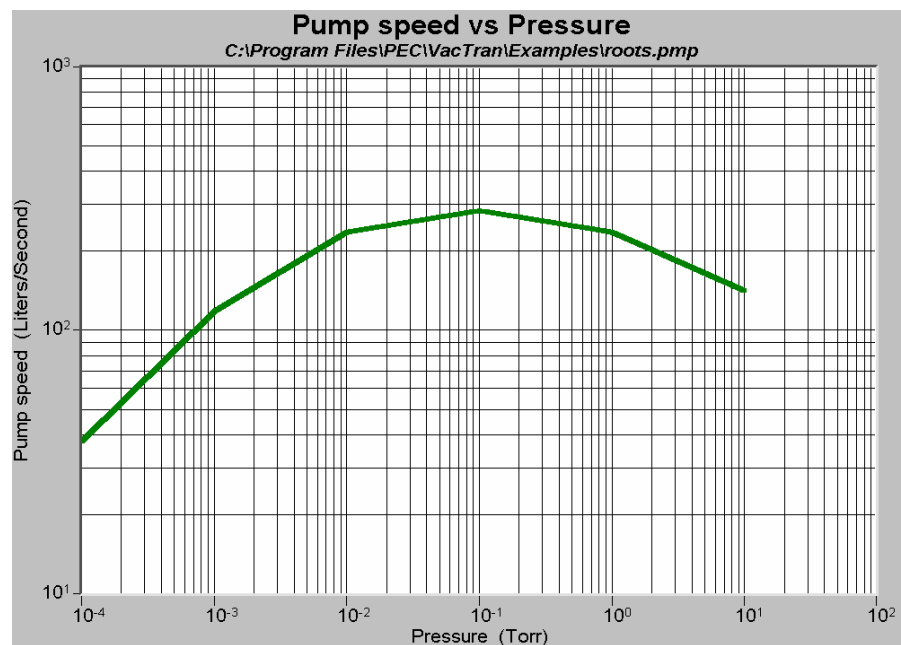
**Vacuum Pump Data**

Pressure	Pump speed
1.000000000E-04	3.780000000E+01
1.000000000E-03	1.180000000E+02
1.000000000E-02	2.360000000E+02
1.000000000E-01	2.832000000E+02
1.000000000E+00	2.360000000E+02
1.000000000E+01	1.416000000E+02

Format: 0.000000000E00 0.000000000E00 6 points in model

? Help

Notice the small number of data points used to describe this pump. Many more could be used to create a smoother curve, but these six points are probably adequate for example purposes.



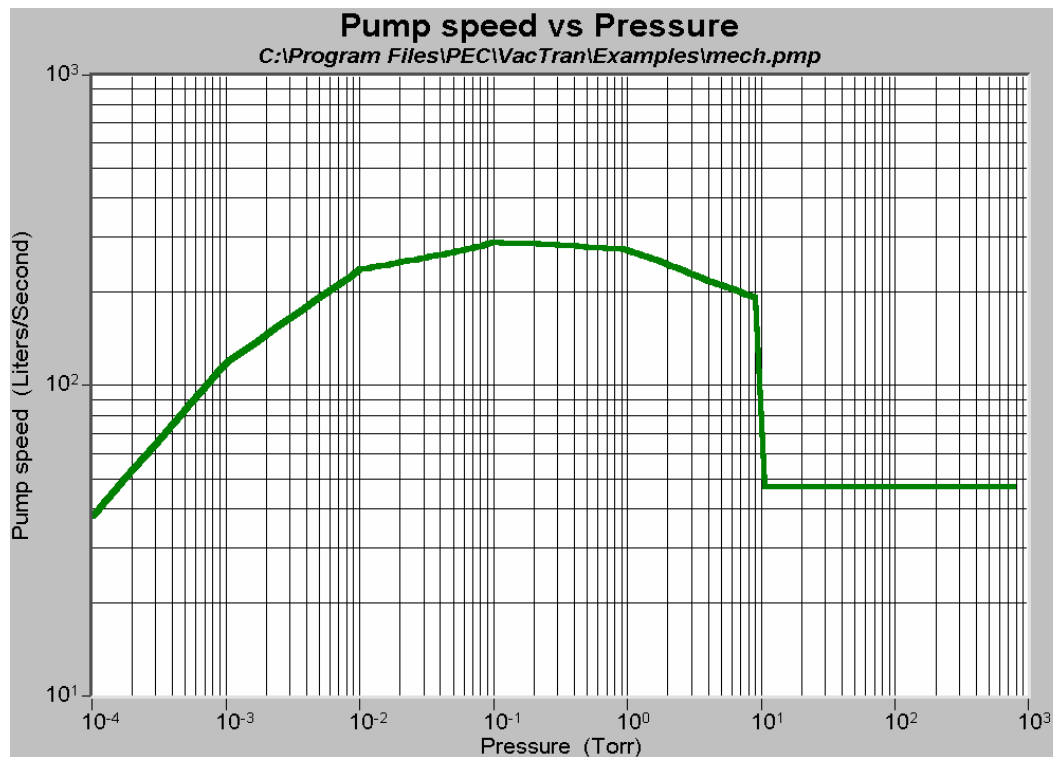
Common units for roots pumps are cubic ft/minute, liters/second, cm<sup>3</sup>/minute, and m<sup>3</sup>/hour.

## 6.12 Example 3 Combining two or more pumps

The combination of a roots blower backed by a mechanical pump is often characterized on a single curve by pump manufacturers. Two pumps can be combined into a single model, using the **Add from file...** command on the pump dialog.

### **Caution:**

Pumps in series have combined speeds that are not necessarily simply the sum of the individual pumps. The **Add from file...** command is good for parallel pump combinations. For information on combining pumps in series, call the manufacturer.



When combining two pumps, VacTran uses the boundary pressure values of each as the range for the final data. The resulting data will range from the highest to lowest pressures of the two pumps. Data from each pump is interpolated over the total pressure range divided into the number of points in the larger pump file. If one pump containing 10 points is combined with another containing 20 points, the final summed pump will contain 20 points.

## 6.13 Importing DOS pump files

Pump files created on DOS version 2.0 or later of VacTran can be imported into VacTran for Windows.

Step 1 Create a text file on the DOS version

Start the VacTran DOS program, and open the pump file. Change the units of measure so that pressure is in Torr, and pump speed is in liters/second. Select the "Write to ASCII file" command from the pump menu in the DOS VacTran program. You will be prompted for a new file name. Close the pump file, and repeat this process for any other pump files you wish to transfer to Windows. When finished, quit the VacTran DOS program.

Step 2 Change the file extension to ".PMP" for all translated pump files

Step 3 You may wish to move all the new pump files to a directory within the VacTran for Windows directory.

Step 4 Read the text file

After the transfer files have been translated, start the Windows VacTran program. Select the **Open...** command from the **File** menu, and open the pump file.

## 6.14 Importing VacTran 2 pump files

Pump files created on VacTran for Windows version 2.0 or later of VacTran can be opened into VacTran 3 for Windows. VacTran version 2 cannot read VacTran version 3 pump files.

## 6.15 Importing pumps from Excel

Import pump model data directly from a native Microsoft Excel .xls file.

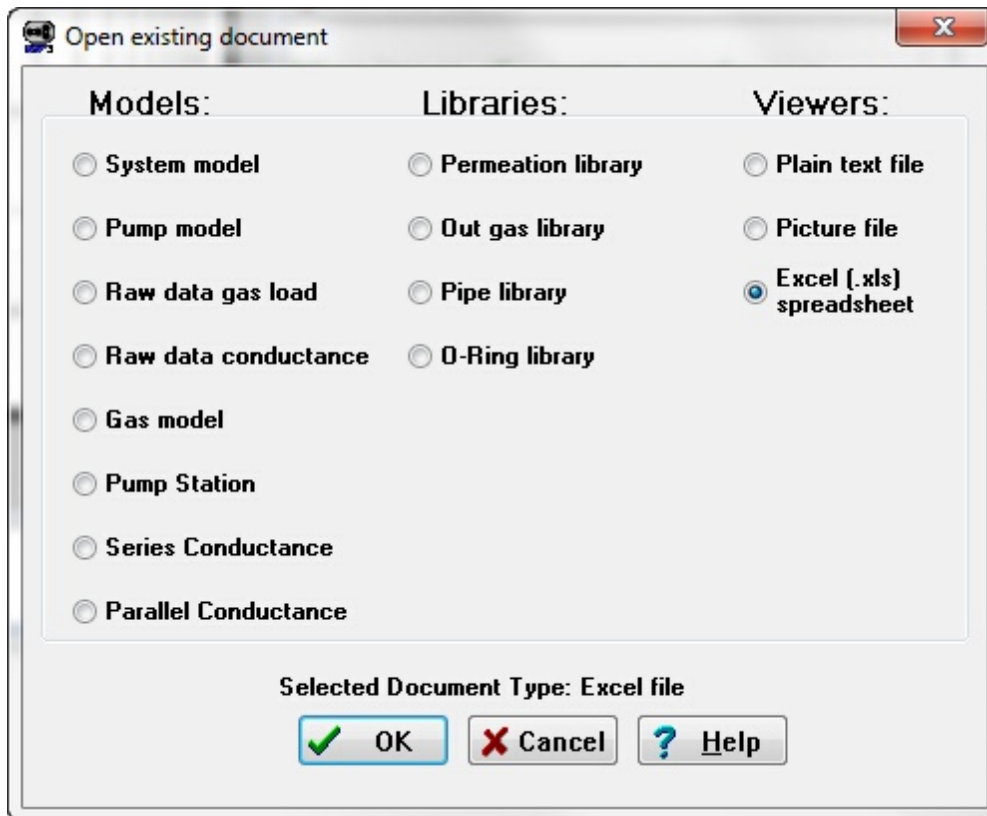
Please note the following constraints:

- The pump data will be expected in the first two columns of the Excel file, on the first tab sheet. VacTran will not find the data anywhere else in the Excel file.
- The pressure data is read from column A, and pump speed is read from column B.
- Only .xls files are supported in this version. If you are using Excel 2007 (.xlsx) or later, save your Excel file as a .xls file before importing the pump data. A future update will address .xlsx files.

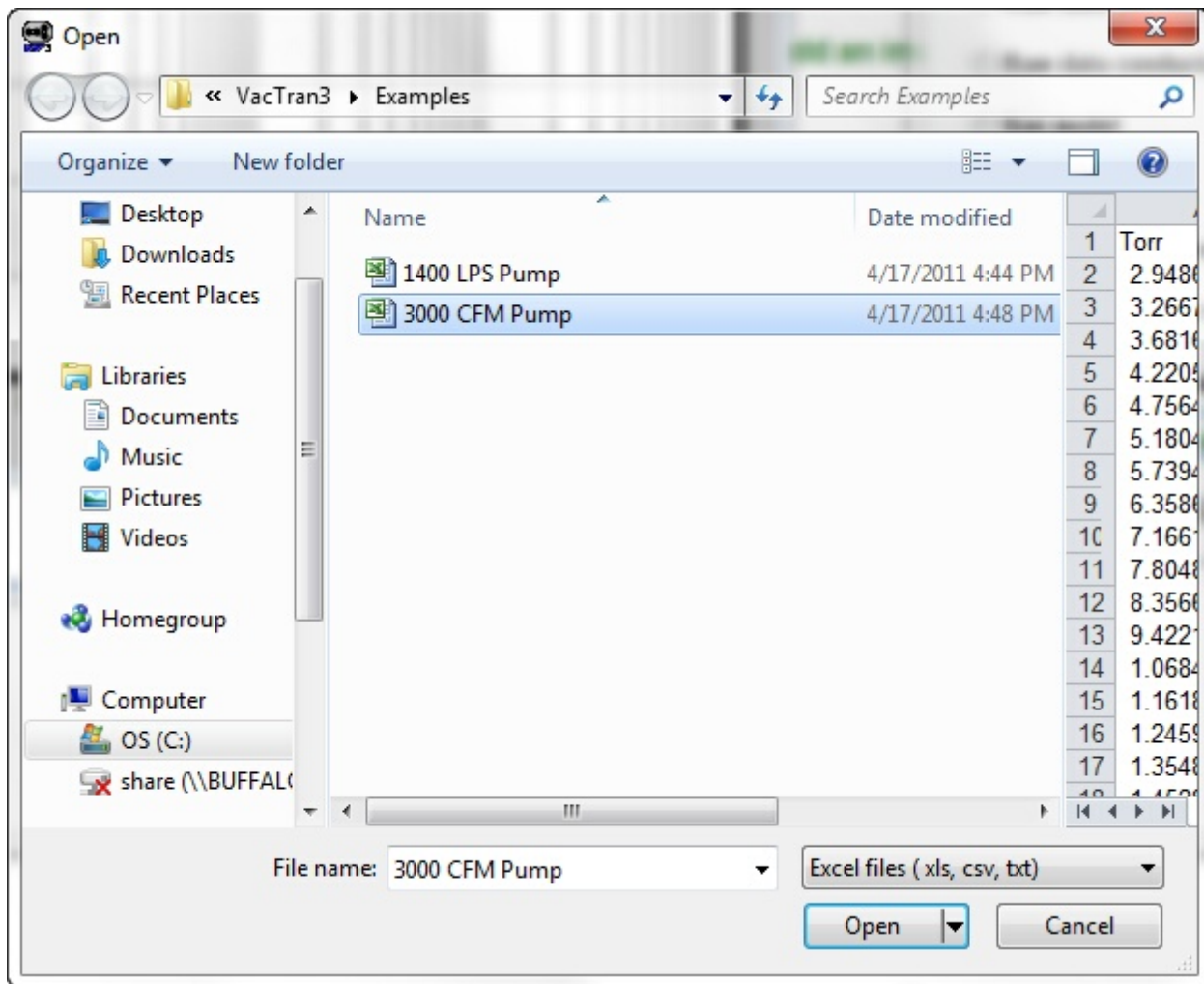
Import Procedure:



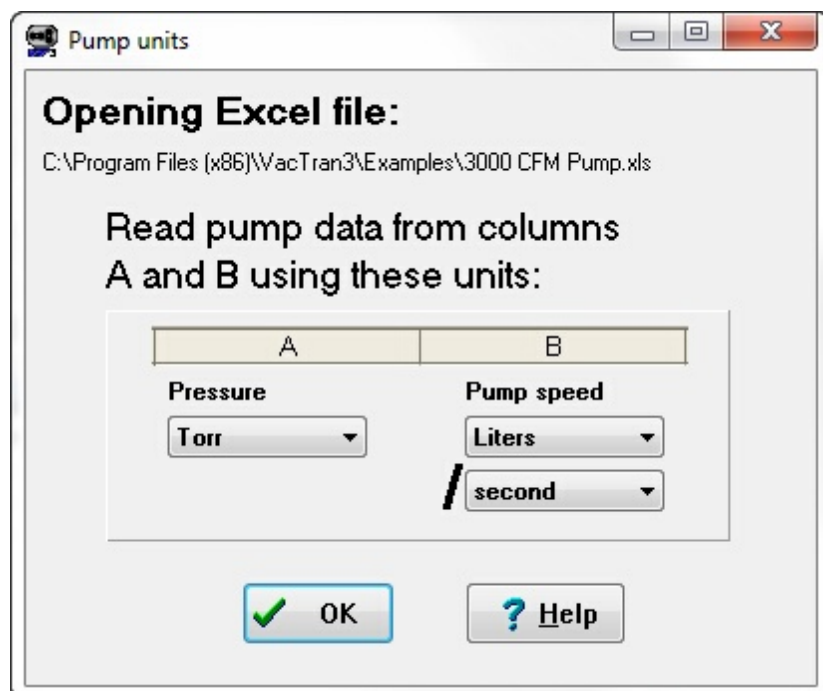
1) Use File|Open... from the main menu or click and select "Excel (.xls spreadsheet)"



2) Select the Excel file to open:



3) Tell VacTran the units to use when reading the data from the Excel file:





3) The pump data will be read using the selected units. It can now be saved as a pump file using the Pump Units, or it can be saved as another Excel file using the Excel units. You can view the data in either set of units by clicking on the "Show data using" radio buttons.

C:\Program Files (x86)\VacTran3\Examples\3000 CFM Pump.xls

**Save and read with these units**

**Pump units** Pressure: **Torr** Pump speed: **Liters / second**

**Excel units** Pressure: **Torr** Pump speed: **Liters / second**

Cell Value: **Torr** 100% ☐ White

Save as Pump File Save as Excel File Display data using: ☐ Pump units ☒ Excel units [? Help](#)

Sheet1

	A	B
1	Torr	Liters/Second
2	2.948645E-05	3.007901E+03
3	3.266795E-05	3.007901E+03
4	3.681610E-05	3.007901E+03
5	4.220562E-05	3.007901E+03
6	4.756486E-05	3.007901E+03
7	5.180469E-05	3.002351E+03
8	5.739426E-05	3.002351E+03
9	6.358692E-05	3.002351E+03
10	7.166115E-05	3.002351E+03
11	7.804886E-05	3.002351E+03
12	8.356662E-05	3.002351E+03
13	9.422177E-05	3.000668E+03

## 6.16 Exporting pumps to Excel

Export pump model data directly to a native Microsoft Excel .xls file.

Please note the following constraints:

- The pump data will be exported to the first two columns of the Excel file, on the first tab sheet.
- The pressure data is written to the Excel column A, and pump speed is written to column B.
- Only .xls files are supported in this version. All versions of Excel (97 or later) can read the .xls file. A future update will address .xlsx files.

Export Procedure:

1) Open a pump model in VacTran. An example is shown below.

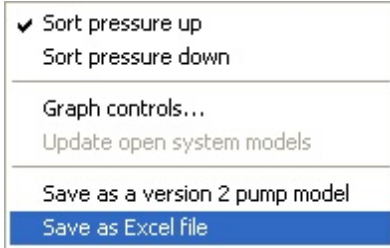
**Vacuum Pump Data**

Pressure	Pump speed
2.94864473E-05	1419.571028162
3.26679462E-05	1419.571028162
3.68160997E-05	1419.571028162
4.22056202E-05	1419.571028162
4.75648611E-05	1419.571028162
5.18046866E-05	1416.951893423
5.73942563E-05	1416.951893423
6.35869237E-05	1416.951893423
7.16611478E-05	1416.951893423
7.80488626E-05	1416.951893423
8.35666193E-05	1416.951893423
9.42217689E-05	1416.157413725

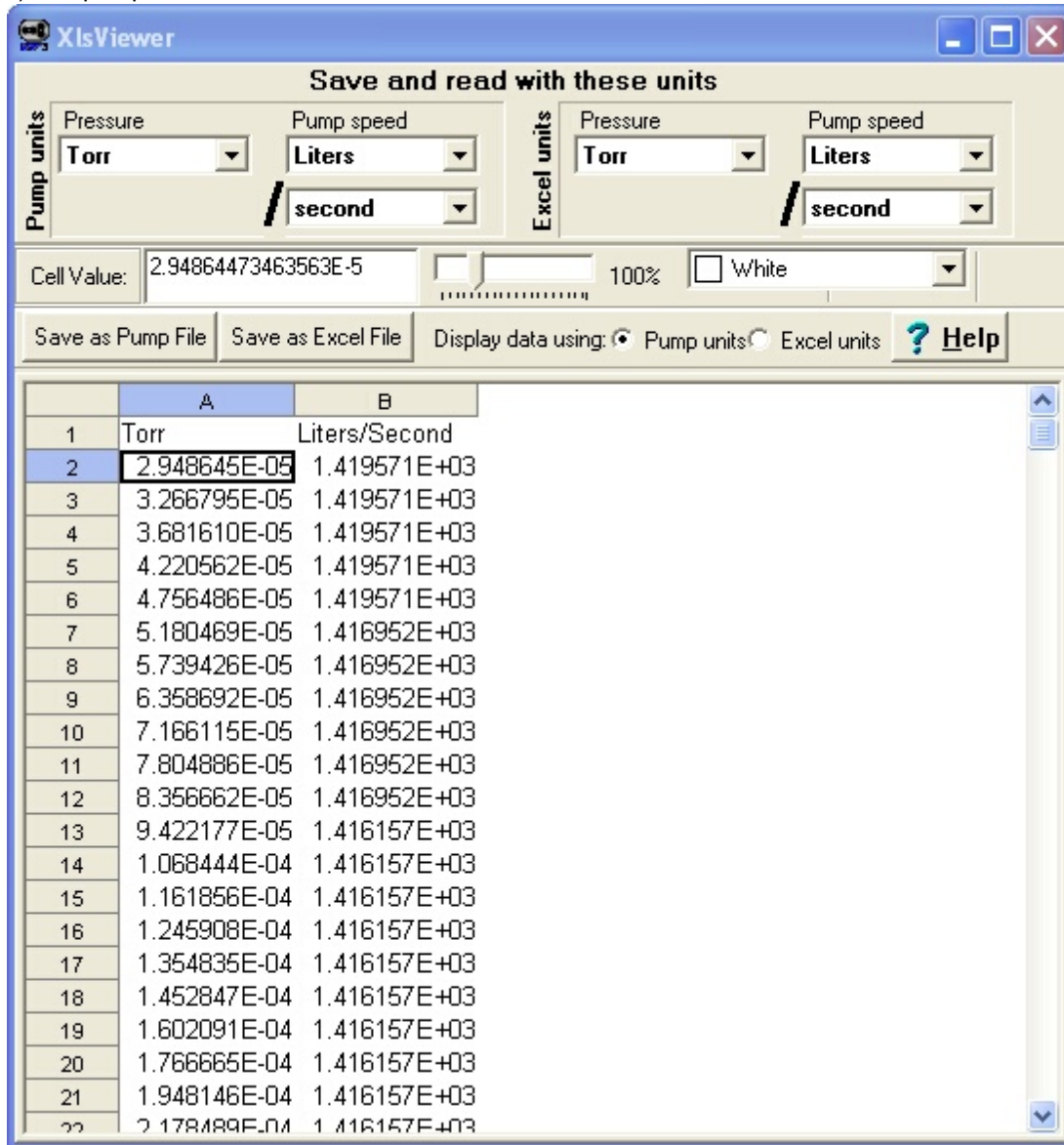
Format: 84 points in model

Buttons: Add, Replace, Delete, Clear all, Multiply, Add from file..., Help

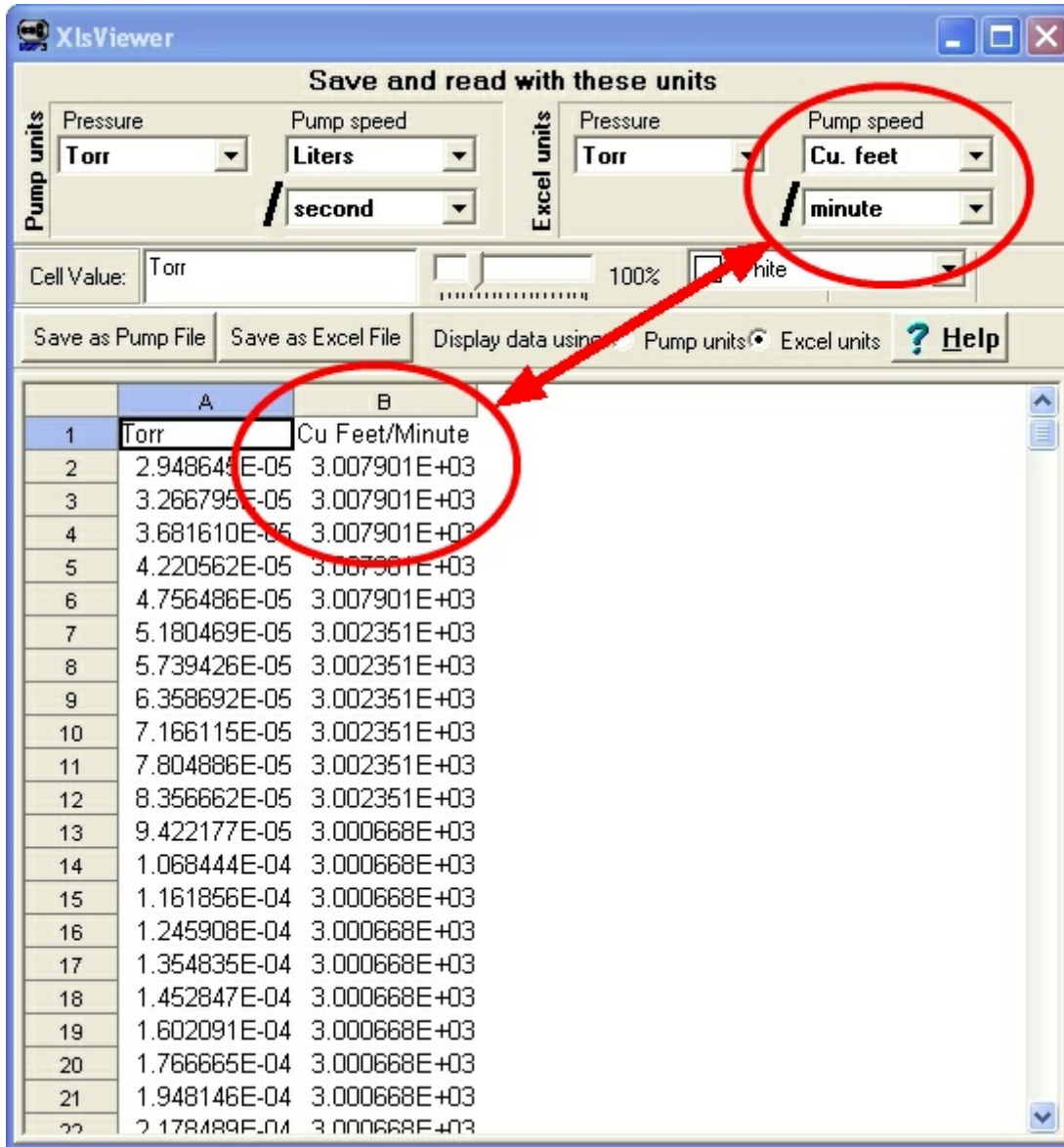
2) Use the right mouse button to open up the pop up menu:



3) The pump data will be written to the XLS Viewer:



4) Change the Excel units so that the pump data is written to the Excel file as desired. Click on "Excel units" to display the data as it will be saved to the file. An example of this data converted to Cubic feet/minute is shown below.



5) Click on "Save as Excel File" to create the new file.

## 6.17 Exporting pumps to Excel via text export

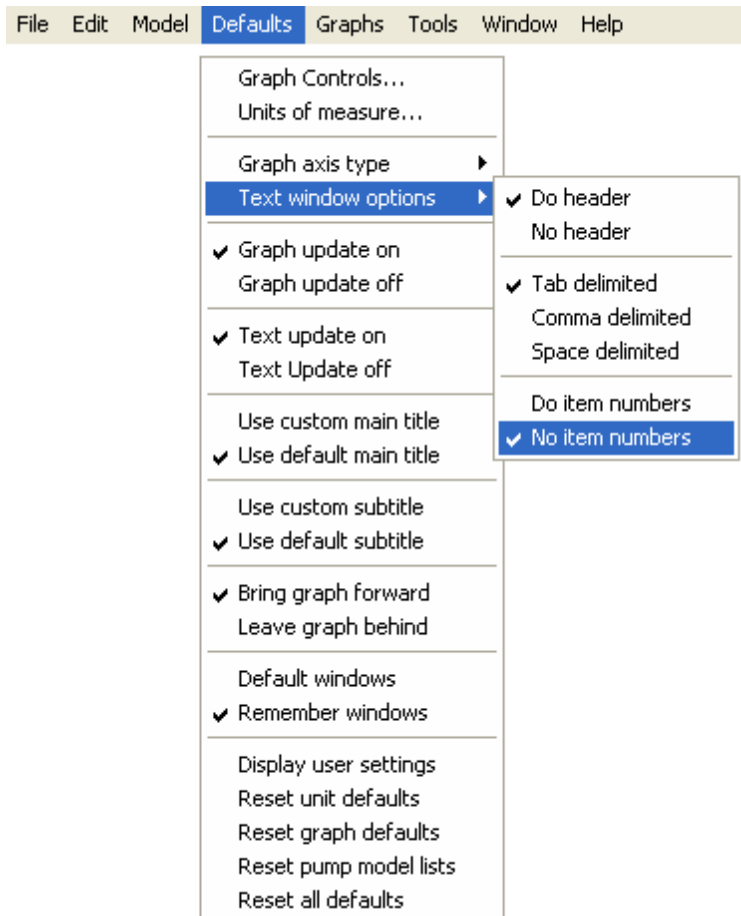
Sending pump data to Microsoft Excel is relatively straightforward using the following procedures:

step 1) Set the text window options as follows:

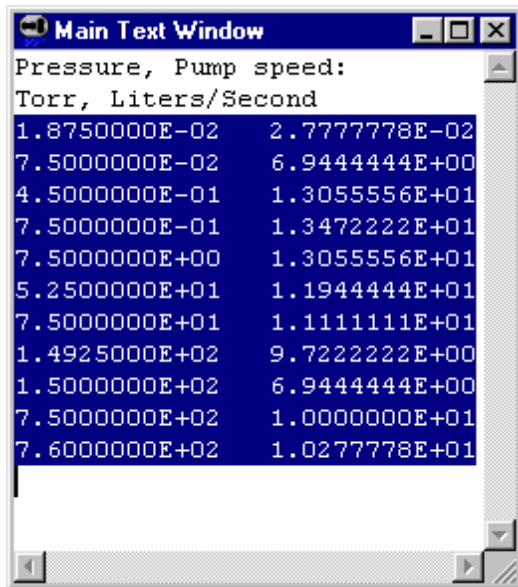
**Do Header**

**Tab delimited**

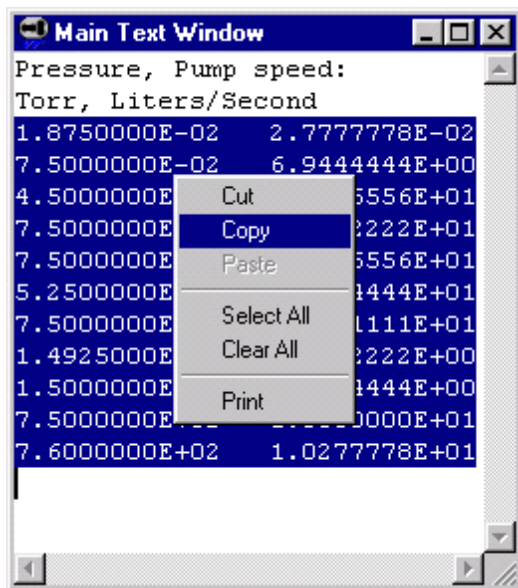
**No item numbers**



step 2) In the Main Text Window, highlight the pump data:



3) Right click over the Main Text Window, and select "copy":



4) In an open Excel file, select a single cell and select "Paste" from the Edit menu. The result is shown below:

The screenshot shows the Microsoft Excel interface with the following data in the worksheet:

	A	B	C	D	E
1	1.87500E-02	2.7777778E-02			
2	7.50000E-02	6.9444444E+00			
3	4.50000E-01	1.3055556E+01			
4	7.50000E-01	1.3472222E+01			
5	7.50000E+00	1.3055556E+01			
6	5.25000E+01	1.1944444E+01			
7	7.50000E+01	1.1111111E+01			
8	1.49250E+02	9.7222222E+00			
9	1.50000E+02	6.9444444E+00			
10	7.50000E+02	1.0000000E+01			
11	7.60000E+02	1.0277778E+01			
12					
13					
14					

The formula bar shows: A1 = 0.01875

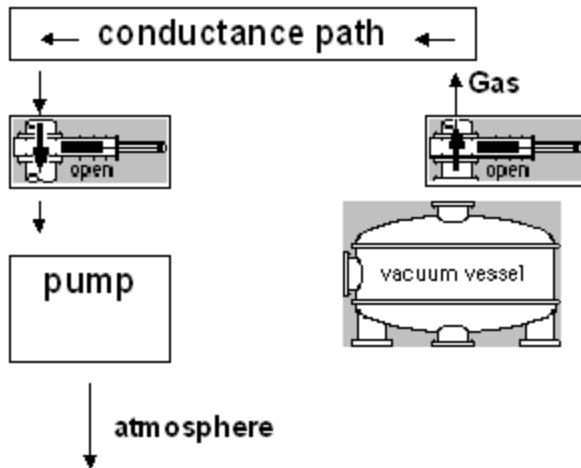
## 6.18 Tips on modeling pumps

- Pumps are defined in units of volume/time. Common units for pump speed are liters/second, and cubic feet/minute (CFM).
- A pump model is an independent text file, which can be referenced by any number of system models. Any changes to a particular pump model will be reflected in all newly opened system models that use it. An open system model will be updated by a change to a pump model.
- We recommend that the entire pressure range of the pump be modeled, so that many system models in different situations may use it. Data outside the used pressure range will simply be ignored, so having extra range modeled in a pump will not affect calculations.
- Pump data can be entered in any order, and sorted based on either speed or pressure. Because VacTran uses interpolation to determine pump speed from the curve, a minimum of two data points is needed for a valid model.
- In the real world, numerous factors can affect the reliability of catalog pump speed data. Regeneration cycles, contamination, preventative maintenance, and a host of other factors will affect the real performance of different types of pumps. Be sure that you are familiar with the pump technology that you are modeling to account for performance variations that are not considered in the classic vacuum formulas. Contact a reliable vendor for information on applicability of a given type of pump to a specific application.
- In VacTran, a vacuum pump is modeled as a data set of pump speed vs. pressure. No differentiation is made between cryogenic pumps, turbo pumps, roots blowers, or any other type of pump. Mathematically, all pumps will have a characteristic pump speed vs. pressure curve that will affect pump down calculations.
- VacTran makes no judgment about the pump during calculations other than the range of its performance curve. Considerations such as regeneration cycles for cryogenic pumps, or trapping of mechanical pumps are up to the judgment of the user. Since VacTran pump models are raw data, they are essentially ignorant of operational requirements for selecting vacuum pumps.
- A pump model contains the characteristic pump speed vs. pressure data for a given pump, pumping a given gas or gas mixture. This is important to remember, because manufacturers usually publish pump data for pumping nitrogen or air only. If such data, usually from a catalog, is modeled in VacTran pumping some other gas, some error will be introduced into the results. The significance of this depends on the difference in gas properties between the desired gas and the rated gas, and the technology of the pump. If there was a reliable, closed form solution applicable to all types of vacuum pumps for extrapolating a new pump performance curve for a different gas, it would be part of the program. We have found no such convenience, so we recommend only using measured pump data from the manufacturer or other reliable source.
- When pumping a gas other than that specified for a pump, consult the manufacturer for guidance. Performance will likely vary with different gases.

## 7 Introduction to system models

A VacTran system model is a mathematical representation of a vacuum system. A minimum system model has a vessel, a pump, and a conductance path between the pump and the vessel.



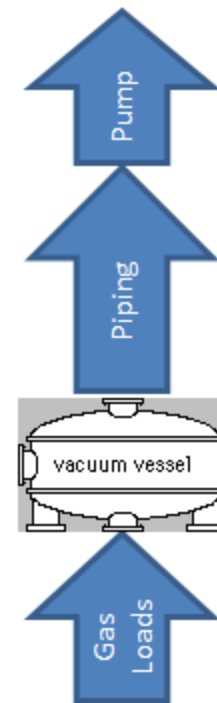
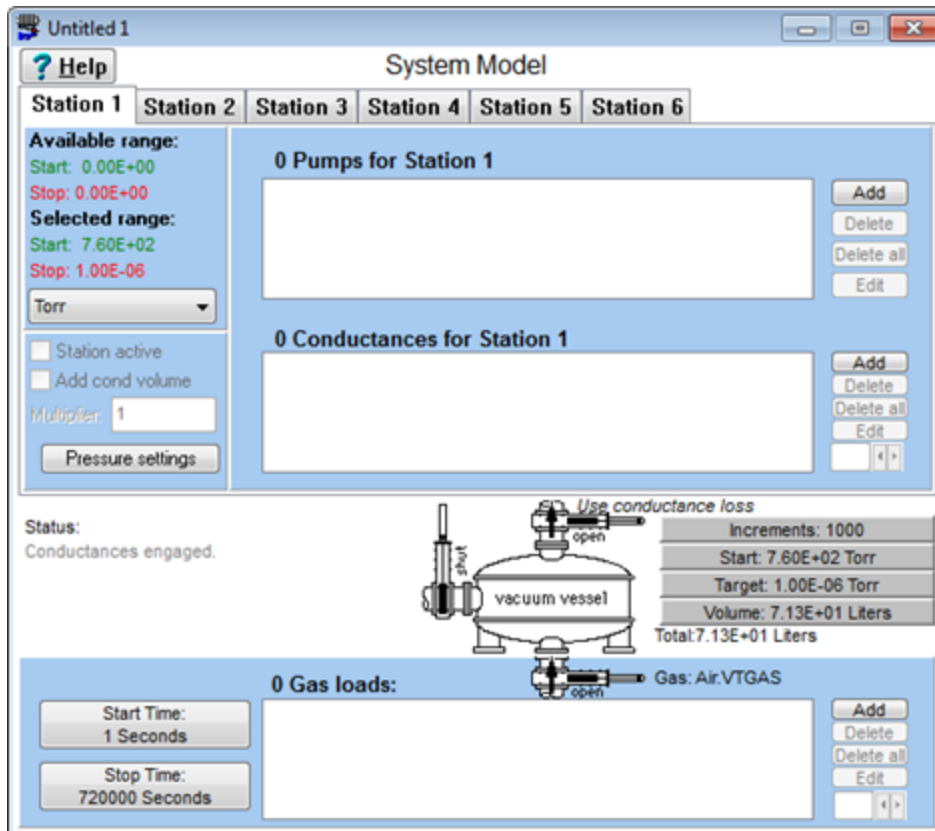


The above flow diagram illustrates the concept. With the pump operating, and valves open, gas will flow from the vessel, through the conductance, through the pump, and finally to the atmosphere. In capture type pumps, such as cryogenic pumps, the gas accumulates in the pump itself. VacTran associates specific information with the vacuum vessel, such as its volume and type of gas being pumped. The pump contains a performance curve representing pumping speed at different pressures. This curve can be a straight line, but is more often a highly variable function of pump inlet pressure. Finally, the conductance path can consist of various types of flow elements such as pipes, elbows, and orifices. The simplest place to start is to assume the conductance element is a pipe, and ignore the gate valves. For the purpose of this discussion, the gate valves shown in the figure have no conductance loss and are conceptual in nature.

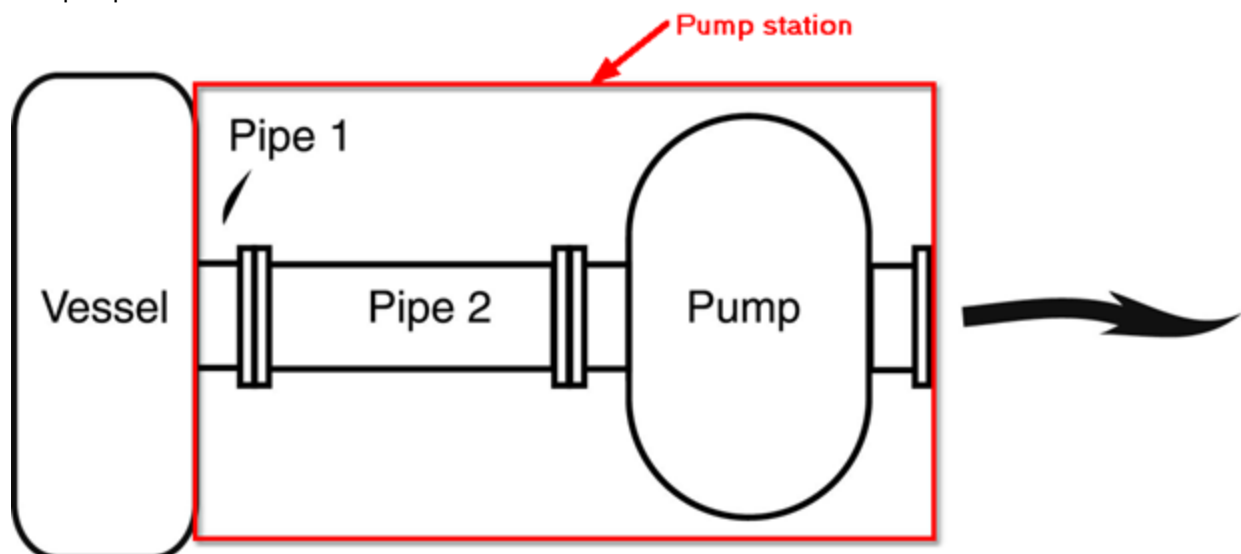
The example just described shows no gas load. Calculations based on systems with no gas load are "ideal" systems, for which pump down time is calculated using only the initial volume in the vacuum vessel. This volume is constant, making pump down time straightforward calculation. When "real" pump down time is calculated (with a gas load), the total volume being pumped will include the vacuum vessel plus additional gas sources which may vary over time. Since this total volume is variable, prediction of pump down time is somewhat more complicated.

## 7.1 System model components

System models are built from Pump Stations, Gas loads, and Environment Settings  
[System models](#) provides detail on how to put these components together.



- [Pump stations](#) are built from one or more pumps working in parallel, plus one or more conductance elements in series. A system model can have up to six pump stations. A pump station can have an unlimited number of pumps and conductances.



[Pumps](#) are independent model files referenced by the pump station. Each pump model contains pump speed vs pressure information.

[Conductance elements](#) are piping components that have specific flow characteristics associated with their geometry.

A [conductance model](#) is a special case of a conductance element that is actually a list of conductance elements, either in parallel or series.

A [raw data conductance model](#) is another special case of a conductance element that packages conductance vs pressure data into a separate file.

- [Gas Loads](#)

... built from one or more gas load elements that add together.

Gas Load elements are either parametric (calculated) or raw data (provided by user)

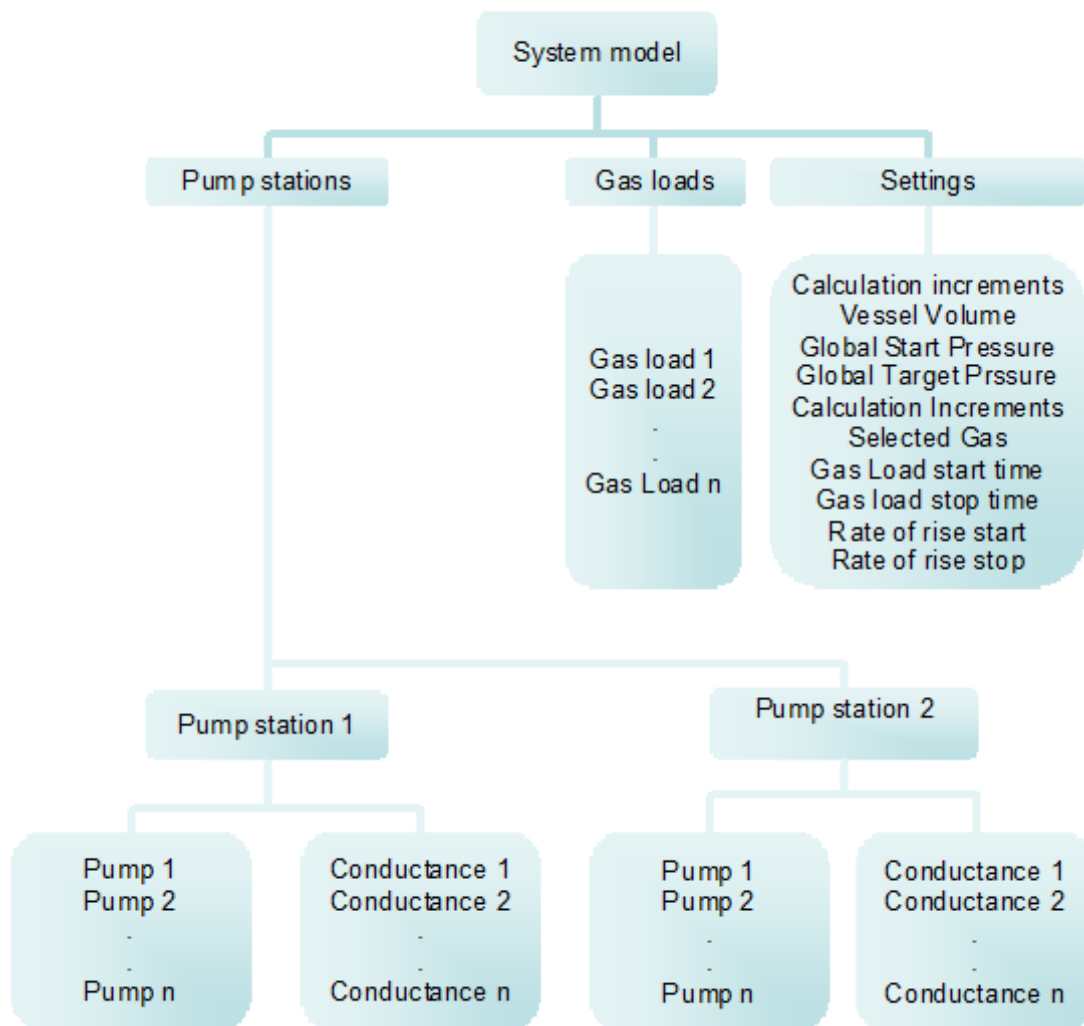
Examples of parametric gas loads are [permeation](#) and [out gas](#) models

A system model can have unlimited gas load elements

A [raw data gas load element](#) is a special gas of a gas load element that packages gas load vs time data into a separate file.

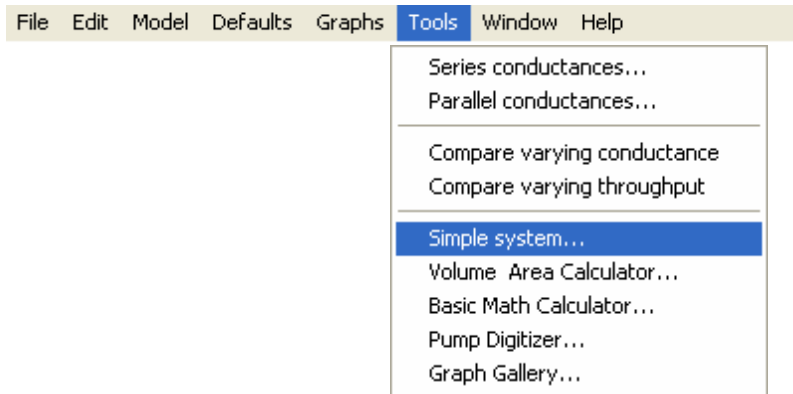
- [Environment Settings](#) for a system model provide bounding parameters for pressure, time, volume, and the resolution of calculations (increments). More increments means higher resolution calculations.

The following figure shows the hierarchical relationship of system model components.



## 7.2 Simple System study

The Simple System Study was developed to allow rapid calculations for the minimum vacuum system. This study has only one pump station consisting of a single pipe and a single, constant speed pump. These are connected to a vacuum vessel with no gas load. On the **Study** menu, select **Simple System...**



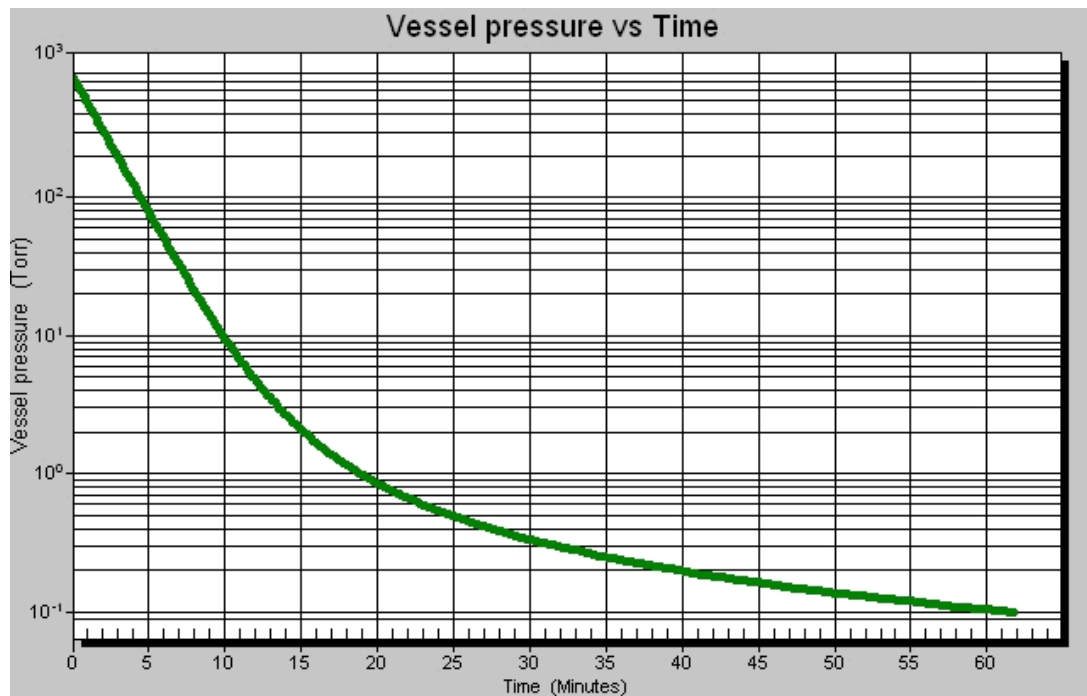
...or use the speed button as shown:



... to display the dialog shown:

A screenshot of the 'Simple System Study' dialog box. The dialog has a blue title bar with the text 'Simple System Study' and a close button. It contains several sections for inputting system parameters. The 'Select pipe dimensions' section has fields for 'Pipe length' (100.00) and 'Pipe Diameter' (2.00), with unit dropdowns for 'Feet' and 'Inches'. The 'Select single pump speed' section has a 'Constant speed' field (100.00) and unit dropdowns for 'Liters' and 'second'. The 'Select pressure range' section has fields for 'Start pressure' (7.6E+02) and 'Target pressure' (1.0E-01), with a unit dropdown for 'Torr'. The 'Select vessel volume' section has a 'Vessel volume' field (10000.00) and a unit dropdown for 'Liters'. On the right side, there are buttons for 'Create System Model', 'Solve calculated value', and 'Help'. Below these buttons, the 'Solve pump down time' section shows a 'Calculated value:' of 61.72 and a unit dropdown for 'minutes'. At the bottom, there is a status bar with the text 'Pump down time / Pipe length / Pipe diameter / Pump speed / Volume'.

The Simple System Study is a five-way solver that allows you to select the variable you are interest in, and alter all other parameters. For example, you can determine the pump speed required to achieve a given pressure in a given time period. In the example below, solve for pipe length.



Change any variable, then click on **Solve calculated value** to generate a new pump down curve.

Click on the tab marked Pipe Length.

Change any variable, and then click on **Solve calculated value** to generate a new pump down curve. This time, the pipe length will be calculated based on the other variables.

Additional tips:

- 1) Change any variable in the dialog, then click on **Solve calculated value** to create a pump down curve. The curve will be shown in the Main Graph Window.
- 2) Change any units using the pull down menus. Note that the volume unit for the vessel volume is independent of the volume unit for the pump speed.
- 3) Click on **Create system model** to generate a system model from the data you have entered. You will also be asked to name the new pump that is generated as follows:
- 4) If you right-click, the following pop-up menu appears, this has additional graphing options. These same options are available under the **Graph** menu. **Write system report** creates a text summary of the study variables in the Main Text Window.
- 5) The five tabs at the bottom of the window let you select the variable to solve. For example, click on the volume tab, then click on **Solve calculated value** to solve for the vessel volume that meets all other criteria.
- 6) There is one case for which the solver will not converge. If you solve for a pipe dimension or pump speed, there may be no solution because the model may be conductance limited. For example, if you enter a small pipe diameter, and then solve for pump speed you may get an error message if the conductance is too small to achieve the target pressure in the desired pump down time.

## 8 System models

This section is a guide to the interactive dialogs used to create and modify VacTran system models. [Using system models](#), shows how to obtain a multitude of analytical results from the model. The basic concepts of system models are explained in [Introduction to system models](#).

A system model contains the data required to calculate the pump down time of a vacuum system.

Click on an area of the dialog for more help

See also:

[System models and pump data](#)  
[Creating system models](#)  
[System model dialog commands](#)  
[Output from system models](#)  
[System model valves](#)

[Pump, conductance, and gas load lists](#)  
[Dialog check boxes](#)  
[Vacuum vessel](#)  
[Working with environment settings](#)  
[System model right-click options](#)

### 8.1 System models and pump data

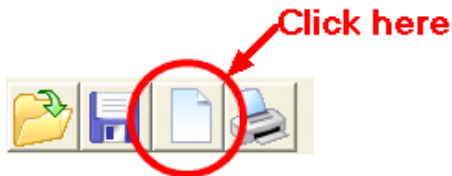
A system model can contain references to many different pumps, which are created using the techniques described in [Pump Models](#). The system model data file does not archive the actual pump data. It maintains pointers to the files of these models. Therefore, when recalling a system model, the file names of pumps in that model will be searched on the disk at the location which they were first referenced. If a pump model name has been changed, or

the file has been moved to a different folder, the system model won't know where it is, and will prompt the user for its location.

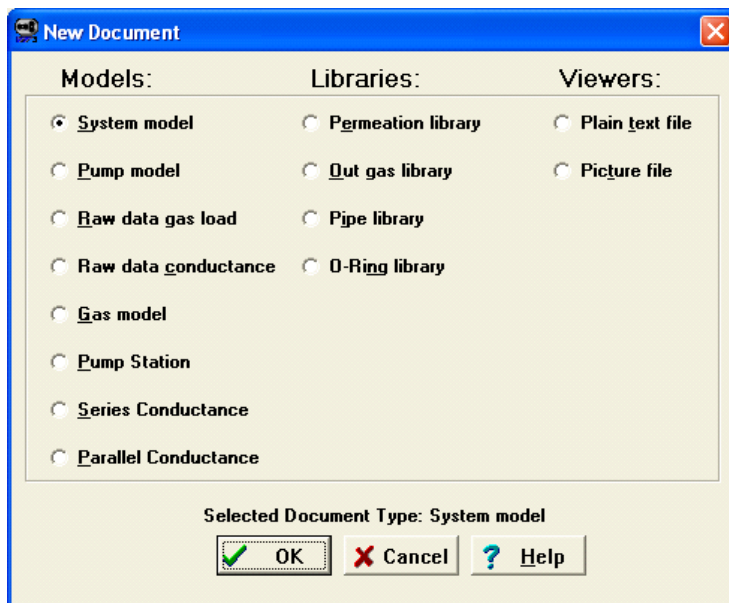
Vacuum pump models can be referenced by any number of system models. Any changes to open pump models will update all the system models referencing them.

## 8.2 Creating system models

To create a new System Model: Under the **File** menu, select the **New...** command, or click on the icon as shown:



In the **New Document** dialog that appears, select **System Model** and click on **OK**.



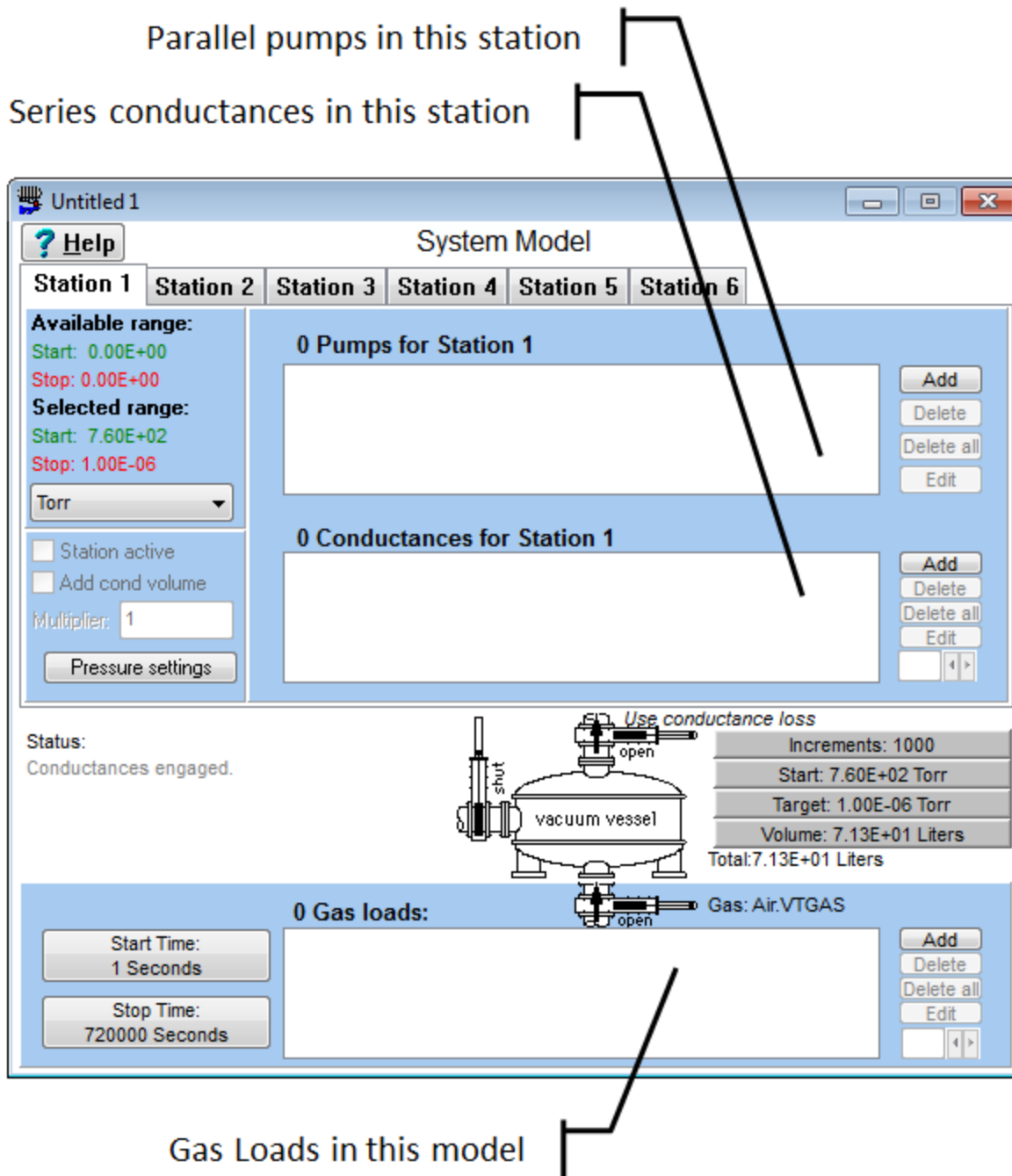
(click to expand)

Alternatively, use the system model speed button as shown below:





The following dialog allows system model data entry and editing.

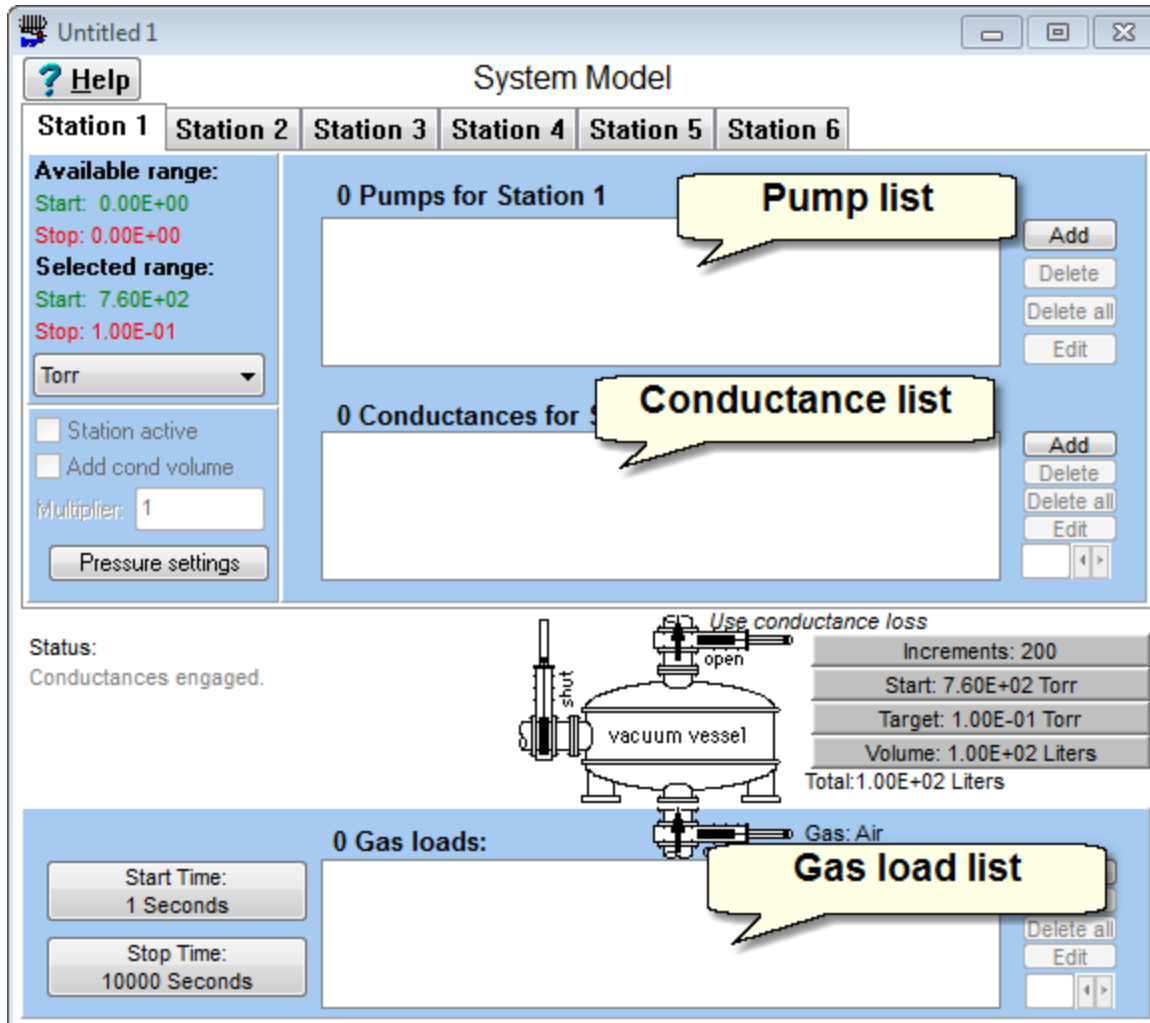


The system model dialog is a working functional flow diagram of a vacuum system. Gas flows from the vessel, through the conductance element(s), then through the pump(s). Additional gas loads may flow into the vessel, represented by the source list at the bottom of the dialog.

A system model can have up to 6 pump stations. Each pump station is an independent group of pumps and conductance elements that can start and stop independently of each other. Conductance elements are pipes, elbows, apertures, etc combined in series or parallel connections. All of the pump stations work against the common gas load on the system.


### 8.3 System model dialog commands

Data can be added to or deleted from one of the three lists, depending on which one is active. Activate a list by clicking on it once. If the conductance list is active, a dialog will appear offering a selection of [conductance elements](#). If the pump list is active, a dialog will appear allowing you to choose a pump model. If the gas load list is active, a dialog will appear offering a selection of gas load types to enter. After adding something, if the global auto update option is selected, the most recent calculation will be redone.



Editing commands for system models:

**Add (Ctrl+A):** Adds an element to the list. For gas loads or conductances you can also use the

floating palette or the  button.

The **Delete**, and **Get Info** commands are available only if there is data in the list.

**Delete (Ctrl-D):** Deletes the highlighted element from the list.

**Get Info (Ctrl-I):** Displays an information box describing the element in detail.

*Double-click on any conductance, pump model, or gas load element to change its values.*



## 8.4 Output from system models

Powerful analysis functions are available as soon as minimum data is entered into a VacTran system model. For example, addition of a single pipe element to a new, empty model enables the commands for graphing conductance and throughput.

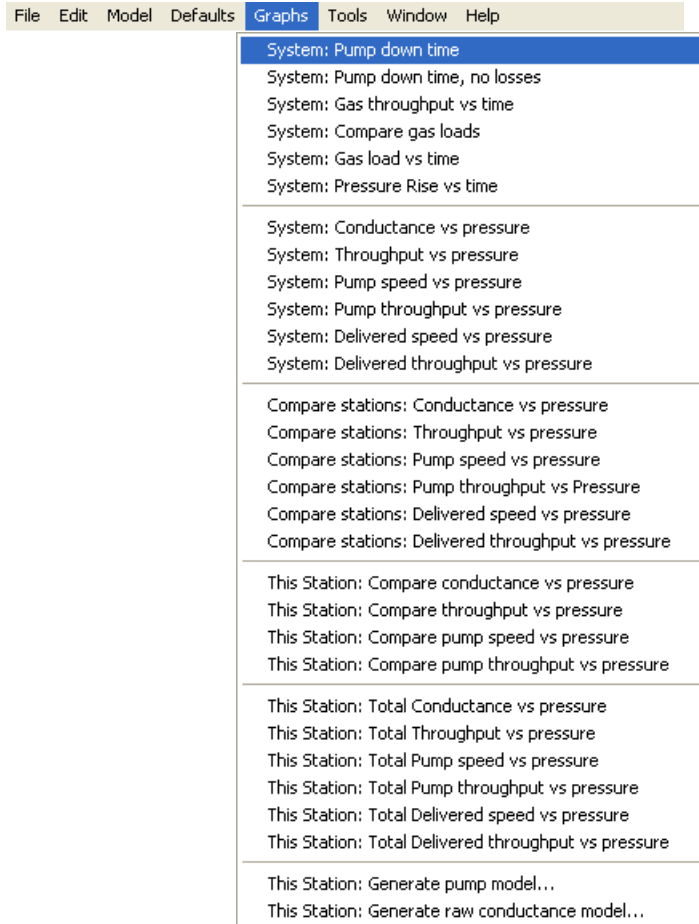
Build the system model using the functions and procedures in the previous chapter. System model editing and analysis are interactive activities that can be updated at any time. The design of VacTran encourages you to change any parameter to see immediate cause and effect results.

The following output is available from the Graph menu. Some options will be available only when the model has enough content to support the calculation. For example, "Pump Speed vs Pressure" will be available only after pumps have been added to the model.

For whole model:	For each pump station:	Comparing pump stations:
<a href="#">Conductance vs pressure</a> <a href="#">Throughput vs pressure</a> <a href="#">Pump speed vs pressure</a> <a href="#">Pump throughput vs pressure</a> <a href="#">Delivered speed vs pressure</a> <a href="#">Delivered throughput vs pressure</a> <a href="#">Pump down time</a> <a href="#">Pump down time, no losses</a> <a href="#">Compare gas loads</a> <a href="#">Gas load vs time</a>	<a href="#">Generate pump model...</a> <a href="#">Compare conductances in station</a> <a href="#">Compare conductance throughput</a> <a href="#">Compare pump speeds in station</a> <a href="#">Compare pump throughput in station</a> <a href="#">Station conductance vs pressure</a> <a href="#">Station throughput vs pressure</a> <a href="#">Station pump speed vs pressure</a> <a href="#">Station pump throughput vs pressure</a> <a href="#">Station delivered speed vs pressure</a> <a href="#">Station delivered throughput vs pressure</a>	<a href="#">Conductance vs pressure</a> <a href="#">Throughput vs pressure</a> <a href="#">Pump speed vs pressure</a> <a href="#">Pump throughput vs pressure</a> <a href="#">Delivered speed vs pressure</a> <a href="#">Delivered throughput vs pressure</a>

## 8.5 System model graphing options

The following commands are available under the Graph menu. Any command that is dimmed is not active because some type of data is missing from the model. Use the **Defaults** menu or the **Main Graph Window** buttons to change graph settings.



See also:

### System:

[Pump down time](#)  
[Pump down time, no losses](#)  
[Gas throughput vs. time](#)  
[Compare gas loads](#)  
[Gas load vs time](#)  
[Pressure rise vs time](#)  
[Conductance vs pressure](#)  
[Throughput vs. pressure](#)  
[Pump speed vs. pressure](#)  
[Pump throughput vs. pressure](#)  
[Delivered speed vs. pressure](#)  
[Delivered throughput vs. pressure](#)

### Compare Stations

[Conductance vs pressure](#)  
[Throughput vs pressure](#)  
[Pump speed vs pressure](#)  
[Pump throughput vs pressure](#)  
[Delivered speed vs pressure](#)  
[Delivered throughput vs pressure](#)

### This Station:

[Compare conductance vs pressure](#)  
[Compare throughput vs pressure](#)  
[Compare pump speeds vs pressure](#)  
[Compare pump throughput vs pressure](#)  
[Conductance vs pressure](#)  
[Throughput vs pressure](#)  
[Pump speed vs pressure](#)  
[Pump throughput vs pressure](#)  
[Delivered speed vs pressure](#)  
[Delivered throughput vs pressure](#)  
[Generate Pump Model...](#)  
[Generate Raw Conductance Model...](#)

### 8.5.1 System: Pump down time

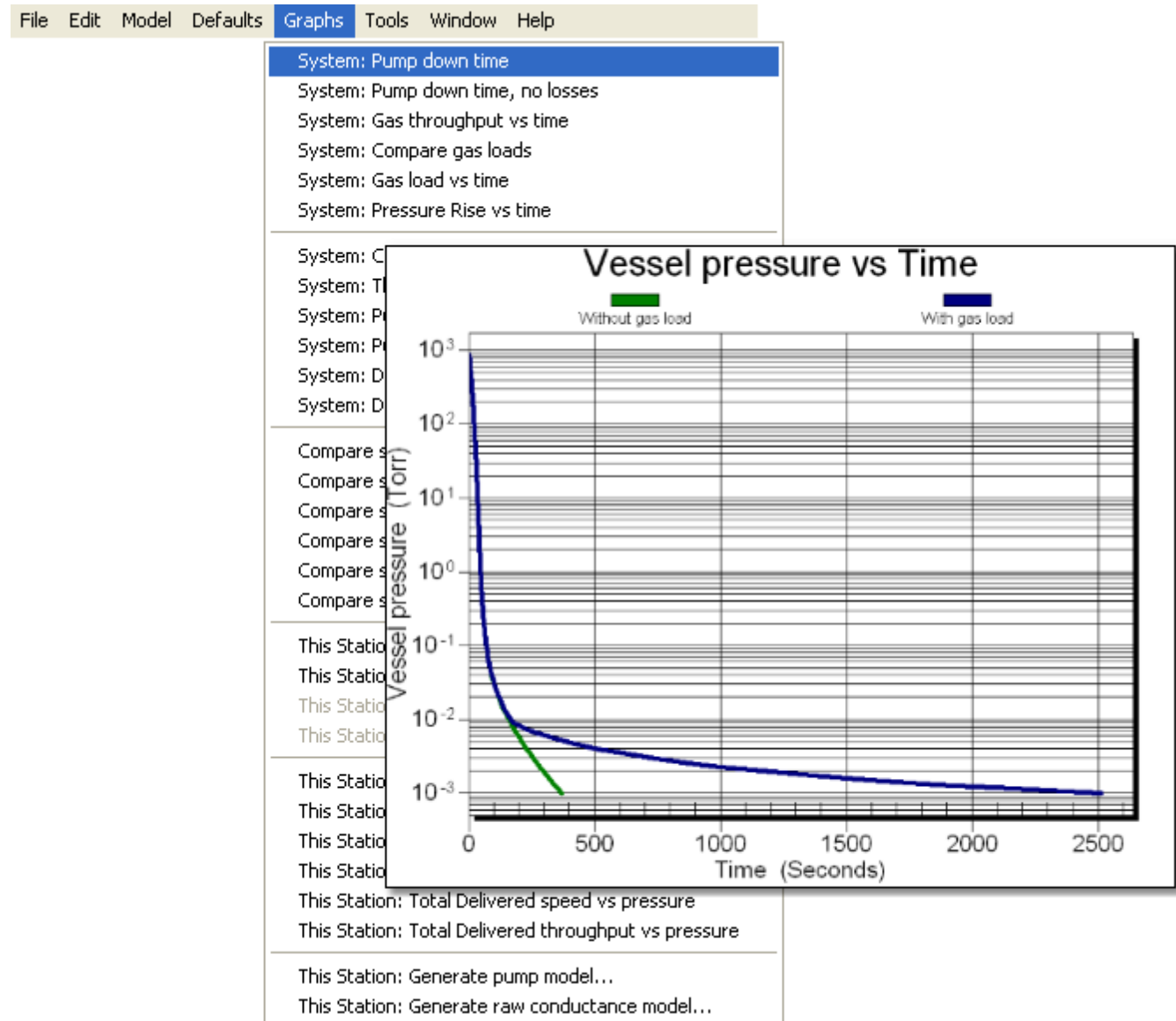
Pressure vs time is calculated for the system model, starting at the global start pressure and ending at the global target pressure. Only active stations are used in this calculation. If the gas load gate valve is open, gas loads in the gas load list are included in the pump down calculation. If the two curves overlap, the gas load may be too small to have a significant effect on pump down time.

recommended axis settings:

Y log-X linear

when dimmed:

No station active



### 8.5.2 System: Pump down time, no losses

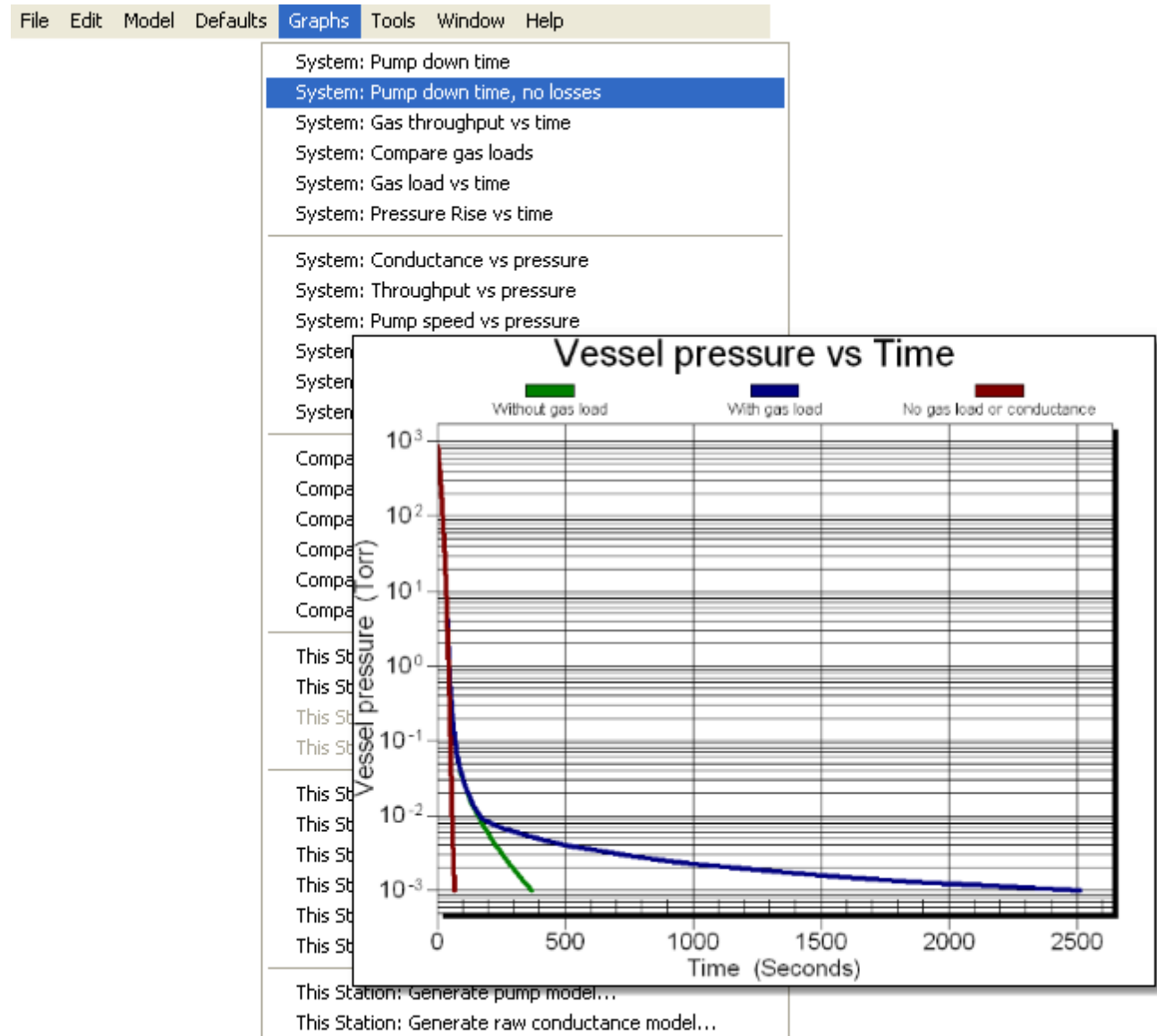
Vessel pressure vs time is calculated with no conductance losses, starting at the global start pressure and ending at the global target pressure. Only active stations are used in this calculation. If the gas load gate valve is open, a gas-loaded curve is calculated separately.

recommended axis settings:

Y log-X linear

when dimmed:

No station active



### 8.5.3 System: Gas throughput vs. time

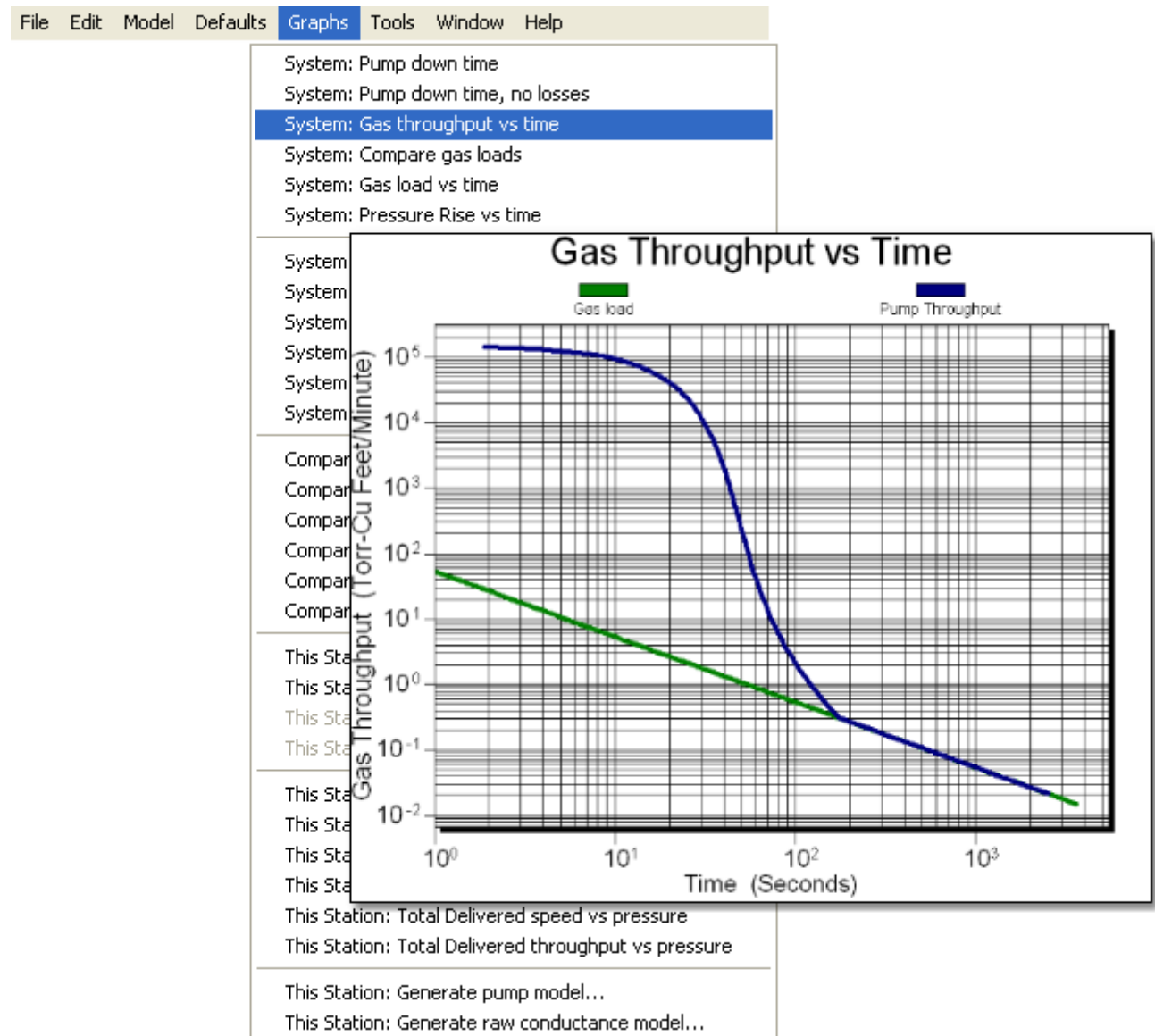
The total gas load for the system is graphed along with the pump throughput for all combined pump stations during a pump down cycle. Pump throughput will always be greater than or equal to the gas load curve, otherwise the system will not pump down to the target pressure and an error message will be displayed. The total time on the x axis will equal to the [gas load stop time](#) setting.

recommended axis settings:

Y log-X linear

when dimmed:

No station active

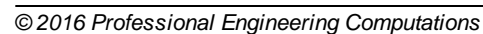




Calculate gas load vs time for each of the gas load elements in the gas load list. The graph will be bounded by the time values of [Gas Load Start Time](#) and the [Gas Load Stop Time](#).

Y log-X linear, or  
Y log-X log

Less than two gas loads in the gas load list



### 8.5.5 System: Gas load vs time

Calculate the combined gas load vs time for all the gas load elements in the gas load list. The graph will be bounded by the time values of [Gas Load Start Time](#) and the [Gas Load Stop Time](#).

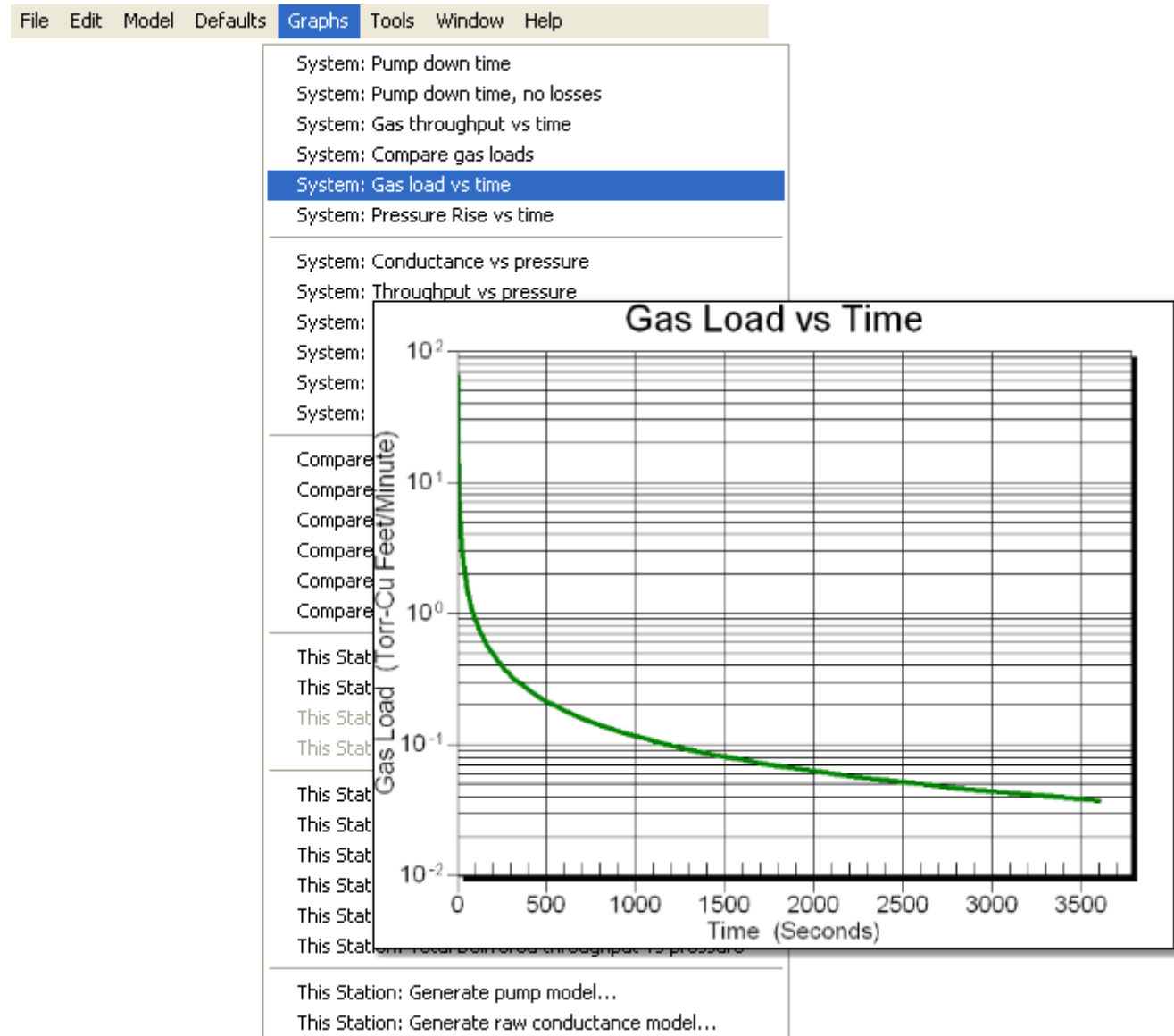
recommended axis settings:

Y log-X linear, or

Y log-X log

when dimmed:

No gas load elements in the gas load list





### 8.5.7 System: Conductance vs pressure

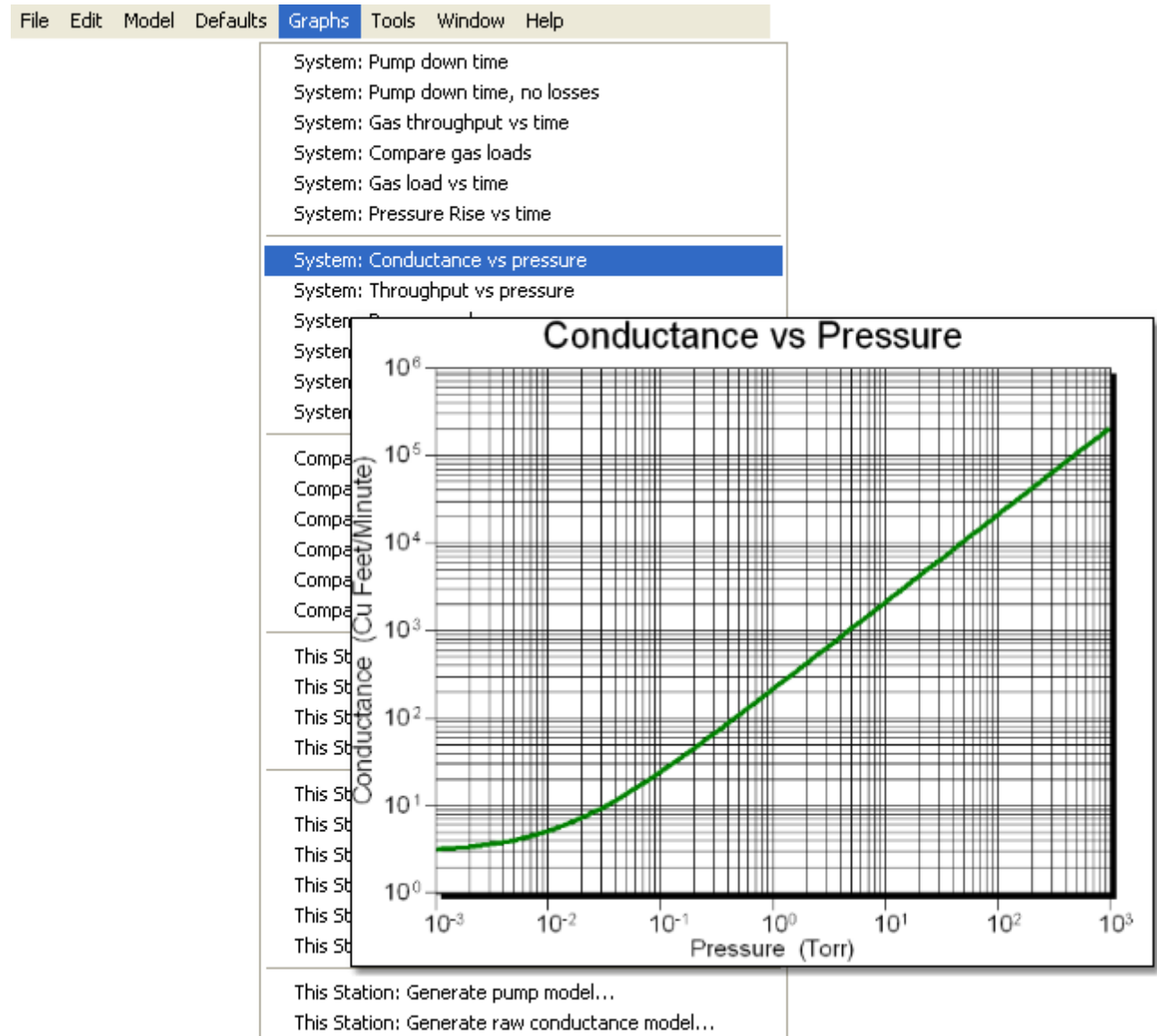
Total conductance vs pressure for the system is calculated based on adding conductances in series. The pressure range of the calculation will be based on the global Start and Target Pressures. to change these values, click on the Vacuum Vessel icon.

recommended axis settings:

Y linear- X log

Y log-X log

when dimmed: No conductances in current pump station, no station active



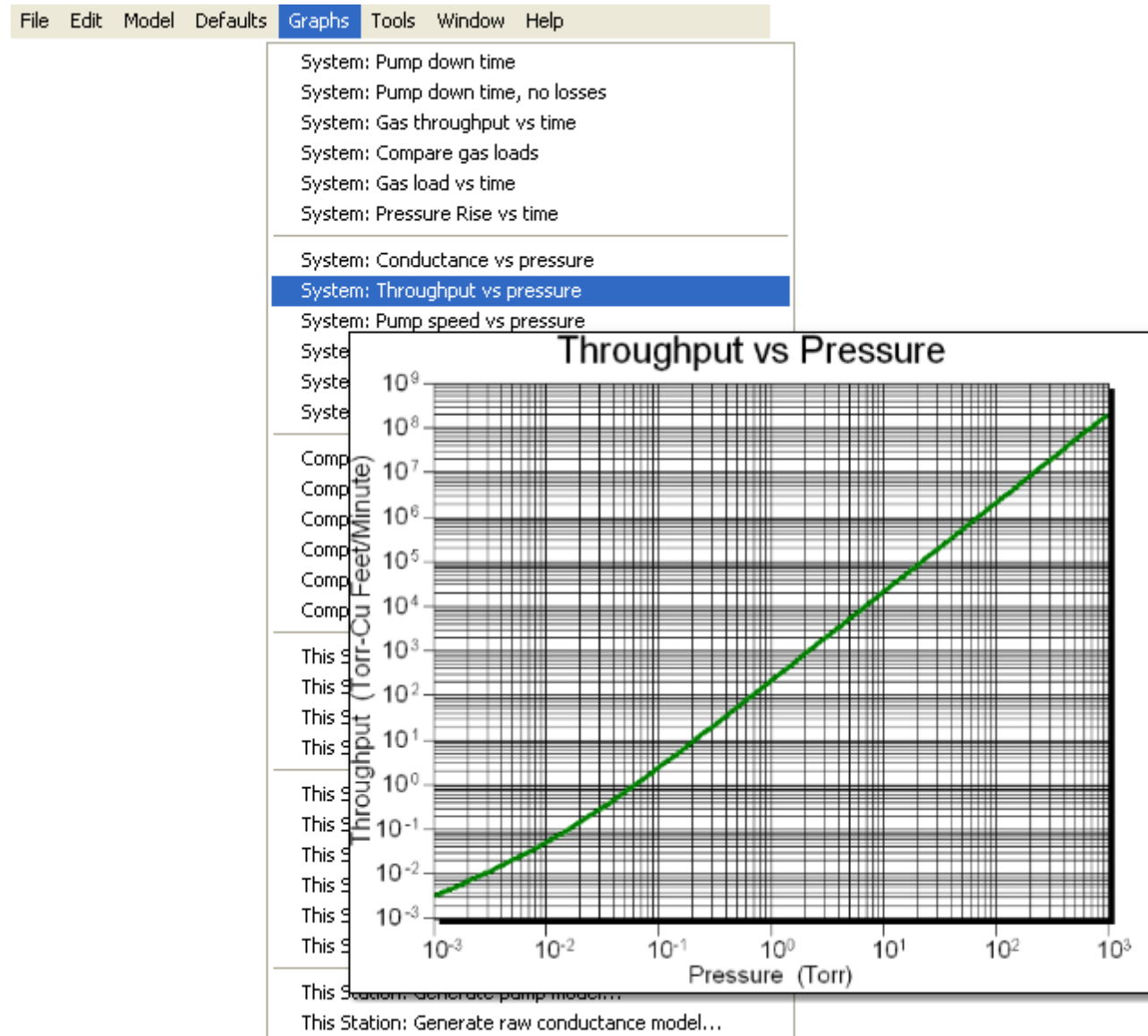
### 8.5.8 System: Throughput vs. pressure

Total conductance throughput vs Pressure for the pump station is calculated for conductances in series. For each pressure increment, total conductance is multiplied by the current pressure to obtain throughput. For example, if the conductance is 1000 liters/second at 10 torr, the throughput at this pressure will be 10,000 torr-liters/second. The pressure range of the calculation will be based on the global Start and Target Pressures.

recommended axis setting:

Y log-X log

when dimmed: No conductances in current pump station, or no station active



### 8.5.9 System: Pump speed vs. pressure

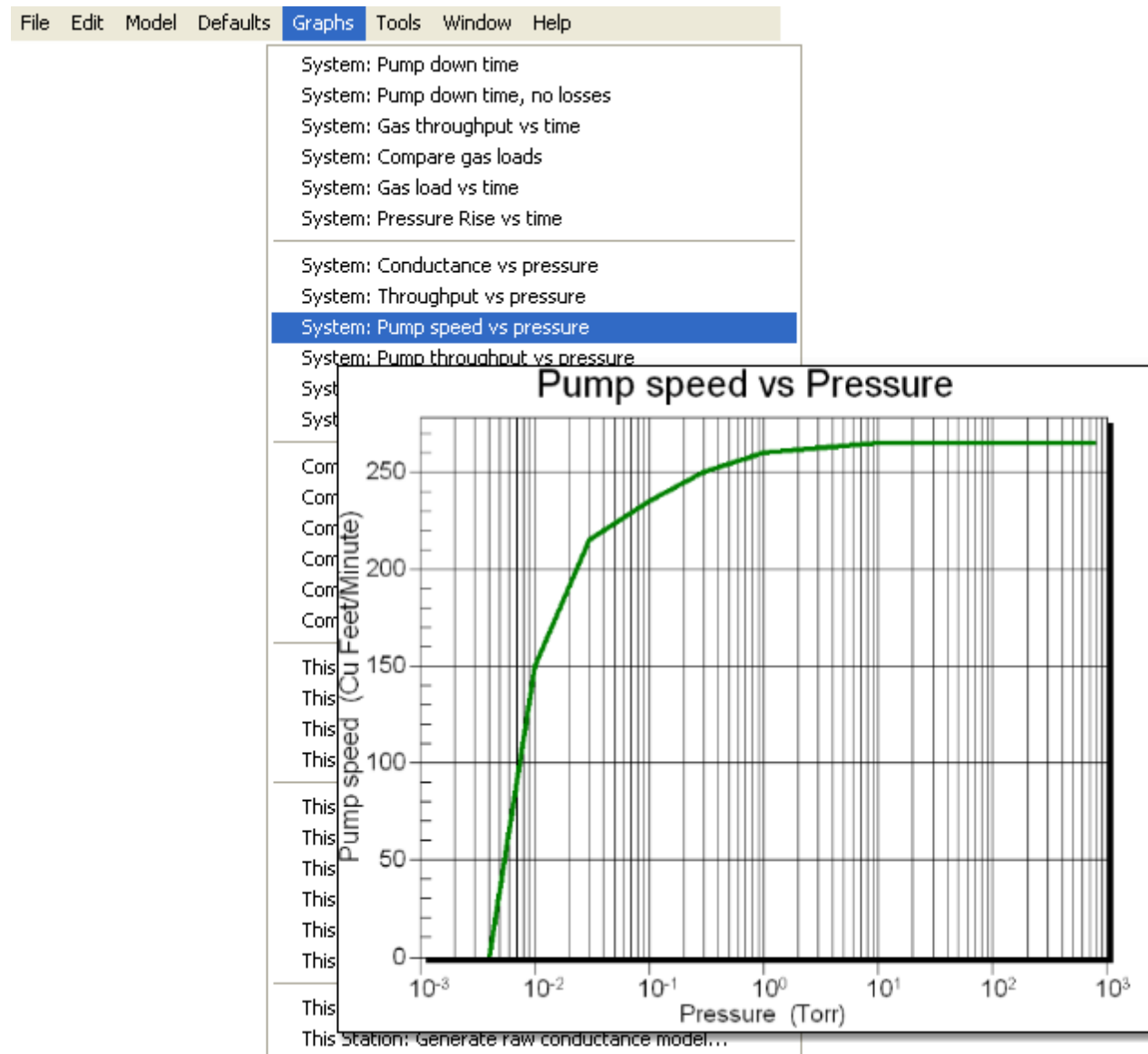
Pump speed vs pressure is calculated for all active pump stations, to the extent that they are set to stop and start. Different results will occur if the start/stop settings are changed for one of the pump stations. If more than one pump station is active at a given pressure, the pump speeds will add together. The total range of pressure for this graph is governed by the global Start and Target pressure.

Recommended axis settings:

Y linear- X log

Y log-X log

when dimmed: No station active, no pumps in station



### 8.5.10 System: Pump throughput vs. pressure

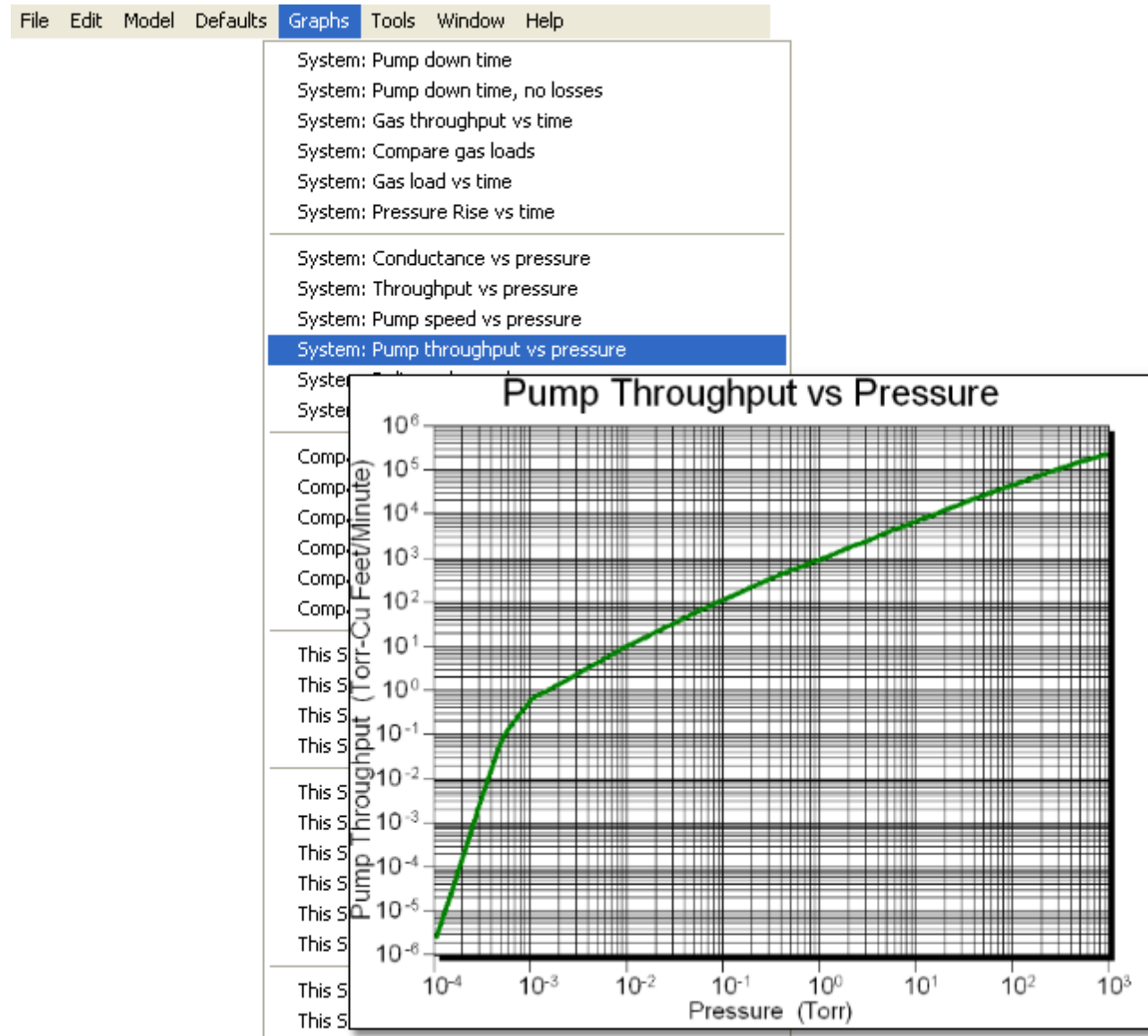
Pump throughput vs pressure is calculated for all active pump stations, to the extent that they are set to stop and start. Different results will occur if the start/stop settings are changed for one of the pump stations. If more than one pump station is active at a given pressure, pump throughput will add together. The total range of pressure for this graph is governed by the global Start and Target pressure.

recommended axis settings:

Y log-X log

when dimmed:

No station active, no pumps in station







### 8.5.12 System: Delivered throughput vs. pressure

Pump delivered throughput vs pressure is calculated for all active pump stations, to the extent that they are set to stop and start. Delivered speed shows the effect of the conductance elements in each pump station. The total range of pressure for this graph is governed by the global Start and Target pressure.

recommended axis settings:

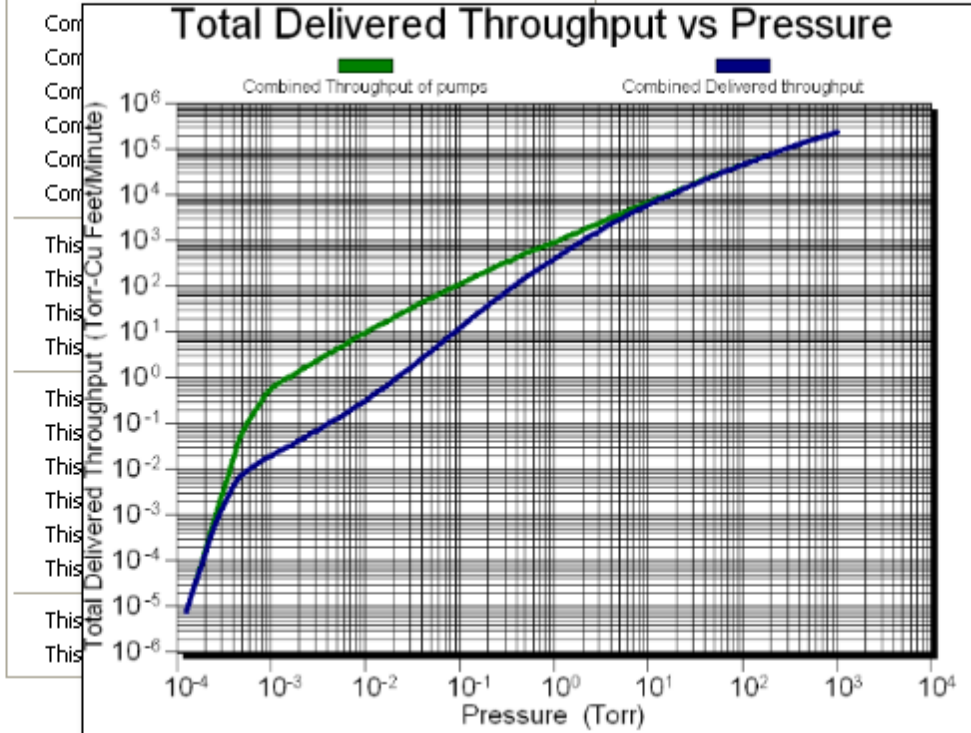
Y log-X log

when dimmed:

No station active

File Edit Model Defaults **Graphs** Tools Window Help

System: Pump down time  
 System: Pump down time, no losses  
 System: Gas throughput vs time  
 System: Compare gas loads  
 System: Gas load vs time  
 System: Pressure Rise vs time  
 System: Conductance vs pressure  
 System: Throughput vs pressure  
 System: Pump speed vs pressure  
 System: Pump throughput vs pressure  
 System: Delivered speed vs pressure  
 System: Delivered throughput vs pressure



### 8.5.13 Compare stations: Conductance vs pressure

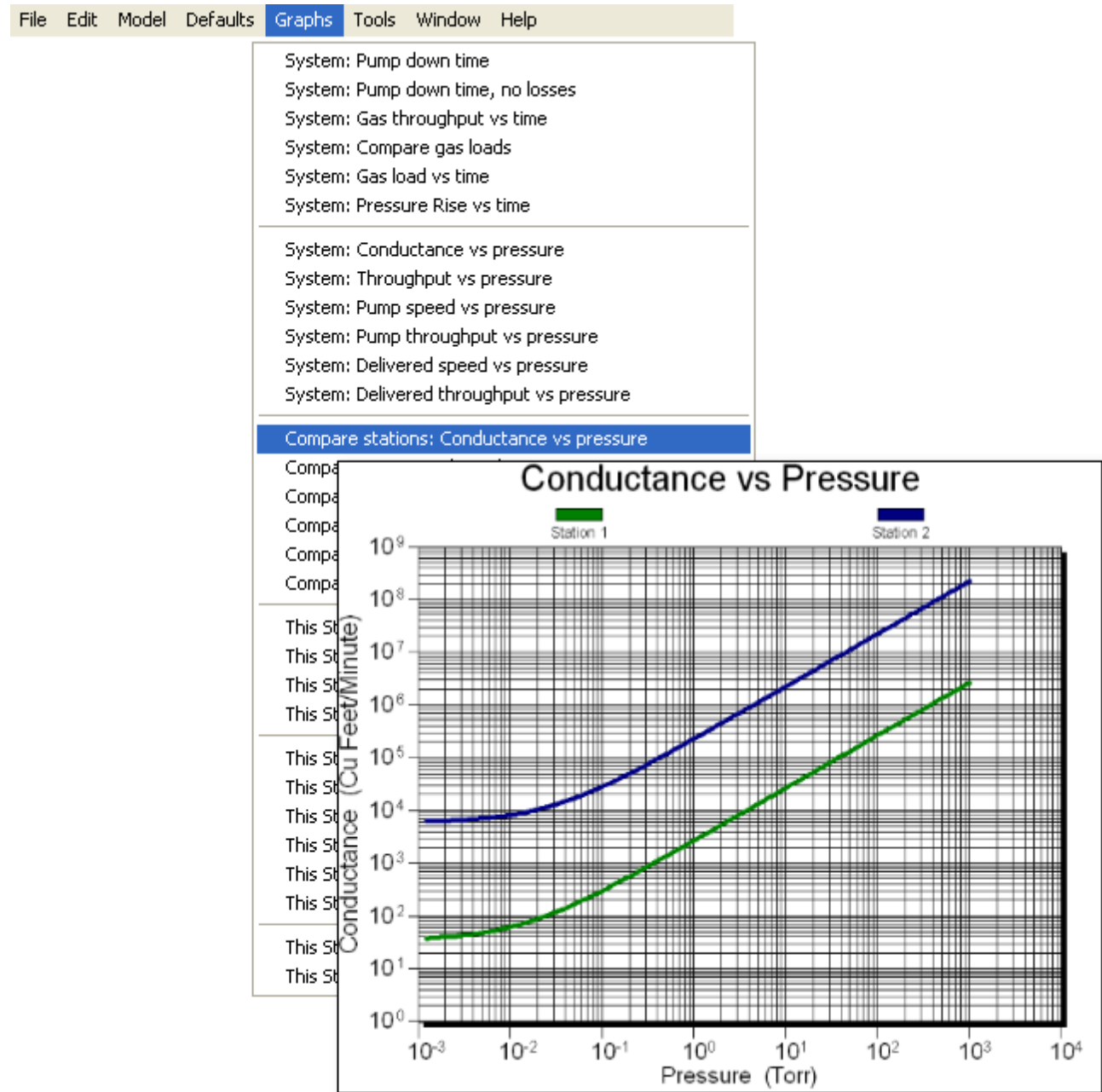
Total conductance vs pressure for each active station is calculated based on adding station conductances in series. The pressure range of the calculation will be based on the global Start and Target Pressures. to change these values, click on the Vacuum Vessel icon.

recommended axis settings:

Y linear- X log

Y log-X log

when dimmed: No conductances in current pump station, no station active



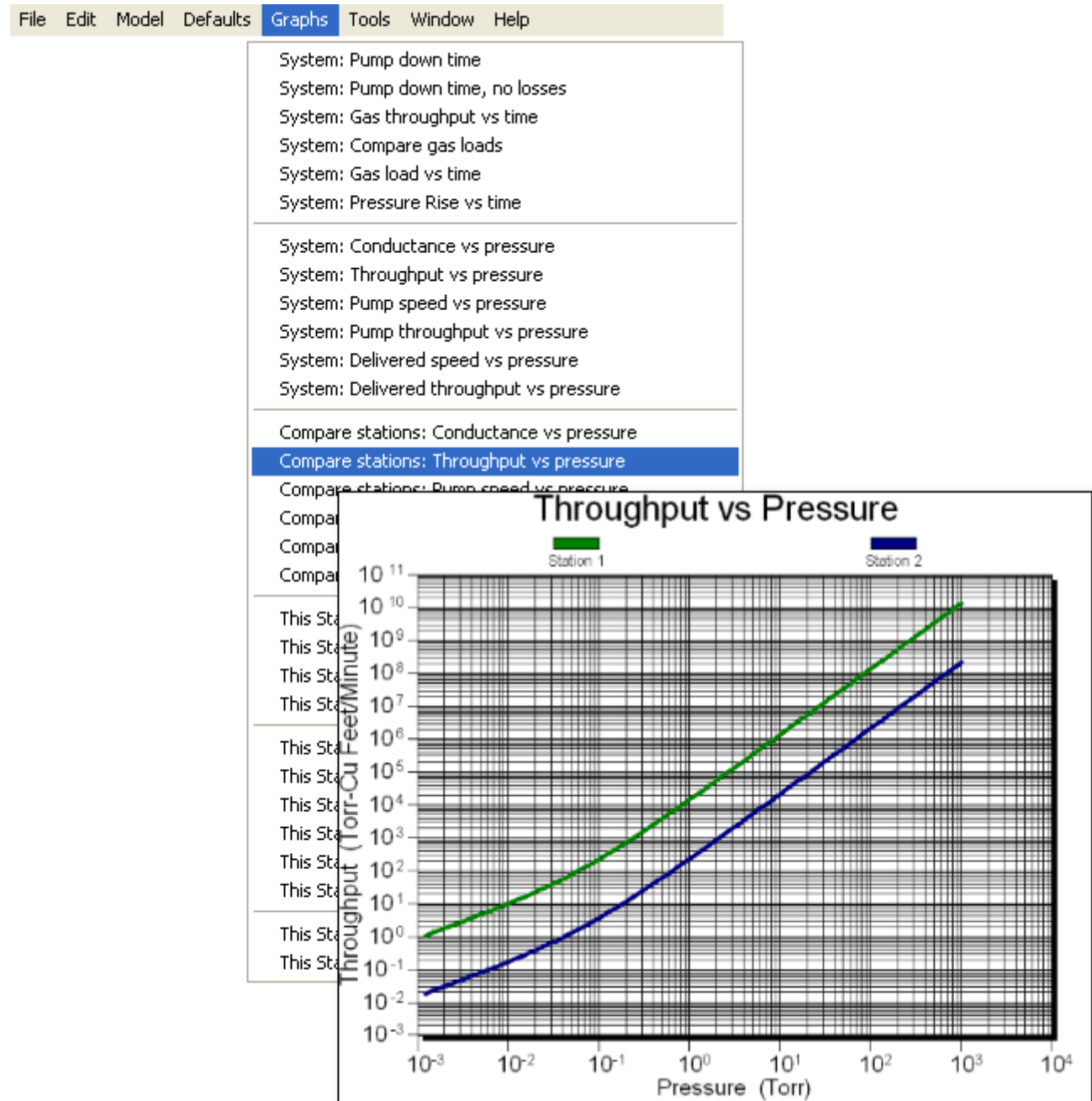
#### 8.5.14 Compare stations: Throughput vs pressure

Total conductance throughput vs Pressure for each active pump station is calculated by adding each station's conductances in series. For each pressure increment, total conductance is multiplied by the current pressure to obtain throughput. For example, if the conductance is 1000 liters/second at 10 torr, the throughput at this pressure will be 10,000 torr-liters/second. The pressure range of the calculation will be based on the global Start and Target Pressures.

recommended axis setting:

Y log-X log

when dimmed: No conductances in current pump station, or no station active



### 8.5.15 Compare stations: Pump speed vs pressure

Pump speed vs pressure is calculated for each active pump station. The total range of pressure for this graph is governed by the pressure ranges for each station.

Recommended axis settings:

Y linear- X log

Y log-X log

when dimmed: No station active, no pumps in station

File Edit Model Defaults **Graphs** Tools Window Help

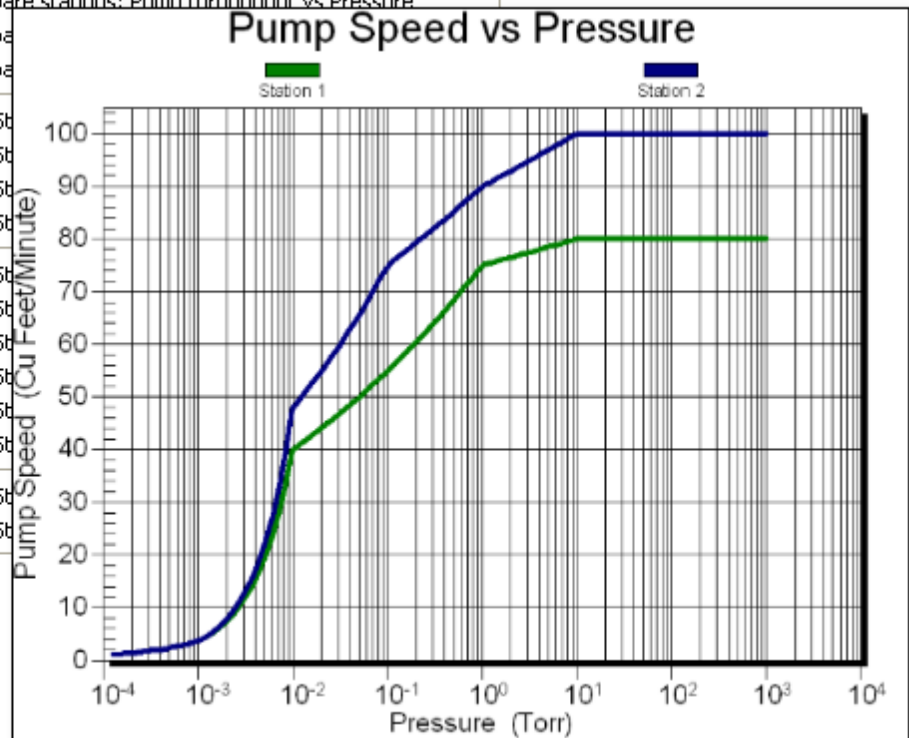
System: Pump down time  
System: Pump down time, no losses  
System: Gas throughput vs time  
System: Compare gas loads  
System: Gas load vs time  
System: Pressure Rise vs time

System: Conductance vs pressure  
System: Throughput vs pressure  
System: Pump speed vs pressure  
System: Pump throughput vs pressure  
System: Delivered speed vs pressure  
System: Delivered throughput vs pressure

Compare stations: Conductance vs pressure  
Compare stations: Throughput vs pressure  
**Compare stations: Pump speed vs pressure**  
Compare stations: Pump throughput vs Pressure

Compa  
Compa

This St  
This St  
This St  
This St  
This St  
This St  
This St  
This St  
This St  
This St  
This St  
This St



### 8.5.16 Compare stations: Pump throughput vs pressure

Pump throughput vs pressure is calculated for each active pump station. The total range of pressure for this graph is governed by the pressure ranges for each station.

recommended axis settings:

Y log-X log

when dimmed:

No station active, no pumps in station

File Edit Model Defaults **Graphs** Tools Window Help

System: Pump down time  
System: Pump down time, no losses  
System: Gas throughput vs time  
System: Compare gas loads  
System: Gas load vs time  
System: Pressure Rise vs time

System: Conductance vs pressure  
System: Throughput vs pressure  
System: Pump speed vs pressure  
System: Pump throughput vs pressure  
System: Delivered speed vs pressure  
System: Delivered throughput vs pressure

Compare stations: Conductance vs pressure  
Compare stations: Throughput vs pressure  
Compare stations: Pump speed vs pressure

**Compare stations: Pump throughput vs Pressure**

Compa  
Compa

This St

This St

This St

This St

This St

This St

This St

This St

This St

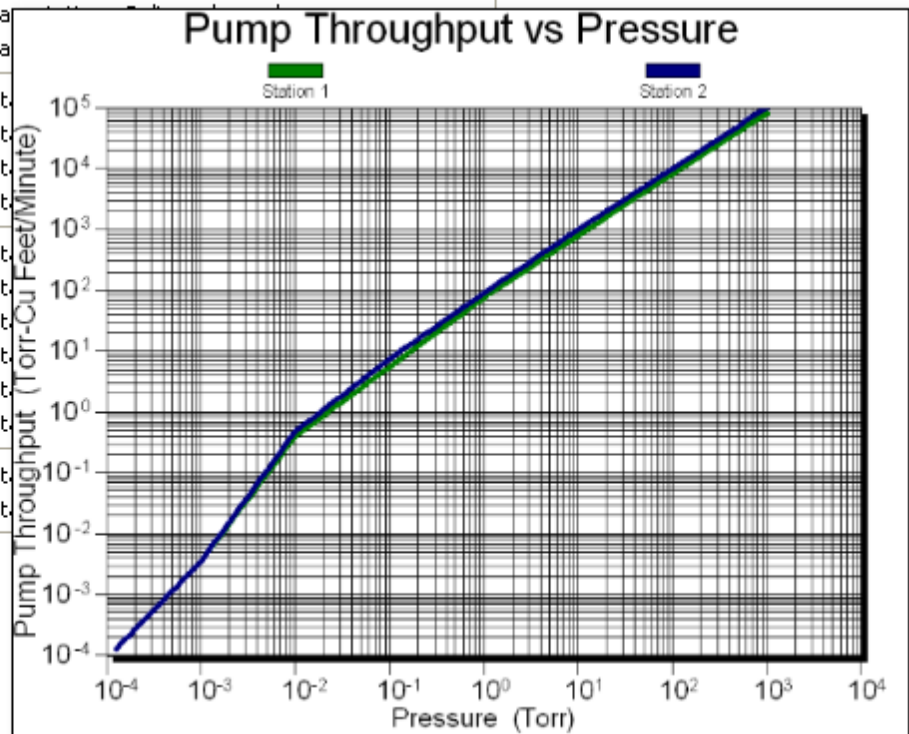
This St

This St

This St

This St

This St



### 8.5.17 Compare stations: Delivered speed vs pressure

Pump delivered vs pressure is calculated for each active pump stations. Delivered speed shows the effect of the conductance elements in each pump station. The total range of pressure for this graph is governed by the global Start and Target pressure.

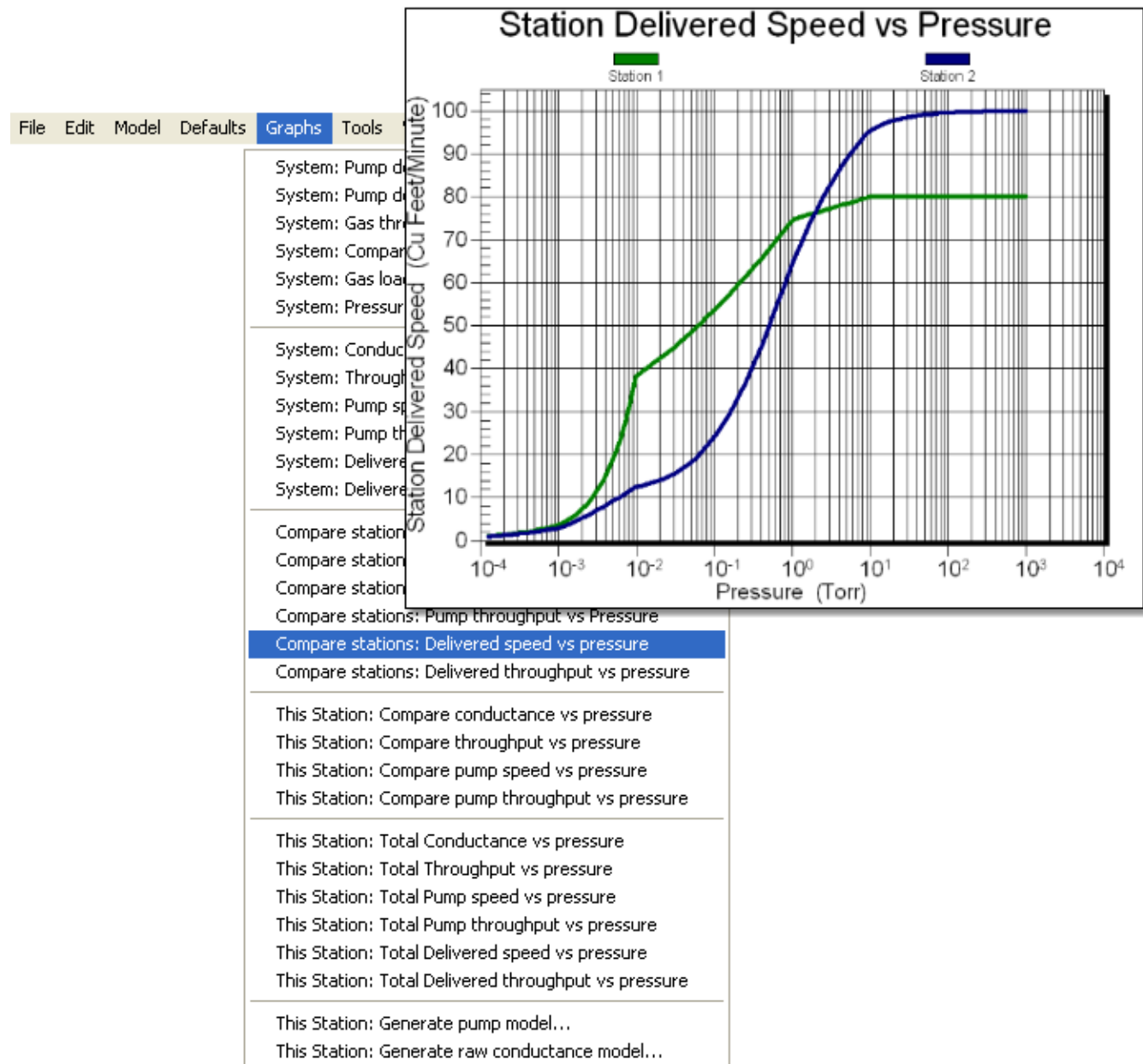
recommended axis settings:

Y linear- X log

Y log-X log

when dimmed:

No station active



### 8.5.18 Compare stations: Delivered throughput vs pressure

Pump delivered throughput vs pressure is calculated for each active pump stations. Delivered throughput shows the effect of the conductance elements in each pump station. The total range of pressure for this graph is governed by the global Start and Target pressure.

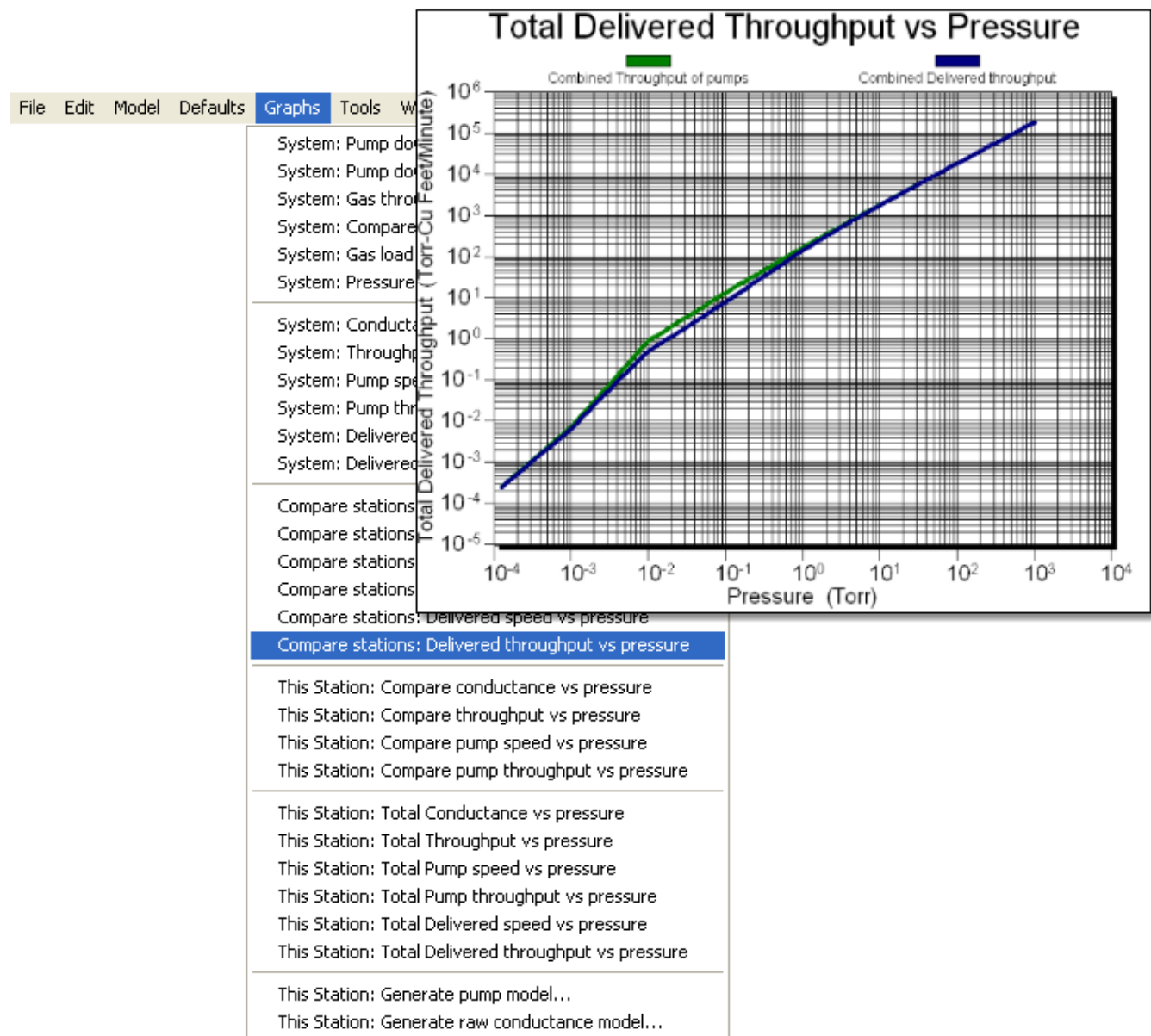
recommended axis settings:

Y linear- X log

Y log-X log

when dimmed:

No station active





### 8.5.19 This station: Compare conductance vs pressure

Calculate conductance vs pressure for each of the conductance elements in the current pump station. The total pressure range for the graph will be the start and stop pressures for the station.

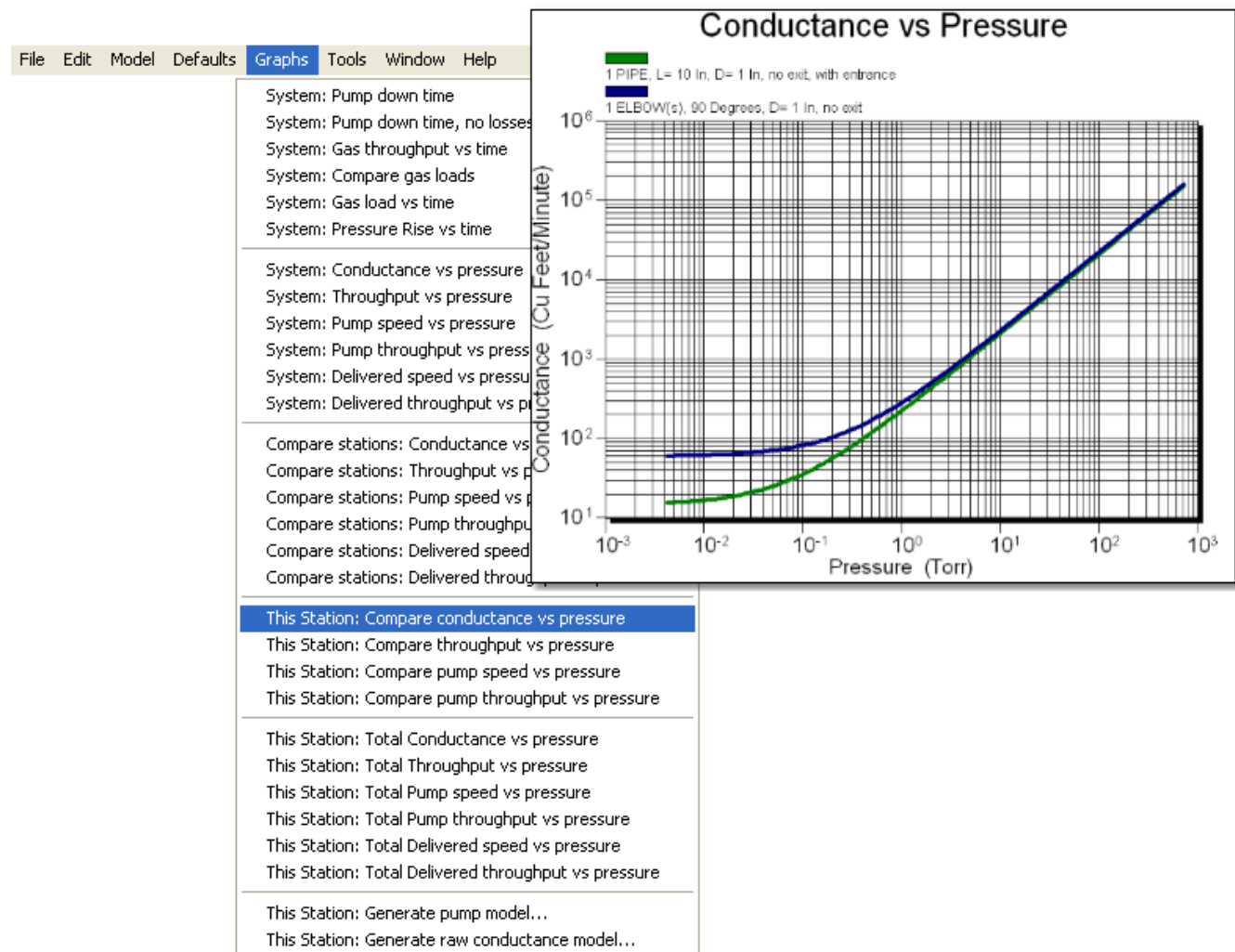
recommended axis settings:

Y linear- X log

Y log-X log

when dimmed:

No conductances in current pump station





### 8.5.20 This station: Compare throughput vs pressure

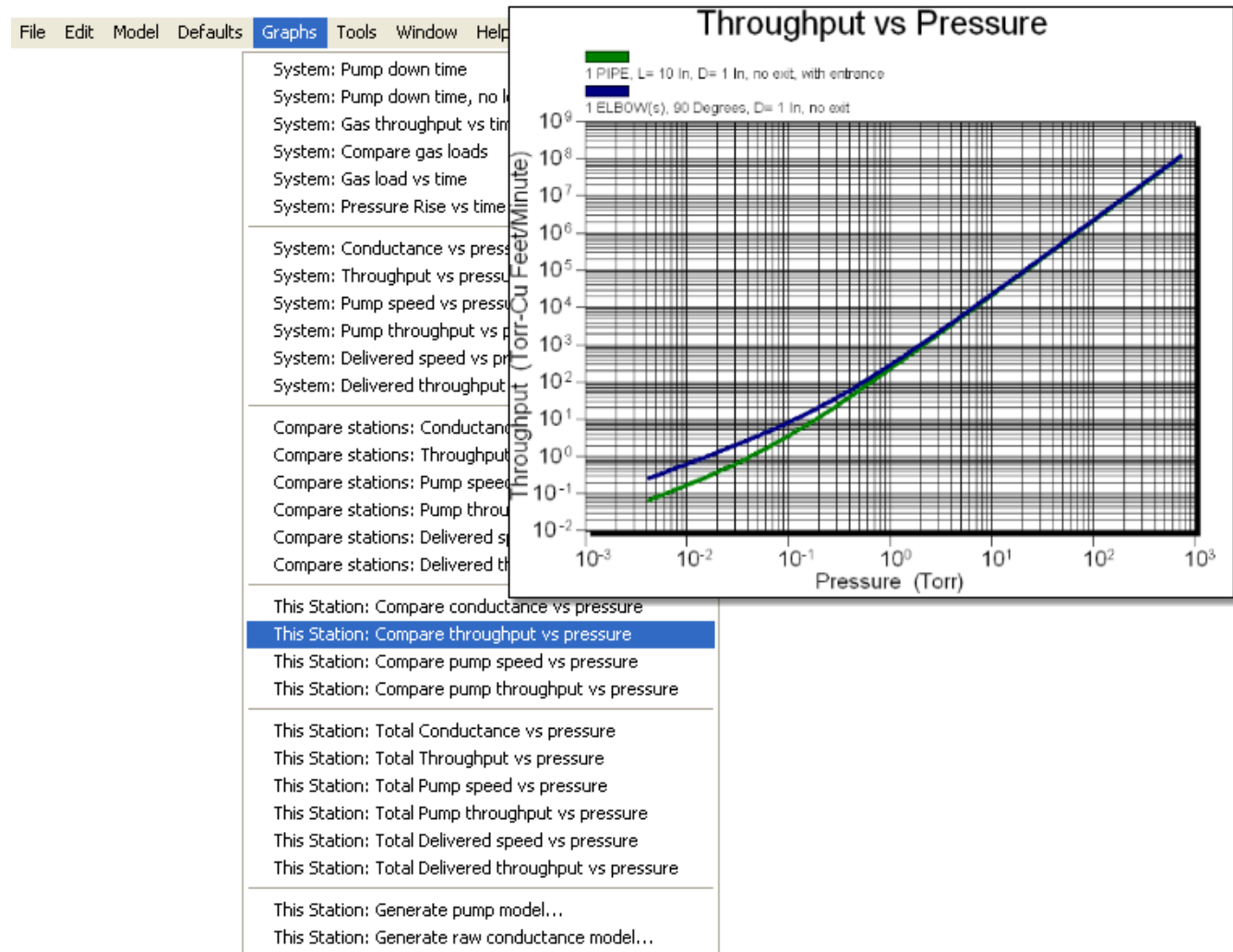
Calculate throughput vs pressure for each of the conductance elements in the current pump station. The total pressure range for the graph will be the start and stop pressures for the station.

recommended axis settings:

Y log-X log

when dimmed:

No conductances in current pump station



### 8.5.21 This station: Compare pump speeds vs pressure

Calculate pump speed vs pressure for each of the pumps in the current pump station. The total pressure ranges of all the pumps in the pump station will govern the total pressure range for the graph. In other words, the graph will show complete curves for each of the pumps in the pump station.

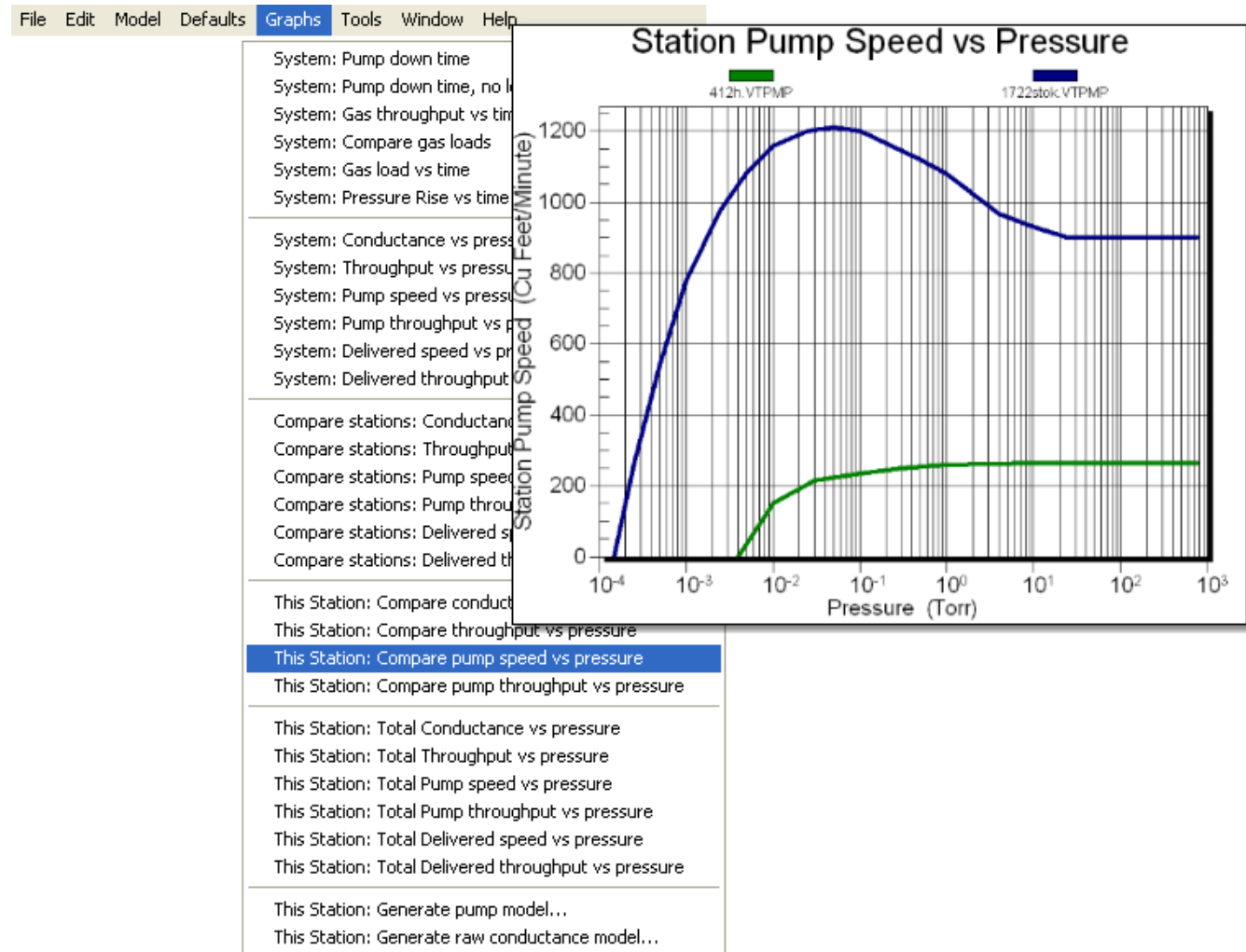
recommended axis settings:

Y linear- X log

Y log-X log

when dimmed:

No pumps in current pump station



### 8.5.22 This station: Compare pump throughput vs pressure

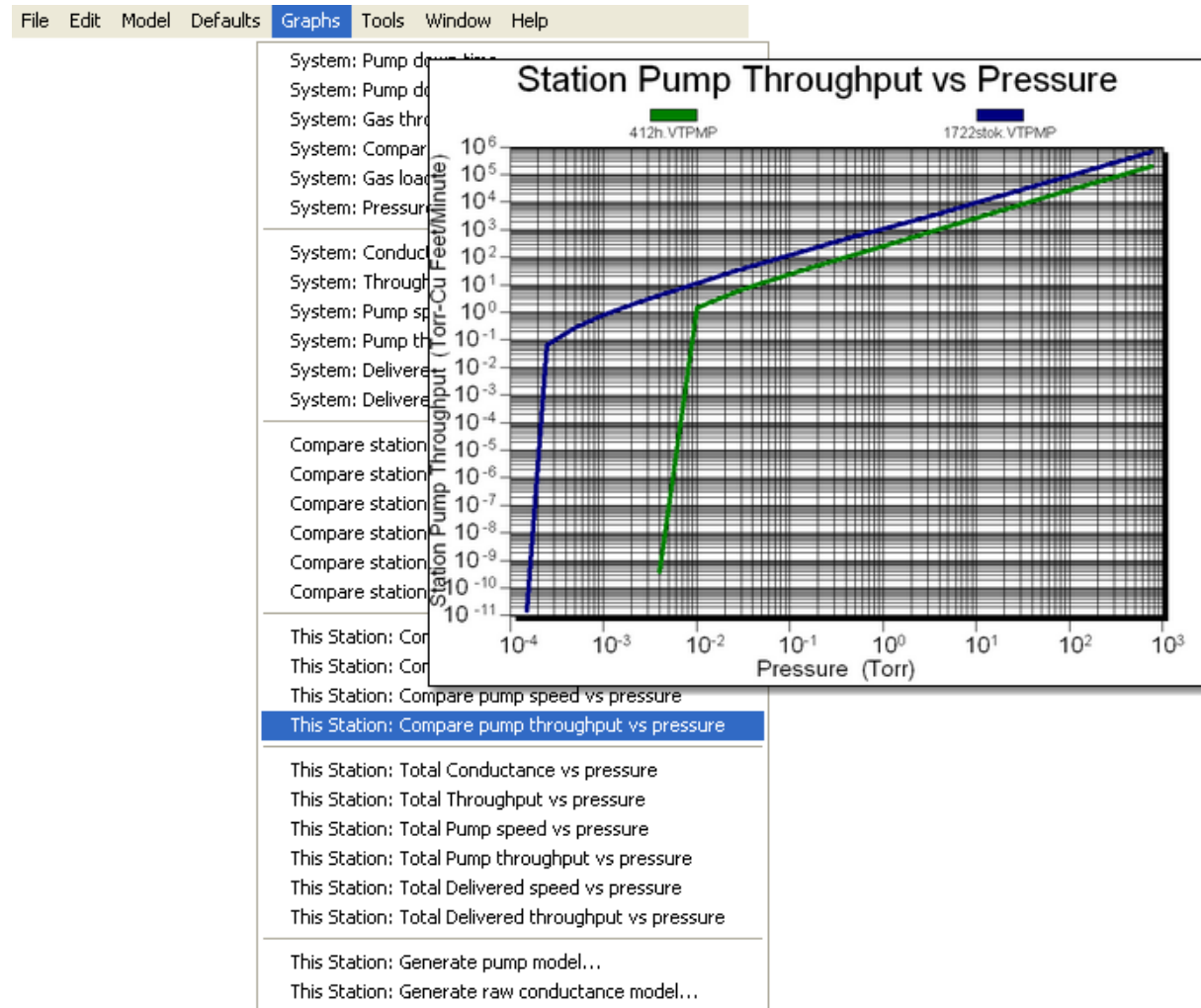
Calculate pump throughput vs pressure for each of the pumps in the current pump station. The total pressure ranges of all the pumps in the pump station will govern the total pressure range for the graph. In other words, The graph will show complete curves for each of the pumps in the pump station.

recommended axis settings:

Y log-X log

when dimmed:

No pumps in current pump station



### 8.5.23 This station: Conductance vs pressure

Calculate conductance vs pressure for the current pump station, bounded by the start and stop pressure settings for this pump station.

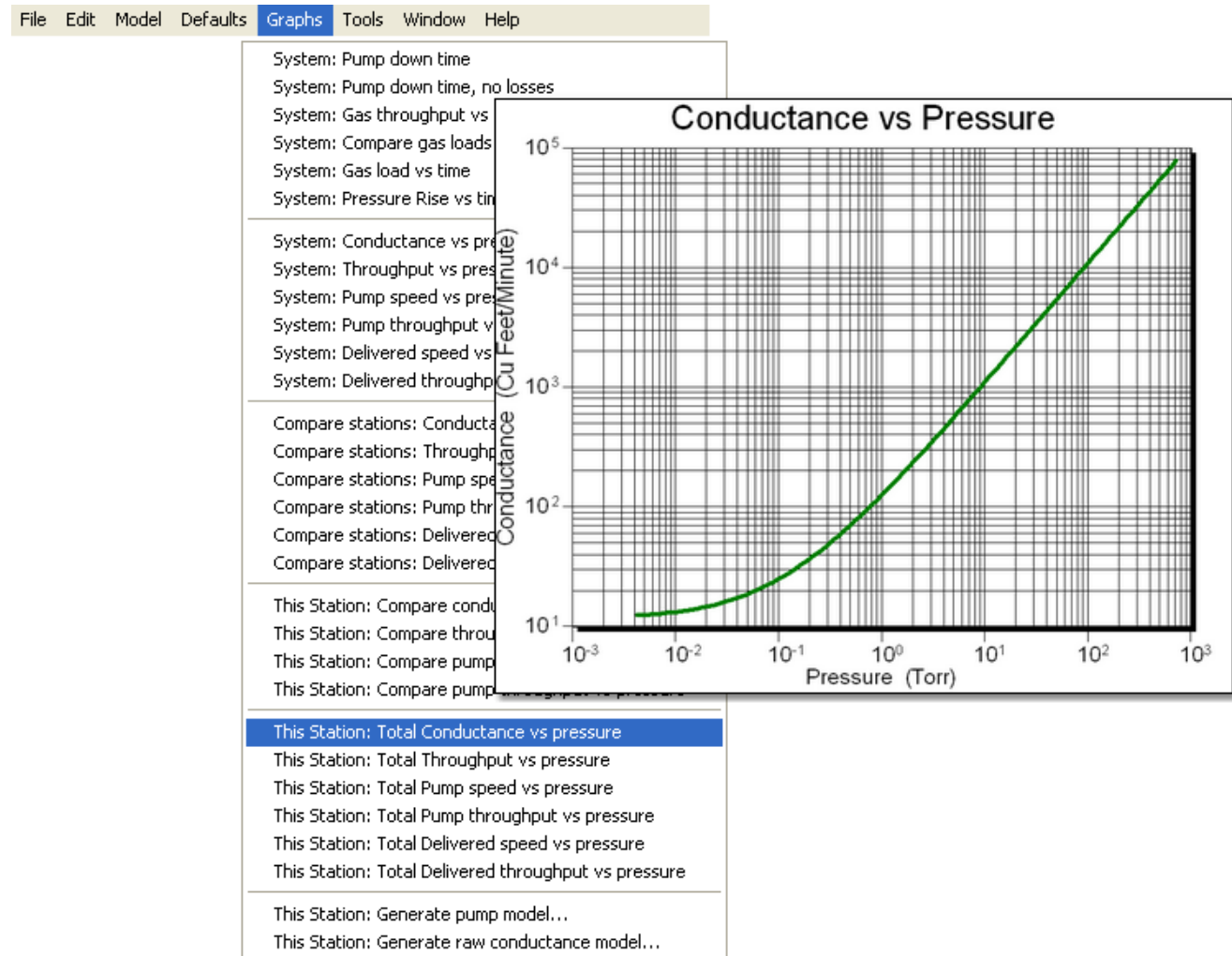
recommended axis settings:

Y linear-X log

Y log-X log

when dimmed:

No conductances in current pump station



### 8.5.24 This station: Throughput vs pressure

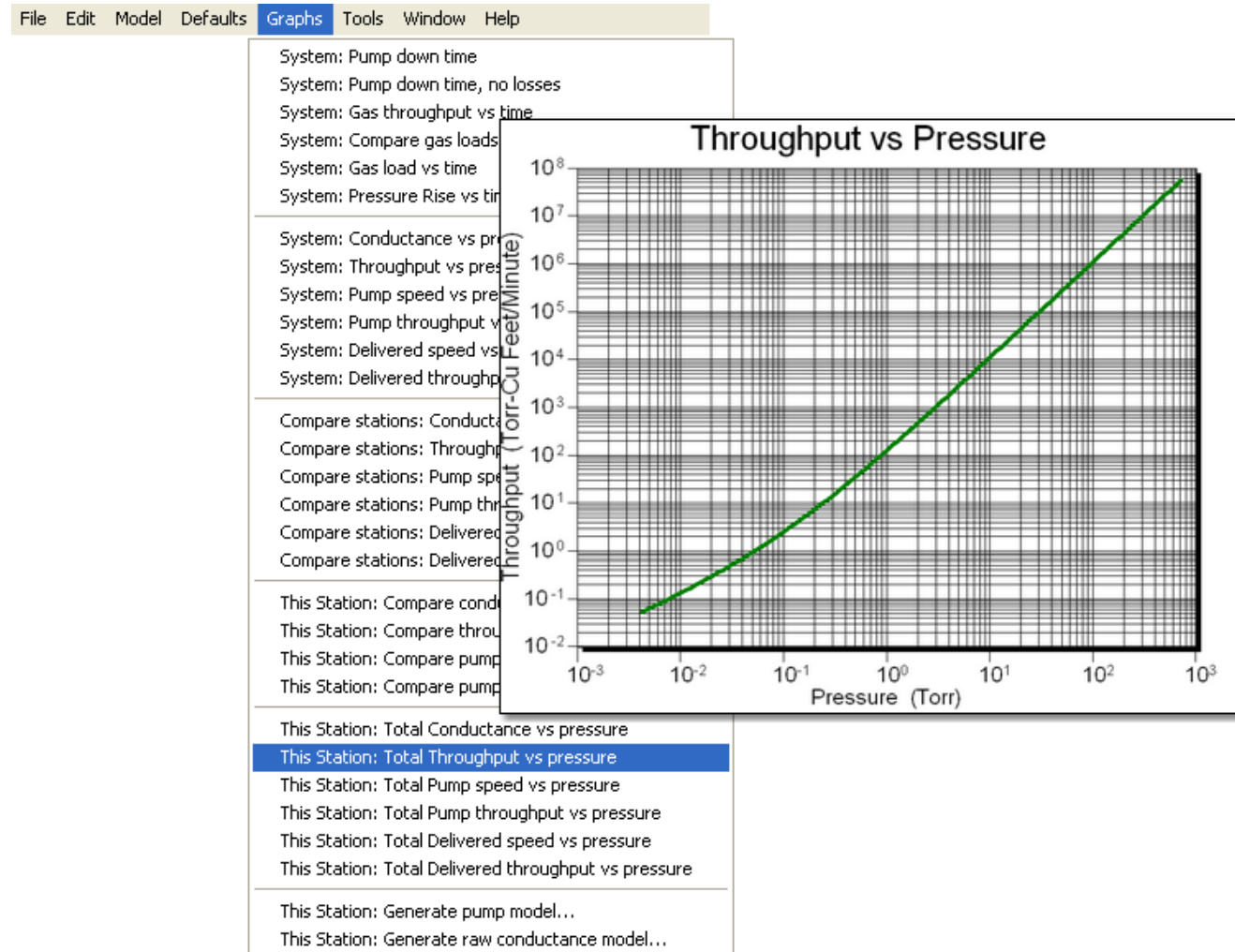
Calculate conductance throughput vs pressure for the current pump station, bounded by the start and stop pressure settings for this pump station.

recommended axis settings:

Y log-X log

when dimmed:

No conductances in current pump station



### 8.5.25 This station: Pump speed vs pressure

Calculate the combined pump speed vs pressure for all the pumps in the current pump station, bounded by the start and stop pressure settings for this pump station.

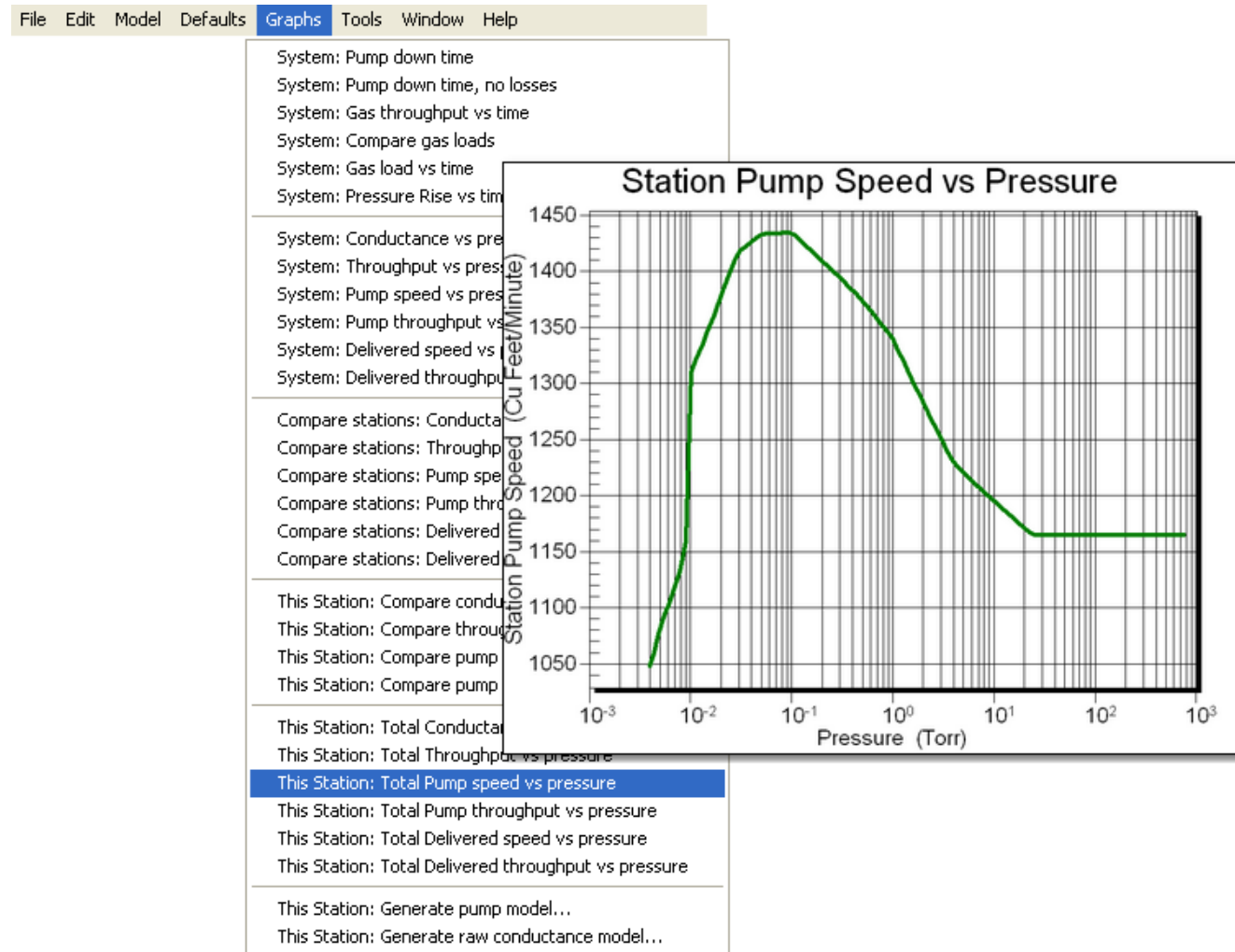
recommended axis settings:

Y linear-X log

Y log-X log

when dimmed:

No pumps in current pump station



### 8.5.26 This station: Pump throughput vs pressure

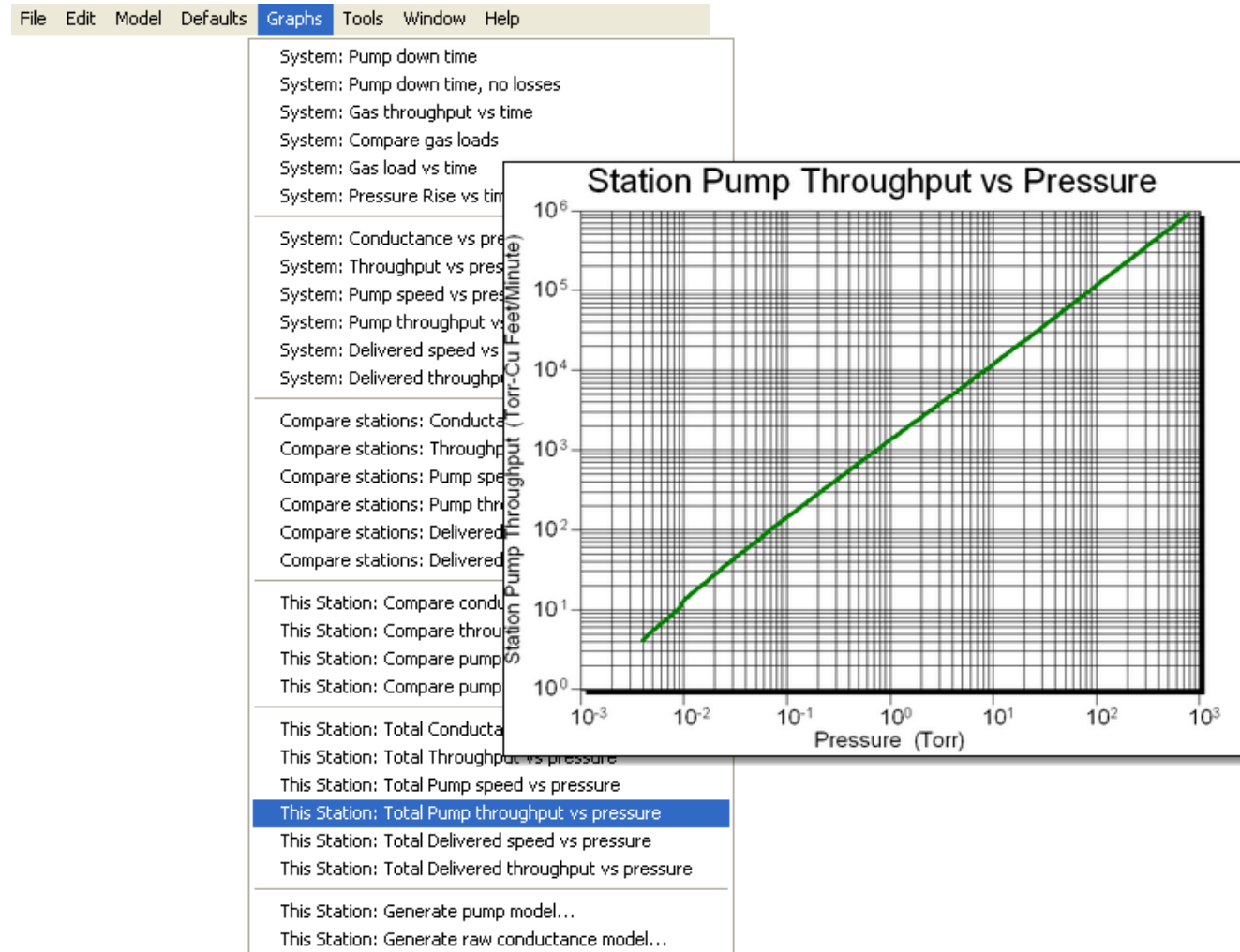
Calculate the combined pump throughput vs pressure for all the pumps in the current pump station, bounded by the start and stop pressure settings for this pump station.

recommended axis settings:

Y log-X log

when dimmed:

No pumps in current pump station





### 8.5.27 This station: Delivered speed vs pressure

Calculate the combined delivered speed vs pressure for all the pumps in the current pump station, using the conductances in the current conductance list, bounded by the start and stop pressure settings for this pump station. The example shows a graph of a pump station that is severely conductance limited. In other words, the conductance elements constrict flow to the point that very little of the pump capacity is useful at lower pressures.

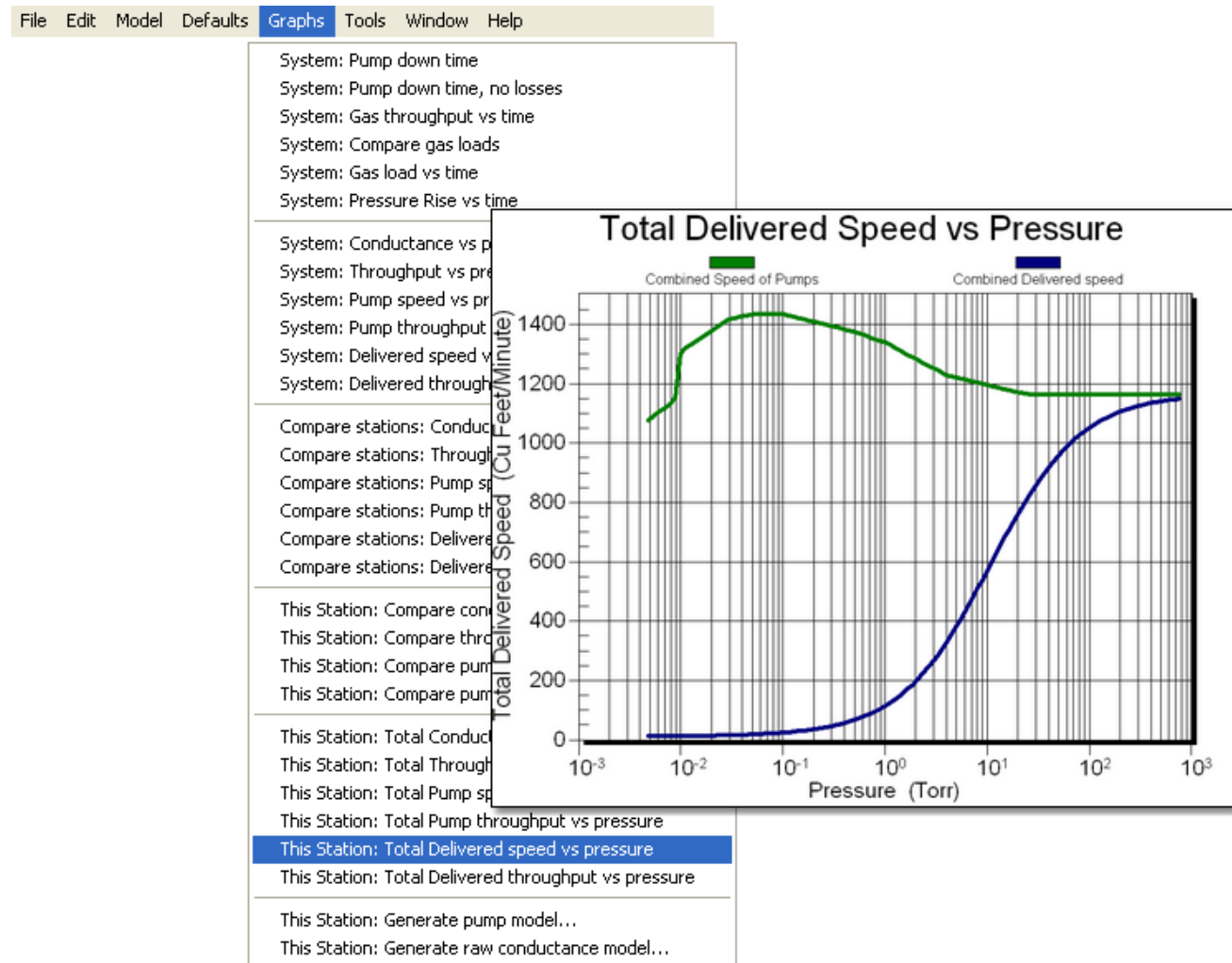
recommended axis settings:

Y linear- X log

Y log-X log

when dimmed:

No conductances in current pump station, no pumps in current pump station





### 8.5.28 This station: Delivered throughput vs pressure

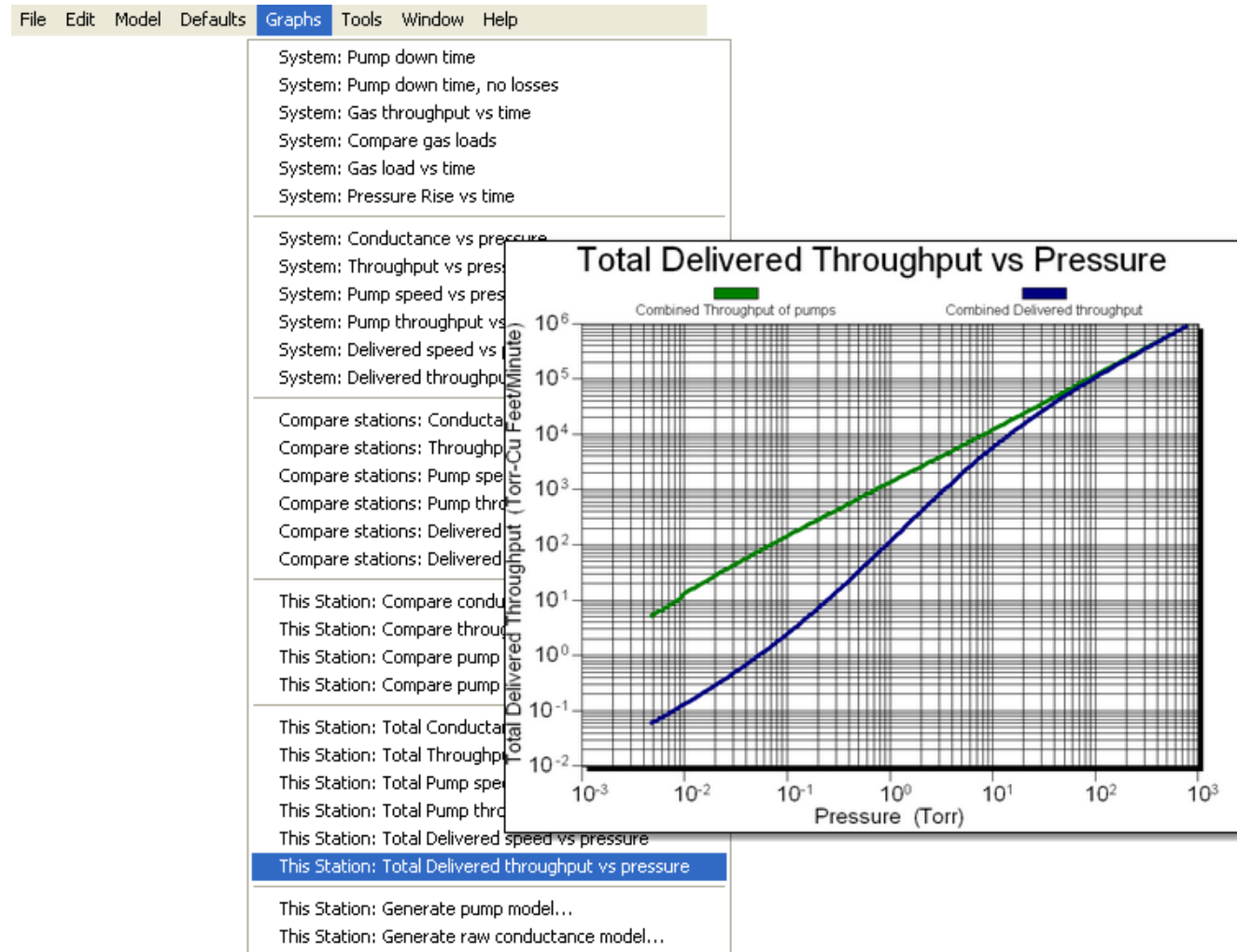
Calculate the combined delivered throughput vs pressure for all the pumps in the current pump station, using the conductances in the current conductance list, bounded by the start and stop pressure settings for this pump station.

recommended axis settings:

Y log-X log

when dimmed:

No conductances in current pump station, no pumps in current pump station, no station active



### 8.5.29 This station: Generate Pump Model...

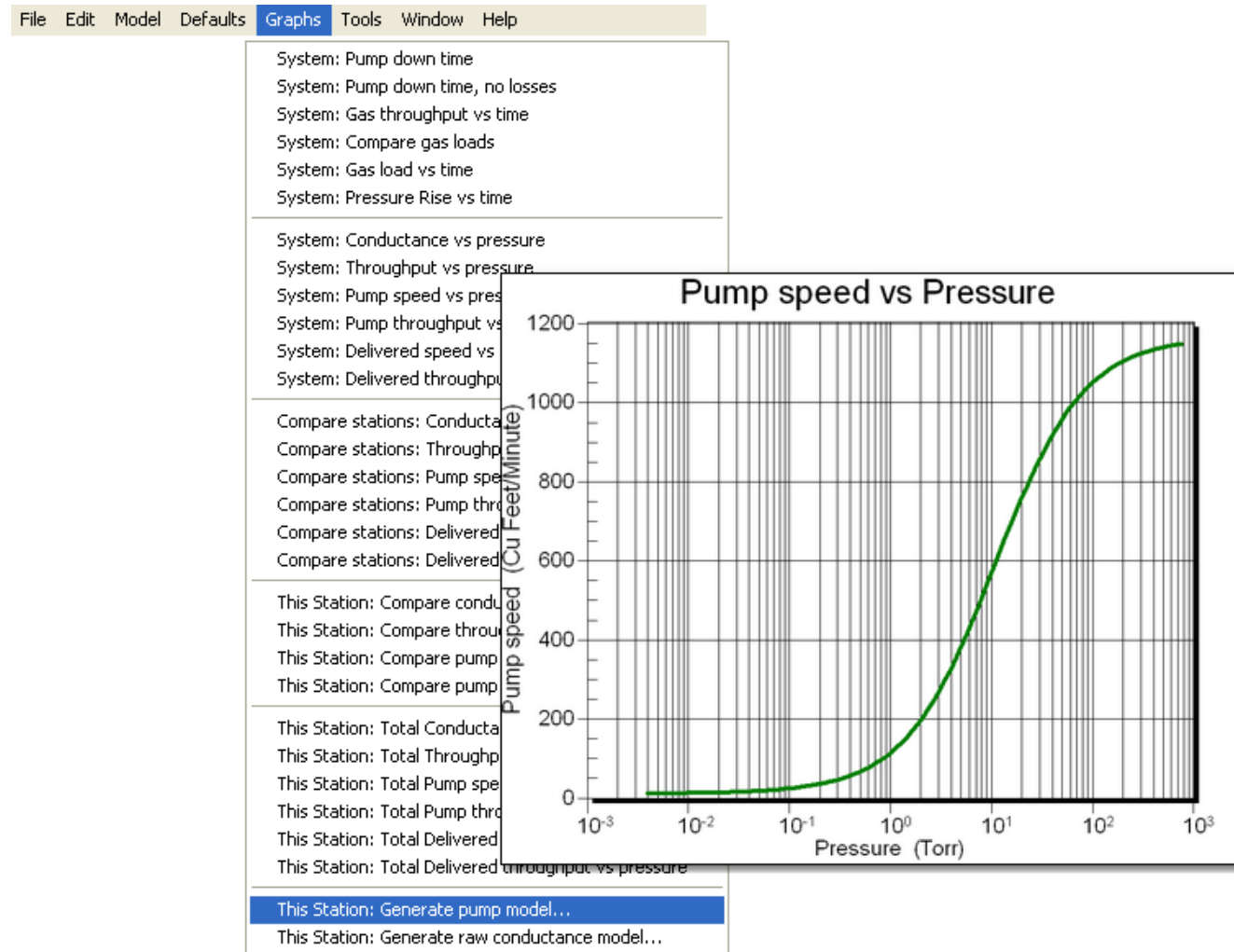
Create a new pump model from the current pump station. The pump model data will be based on the delivered speed vs pressure curve for the pump station. A Save dialog will appear, prompting for the name of the new pump model. This new model will be stored under the new name in a separate file on disk, and will not affect the current system model or pump station.

recommended axis settings:

Y linear- X log

when dimmed:

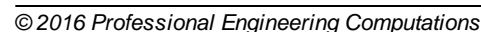
No conductances in current pump station, no pumps in current pump station, no station active



Create a new raw data conductance model from the conductance elements in the current pump station. The data will be based on the combined conductance vs pressure curve for the pump station, assuming all conductance elements are in series. A Save dialog will appear, prompting for the name of the new raw data conductance model. This new model will be stored under the new name in a separate file on disk, and will not affect the current system model or pump station.

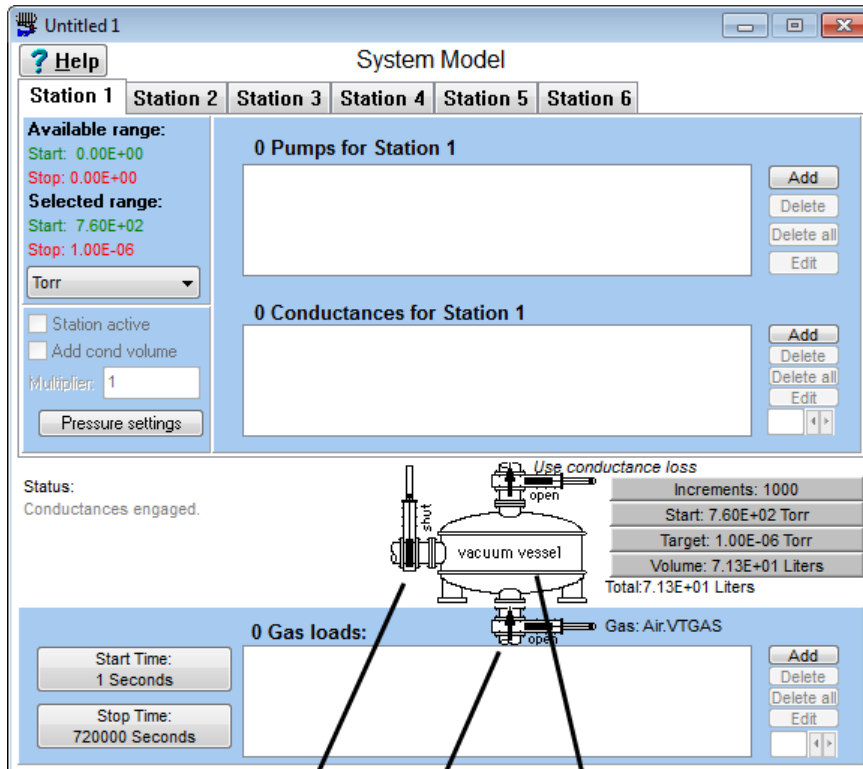
$$Y \log - X \log$$

No conductances in current pump station, station not active





## 8.6 System model valves



Bypass valve icon

Gas load valve icon

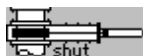
Vacuum vessel icon

**Conductance bypass gate valves:** Click on one of the bypass gate valves to toggle the connection setting between the pump and the vessel. All three pump station valves will change at once. The arrows in the open gate valves indicate the direction of gas flow.



In bypass mode, the pumps in the pump list will be connected directly to the vacuum vessel, with no conductance loss calculated during pump down. This may be useful to compare the results of an ideal case to the particular conductance path being considered.

**Gas load gate valve:** Click on the gas load gate valve to change the connection setting between the gas load list and the vacuum vessel. The arrow in the open gate valve indicates the direction of gas flow during pump down. With the gas valve closed, pump down calculations will be performed without a gas load included.

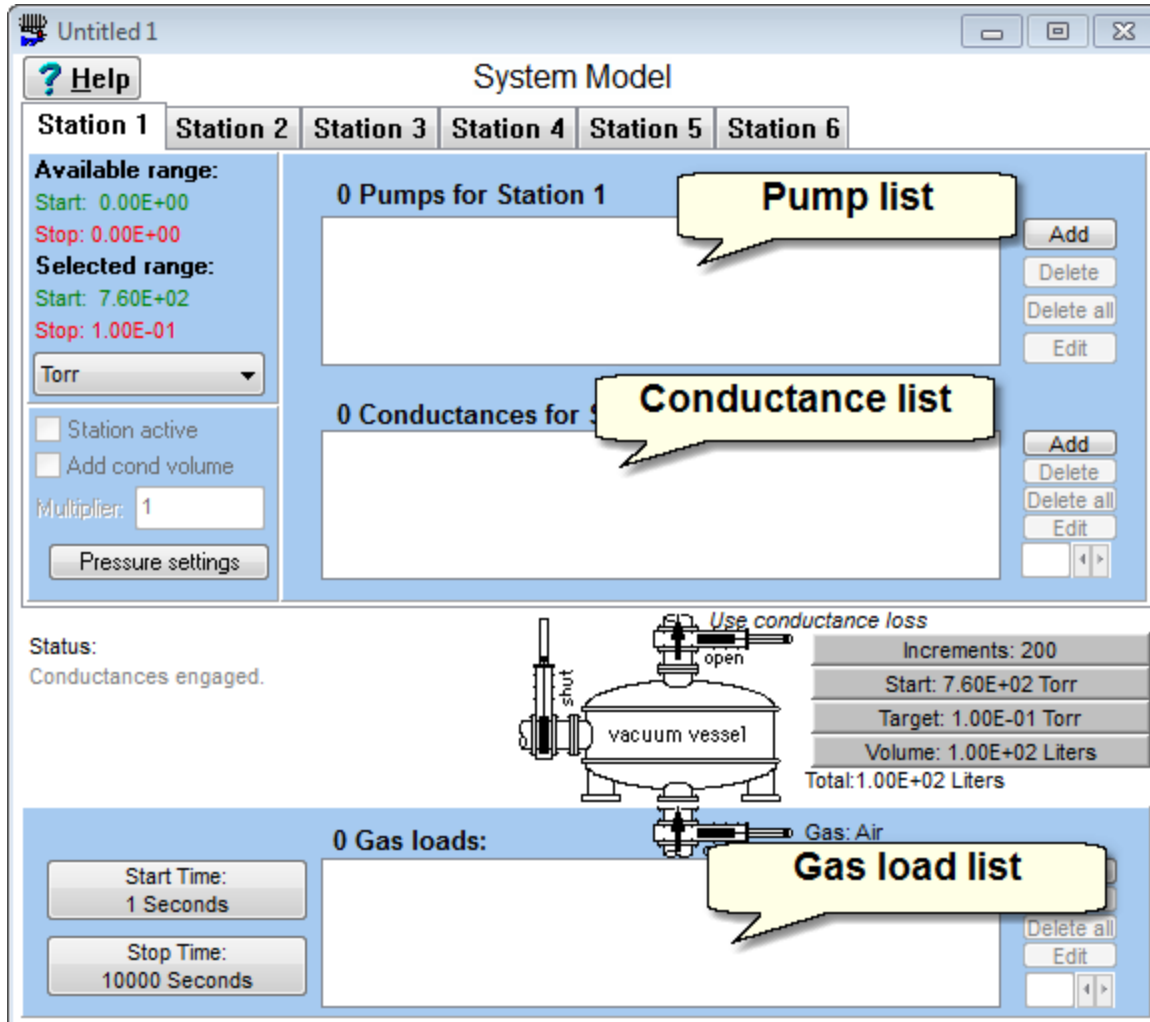


Clicking on the gate valve ...

toggles its setting.



## 8.7 Pump, conductance, and gas load lists

Three scrolling lists contain the system configurations for conductances, pumps, and gas loads. In a new model, these lists are empty. The conductance list and the pump list are associated with the current pump station. The gas load list is associated with the vacuum vessel and independent of the pump stations.



**Conductance list:** This list contains a brief description of each conductance element in the current pump station. Conductance elements in the list are added in series. The following commands are applicable to the conductance list only if it is focused. Click on the conductance list once to activate it. Double-click on a conductance element in the list to edit it.

**Add (Ctrl+A):** Adds a conductance element to the list. You can also use the Conductance palette or

 button or  button.

The Delete, and Get Info commands are available only if there is data in the list.


**Delete (Ctrl-D):** Deletes the highlighted element from the list.

**Get Info (Ctrl-I):** Displays an information box describing the conductance element in detail.

**Pump list:** This list will show the name of each pump model in the current pump station. Pumps are added in parallel. The following commands are applicable to the pump list if it is focused. Click on the pump list once to activate it. Double-click on a pump in the list to edit it.

**Add (Ctrl+A):** Adds a pump model to the list, or you can also use the



button or  button.. System models save only the name and disk location of the pumps in each pump station. When reopened, the system model will search for the pump models on disk, and load the data into each pump station.

The Delete, and Get Info commands are available only if there is data in the list.

**Delete (Ctrl-D):** Deletes the highlighted pump model from the list.

**Get Info (Ctrl-I):** Displays an information box describing the pump model.

### Gas load list:

A gas load is defined as a source of gas other than the initial vessel volume that must be removed by the pump station. Unlike the initial volume in the vessel, the gas load is a dynamic entity, which can add gas to the system at a continuously changing rate. Common gas load sources include out gassing, permeation, and leaks. An o-ring is a special case of a permeation source.

This list will display the gas loads in the System model. The list shows a brief description of each gas load, and it is independent of the pump stations. The ordering of the list does not affect calculations, and the elements are additive. The following commands are applicable to the gas load list only if it is active. Click on the gas load list once to make it focused. Double-click on a gas load element in the list to edit it. The following commands are applicable to the gas load list if it is focused.

**Add (Ctrl+A):** Adds a gas load element to the list. You can also use the Gas load palette or the



button or  button.

The Delete, and Get Info commands are available only if there is data in the list.

**Delete (Ctrl-D):** Deletes the highlighted element from the list.

**Get Info (Ctrl-I):** Displays an information box describing the gas load element in detail.

## 8.8 Dialog check boxes

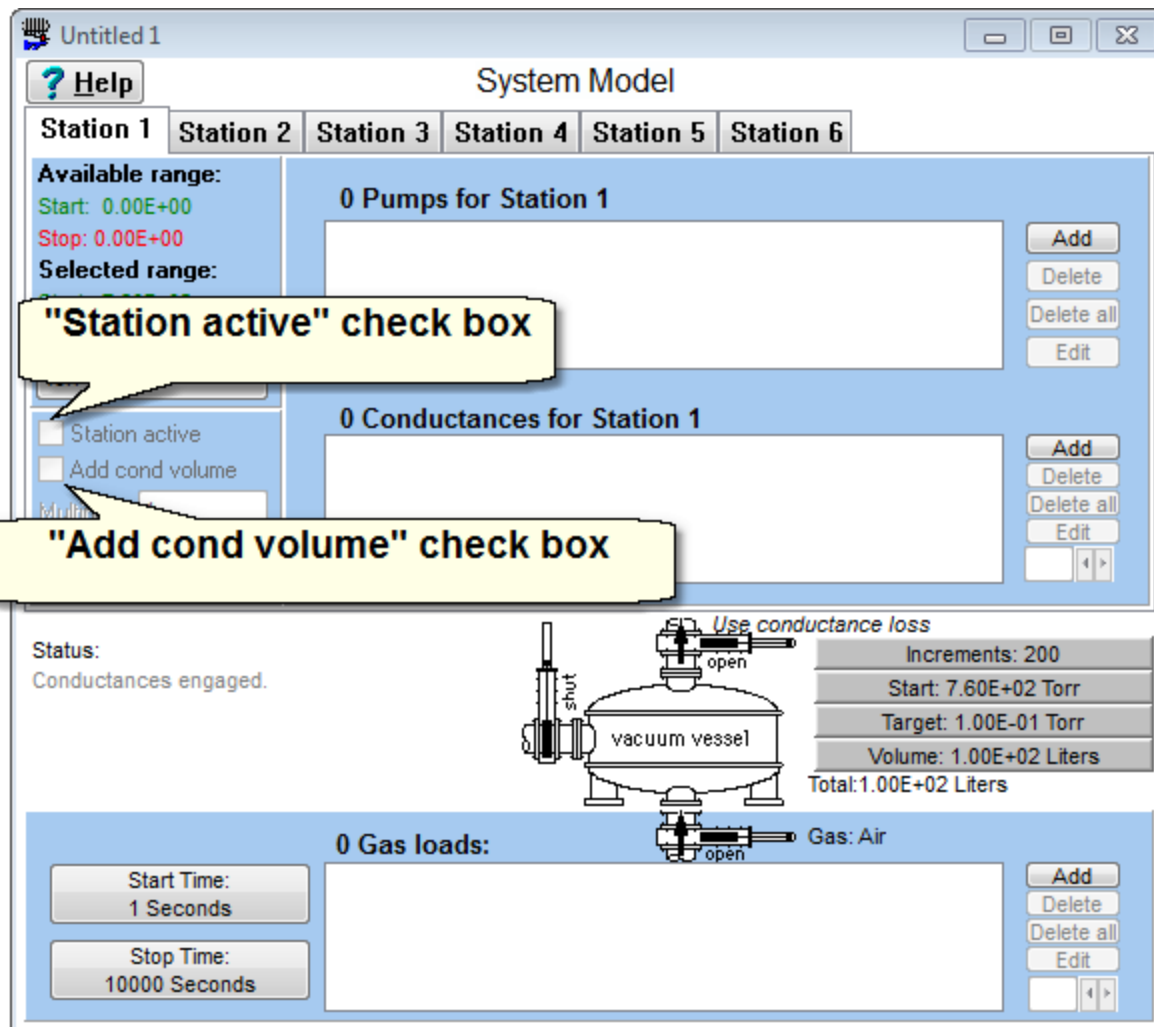
### Station Active check box:

Even if you have loaded pumps and conductances into a pump station, you may want to temporarily deactivate that station if you are doing trade studies, so that it is not included in the next calculation. Click on the check box to toggle its state.

### Add cond volume:

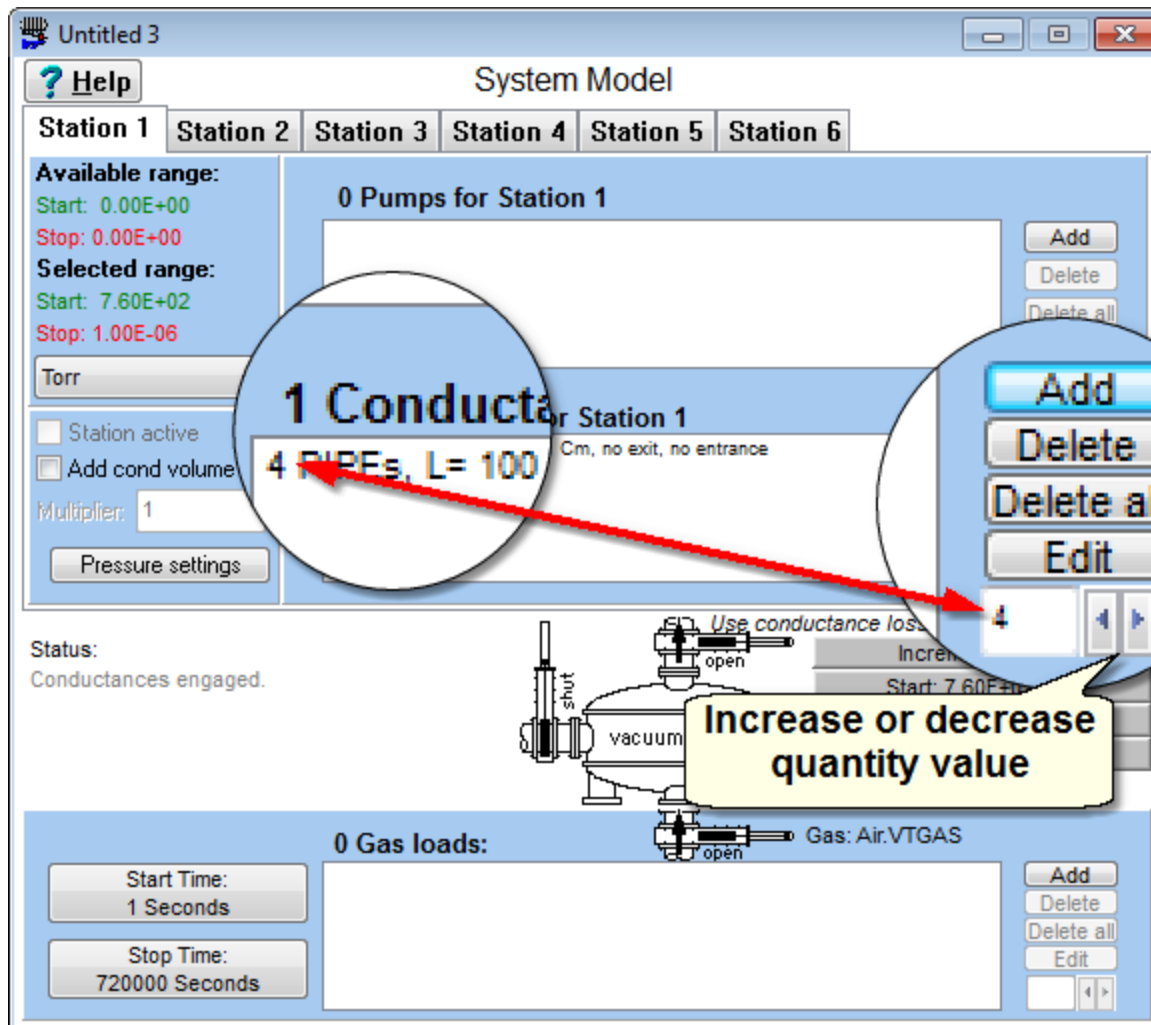
Adding the conductance volume to the model will include that volume in all pump down calculations. It is equivalent to placing a valve between the pump and the conductance path, so that when the pump is turned on, it is evacuating both the conductance path and the vacuum vessel from the same start pressure.

If Add cond volume is unchecked, calculations will assume that the valve is at the interface between the vessel and the conductance path. In this case, the pump down calculations will assume that the conductance path is at the base pressure of the pump before the pump down starts.





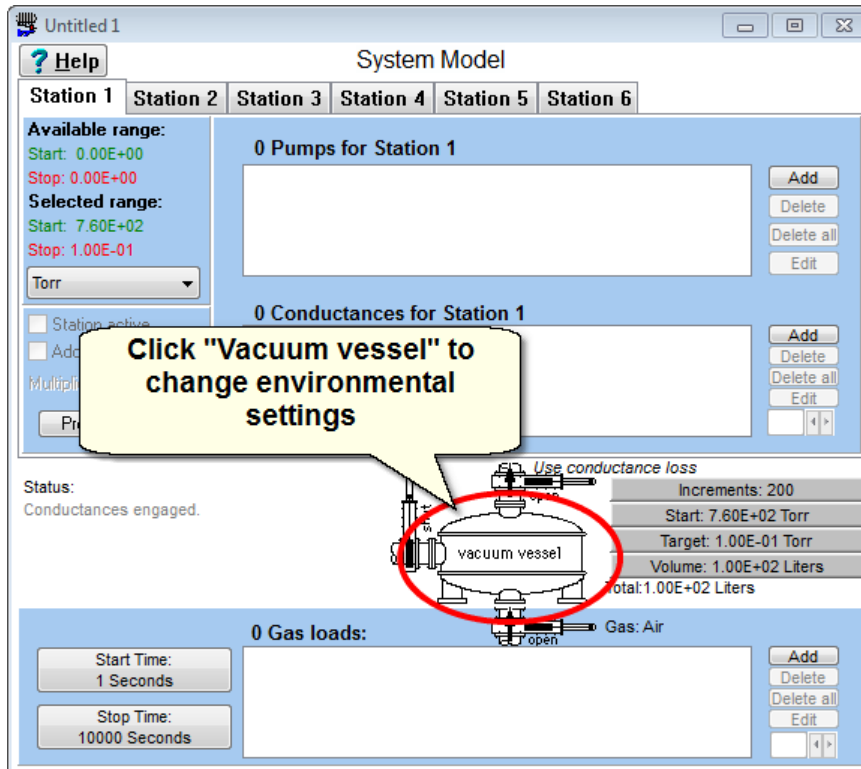
## 8.9 Quantity Buttons



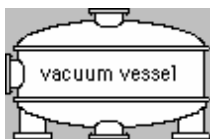
Change the quantity of conductance or gas load elements using the speed buttons as shown above. Quantity values for conductances are interpreted as adding elements in series. In other words, a pipe with a quantity of 4 as shown above will half considerably lower conductance than a pipe with a quantity of 1.

Quantity for gas load elements are additive. A gas load with a quantity of 4 will be 4 times as large as a gas load with a quantity of 1.

## 8.10 Vacuum vessel



The vacuum vessel icon represents the volume to be pumped by the vacuum system. Associated with the vacuum vessel are other global parameters, such as the type of gas to be pumped, the vessel volume, and the start and target pressure. The start pressure is pressure at which pumping begins. Many system models will use a start pressure of 760 torr, or 1 atmosphere, because pumping is simulated from the condition of the vessel "up to air". The target pressure is the desired pressure we wish to achieve with the pumping system. For some simple drying processes, a rough vacuum target pressure of 10 torr may be all that is required. An inertial confinement fusion target chamber imposes more challenging pumping requirements, which may need a target pressure of  $10\text{e-}6$  torr or less. To change these parameters on the system model, simply click on the vacuum vessel icon shown in the system model dialog.

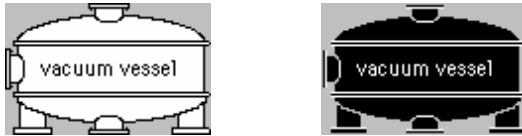


Clicking on the vessel icon... will invert black and white...

and activate the [Environment dialog](#). Alternatively, select any of the global vessel parameters under the Model menu.

## 8.11 Working with environment settings

To open Environment settings, click on the system model vacuum vessel icon...



Global calculation environment

### Pressure Settings

Global settings

### Vacuum vessel

Vessel volume  
10

Calculation Increments  
200

Cu. meters

Volume Calculator

Gas:  
Nitrogen\_293K.VTGAS

Change Gas Model

### Gas Load calculations

Start time  $\geq 1$  second  
60

Stop time must be  $>$  start  
600000

☒ Decay gas load before starting

☒ Show gas load with and without decay

100

seconds

### Pressure settings

Global Start Pressure  
7.6E+02

Global Target Pressure  
2.7E-04

Torr

### Rate of Rise

Start time  
6.0E+01

Stop time  
6.0E+05

seconds

Initial vessel pressure  
1.0E-06

Torr

OK Cancel Help

All of the parameters associated with the system model vacuum vessel are accessible here. Parameters have pull down menus for changing units of measure where applicable. Units will change globally.

Gas loads are not associated with the vacuum vessel icon.

**System start pressure:** This is defined as the pressure at which pump down analysis starts, measured at the vacuum chamber. This can be any value greater than the target pressure. For pump down calculations, the start pressure must be within the pumping capacity of at least one of the pump stations. For example, the start pressure cannot be selected as 760 torr with the highest operating pressure in any pump station at  $10^{-2}$  torr.

**System target pressure:** The ending pressure for the pump down analysis, measured at the vacuum chamber. This must be less than the start pressure and greater than zero. For pump down calculations, the target pressure must be within the defined range of at least one of the pumping stations.

**Calculation increments:** This is number of steps to divide a calculation. For a sequential set of calculations such as pump down time, this is the number of increments of pressure between the start and target. A higher increment value usually results in a more accurate calculation, but also requires more time to perform. Generally, no more than 500 increments are required to get an adequately smooth curve, and 100 is often acceptable.

**Gas load decay time:** The classical out gas formula approaches infinite gas load as time approaches zero. Real world systems do not behave this way. Use the decay time to ignore the theoretical gas load curve values at earlier start times. For example, for a decay time of 10 seconds, the calculated gas load curve will be based on an initial time of 10 seconds. The curve will then be applied to the system model at the **Gas load start time**.

**Gas load start time:** Start time delays the addition of gas loads to the system during pump down calculations. For example, if gas load start time is one hour, the calculated gas load curve will start being applied to the system after one hour.

**Gas load stop time:** The allotted time to which all gas load calculations will be made. This time limit should be set by the user to be greater than the maximum pump down time for the system. If stop time is excessively high, the temporal resolution of the gas load calculations will be reduced. If the stop time is less than the pump down time for the system, it will shut off the gas load before a complete pump down curve can be generated.

**Vessel volume:** Total volume of the chamber to be evacuated, not including the conductance elements connecting to the vacuum pumps. The volume of the conductance elements can be added to the vessel volume using the Add Cond Volume check box, as explained later.

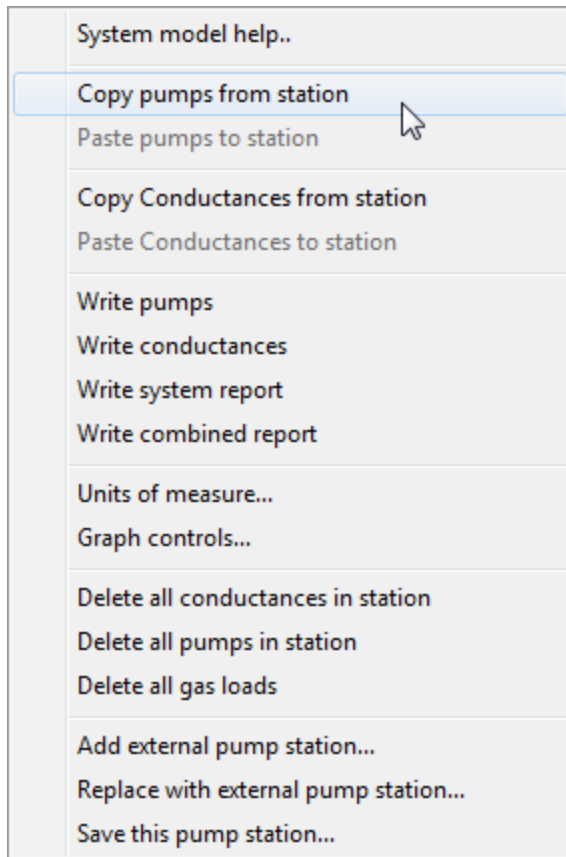
**Change gas model:** Activates a dialog that displays all available gas files in the current folder. Change directories if necessary to find the gas file. Click on the name of the gas file, and click on Open. For a short cut, double click on the name of the gas file. The new name will be displayed in the Environment dialog.

**Rate of rise start time:** Specifies that starting value for calculating pressure rise in the vessel. The gas load values will be calculated based on this elapsed time. Most gas loads decrease with time, so a higher value for the start time will result in a lower gas load in the calculation.

**Rate of rise stop time:** Specifies the end point for the pressure rise calculation.

**Initial vessel pressure:** Specifies the pressure from which the pressure rise calculation will start.

## 8.12 System model right-click options

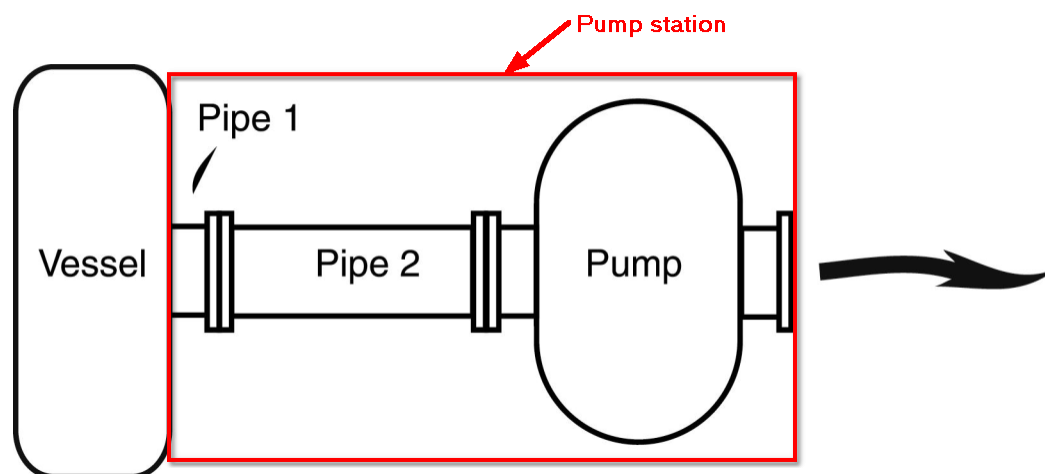


<b>System model help..</b>	Activates context-sensitive help for system models
<b>Copy pumps from this station</b>	Copies all of the pumps in the active pump station to memory so they can be pasted
<b>Paste pumps to station</b>	If pumps have been previously copied, they can be pasted into another pump station, another system model, or duplicated in the original pump station that they were copied from.
<b>Copy conductances from station</b>	Copies all of the conductances in the active pump station to memory so they can be pasted
<b>Paste conductances to station</b>	Pastes all the conductances previously copied.
<b>Write pumps:</b>	Dump all of the pump speed data for each pump station to the Main Text Window.
<b>Write conductances</b>	Dump all of the conductance data for each pump station to the Main Text Window.
<b>Write system report:</b>	Summarize all of the System model parameters, such as start and target pressures, pumps, conductances, gas loads, etc. This data is dumped to the Main Text Window for the active System model.
<b>Units of Measure...</b>	Activate the Units of Measure dialog
<b>Graph controls...</b>	Activate the Graph controls dialog
<b>Delete all conductances in station</b>	Clears out the entire list of conductance elements in the currently displayed pump station.

<b>Delete all pumps in station</b>	Clears out the entire list of pump models in the displayed pump station.
<b>Delete all gas loads</b>	Clears out the entire list of gas loads in the system model. Note that the system model only has one gas load list.
<b>Add external pump station</b>	Adds the contents of a pump station from a pump station file.
<b>Replace with external pump station</b>	Replaces the current pump station with the contents of a pump station from a pump station file.
<b>Save this pump station</b>	Saves the current pump station to a new pump station model saved as a separate file.

## 8.13 About pump stations

A pump station is the active element of a system model that removes gas and therefore affects a decrease in vessel pressure. A pump station is defined as a set of vacuum pumps connected by a series of conductance elements to the vacuum vessel. These conductance elements can be pipes, elbows, bends, orifices, or constant values. The minimum configuration for an active pump station is one pump and one conductance element. There is no program limit to the number of pumps or conductance elements in a pump station.



VacTran allows the definition of up to 6 independent pump stations in each system model. The following are the capabilities and restrictions on VacTran pump stations.

- 1) Each pump station can have individual start and stop pressures. All of the pumps in a given pump station will be considered active for the stop/start range of the pump station.
- 2) One pump station may be set to turn off as another is turned on. This is typical of staged pumping, where different types of pumps are used for different pressure ranges of pump down.
- 3) Pump station start/stop can overlap partially or completely with other pump stations.
- 4) Parallel pump paths can be modeled. By setting two pump stations to the same start/stop values, they are effectively running in parallel.
- 5) No pressure gaps are allowed between start/stop of sequential pump stations. For example, if the first station starts at 760 torr and stops at 10-2 torr, the second station must start at no lower than 10-2 torr.
- 6) Pumps included in a pump station must have valid pumping ranges for the operating pressures of the pump station. A station cannot be set to start at 760 torr if no pump in the station has data spanning that pressure.
- 7) The start/stop pressure of a pump station can be a subset of the operating range of the included pumps. For example, if the operating range of a single pump in the station is 760-10-2 torr, one could legally set the start/stop of the station to 700 torr and 10-1 torr.
- 8) Each pump station can bypass its conductance list. A set of bypass valves is provided to allow the pump station to behave as it has no conductance losses. One can calculate the best possible pump down in an ideal world. Knowing the upper limit of performance can be useful in evaluating conductance alternatives.
- 9) Each pump station can be selectively deactivated. Deactivating a pump station causes VacTran to ignore it during all subsequent pump down calculations. This can be useful if you want to temporarily disable a pump station.

without deleting it in order to see the effect on calculations.

10) Each pump station can have an associated multiplier. For example, a multiplier of two will simulate two identical pump stations working in parallel. The multiplier value is applied to the calculated delivered speed of the pump station.

See also:

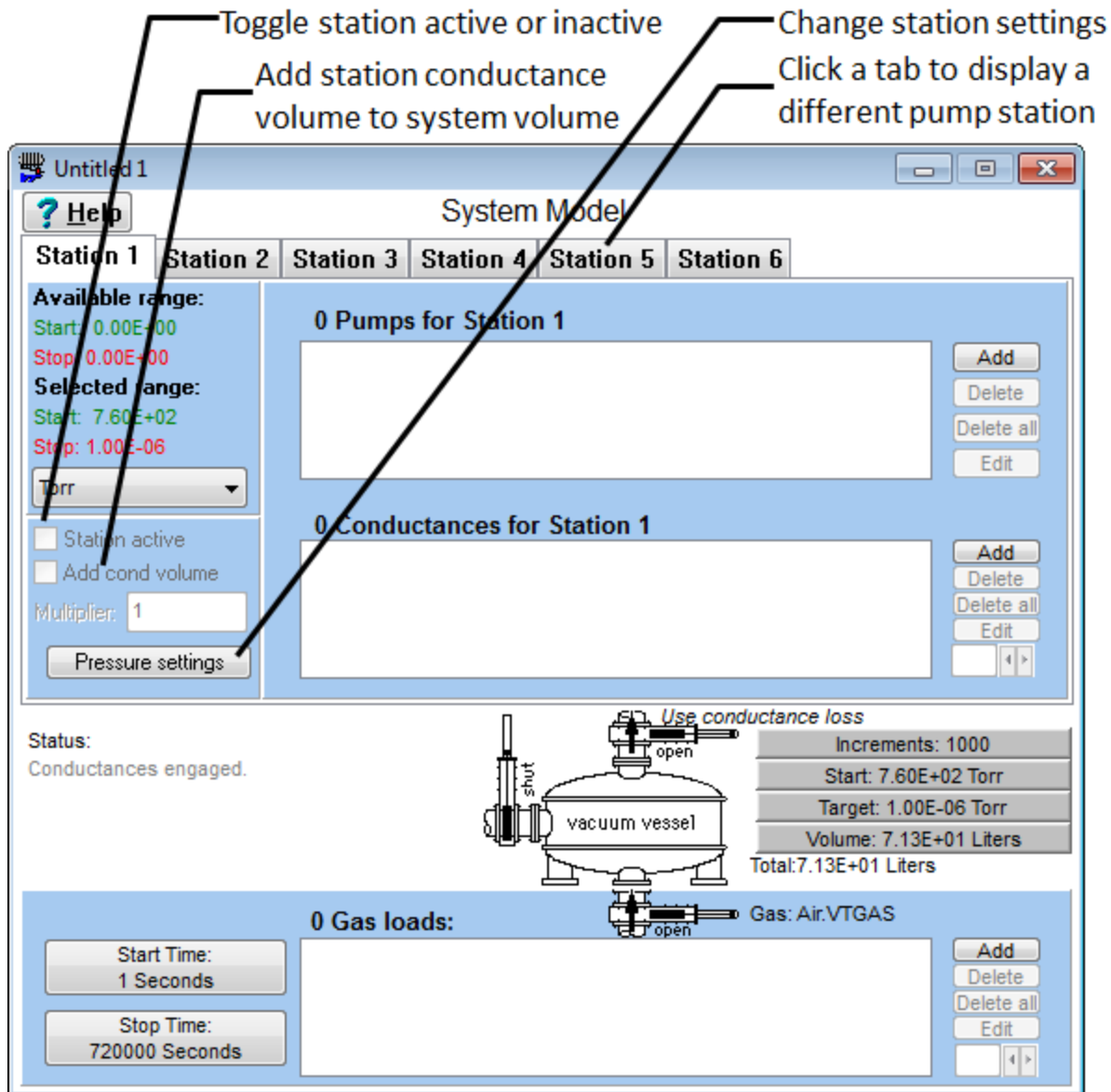
[Pump station settings](#)

[Pump Station Settings dialog](#)



### 8.13.1 Pump station settings

The following figure shows elements of the system model dialog which pertain to pump station settings.



#### Station tabs:

At the top of the dialog, the tabs allow you to select one of the pump stations to be displayed for editing. The pump list, conductance list, valves, and pressure settings will be updated to show the selected station.

#### Station settings button:

Click here to open the Pump station settings dialog, which allows you to change several characteristics of each pump station.

#### Station Active check box:

Even if you have loaded pumps and conductances into a pump station, you may want to temporarily deactivate that station if you are doing trade studies, so that it is not included in the next calculation. Click on the check box to toggle its state.

#### Add cond volume:

Adding the conductance volume to the model will include that volume in all pump down calculations. It is equivalent to placing a valve between the pump and the conductance path, so that when the pump is turned on, it is evacuating both the conductance path and the vacuum vessel from the same start pressure.

If Add cond volume is unchecked, calculations will assume that the valve is at the interface between the vessel and the conductance path. In this case, the pump down calculations will assume that the conductance path is at the base pressure of the pump before the pump down starts.

**Total volume:**

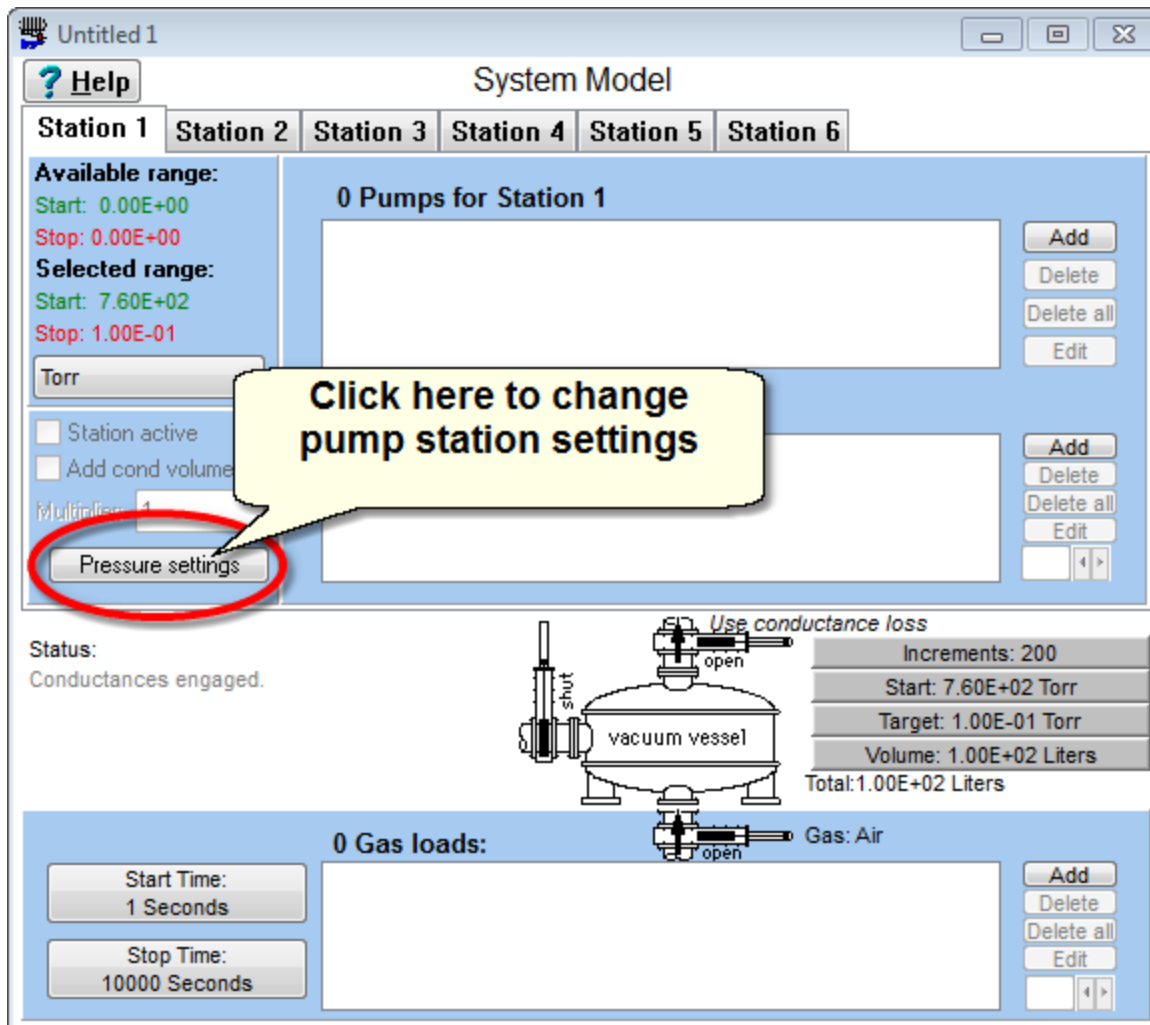
This indicates the total volume of system model, including conductance volumes that have been added using the Add cond volume check box.

**Selected Range start and stop:**

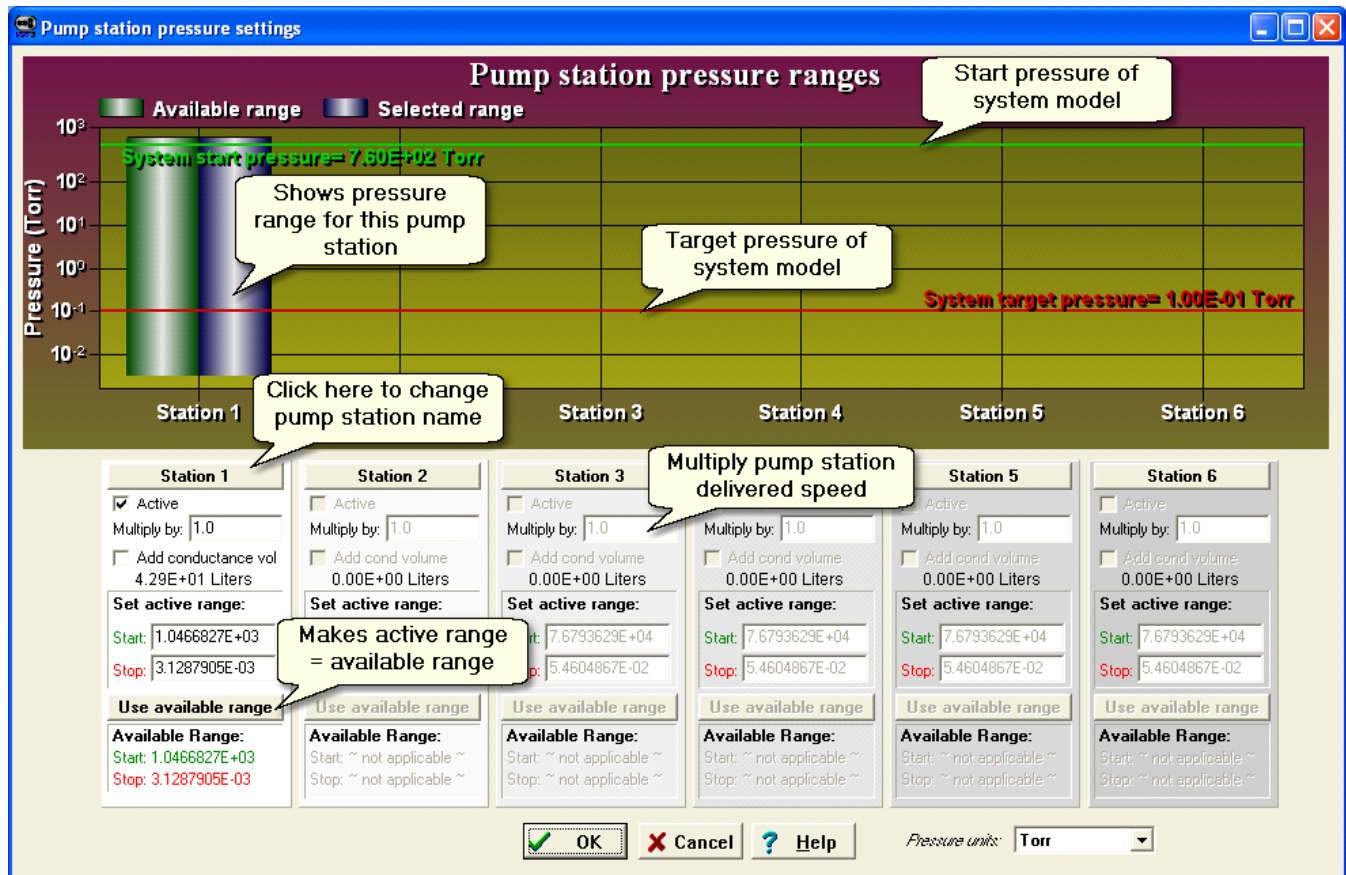
These are the start and stop pressure settings for the displayed pump station that can be changed using the Station settings button. Be careful not to confuse these pressures with the System start and target pressures in the system model. Although they can be the same as the station on and off pressures, Start and Target pressures represent the total range of the model, and can encompass the total pump down calculations of all the pump stations combined. It is possible, and probable, that you will set each pump station on and off pressures to some range within the System start and target pressures.

### 8.13.2 Pump Station Settings dialog

Activated from a System Model, the Pump station settings dialog allows you to change several characteristics of each pump station.



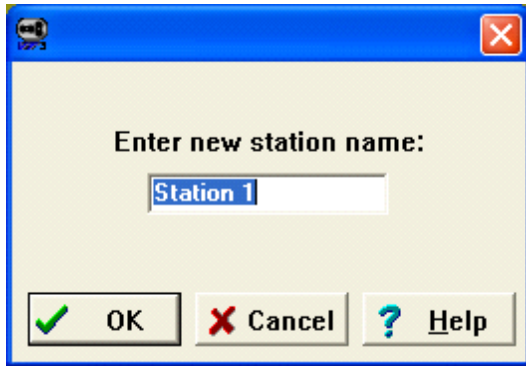
The pump station setting dialog shows the active and available ranges of all pump stations. It graphs all pump stations start and stop pressures against the system start and stop pressures for reference.



Click to expand

### Renaming pump stations

Each pump station can be renamed by clicking on the station name buttons.



### Maximize range:

Clicking on this button will change the start and stop pressures for the pump station so that they are at the limits of pumps in the model.

For example, if pump station 1 has two pumps,

pump 1: range 760 torr to 10 torr

pump 2: range 10 torr to 0.01 torr

For this example, maximize range will set the Start pressure to 760 torr, Stop pressure to 0.01 torr

### System model start and target pressure:


Start and target pressure for the system model are displayed in the graph but cannot be changed here. To change these values, go to the system [Environment Dialog](#).

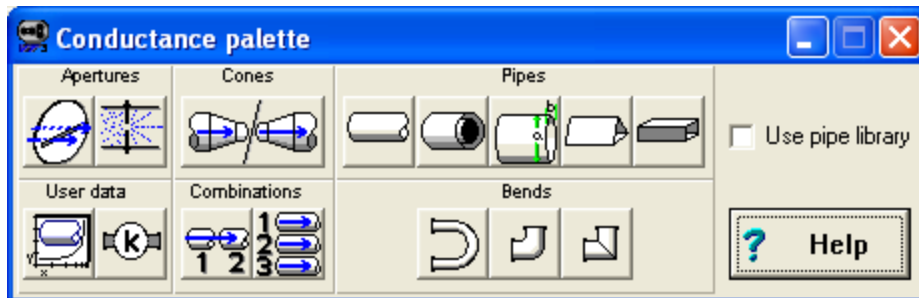
## 8.14 Adding conductances to a model

Conductance elements are added using the Conductance palette shown below.

If a conductance list is active, conductance elements such as pipes can be added. To activate the list, click on it.

A conductance palette is used to add conductance elements to other models, such as [System models](#), [Conductance models](#), [Pump station models](#), and [Conductance studies](#).

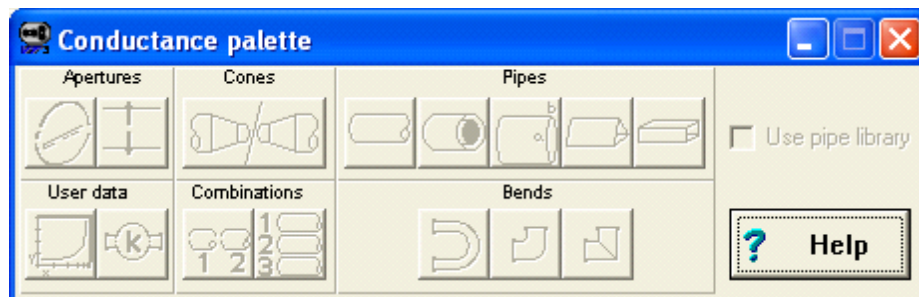
To add a conductance element using the Conductance palette, press the  button, use the **Ctrl+A** short cut, or select the **Add** command from the **Model** menu. You may select the **Use pipe library** option to select the diameter of the conductance from a pipe library file on disk. The following the selection of a conductance element from the Conductance palette, a geometry-specific dialog (such as an orifice) will let you enter the geometry information.



Click on any of the buttons for more detail

The Conductance Palette will only be active if there is something on the screen that has a conductance list focused and waiting for input. For example, if you want to add a conductance to the conductance list in a System Model, bring the System Model window to the front by clicking on it, and then click on the conductance list to make it the focus. The Conductance palette will always activate when a conductance list has the focus of the program.

If the Conductance Palette is not visible, you can activate it by selecting it under the **Window** menu. If it is visible but not active, it will look like this:



You may select the Use pipe library option to select the diameter of the conductance from a pipe library file on disk.

### Use Pipe Library option

If the check box is checked, the library option will ask you to select a [pipe library](#) file. Pipe libraries enable you to store and retrieve frequently used pipe diameters for future conductance element entries. A number of standard pipe sizes is provided with VacTran in the **/Pipes** directory.

See also:

[Annular pipe entry](#)

[Combination conductances](#)

[Cone entry](#)

[Constant entry](#)

[Elbow entry](#)

[Elliptical pipe entry](#)

[Miter entry](#)

[Orifice entry](#)

[Pipe bend entry](#)

[Pipe entry](#)

[Pump station models](#)

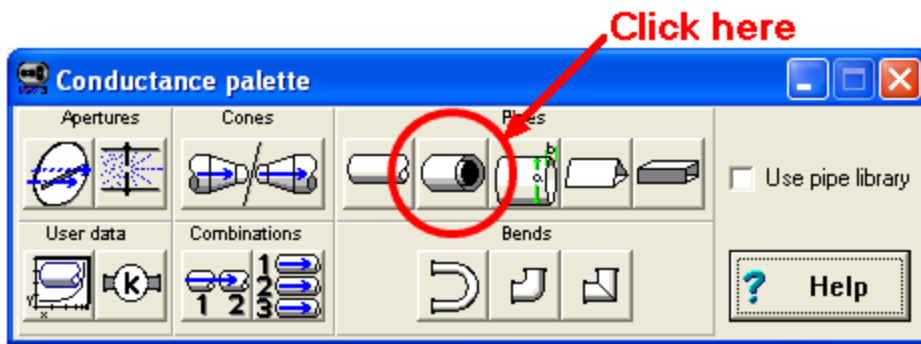
[Raw data conductance models](#)

[Rectangular pipe entry](#)

[Slit entry](#)

[Triangular pipe entry](#)

### 8.14.1 Annulus entry dialog



#### Definition

An annulus (annular pipe) is a conductance element having a circular cross section, non-zero length, and consisting of two concentric cylinders with the gas flow in the annular space.

#### Entrance and exit losses

Depending on upstream and downstream geometry relative to the pipe, it can have an entrance loss, and exit loss, or both. The user must determine whether to select the entrance loss or exit loss options. Since limited data has been found for entrance and exit losses associated with annular pipe, circular pipe formulas are used for end effects. This will introduce some level of error that has not been quantified. Use the entrance and exit functions for estimating purposes.

#### Where is it used?

Annulus conductance elements are used in System Models and Conductance Studies.

This dialog is a multi-tabbed interface that has several functions.

The 'Enter annulus data' dialog box has four tabs: 'Data Entry', 'Use Recent Entry', 'Entrance Detail', and 'Summary'. The 'Data Entry' tab is active. It contains the following fields and options:

- Length:** 100.00
- Inside diameter (ID):** 4.00
- Outside diameter (OD):** 5.00
- Quantity:** 1
- Units:** Both ID and OD have a dropdown menu set to 'Cm'.
- Losses:** Two checkboxes, 'Exit loss' and 'Entrance loss', are both unchecked.
- Diagram:** A circular cross-section diagram showing the ID and OD dimensions, with the text 'OD > ID' above it.
- End effects:** A section with a diagram of a pipe and text: 'Fully developed flow from an equal or smaller diameter conductance' and 'Exits to an equal or smaller cross section conductance with no exit loss'.
- Validation:** A message at the bottom states 'Outside diameter must be > Inside diameter'.
- Format:** A dropdown menu set to '0.00'.
- Buttons:** 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Help', and a 'Pipes' icon.
- Radio Buttons:** 'Decimal' (selected) and 'Scientific'.

The **Data Entry** tab contains the basic information needed to create an annular pipe. You need not go any further than this tab if you know the dimensions, and end effects. Quantities greater than one will be calculated as conductances in series.



Note, however, that the entrance and exit loss value will also be multiplied. In most cases, a separate annular pipe entry will be appropriate for each length of pipe in the model, each with its own assessment of applicable end effects.

**Enter annulus data**

**Data Entry** | Use Recent Entry | Entrance Detail | Summary

Length: 28.00    Inside diameter (ID): 1.00    Outside diameter (OD): 2.00    Quantity: 1

Cm    Cm    ☐ Exit loss    ☐ Entrance loss

OR > IR

Select a recent rectangle entry    Clear list

- 1 Annulus, L= 28.00 Cm, ID= 1.00, OD= 2.00 Cm, no exit, no entrance
- 1 Annulus, L= 100.00 Cm, ID= 4.00, OD= 5.00 Cm, no exit, no entrance

Outside diameter must be > Inside diameter    Format: 0.00

OK    Cancel    Help    ☐ Decimal    ☐ Scientific

The **Use Recent Entry** tab allows selection of a previous conductance element that was entered, with the most recent entry shown at the top of the list. This function is intended to be a time saver for frequently used geometries.

The **Entrance Detail** tab contains more detail on the type of entrance present, and applies to the pipe calculations only if the entrance loss option is selected. The three images below show the three different types of entrances applicable to pipe. Note that K factor and r/d ratios will only apply to viscous flow calculations, and not molecular flow calculations.

**Enter annulus data**

**Data Entry** | **Use Recent Entry** | **Entrance Detail** | **Summary**

K factor = 0.78

Edge Radius: 0.00

Cm

K factor = 0.5

$r/d = 0$

☐ Inward projecting

☐ No projection, radius edge  
Minimize loss at  $r/d = 0.15$

☒ No projection, sharp edge  
Maximize loss at  $r/d = 0.0$

Outside diameter must be > Inside diameter

Format: 0.00

OK Cancel ? Help

☒ Decimal ☐ Scientific

A projecting pipe is assumed to be square-edged, with no entrance radius.

A radius-edge entrance tends to minimize turbulence. For an edge radius  $r$  and pipe diameter  $d$ , the  $r/d$  ratio is used to determine the loss factor. At  $r/d > 0.15$ , there is no significant improvement in flow loss.

A sharp edge entrance has a radius of zero, and maximizes the turbulent entrance loss effect in viscous flow. For many designs where a pipe is welded into a vessel at a machined port location, sharp edged entrances are common.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Enter annulus data" with a blue header bar and a close button (X) in the top right corner. The window has four tabs: "Data Entry", "Use Recent Entry", "Entrance Detail", and "Summary". The "Summary" tab is selected, displaying a list of calculated values for an annular pipe. The text is as follows:

1 Annular pipe(s)  
Volume = 0.065973446 Liters  
Cross section area = 2.3561944902 Sq Cm  
Inner Diameter = 1.0 Cm  
Outer Diameter = 2.0 Cm  
Viscous flow equivalent diameter= 1.1915406908 Cm  
Molecular flow equivalent diameter= 1.5127796992 Cm  
Area equivalent pipe diameter= 1.7320508076 Cm  
Modeled Length (each)= 28.00 Cm

[USER-SELECTED END EFFECTS]  
Entrance Loss: NO  
User selected exit loss to be excluded, but calculations are shown for information.

[LOSS FACTORS]  
Viscous flow Entrance K factor = 0.5

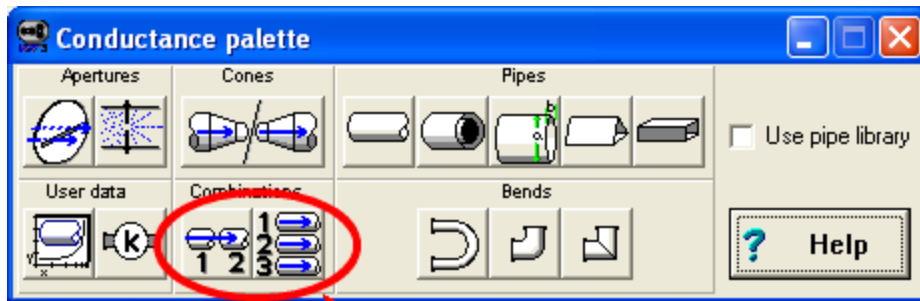
Below the text area, a warning message states: "Outside diameter must be > Inside diameter". To the right of this message is a "Format:" dropdown menu currently set to "0.00". At the bottom of the window are four buttons: "OK" (with a green checkmark icon), "Cancel" (with a red X icon), "Help" (with a question mark icon), and a toggle switch. To the right of the toggle switch are two radio buttons labeled "Decimal" (which is selected) and "Scientific".

The **Summary** tab contains calculation information for this conductance element. The text in this section can be highlighted, copied, and pasted into another application. The information is intended to provide significantly more detail than can otherwise be gained from looking at conductance curves, and serves to allow the user additional scrutiny into the basis for flow calculations.

See also:

[Annulus calculations](#)  
[Combination conductances](#)  
[Cone entry](#)  
[Constant entry](#)  
[Elbow entry](#)  
[Elliptical pipe entry](#)  
[Miter entry](#)  
[Orifice entry](#)  
[Pipe bend entry](#)  
[Pipe entry](#)  
[Pump station models](#)  
[Raw data conductance models](#)  
[Rectangular pipe entry](#)  
[Slit entry](#)  
[Triangular pipe entry](#)

### 8.14.2 Combination conductances



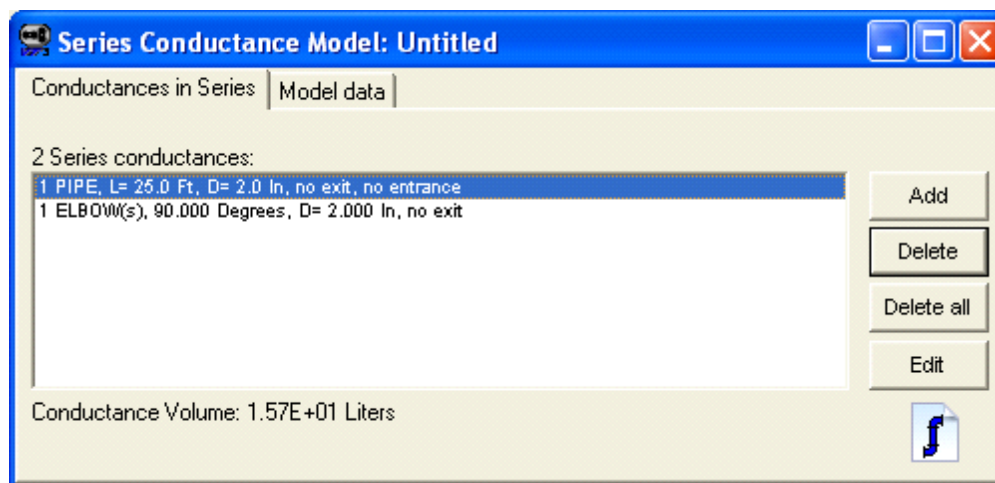
**Click here**

Combination models can be series conductance models or parallel conductance models. Each of these is created as a separate file which contains multiple conductance elements. A series model can contain a parallel model and visa versa. This can lead to significantly complex combinations. For example, the parallel model may have 5 parallel pipes. The series model may have a pipe in series with an elbow. Each of these models can be added to the conductance list to create a pipe and an elbow in series with the 5 parallel pipes.

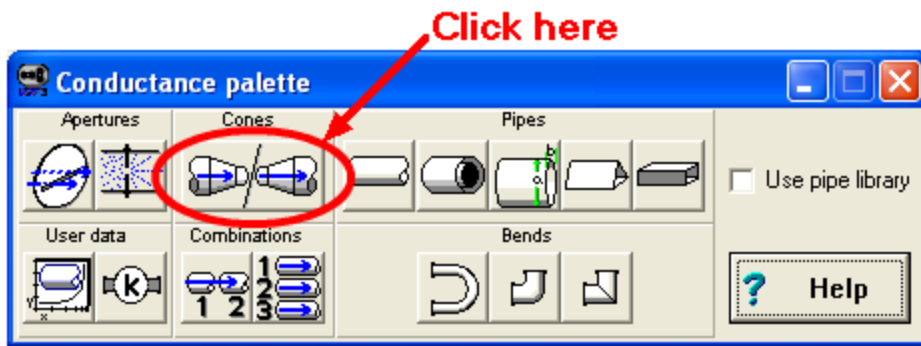
We can create a series or parallel model by clicking on the following speed buttons:



The series conductance example is shown below. Conductance elements are added in the same manner as on the system mode. Click on the conductance list, then select the conductance element from the conductance palette. After saving the series model, it can be inserted into a system model as described above. The parallel conductance model works exactly the same way.



### 8.14.3 Cone entry dialog



#### Definition

A cone is a conductance element having a circular cross section, finite length, and different inlet and outlet diameters.

#### Entrance and exit losses

When a cone is relatively short in length, it can be a randomizing element that can disrupt fully developed flow in downstream piping. If the entrance diameter is much larger than the exit diameter, the cone will approach the behavior of a pipe entrance. If the exit diameter is much larger than the entrance diameter, the cone will approach the behavior of a pipe exit. [Click here for more detail.](#)

#### Where is it used?

Cone conductance elements are used in System Models and Conductance Studies. They are often used as transition components to join two pipes of different diameters. In fact the equations used are valid only when the cone is connected to pipes that have matching entrance and exit diameters.

The image shows the 'Enter conical pipe data' dialog box. It has three tabs: 'Data Entry', 'Use Recent Entry', and 'Summary'. The 'Data Entry' tab is active. It contains the following fields:

Length	Entrance diameter	Exit diameter	Quantity
100.000	2.000	1.000	1

Below the fields are two dropdown menus, both set to 'Inches'.

Below the dropdowns is a diagram showing two types of conical pipes: 'Expanding conical pipe' and 'Contracting conical pipe'. The 'Expanding conical pipe' shows flow from a larger entrance to a smaller exit. The 'Contracting conical pipe' shows flow from a smaller entrance to a larger exit. A button labeled 'Exchange exit and entrance diameters' is between the two diagrams.

At the bottom, there are buttons for 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help'. There is also a 'Format' dropdown set to '0.000' and radio buttons for 'Decimal' and 'Scientific'.

See also:

[Conical pipe calculations](#)

[Conical pipe examples](#)

[Annular pipe entry](#)

[Combination conductances](#)

[Constant entry](#)

[Elbow entry](#)

[Elliptical pipe entry](#)

[Miter entry](#)

[Orifice entry](#)

[Pipe bend entry](#)

[Pipe entry](#)

[Pump station models](#)

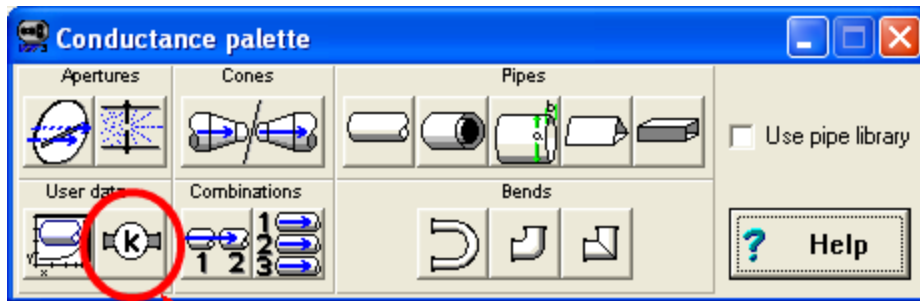
[Raw data conductance models](#)

[Rectangular pipe entry](#)

[Slit entry](#)

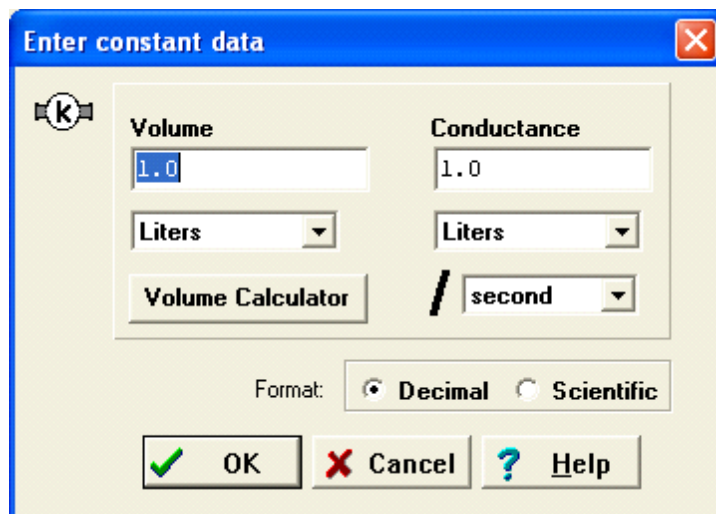
[Triangular pipe entry](#)

#### 8.14.4 Constant entry dialog



Click here

The constant conductance is used for entries about which a known conductance value has been measured. The most common application for this function is the use of traps in the molecular flow regime or orifices in the choked flow regime.



On all other conductance elements, volume is calculated based on selected geometry. In this case, no geometric information is known about the conductance element. Use the Volume field if you want the volume of this conductance to be factored into system calculations. Remember to click on the Add cond volume check box in the system model dialog to make this happen.

A constant conductance is simply a flat line conductance vs. pressure model, which may be valid in molecular or choked flow conditions.

Use this type of element only if accurate data is available and you are not concerned with viscous flow, for which conductance changes with pressure. Otherwise, use other elements such as pipes and elbows, and let VacTran calculate the conductance at each pressure increment.

See also:

[Annular pipe entry](#)

[Combination conductances](#)

[Cone entry](#)

[Elbow entry](#)

[Elliptical pipe entry](#)

[Miter entry](#)

[Orifice entry](#)

[Pipe bend entry](#)

[Pipe entry](#)

[Pump station models](#)

[Raw data conductance models](#)

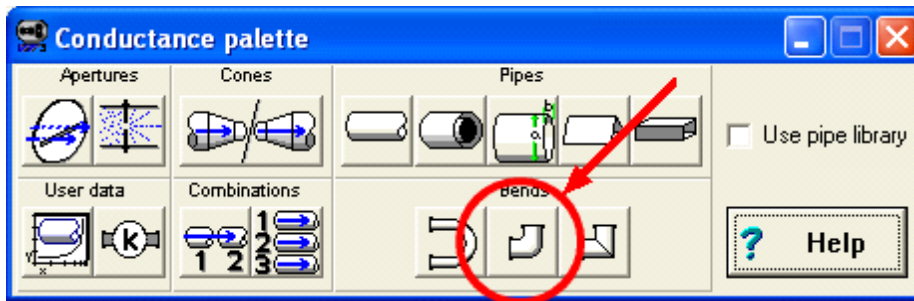
[Rectangular pipe entry](#)

[Slit entry](#)

[Triangular pipe entry](#)



### 8.14.5 Elbow entry dialog



#### Definition

An elbow is a conductance element having a circular cross section a single abrupt bend, and a short length of pipe at the entrance and exit.

#### Entrance and exit losses

An elbow is considered a randomizing element that disrupts fully developed flow coming from upstream piping. Therefore, no option for an entrance loss is provided because the randomizing affect of the entrance is already implicitly included in the elbow formula. Depending on downstream geometry, it may or may not have an exit loss.

The user must determine whether to select the exit loss option, based on whether there will be a significant pressure drop at the interface with the next conductance element. Guidance is provided at [Choosing entrance and exit loss options](#).

#### Where is it used?

Elbow conductance elements are used in [System Models](#) and [Conductance Studies](#).

**Enter elbow data**

**Data entry** | Use Library | Use Recent Entry | Summary

**Bend angle**: 90.0  
 degrees

**Inside Diameter**: 2.0  
 Inches

**Quantity**: 1  
☐ Exit loss

**Max angle = 90 degrees**

**End effects**  
 Exits to an equal or smaller cross section conductance with no exit loss

Format: 0.0  
☒ Decimal ☐ Scientific

OK Cancel Help

See also:

[Annular pipe entry](#)

[Combination conductances](#)

[Cone entry](#)

[Constant entry](#)

[Elliptical pipe entry](#)

[Miter entry](#)

[Orifice entry](#)

[Pipe bend entry](#)

[Pipe entry](#)

[Pump station models](#)

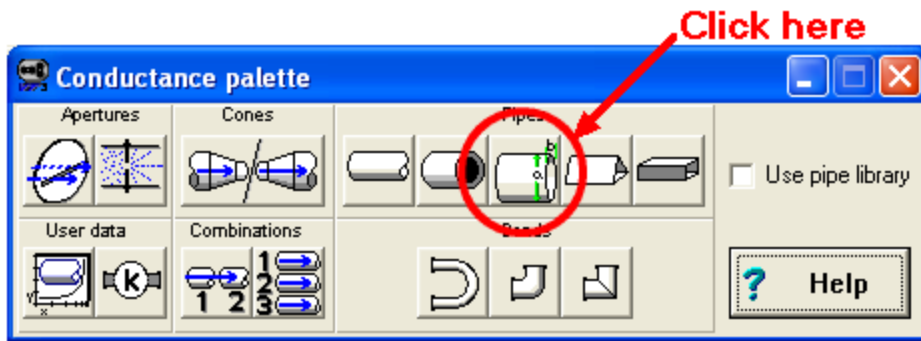
[Raw data conductance models](#)

[Rectangular pipe entry](#)

[Slit entry](#)

[Triangular pipe entry](#)

### 8.14.6 Ellipse entry dialog



#### Definition

An ellipse (elliptical pipe) is a conductance element having an elliptical cross section (two diameters) and non-zero length.

#### Entrance and exit losses

Depending on upstream and downstream geometry relative to the pipe, it can have an entrance loss, and exit loss, or both. The user must determine whether to select the entrance loss or exit loss options. Since limited data has been found for entrance and exit losses associated with elliptical pipe, circular pipe formulas are used for end effects. This will introduce some level of error that has not been quantified. Use the entrance and exit functions for estimating purposes.

#### Where is it used?

Elliptical conductance elements are used in System Models and Conductance Studies.

This dialog is a multi-tabbed interface that has several functions.

The image shows a dialog box titled "Enter ellipse data". It has four tabs: "Data Entry", "Use Recent Entry", "Entrance Detail", and "Summary". The "Data Entry" tab is active. It contains the following fields and options:

- Length:** A text box with the value "100" and a dropdown menu set to "Feet".
- Major diameter "a":** A text box with the value "2.0000" and a dropdown menu set to "Inches".
- Minor diameter "b":** A text box with the value "1.0000".
- Quantity:** A text box with the value "1".
- Exit loss:** A checkbox that is unchecked.
- Entrance loss:** A checkbox that is unchecked.

Below the input fields, there is a diagram of an elliptical pipe with dimensions "a" and "b" labeled. To the right of the diagram, under the heading "End effects", there are two options with corresponding diagrams:

- Fully developed flow from an equal or smaller diameter conductance:** Represented by a diagram of a pipe with flow lines.
- Exits to an equal or smaller cross section conductance with no exit loss:** Represented by a diagram of a pipe with flow lines.

At the bottom of the dialog, there are buttons for "OK", "Cancel", and "Help". On the right, there is a "Format" dropdown set to "0.0000" and radio buttons for "Decimal" and "Scientific".

The **Data Entry** tab contains the basic information needed to create a pipe. You need not go any further than this tab if you know the dimensions, and end effects. Quantities greater than one will be calculated as conductances in series. Note, however, that the entrance and exit loss value will also be multiplied. In most cases, a separate pipe entry will be appropriate for each length of pipe in the model, each with its own assessment of applicable end effects.

The **Use Recent Entry** tab allows selection of a previous conductance element that was entered, with the most recent entry shown at the top of the list. This function is intended to be a time saver for frequently used geometries.

The **Entrance Detail** tab contains more detail on the type of entrance present, and applies to the pipe calculations only if the entrance loss option is selected. The three images below show the three different types of entrances applicable to pipe. Note that K factor and  $r/d$  ratios will only apply to viscous flow calculations, and not molecular flow calculations.

A projecting pipe is assumed to be square-edged, with no entrance radius.

A radius-edge entrance tends to minimize turbulence. For an edge radius  $r$  and pipe diameter  $d$ , the  $r/d$  ratio is used to determine the loss factor. At  $r/d > 0.15$ , there is no significant improvement in flow loss.

**Enter ellipse data**

**Data Entry** | Use Recent Entry | Entrance Detail | Summary

K factor = 0.78

Edge Radius: 0.0000  
Inches

K factor = 0.5

☐ Inward projecting

☐ No projection, radius edge  
Minimize loss at  $r/d = 0.15$

☒ No projection, sharp edge  
Maximize loss at  $r/d = 0.0$

Format: 0.0000

☒ Decimal ☐ Scientific

OK Cancel Help

A sharp edge entrance has a radius of zero, and maximizes the turbulent entrance loss effect in viscous flow. For many designs where a pipe is welded into a vessel at a machined port location, sharp edged entrances are common.

**Enter ellipse data**

**Data Entry** | Use Recent Entry | Entrance Detail | Summary

1 Elliptical pipe(s)  
Major Diameter = 2.0 In  
Minor Diameter = 1.0 In  
Model Length (each) = 100.0 Ft  
Volume = 30.8888879258 Liters  
Cross section area = 10.1341495819 Sq Cm

[USER-SELECTED END EFFECTS]  
Entrance Loss: NO  
User selected exit loss to be excluded, but calculations are shown for information.

[LOSS FACTORS]  
Viscous flow Entrance K factor = 0.5  
Viscous flow Tube K factor = 19.4246502558  
Viscous flow Exit K factor = 1.0  
Viscous flow Total K factor = 19.4246502558

Format: 0.0000

☒ Decimal ☐ Scientific

OK Cancel Help

The **Summary** tab contains calculation information for this conductance element. The text in this section can be highlighted, copied, and pasted into another application. The information is intended to provide significantly more detail than can otherwise be gained from looking at conductance curves, and serves to allow the user additional scrutiny into the basis for flow calculations.

See also:

[Annular pipe entry](#)

[Combination conductances](#)

[Cone entry](#)

[Constant entry](#)

[Elbow entry](#)

[Miter entry](#)

[Orifice entry](#)

[Pipe bend entry](#)

[Pipe entry](#)

[Pump station models](#)

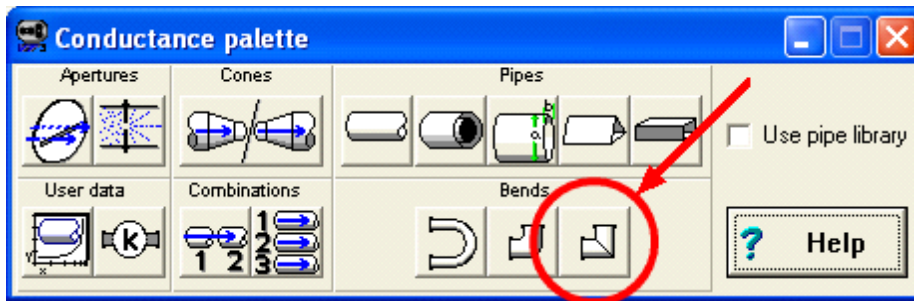
[Raw data conductance models](#)

[Rectangular pipe entry](#)

[Slit entry](#)

[Triangular pipe entry](#)

### 8.14.7 Miter entry dialog



#### Definition

A miter is a conductance element having a circular cross section a single abrupt bend created by the geometric intersection of two pipes, and a short length of pipe at the entrance and exit.

#### Entrance and exit losses

A miter is considered a randomizing element that disrupts fully developed flow coming from upstream piping. Therefore, no option for an entrance loss is provided because the randomizing affect of the entrance is already implicitly included in the miter formula. Depending on downstream geometry, it may or may not have an exit loss.

The user must determine whether to select the exit loss option, based on whether there will be a significant pressure drop at the interface with the next conductance element. Guidance is provided at [Choosing entrance and exit loss options](#).

#### Where is it used?

Miter conductance elements are used in [System Models](#) and [Conductance Studies](#).

 The image shows a dialog box titled "Enter Miter data". It has four tabs: "Data entry", "Use Library", "Use Recent Entry", and "Summary". The "Data entry" tab is active. It contains the following fields:
 

- Bend angle:** A text box with "90.0" and a dropdown menu set to "degrees".
- Inside Diameter:** A text box with "2.0" and a dropdown menu set to "Inches".
- Quantity:** A text box with "1".
- Exit loss:** An unchecked checkbox.
- Max angle = 90 degrees:** A label.
- End effects:** A section containing a diagram of a miter bend and the text "Exits to an equal or smaller cross section conductance with no exit loss".
- Format:** A dropdown menu set to "0.0".
- Decimal/Scientific:** Radio buttons for "Decimal" (selected) and "Scientific".
- Buttons:** "OK", "Cancel", and "Help" buttons at the bottom.

See also:

[Annular pipe entry](#)

[Combination conductances](#)

[Cone entry](#)

[Constant entry](#)

[Elbow entry](#)

[Elliptical pipe entry](#)

[Orifice entry](#)

[Pipe bend entry](#)

[Pipe entry](#)

[Pump station models](#)

[Raw data conductance models](#)

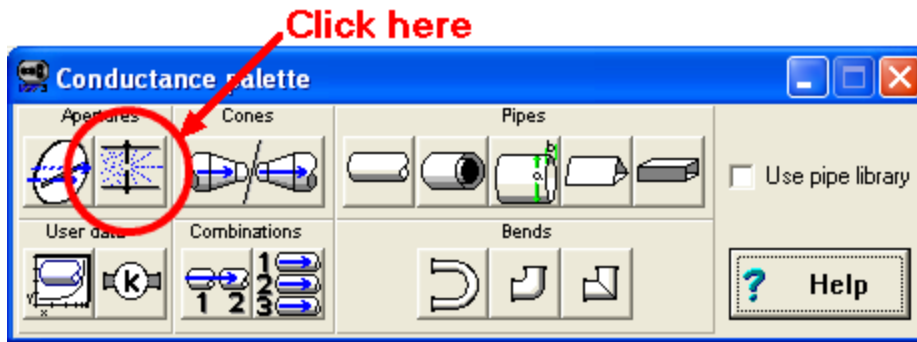
[Rectangular pipe entry](#)

[Slit entry](#)

[Triangular pipe entry](#)



### 8.14.8 Orifice entry dialog



#### Definition

An orifice is a conductance element having a circular cross section and essentially zero length. An orifice can have an entrance corner radius, which by geometry creates a finite length, but this additional length is not included in the orifice calculations. The radius of the edge is used only in viscous and sonic flow calculations. Generally speaking, a sharp edge (zero radius) will have a lower viscous flow conductance than a finite radius.

#### Entrance and exit losses

Entrance and exit losses are not added to orifices, which are essentially an entrance or exit depending on the context. In some text books, for example, a pipe exiting to a larger volume is modeled as a pipe and a same diameter orifice in series.

#### Where is it used?

Orifice conductance elements are often used flow limiters and metering devices in systems where a known flow rate is required.

The 'Enter orifice data' dialog box is shown. It has four tabs: 'Data Entry', 'Use Library', 'Use Recent Entry', and 'Summary'. The 'Data Entry' tab is selected. It contains the following fields and controls:

- Edge Radius:** A text box containing '0.000000000'.
- Inside Diameter:** A text box containing '1'.
- Quantity:** A text box containing '1'.
- Units:** A dropdown menu set to 'Inches'.
- Diagram:** A schematic of an orifice with radius  $r$  and diameter  $d$ .
- Current r/d ratio:** Displayed as '0.00'.
- Current flow coefficient (Co):** Displayed as '0.85'.
- Shortcuts:**
  - Minimize loss at  $r/d = 0.15$
  - Maximize loss at  $r/d = 0.0$
- Format:** A dropdown menu set to '0.000000000'.
- Decimal/Scientific:** Radio buttons for 'Decimal' (selected) and 'Scientific'.
- Buttons:** 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help'.

See also:

[Annular pipe entry](#)

[Combination conductances](#)

[Cone entry](#)

[Constant entry](#)

[Elbow entry](#)

[Elliptical pipe entry](#)

[Miter entry](#)

[Pipe bend entry](#)

[Pipe entry](#)

[Pump station models](#)

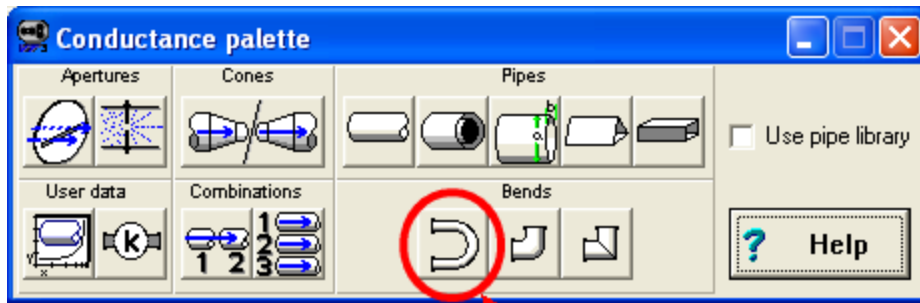
[Raw data conductance models](#)

[Rectangular pipe entry](#)

[Slit entry](#)

[Triangular pipe entry](#)

### 8.14.9 Pipe bend entry dialog



#### Definition

A bend is a conductance element having a circular cross section a constant radius bend angle.

#### Entrance and exit losses

A bend is considered a randomizing element that disrupts fully developed flow in upstream piping. Therefore, no option for an entrance loss is provided because the randomizing affect of the entrance is already implicitly included in the bend formula. Depending on downstream geometry, it may or may not have an exit loss.

The user must determine whether to select the exit loss option. Guidance is provided at Choosing entrance and exit loss options.

**Where is it used?**

Bend conductance elements are used in System Models and Conductance Studies. Generally, a bend is a pipe that turns at a constant rate, while an elbow is a fitting between pipes that turns abruptly, usually between 45 and 90 degrees.

See also:

[Annular pipe entry](#)

[Combination conductances](#)

[Cone entry](#)

[Constant entry](#)

[Elbow entry](#)

[Elliptical pipe entry](#)

[Miter entry](#)

[Orifice entry](#)

[Pipe entry](#)

[Pump station models](#)

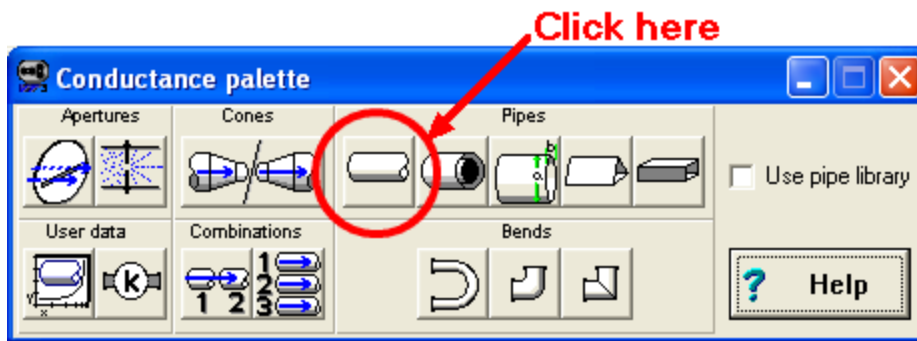
[Raw data conductance models](#)

[Rectangular pipe entry](#)

[Slit entry](#)

[Triangular pipe entry](#)

### 8.14.10 Pipe entry dialog



#### Definition

A pipe is a conductance element having a circular cross section and non-zero length.

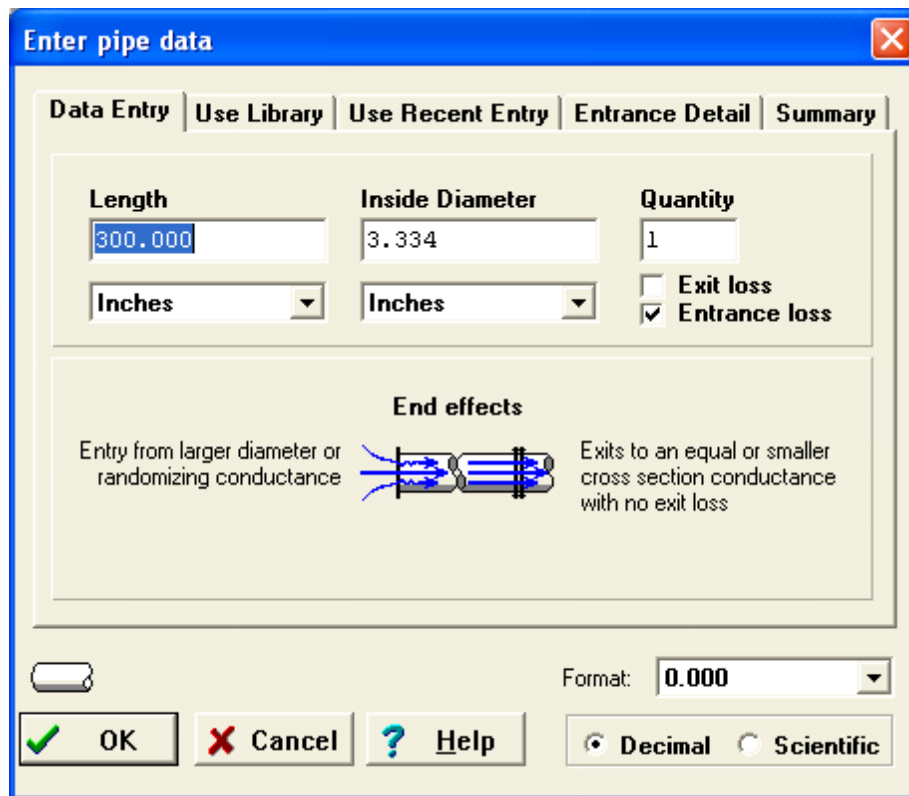
#### Entrance and exit losses

Depending on upstream and downstream geometry relative to the pipe, it can have an entrance loss, and exit loss, or both. The user must determine whether to select the entrance loss or exit loss options.

#### Where is it used?

Pipe conductance elements are used in System Models and Conductance Studies.

This dialog is a multi-tabbed interface that has several convenience functions.



The **Data Entry** tab contains the basic information needed to create a pipe. You need not go any further than this tab if you know the dimensions, and end effects. Quantities greater than one will be calculated as conductances in series. Note, however, that the entrance and exit loss value will also be multiplied. In most cases, a separate pipe

entry will be appropriate for each length of pipe in the model, each with its own assessment of applicable end effects.

**Enter pipe data**

**Data Entry** | Use Library | Use Recent Entry | Entrance Detail | Summary

Length: 762.000000000    Inside Diameter: 3.334000000    Quantity: 1

Cm    Inches

☐ Exit loss  
☒ Entrance loss

Description	Select a library entry	Inside Diameter
10" schedule 5		10.482000000
10" schedule 10		10.420000000
10" schedule 20		10.250000000
10" schedule 30		10.136000000

Load new pipe library...

Format: 0.000000000

OK    Cancel    Help    ☒ Decimal    ☐ Scientific

The **Use Library** tab facilitates selection of a pipe diameter from a library of standard pipe sizes. Libraries from common schedule pipe are included with VacTran, and you can edit or add pipe libraries of your own. Click on the pipe description in the selection list to change the pipe entry diameter.

The **Use Recent Entry** tab allows selection of a previous conductance element that was entered, with the most recent entry shown at the top of the list. This function is intended to be a time saver for frequently used geometries.

The screenshot shows the 'Enter pipe data' dialog box with the 'Use Recent Entry' tab selected. The dialog has a title bar with a close button. Below the title bar are five tabs: 'Data Entry', 'Use Library', 'Use Recent Entry', 'Entrance Detail', and 'Summary'. The 'Use Recent Entry' tab is active, showing input fields for 'Length' (100.00), 'Inside Diameter' (2.00), and 'Quantity' (1). Below these are two dropdown menus for units, both set to 'Inches'. To the right are checkboxes for 'Exit loss' (unchecked) and 'Entrance loss' (checked). A section titled 'Recent entry list is empty' contains a 'Clear list' button and a list box with two entries: '1 Pipe, L= 100.00 In, D= 2.00 In, no exit, with entrance' and '1 Pipe, L= 300.00 In, D= 3.33 In, no exit, with entrance'. The first entry is selected. At the bottom, there is a 'Format' dropdown set to '0.00', and buttons for 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help'. Radio buttons for 'Decimal' and 'Scientific' are also present.

**Enter pipe data**

**Data Entry** | **Use Library** | **Use Recent Entry** | **Entrance Detail** | **Summary**

**Length:** 100.00 **Inside Diameter:** 2.00 **Quantity:** 1

**Inches** **Inches** ☐ Exit loss ☒ Entrance loss

Recent entry list is empty **Clear list**

- 1 Pipe, L= 100.00 In, D= 2.00 In, no exit, with entrance
- 1 Pipe, L= 300.00 In, D= 3.33 In, no exit, with entrance

Format: 0.00

☒ Decimal ☐ Scientific

**OK** **Cancel** **Help**

The **Entrance Detail** tab contains more detail on the type of entrance present, and applies to the pipe calculations only if the entrance loss option is selected. The three images below show the three different types of entrances applicable to pipe. Note that K factor and  $r/d$  ratios will only apply to viscous flow calculations, and not molecular flow calculations.

A projecting pipe is assumed to be square-edged, with no entrance radius.

The screenshot shows the 'Enter pipe data' dialog box with the 'Entrance Detail' tab selected. The dialog has five tabs: 'Data Entry', 'Use Library', 'Use Recent Entry', 'Entrance Detail', and 'Summary'. The 'Entrance Detail' tab contains three diagrams of pipe entrances and three radio button options.

**Diagrams:**

- Top diagram: A pipe with a projecting flange. A blue arrow indicates flow from left to right. The K factor is 0.78. The diameter is labeled  $d$ .
- Middle diagram: A pipe with a rounded entrance. The edge radius is labeled  $r$ . The diameter is labeled  $d$ .
- Bottom diagram: A pipe with a sharp entrance. The edge radius is labeled  $r=0$ . The diameter is labeled  $d$ .

**Options:**

- ☒ Inward projecting
- ☐ No projection, radius edge  
Minimize loss at  $r/d = 0.15$
- ☐ No projection, sharp edge  
Maximize loss at  $r/d = 0.0$

**Edge Radius:**

0.00  
Inches

**K factor = 0.5**

**Format:** 0.00

**Buttons:** OK, Cancel, Help, Decimal, Scientific



A radius-edge entrance tends to minimize turbulence. For an edge radius  $r$  and pipe diameter  $d$ , the  $r/d$  ratio is used to determine the loss factor. At  $r/d > 0.15$ , there is no significant improvement in flow loss.

The screenshot shows a software dialog box titled "Enter pipe data" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog has five tabs: "Data Entry", "Use Library", "Use Recent Entry", "Entrance Detail", and "Summary". The "Data Entry" tab is active.

On the left, there are three diagrams of pipe entrance configurations with arrows indicating flow direction:

- Top diagram: A pipe with a sharp inward-projecting edge. The K factor is 0.78.
- Middle diagram: A pipe with a rounded edge of radius  $r$  and diameter  $d$ . The K factor is 0.00. The unit "Inches" is selected in a dropdown menu.
- Bottom diagram: A pipe with a sharp edge where  $r = 0$ . The K factor is 0.5.

On the right, there are three radio button options:

- ☐ Inward projecting
- ☒ No projection, radius edge  
Minimize loss at  $r/d = 0.15$
- ☐ No projection, sharp edge  
Maximize loss at  $r/d = 0.0$

At the bottom left, there is a scroll bar and three buttons: "OK" (with a green checkmark), "Cancel" (with a red X), and "Help" (with a blue question mark).

At the bottom right, there is a "Format:" label followed by a dropdown menu showing "0.00". Below this are two radio buttons: "Decimal" (selected) and "Scientific".

A sharp edge entrance has a radius of zero, and maximizes the turbulent entrance loss effect in viscous flow. For many designs where a pipe is welded into a vessel at a machined port location, sharp edged entrances are common.

**Enter pipe data**

**Data Entry** | Use Library | Use Recent Entry | Entrance Detail | Summary

K factor = 0.78

Edge Radius:

0.0

Inches

K factor = 0.5

☐ Inward projecting


☐ No projection, radius edge  
Minimize loss at  $r/d = 0.15$

☒ No projection, sharp edge  
Maximize loss at  $r/d = 0.0$

Format: 0.0

☒ Decimal ☐ Scientific

OK Cancel Help



The **Summary** tab contains calculation information for this conductance element. The text in this section can be highlighted, copied, and pasted into another application. The information is intended to provide significantly more detail than can otherwise be gained from looking at conductance curves, and serves to allow the user additional scrutiny into the basis for flow calculations.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Enter pipe data" with a blue title bar and a close button (X) in the top right corner. The window has five tabs: "Data Entry", "Use Library", "Use Recent Entry", "Entrance Detail", and "Summary". The "Summary" tab is currently selected. The main text area contains the following information:

- 1 Pipe(s)
- Diameter = 1.0 In
- Model Length (each)= 25.00 Ft
- Volume = 3.8611109907 Liters
- Cross section area = 5.0670747910 Sq Cm
- [USER-SELECTED END EFFECTS]
- Entrance Loss: NO
- User selected exit loss to be excluded, but calculations are shown for information.
- [LOSS FACTORS]
- Viscous flow entrance K factor = 0.5
- Viscous flow Tube K factor = 6.90
- Viscous flow exit K factor = 1.0
- Viscous flow Total K factor = 6.90
- Friction factor= 0.02

At the bottom of the window, there is a "Format:" dropdown menu set to "0.0". Below this are four buttons: "OK" (with a green checkmark), "Cancel" (with a red X), "Help" (with a question mark), and a radio button group with "Decimal" selected and "Scientific" unselected.

See also:

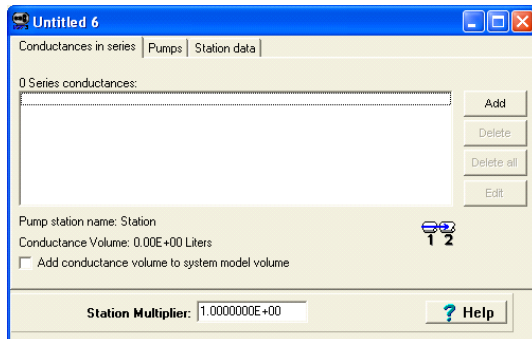
- [Annular pipe entry](#)
- [Combination conductances](#)
- [Cone entry](#)
- [Constant entry](#)
- [Elbow entry](#)
- [Elliptical pipe entry](#)
- [Miter entry](#)
- [Orifice entry](#)
- [Pipe bend entry](#)
- [Pump station models](#)
- [Raw data conductance models](#)
- [Rectangular pipe entry](#)
- [Slit entry](#)
- [Triangular pipe entry](#)

### 8.14.11 Pump station models

#### What is it?

A pump station consists of one or more vacuum pumps connected by one or more conductance elements to the vacuum vessel in a system model. Conductance elements can be pipes, elbows, bends, orifices, or constant values. A system model has to have at least one active pump station in order to calculate pump down time.

The pump station can be built directly within a system model, or imported as a complete unit from a saved model that is described here.



A pump station model is a stand-alone file that can be saved under a unique name and recalled for use in system models.

The conductances and pumps are entered under separate tabs as shown.

The pump station model can be created and saved independently from the system model so it can be used as building block for several system models.

#### How to I create one?

We can create a pump station model by clicking on the following speed button:



### How do build the model?

The list shown in the **Conductances in series** tab works exactly the same as the conductance list in the system model. The list shown in the **Pumps** tab also works the same as the pump list in the system model. Click in the conductance list to bring the conductance palette forward, then select conductance elements in series.

Untitled 6

Conductances in series | Pumps | Station data

0 Series conductances:

|--|

Add  
Delete  
Delete all  
Edit

Pump station name: Station

Conductance Volume: 0.00E+00 Liters

☐ Add conductance volume to system model volume

Station Multiplier: 1.0000000E+00

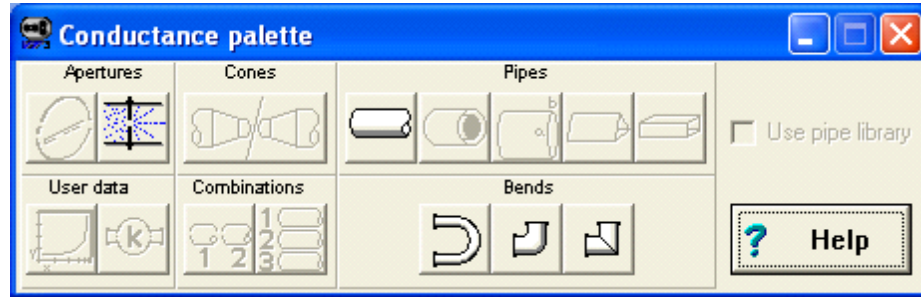
? Help


**What to do first:**

Click on the conductance list (initially empty) once.

Add a conductance to the list in any of the following ways:

- Type **Ctrl+A** to activate the **Add Conductance** dialog
- Click on the **Conductance Palette**, and click on one of the conductance buttons:



- Click on the  speed button to activate the **Add Conductance** dialog.

Click on a conductance icon in the conductance palette to add it to the list.

**What to do next:**

Click on the pump list (initially empty) once.

Add a pump to the list in any of the following ways:

- Type **Ctrl+A** to activate the Open dialog

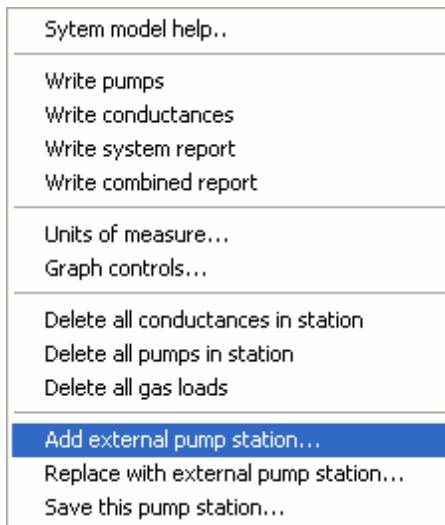


- Click on the speed button to activate the **Open dialog**. Pick a pump from a folder on your hard disk.

Save the file so it can be inserted into system models. Note that several graphing functions are available in for this model such as delivered speed. They are highlighted in the **Graphs** menu.

**Where do I use the model?**

Right-clicking on a [system model](#) pops up the menu below, which includes options for adding a pump station from an external file.



See also:

[Annular pipe entry](#)

[Combination conductances](#)

[Cone entry](#)

[Constant entry](#)

[Elbow entry](#)

[Elliptical pipe entry](#)

[Miter entry](#)

[Orifice entry](#)

[Pipe bend entry](#)

[Pipe entry](#)

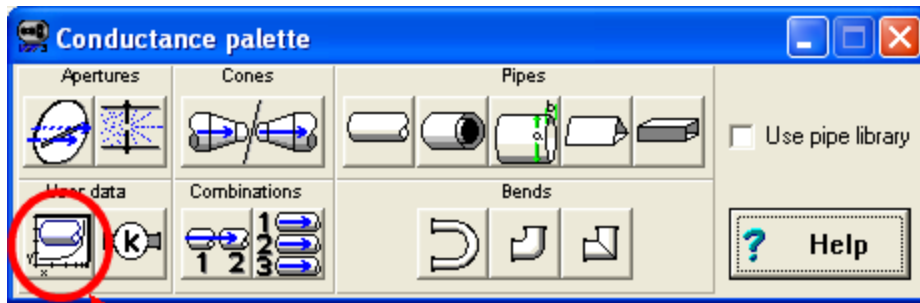
[Raw data conductance models](#)

[Rectangular pipe entry](#)

[Slit entry](#)

[Triangular pipe entry](#)

### 8.14.12 Raw data conductance models



**Click here**

#### What is it?

A raw data conductance model is a data file of conductance versus pressure values. The model can represent a pipe, orifice, bend, valve, trap, or any other conductance element. It can be created from scratch by the user in the same manner as a pump file or raw data gas load model. An alternative is to use the Generate raw data conductance function from within a system model or Conductance Study.

Most conductance models in VacTran are parametric; in other words, the conductance at a particular pressure value for a pipe or elbow model is calculated on the fly during pump down calculations. In contrast, the raw data conductance model is a set of user defined data that defines gas load vs time as a set of data points. It is not associated with a particular geometry.

Despite the variety of conductance elements common to vacuum systems, all can be characterized by a curve representing total gas load vs time. In viscous flow, conductance varies significantly with pressure. A raw data conductance model is a two dimensional array of data. It contains no information on actual physical geometry or material characteristics.



Untitled 4

**Data**

**Raw Data Conductance Model**

Pressure: 1.0E+00  
Conductance: 1.0E+00

Torr / Liters / second

Add  
Replace  
Delete  
Clear all  
Multiply  
Add from file...

Format: 0.0E00 0.0E00

0 points in model

? Help

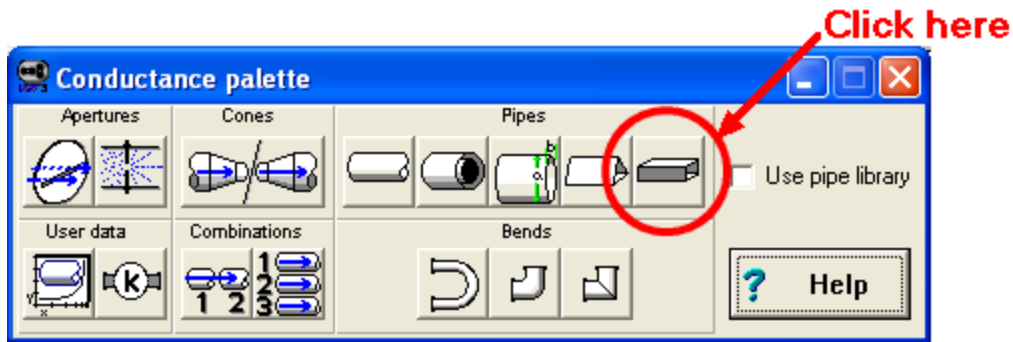
#### How do I use it?

The user creates the model based on assumptions, published curves, measured data, or off-line calculations. VacTran provides an efficient dialog for editing the model. This dialog works much in the same manner as the Pump model and raw data gas load dialogs. For most modeling tasks, the parametric models for pipes, elbows, etc are easier to use. The need for a raw data file can come from measured conductance values for and odd geometry, or calculated values from another software application. VacTran does not validate the data entered, other than ensure that it contains positive numbers.

See also:

[Annular pipe entry](#)  
[Combination conductances](#)  
[Cone entry](#)  
[Constant entry](#)  
[Elbow entry](#)  
[Elliptical pipe entry](#)  
[Miter entry](#)  
[Orifice entry](#)  
[Pipe bend entry](#)  
[Pipe entry](#)  
[Pump station models](#)  
[Rectangular pipe entry](#)  
[Slit entry](#)  
[Triangular pipe entry](#)

### 8.14.13 Rectangle entry dialog



#### Definition

A rectangular pipe is a conductance element having a circular cross section and non-zero length.

#### Entrance and exit losses

Depending on upstream and downstream geometry relative to the pipe, it can have an entrance loss, and exit loss, or both. The user must determine whether to select the entrance loss or exit loss options. Since limited data has been found for entrance and exit losses associated with rectangular pipe, circular pipe formulas are used for end effects. This will introduce some level of error that has not been quantified. Use the entrance and exit functions for estimating purposes.

#### Where is it used?

Rectangular pipe conductance elements are used in System Models and Conductance Studies. They are used in pumping manifolds for accelerator beam lines, load lock systems where rectangular valves are used for wafer handling systems, and other experimental applications.

This dialog is a multi-tabbed interface that has several functions.

The **Data Entry** tab contains the basic information needed to create a pipe. You need not go any further than this tab if you know the dimensions, and end effects. Quantities greater than one will be calculated as conductances in series. Note, however, that the entrance and exit loss value will also be multiplied. In most cases, a separate pipe entry will be appropriate for each length of pipe in the model, each with its own assessment of applicable end effects.

**Enter rectangle data**


**Data Entry** | Use Recent Entry | Entrance Detail | Summary

Length: 0.500000000 | Side "A": 1.000000000 | Side "B": 2.000000000 | Quantity: 1

Feet | Inches

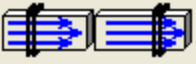
☐ Exit loss  
☐ Entrance loss

**B>A**



**End effects**

Fully developed flow from an equal or smaller diameter conductance



Exits to an equal or smaller cross section conductance with no exit loss

Format: 0.000000000

OK Cancel ? Help

Decimal Scientific

The **Use Recent Entry** tab allows selection of a previous conductance element that was entered, with the most recent entry shown at the top of the list. This function is intended to be a time saver for frequently used geometries.

The **Entrance Detail** tab contains more detail on the type of entrance present, and applies to the pipe calculations only if the entrance loss option is selected. The three images below show the three different types of entrances applicable to pipe. Note that K factor and  $r/d$  ratios will only apply to viscous flow calculations, and not molecular flow calculations.

A projecting pipe is assumed to be square-edged, with no entrance radius.

A radius-edge entrance tends to minimize turbulence. For an edge radius  $r$  and pipe diameter  $d$ , the  $r/d$  ratio is used to determine the loss factor. At  $r/d > 0.15$ , there is no significant improvement in flow loss.

A sharp edge entrance has a radius of zero, and maximizes the turbulent entrance loss effect in viscous flow. For many designs where a pipe is welded into a vessel at a machined port location, sharp edged entrances are common.

**Enter rectangle data**

**Data Entry** | Use Recent Entry | Entrance Detail | Summary

K factor = 0.78

Edge Radius: 0.00

Inches

K factor = 0.5

☐ Inward projecting

☐ No projection, radius edge  
Minimize loss at  $r/d = 0.15$

☒ No projection, sharp edge  
Maximize loss at  $r/d = 0.0$

Format: 0.00

OK Cancel ? Help

Decimal Scientific

The **Summary** tab contains calculation information for this conductance element. The text in this section can be highlighted, copied, and pasted into another application. The information is intended to provide significantly more detail than can otherwise be gained from looking at conductance curves, and serves to allow the user additional scrutiny into the basis for flow calculations.

**Enter rectangle data**

**Data Entry** | Use Recent Entry | Entrance Detail | **Summary**

1 Rectangular pipe(s)  
 Side A = 1.0 In  
 Side B = 2.0 In  
 Model Length (each) = 0.5 Ft  
 Volume = 0.196644768 Liters  
 Cross section area = 12.903200 Sq Cm

[USER-SELECTED END EFFECTS]  
 Entrance Loss: NO  
 User selected exit loss to be excluded, but calculations are shown for information.

[LOSS FACTORS]  
 Viscous flow Entrance K factor = 0.5  
 Viscous flow Tube K factor = 0.085847146  
 Viscous flow Exit K factor = 1.0  
 Viscous flow Total K factor = 0.085847146

Format: 0.00

OK Cancel ? Help

Decimal Scientific

See also:

[Annular pipe entry](#)

[Combination conductances](#)

[Cone entry](#)

[Constant entry](#)

[Elbow entry](#)

[Elliptical pipe entry](#)

[Miter entry](#)

[Orifice entry](#)

[Pipe bend entry](#)

[Pipe entry](#)

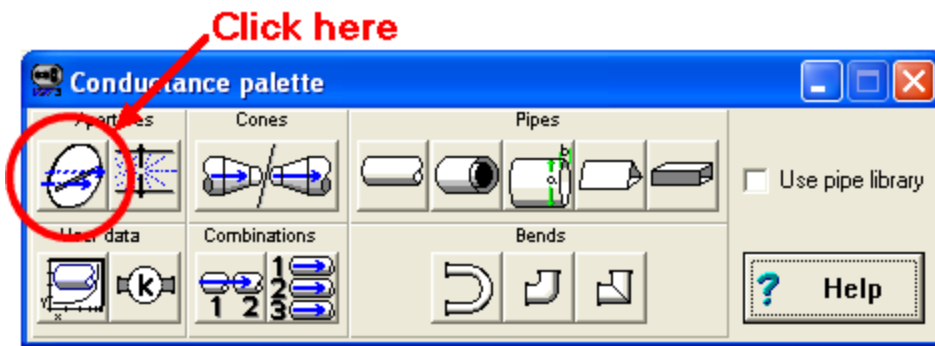
[Pump station models](#)

[Raw data conductance models](#)

[Slit entry](#)

[Triangular pipe entry](#)

### 8.14.14 Slit entry dialog



#### Definition

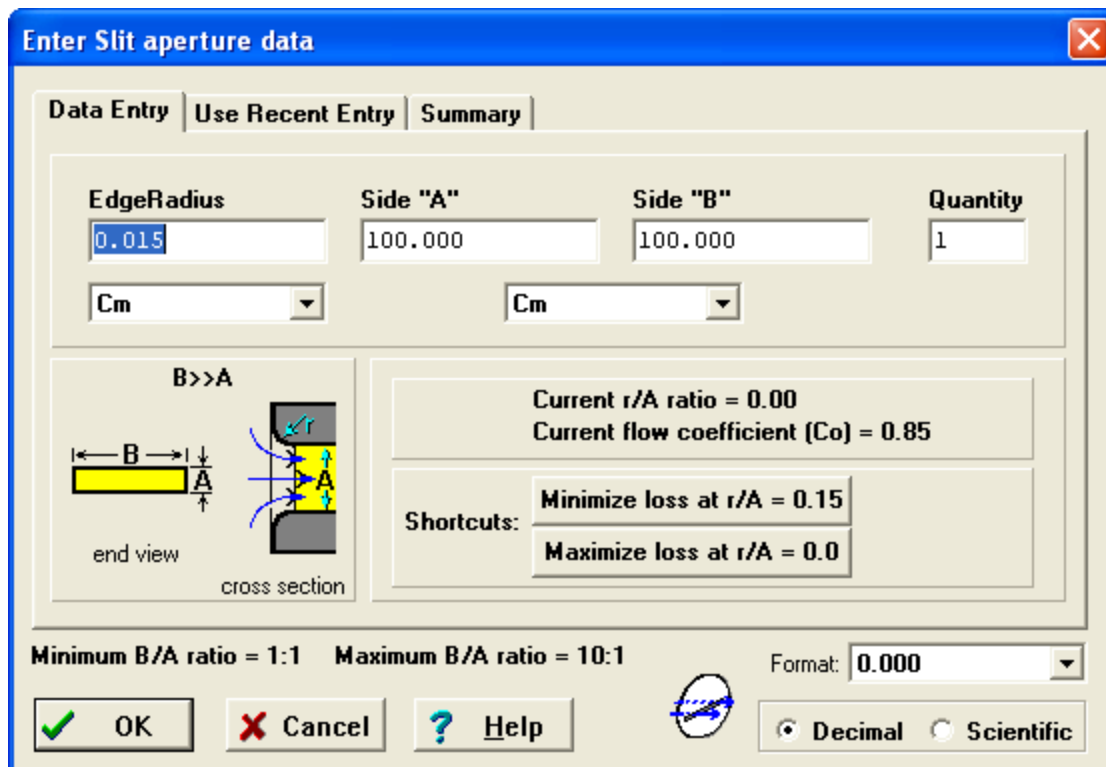
A slit is a conductance element having a thin rectangular cross section and essentially zero length. A slit can have an entrance corner radius, which by geometry creates a finite length, but this additional length is not included in the slit calculations. The radius of the edge is used only in viscous and sonic flow calculations. Generally speaking, a sharp edge (zero radius) will have a lower viscous flow conductance than a finite radius. Flow calculations for the radius edge are based on rules circular geometry.

#### Entrance and exit losses

Entrance and exit losses are not added to slits, which are essentially an entrance or exit depending on the context.

#### Where is it used?

Slit conductance elements are often used flow limiters and metering devices in systems where a known flow rate is required. Slits are a common component of some types of optical systems, such as spectrographs.



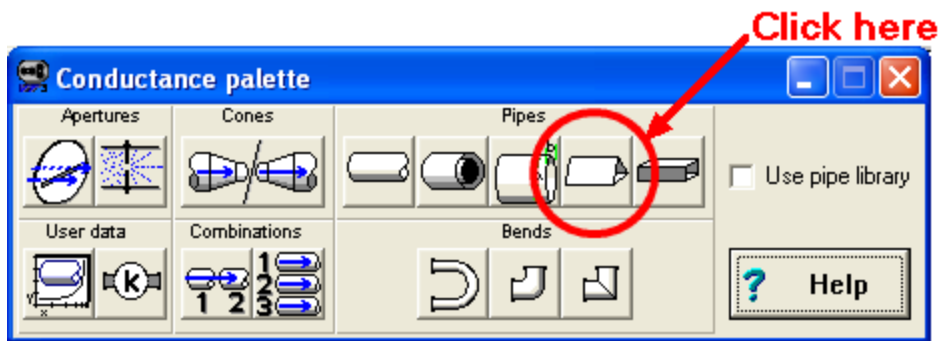
See also:

[Annular pipe entry](#)

---

[Combination conductances](#)  
[Cone entry](#)  
[Constant entry](#)  
[Elbow entry](#)  
[Elliptical pipe entry](#)  
[Miter entry](#)  
[Orifice entry](#)  
[Pipe bend entry](#)  
[Pipe entry](#)  
[Pump station models](#)  
[Raw data conductance models](#)  
[Rectangular pipe entry](#)  
[Triangular pipe entry](#)

### 8.14.15 Triangle entry dialog



#### Definition

A triangular pipe is a conductance element having an equilateral triangular cross section and non-zero length.

#### Entrance and exit losses

Depending on upstream and downstream geometry relative to the pipe, it can have an entrance loss, and exit loss, or both. The user must determine whether to select the entrance loss or exit loss options. Since limited data has been found for entrance and exit losses associated with triangular pipe, circular pipe formulas are used for end effects. This will introduce some level of error that has not been quantified. Use the entrance and exit functions for estimating purposes.

#### Where is it used?

Triangular pipe conductance elements are used in System Models and Conductance Studies.

This dialog is a multi-tabbed interface that has several functions.

The **Data Entry** tab contains the basic information needed to create a pipe. You need not go any further than this tab if you know the dimensions, and end effects. Quantities greater than one will be calculated as conductances in series. Note, however, that the entrance and exit loss value will also be multiplied. In most cases, a separate pipe entry will be appropriate for each length of pipe in the model, each with its own assessment of applicable end effects.



**Enter triangle data**

Data Entry | Use Recent Entry | Entrance Detail | Summary

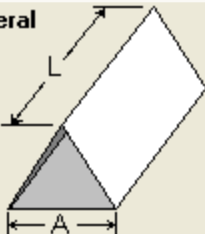
Length: 10  
Feet

Side A: 2.000000000  
Inches

Quantity: 1


☐ Exit loss  
☐ Entrance loss

**Equilateral triangle**



**End effects**

Fully developed flow from an equal or smaller cross section conductance



Exits to an equal or smaller cross section conductance with no exit loss

Format: 0.000000000

OK Cancel Help

Decimal Scientific

The **Use Recent Entry** tab allows selection of a previous conductance element that was entered, with the most recent entry shown at the top of the list. This function is intended to be a time saver for frequently used geometries.

**Enter pipe data**

Data Entry | Use Library | Use Recent Entry | Entrance Detail | Summary

Length: 100.00  
Inches

Inside Diameter: 2.00  
Inches

Quantity: 1

☐ Exit loss  
☒ Entrance loss

Recent entry list is empty Clear list

- 1 Pipe, L= 100.00 In, D= 2.00 In, no exit, with entrance
- 1 Pipe, L= 300.00 In, D= 3.33 In, no exit, with entrance

Format: 0.00

OK Cancel Help

Decimal Scientific

The **Entrance Detail** tab contains more detail on the type of entrance present, and applies to the pipe calculations only if the entrance loss option is selected. The three images below show the three different types of entrances applicable to pipe. Note that K factor and  $r/d$  ratios will only apply to viscous flow calculations, and not molecular flow calculations.

**Enter triangle data**

**Data Entry | Use Recent Entry | Entrance Detail | Summary**

K factor = 0.78

Edge Radius: 0.000000000

Inches

K factor = 0.5

☐ Inward projecting

☐ No projection, radius edge  
Minimize loss at  $r/d = 0.15$

☒ No projection, sharp edge  
Maximize loss at  $r/d = 0.0$

Format: 0.000000000

☒ Decimal ☐ Scientific

OK Cancel Help

A projecting pipe is assumed to be square-edged, with no entrance radius.

A radius-edge entrance tends to minimize turbulence. For an edge radius  $r$  and pipe diameter  $d$ , the  $r/d$  ratio is used to determine the loss factor. At  $r/d > 0.15$ , there is no significant improvement in flow loss.

A sharp edge entrance has a radius of zero, and maximizes the turbulent entrance loss effect in viscous flow. For many designs where a pipe is welded into a vessel at a machined port location, sharp edged entrances are common.

The **Summary** tab contains calculation information for this conductance element. The text in this section can be highlighted, copied, and pasted into another application. The information is intended to provide significantly more detail than can otherwise be gained from looking at conductance curves, and serves to allow the user additional scrutiny into the basis for flow calculations.

**Enter triangle data**

**Data Entry** | Use Recent Entry | Entrance Detail | Summary

Triangular pipe(s)  
Side A = 2.0 In  
Model Length (each)= 10.0 Ft  
Volume = 3.4059872922 Liters  
Cross section area = 11.1744989901 Sq Cm

[USER-SELECTED END EFFECTS]  
Entrance Loss: NO  
User selected exit loss to be excluded, but calculations are shown for information.

[LOSS FACTORS]  
Viscous flow Entrance K factor = 0.5  
Viscous flow Tube K factor = 2.0246987692  
Viscous flow Exit K factor = 1.0  
Viscous flow Total K factor = 2.0246987692  
Friction factor= 0.021825725

Format: 0.000000000

☒ OK ☒ Cancel ☒ Help

☒ Decimal ☐ Scientific

See also:

[Annular pipe entry](#)

[Combination conductances](#)

[Cone entry](#)

[Constant entry](#)

[Elbow entry](#)

[Elliptical pipe entry](#)

[Miter entry](#)

[Orifice entry](#)

[Pipe bend entry](#)

[Pipe entry](#)

[Pump station models](#)



[Raw data conductance models](#)

[Rectangular pipe entry](#)

[Slit entry](#)

## 8.15 Adding gas loads to a model

If the [gas load list](#) is active, gas load elements can be added. To activate the list, click on it.

To activate the Gas load palette, press the  button, click on the  button at the top of the screen, use the **Ctrl+A** short cut, or select the **Add** command from the **Model** menu. You may select the **Use library** to select material properties from a stored file.



A following dialog will let you enter the specific geometry information.

If the Gas load palette is not visible, you can activate it by selecting it under the **Window** menu. If it is visible but not active, it will look like this:



The Gas load palette will only be active if there is System Model on the screen with an active gas load list. For example, if you want to add a gas load to the gas load list in a System Model, bring a System Model window to the front by clicking on it, then click on the gas load list to make it the focus. The Gas Load palette will always activate when a gas load list has the focus of the program.

See also:

[Exponential out gas entry](#)

[Leak entry](#)

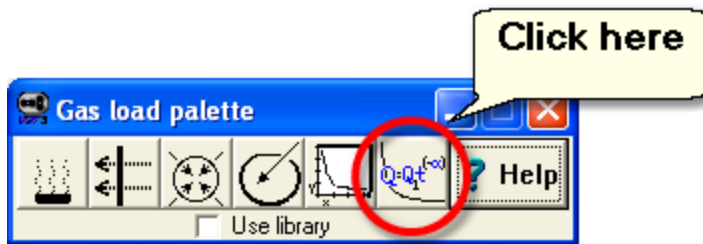
[O-ring entry](#)

[Out gas entry](#)

[Permeation entry](#)

[Raw data gas loads](#)

### 8.15.1 Exponential out gas entry dialog



Material out gassing is a phenomenon that is often characterized by an exponential decay curve. The outgassing rate is usually dependent on time exposed to vacuum. It drops rapidly in early time, and transitions to a very slow decay rate at later time periods.

An out gassing curve usually has a reference time at which a known out gassing rate is applied. For the exponential out gas model, a gas load ( $Q_1$ ) at 1 second is used.  $\alpha$  is the slope on a log-log plot. More about the formula for exponential out gassing is given in [Exponential out gas calculations](#).

The exponential entry is very similar to the out gas entry, except that it only has one slope and no separate field for surface area. This assumes the user has data in this form, which may be more convenient to use than the out gas entry. There are no library options associated with the exponential entry dialog.

A screenshot of the 'Enter exponential data' dialog box. It has a blue title bar with a close button. Inside, there is a 'Material Description' field with the text 'material x'. Below this are two input fields: 'Q (1 second):' with the value '1.0E-03' and 'Alpha (decay rate):' with the value '0.5'. There are also three dropdown menus: 'Torr' for pressure, 'Liters' for volume, and 'second' for time. At the bottom are three buttons: 'OK' with a green checkmark, 'Cancel' with a red X, and 'Help' with a question mark.

See also:

[Leak entry](#)

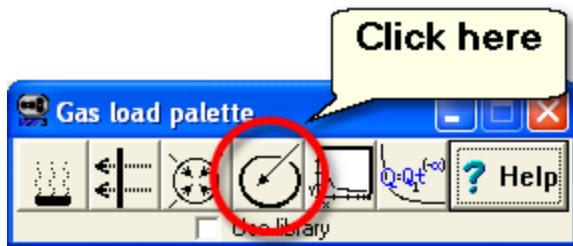
[O-ring entry](#)

[Out gas entry](#)

[Permeation entry](#)

[Raw data gas loads](#)

### 8.15.2 Leak entry dialog



A fixed rate leak is simply a flat-line gas load vs. time model.

A screenshot of the 'Enter leak data' dialog box. It has a blue title bar and a close button. Inside, there is a 'Material Description' field with the text 'material x'. Below this is a section for 'Constant leak rate:' with a text input field containing '1.0E+02'. Underneath are two dropdown menus: 'Torr' and 'Liters', separated by a minus sign, and a third dropdown menu labeled 'second' preceded by a forward slash. At the bottom are three buttons: 'OK' with a green checkmark, 'Cancel' with a red X, and 'Help' with a question mark.

Use this dialog to enter the gas load value. Use this type of element if accurate data is available and you are not concerned with time-dependent gas loads. Otherwise, use other elements such as out gas sources, and let VacTran calculate the gas load.

See also:

[Exponential out gas entry](#)

[O-ring entry](#)

[Out gas entry](#)

[Permeation entry](#)

[Raw data gas loads](#)

### 8.15.3 O-ring entry dialog



An o-ring is a special case of a permeation element, and is described by its compression ratio, inside diameter and section diameter. The inside diameter assumes that the o-ring is in a circular o-ring groove. It is also common for o-rings to seal rectangular openings. In these cases or other geometries, determine the inside perimeter of your installed geometry, and calculate the equivalent inside diameter as if it were installed in a circular groove.

For example, if the perimeter dimension is 6.28 inches, then the equivalent diameter should be calculated by


$$D = 6.28/\pi = 2 \text{ inches.}$$

O-ring compression for common face-seal elastomers is usually 20%.

The permeation rate, found in material handbooks, completes the definition.

The Quantity value is simply used as a multiplier for total gas load.

**Enter o-ring data**

 **Description:**  **Quantity:**

**Inside diameter:**  **Section diameter:**  **Compression:**

**Format:** ☒ Decimal ☐ Scientific

**External Pressure:**  **Permeation rate:**

**Units:**   /

**Format:** ☐ Decimal ☒ Scientific


☒ OK ☒ Cancel ☒ Help

Use the above dialog to enter the O-ring geometry. The gas load curve for an o-ring will be a horizontal line at a constant gas load value.

#### Enter O-ring data using permeation and o-ring libraries

**Enter o-ring data**

Selected o-ring	Inside Diameter	Section Diameter	Compression
2-201	0.17	0.14	0.20
2-201	0.17	0.14	0.20
2-202	0.23	0.14	0.20
2-203	0.30	0.14	0.20
2-204	0.36	0.14	0.20


 Section and ID Units: **Inches** **0.00**

**Delta P**  
**760.00**  
**Torr**

**Quantity:**  
**1**

**Selected material**  
 Rubber (natural 337 Oxygen) 0.00  
 Rubber (natural 337 Hydrogen) 0.00  
 Rubber (natural 337 Helium) 0.00  
 Rubber (natural 337 Argon) 0.00

**Permeation rate:**  
 Sq. cm / second

☒ OK
 ☒ Cancel
 ☒ Help

See also:

[Exponential out gas entry](#)

[Leak entry](#)

[Out gas entry](#)

[Permeation entry](#)

[Raw data gas loads](#)



### 8.15.4 Out gas entry dialog



An out gas source is described by:

surface area: area of the material that is exposed to the vacuum environment

Alpha 1 and 10: the slope of the out gas curve at 1 and 10 hours

Q1 and 10: the out gas rate at 1 and 10 hours

An out gas source decays with time. See also: [Out gas calculations](#)

 A screenshot of the 'Enter out gas data' dialog box. It features a 'Surface area' input field with a value of 1.00 and a unit dropdown set to 'Sq. cm'. Below this is a 'Surface area calculator' button. The 'Quantity' input field has a value of 1. The 'Material Description' field contains 'Stainless Steel 1'. There are four input fields for decay parameters: 'A1' (1.10), 'Q1' (1.75E-07), 'A10' (0.75), and 'Q10' (2.10E-08). To the right, 'Out gas units' are specified as 'Torr' and 'Liters' with a minus sign between them, and 'second' and 'Sq. cm' with a forward slash between them. At the bottom left, there are 'Format' options for 'Decimal' and 'Scientific' for both the decay parameters and the units. The dialog has 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help' buttons at the bottom.

Enter out gas data using a gas load library

**Enter out gas data using a gas load library**

**Selected Material:** Stainless Steel 1

**Surface area:** 1.9238247 Sq. cm

**Quantity:** 1

Surface area calculator

Material Description	A1	Q1	A10	Q10
Stainless Steel 1	1.1000000	1.750E-07	0.7500000	2.100E-08
Stainless Steel 2	0.7000000	9.001E-08	0.7500000	2.003E-08
ICN 472 (fresh)	0.9000000	1.350E-08	0.9000000	1.470E-09
ICN 472 (sanded)	1.2000000	8.250E-09	0.8000000	1.042E-09

A Format: 0.0000000 Q Format: 0.000E00

Out gas units: Torr - Liters

/ second / Sq. cm

OK Cancel ? Help

Click once on the material in the scrolling list, and enter the surface area in the entry field. Click OK to add the new gas load to your model.

See also:

[Exponential out gas entry](#)

[Leak entry](#)

[O-ring entry](#)

[Permeation entry](#)

[Raw data gas loads](#)

### 8.15.5 Permeation entry dialog



A permeation source is described by:

**section area:** projected area of the permeation material through which gas will flow from outside the vacuum boundary to the inside.

**thickness:** the path length gas must travel through the material to flow into the vacuum vessel.

**permeation rate:** characteristic steady state constant based on the particular material under specific conditions of temperature and operating history, and gas that the rate is based on.

A permeation source is treated as constant with time. See also: [Permeation calculations](#)

 A screenshot of the 'Enter permeation data' dialog box. It has a blue title bar and a close button. The dialog is divided into several sections. At the top, there is a 'Material Description' field containing 'Silicone (oxygen low value)' and a 'Quantity' field containing '1'. Below this, there are two columns of input fields. The left column has 'Section area' with a value of '1.000000000' and a unit dropdown set to 'Sq. cm'. The right column has 'Thickness' with a value of '0.032808399' and a unit dropdown set to 'Feet'. Below these are radio buttons for 'Format', with 'Decimal' selected. The next section has 'External Pressure' with a value of '7.6E+02' and a unit dropdown set to 'Torr'. The right column has 'Permeation rate' with a value of '7.6E-07' and a unit dropdown set to 'Sq. cm / second'. Below these are radio buttons for 'Format', with 'Scientific' selected. At the bottom are three buttons: 'OK' (with a green checkmark), 'Cancel' (with a red X), and 'Help' (with a question mark).

**Enter permeation data using a permeation library**

**Enter permeation data**

**Material Description:**  
 viton (low value for helium)

**Quantity:**  
 1

**Section area:**  
 1.0  
 Sq. cm

**Thickness:**  
 1.0  
 Cm

*Format* ☒ Decimal ☐ Scientific

**External Pressure:**  
 1.60E+02  
 Torr

**Permeation rate:**  
 3.240E-04  
 Sq. cm / hour

viton (low value for helium)	3.24E-04	▲
viton (high value for helium)	5.76E-04	■
viton (low value for nitrogen)	1.80E-06	■
viton (high value for nitrogen)	1.08E-05	▼

*Format* ☐ Decimal ☒ Scientific

After selecting the permeation library, the above dialog appears. Click once on the material in the scrolling list, and enter the section area and thickness in the entry fields. Click OK when done, and the new gas load will be added to your model.

See also:

[Permeation](#)

[Permeation dialog description](#)

[Permeation calculations](#)

[Exponential out gas entry](#)

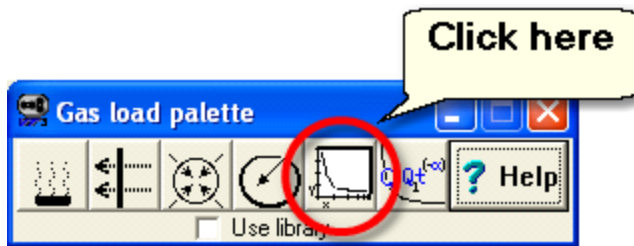
[Leak entry](#)

[O-ring entry](#)

[Out gas entry](#)

[Raw data gas loads](#)

### 8.15.6 Raw data gas loads



Raw data files are gas loads, which are characterized by an array of values representing gas load vs. time. These files are created separately and described in [Raw data gas load models](#). The raw data model represents a look up table of gas load values that are interpolated during pump down calculations. It is designed to give maximum flexibility to the user when the modeling functions built into VacTran are not sufficient, or when measured data is available.

See also:

[Exponential out gas entry](#)

[Leak entry](#)

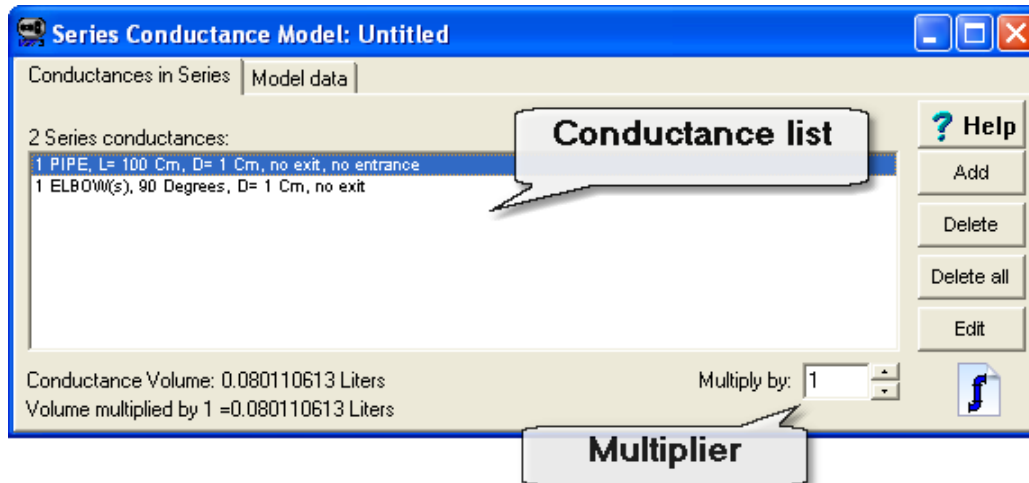
[O-ring entry](#)

[Out gas entry](#)

[Permeation entry](#)

## 9 Conductance models

A conductance model consists of a conductance elements displayed as a list ([conductance list](#)) that represents the physical piping path between the pump and the vacuum vessel. VacTran has series conductance models and parallel conductance models.

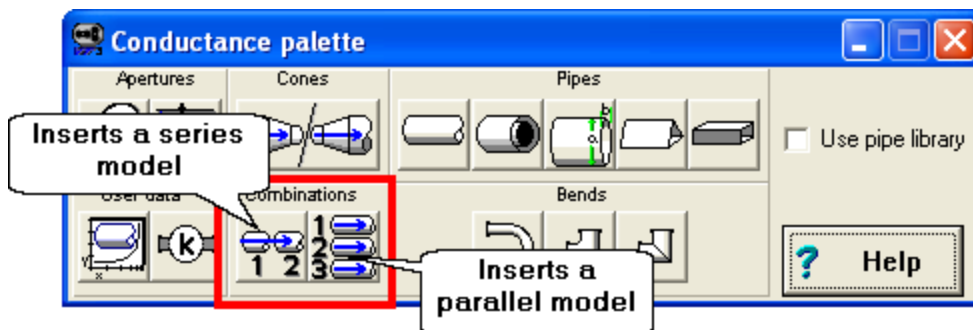


Conductance models can be saved as separate files. They are handy for inserting into [System Models](#), [Pump station models](#), or another Series conductance model. They are added into the [conductance list](#) in series with other [conductance elements](#).

In a Series model, the multiplier simulates multiple copies of the conductance list in series. For the example shown above, a multiplier of 2 would be equivalent to adding a pipe, elbow, pipe, elbow in series. The effect is that the total conductance is  $1/n$  times the conductance of the list, where  $n$  is the multiplier value.

In a Parallel model, the multiplier simulates multiple parallel copies of the conductances in the list. The effect is that the total conductance is  $n$  times the conductance of the list, where  $n$  is the multiplier value.

After saving a Conductance model (series or parallel), inserting them into another model's conductance list is accomplished by using the conductance palette as shown below.



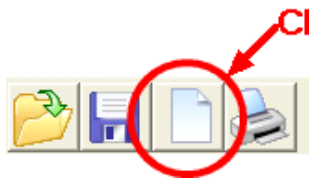
See also:

[Adding conductances to a model](#)  
[Conductance element definition](#)  
[Conductance list definition](#)  
[Conductance Studies](#)  
[Creating conductance models](#)  
[Editing conductance models](#)



## 9.1 Creating conductance models

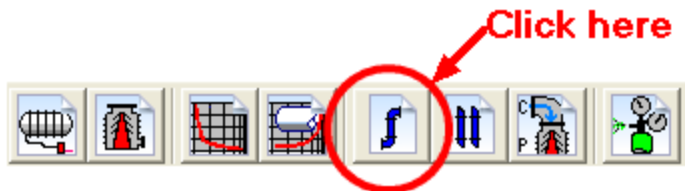
To create a new Conductance Model: Under the **File** menu, select the **New...** command, or click on the icon as shown:



In the **New Document** dialog that appears, select **Series conductance** or **Parallel conductance** and click on **OK**.

Alternatively, use one of the conductance model speed buttons as shown below:

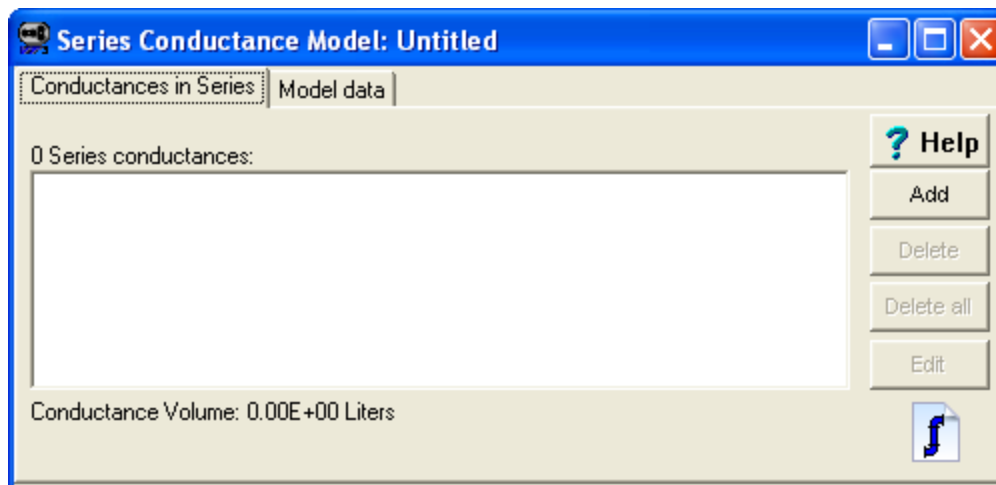
To create a new series conductance model...



To create a new parallel conductance model...



The following shows the series model before any data is added.



See also:

[About conductance models](#)  
[Adding conductances to a model](#)  
[Conductance element definition](#)  
[Conductance list definition](#)  
[Conductance Studies](#)  
[Editing conductance models](#)



## 10 Conductance Studies

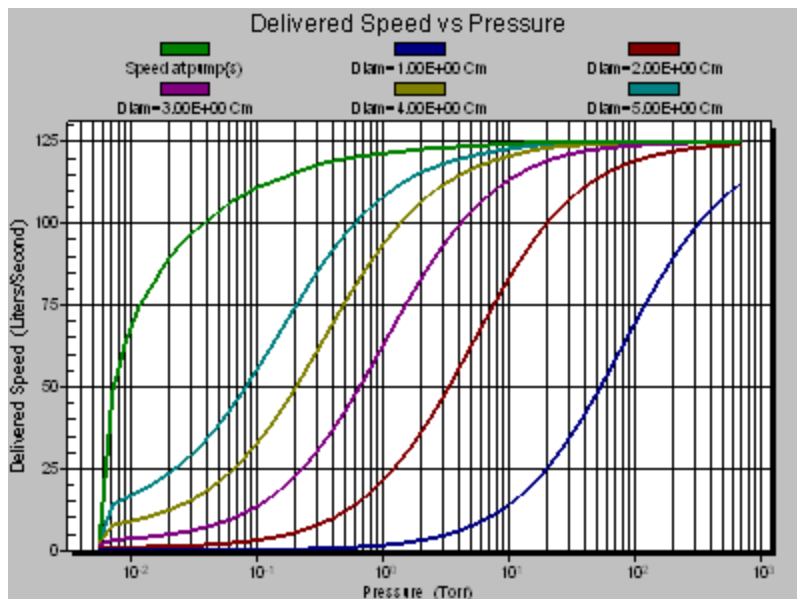
Conductance Studies provide a fast, convenient means to explore the effects of varying pipe diameter on conductance and delivered speed.

An essential factor in the design of vacuum systems is an efficient conductance path between the pump station and the vacuum vessel. A critical parameter is the choice of pipe diameter. A larger diameter will decrease the conductance loss, but increase the pumped volume, outgassing contamination, space required in the facility, and cost of the piping system. Therefore, an optimization study should be performed which first examines the performance of different conductance sizes.

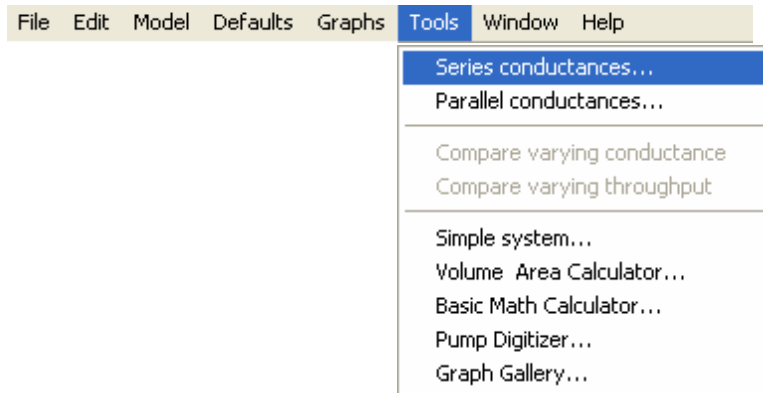
Conductance studies are interactive dialogs that evaluate several conductance geometries on one graph for either a group of series or parallel conductance elements. For example, one can vary the diameter of a several pipes and elbows in series, and compare all cases on one graph.

Conductance equations are given [Calculation Formulas](#).

The graph shows a delivered speed curve for a pump connected to a pipe of fixed length. The diameter is varied for each curve of delivered speed vs. pressure.



Two types of studies are provided in the main menu:



The **Series conductance study** calculates conductance vs. pressure curves for series connected conductance elements. The **Parallel conductance study** calculates conductance vs. pressure curves for a group of parallel conductance elements. In either type study, pumps can be added to simulate a pump station as in a System Model. Delivered speed vs. pressure and Delivered throughput vs. pressure for the pump/conductance combination can be graphed for numerous conductance diameters. You can then select the optimum conductance path.

See also:

[Activating a conductance study](#)

[Calculations in conductance studies](#)

[Summary of conductance study functions](#)

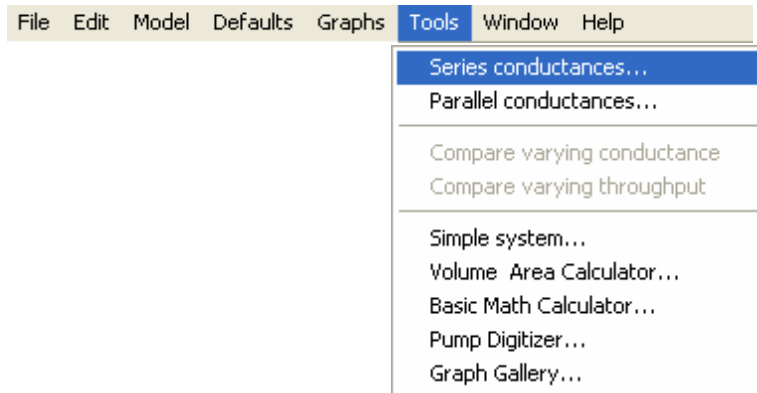
[How to calculate backing pump speed](#)

[Example backing pump problem](#)

## 10.1 Activating a conductance study



To activate a Series Conductance Study, click on the speed button below the main menu, or select **Series conductances** from the **Tools** menu as shown.

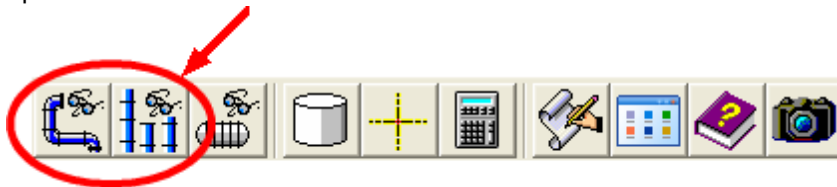


To activate a Parallel Conductance Study, click on



speed button below the main menu. All operations for Series and Parallel Conductance Studies are identical except for the calculation of conductance.

Speed buttons:



The following dialog will be activated:

**Series Conductance Study**

**Vary diameter**

from: 1.00 to: 1.50

Cm # curves? 4

? Help

Generate new pump

Generate raw conductance

Delivered speed

Delivered throughput

**0 Series conductances:**

Add

Delete

Delete all

Edit

**Conductance**

Compare Total Vary

**Throughput**

Compare Total Vary

**0 Parallel pumps:**

Add

Delete

Delete all

Edit

**Pump speed**

Compare Total

**Pump throughput**

Compare Total

See also:

[Calculations in conductance studies](#)

[Summary of conductance study functions](#)

[How to calculate backing pump speed](#)

[Example backing pump problem](#)

## 10.2 Calculations in conductance studies

In a Series Conductance Study, all conductance elements on the list are considered to be connected in **series**, and calculations of combined conductance will follow the following formula:

Given a series of conductance elements,  $C_a$ ,  $C_b$ , ...  $C_n$ ,

$$1/C_s = (1/C_a) + (1/C_b) + \dots + (1/C_n)$$

where

$C_s$  = combined conductance  
 $C_a$  = conductance of element a  
 $C_b$  = conductance of element b  
 $C_n$  = conductance of element n

Note:

The result of this equation is that the combined conductance of elements in series can never be greater than the smallest conductance in the series. The smallest conductance is the limiting conductance in the series.

In a Parallel Conductance Study, all conductance elements on the list are considered to be connected in **parallel**, and calculations of combined conductance will follow the following formula:

Given a set of parallel conductance paths,  $C_a$ ,  $C_b$ , ...  $C_n$ ,

$$C_p = C_a + C_b + \dots + C_n$$

where

$C_s$  = combined conductance  
 $C_a$  = conductance of element a  
 $C_b$  = conductance of element b  
 $C_n$  = conductance of element n

Note:

The result of this equation is that the combined conductance of elements in parallel can never be smaller than the largest conductance element in the group.

See also:

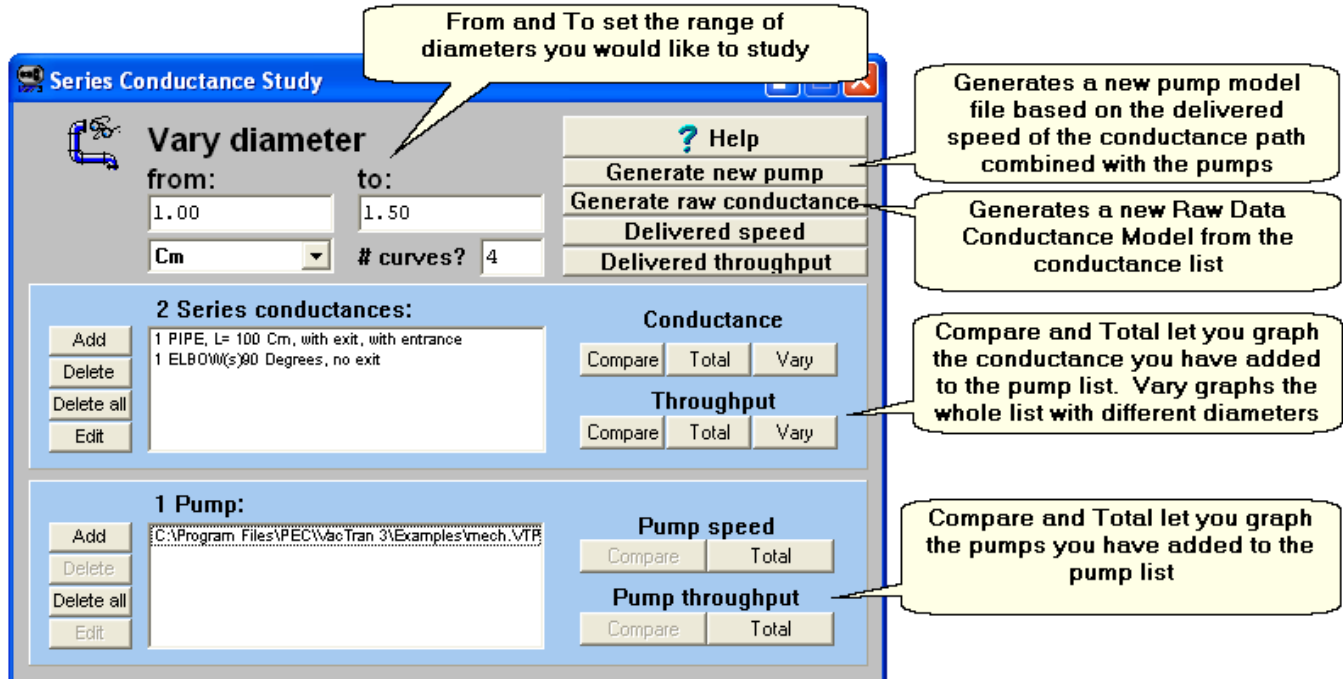
[Activating a conductance study](#)

[Summary of conductance study functions](#)

[How to calculate backing pump speed](#)

[Example backing pump problem](#)

## 10.3 Summary of conductance study functions




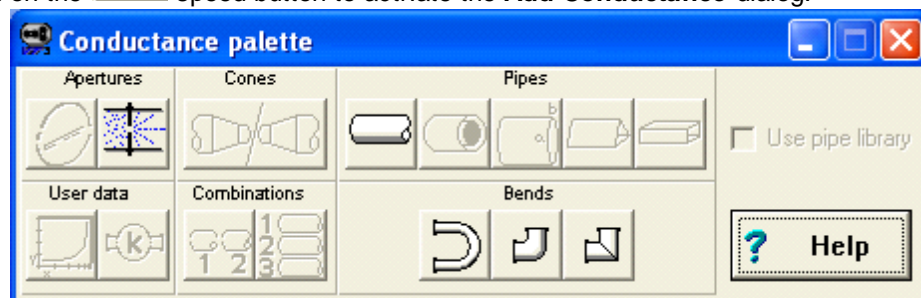
### What to do first:

Click on the conductance list (initially empty) once.

Add a conductance to the list in any of the following ways:

- Type **Ctrl+A** to activate the **Add Conductance** dialog
- Click on the **Conductance Palette**, and click on one of the conductance buttons:

- Click on the  speed button to activate the **Add Conductance** dialog.



Click on a conductance icon in the conductance palette to add it to the list. Note that only conductance elements that have a diameter dimension are activated, because the conductance study only works by varying the diameter of the cross section.

What to do next:

Click on the pump list (initially empty) once.

Add a pump to the list in any of the following ways:

- Type **Ctrl+A** to activate the Open dialog
- Click on the



speed button to activate the **Open dialog**. Pick a pump from a folder on your hard disk.

All the buttons are now active. Click on the pump buttons to graph each pump on the list separately to compare them, or to show the total pumping speed of the combined list of pumps.

Change the **From** and **to** settings to vary the diameter of the conductances between these two values. Try the Delivered Speed button to see a series of curves for each diameter.

Change the **# curves** setting to change the number of diameter variations to graph between the **From** and **to** settings.

Use the Generate New Pump button to create a new pump file. This pump will have a pressure vs. speed curve that is the same as the delivered speed curve for the conductance study using the “From” diameter for each of the conductances on the list.

Use the Generate Raw Conductance button to create a new raw data conductance file. This model will have a conductance vs. pressure curve that is the same as the series of conductances using the “From” diameter and the current start and stop pressure settings. The raw data conductance file can be used later in system models.

See also:

[Activating a conductance study](#)

[Calculations in conductance studies](#)

[How to calculate backing pump speed](#)

[Example backing pump problem](#)

## 10.4 How to calculate backing pump speed

For some type of pumps, such as diffusion pumps and roots pumps (also known as roots blowers), the rated pumping speed given by the manufacturer is dependent on a minimum backing pump speed. In other words, these types of pumps cannot operate without an additional pump between them and the atmosphere.

The minimum backing pump speed would be a simple requirement to design for if the backing pump was connected directly to the main pump without losses. In this case, one would simply select the appropriate pump by looking up the manufacturer's rated pumping speeds at the operating pressure.

However, the backing pump cannot always be directly connected. A conductance loss is usually introduced due to the pipes, elbows, traps that connect the backing pump to the main pump, and the backing pump may be hundreds of feet away. This conductance loss results in a delivered speed at the outlet of the main pump, which is less than the rated speed of the backing pump. If we do not consider the conductance loss, the effective pump speed may actually be undersized for the backing speed required. At best, the result will be a main pump that does not operate efficiently. Far worse is the potential for damage or self-destruction of the main pump, which was not designed to operate across a high-pressure differential.

Backing pump delivered speed is given by:

$$S_b = \frac{S_p \times C}{S_p + C}$$

where

S<sub>b</sub> = Backing pump delivered speed

S<sub>p</sub> = Speed at backing pump inlet

C = Conductance between backing pump and main pump

See also:

[Activating a conductance study](#)

[Calculations in conductance studies](#)

[How to calculate backing pump speed](#)

[Example backing pump problem](#)



## 10.5 Example backing pump problem

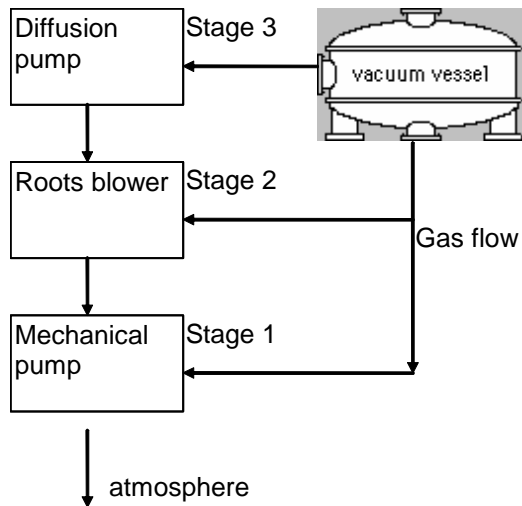
Assume that as the designer, you determine that the most appropriate type of pump to achieve a given system's target pressure requirement of  $10^{-6}$  torr is a 20 inch (inlet) diffusion pump, perhaps because of the type and volume of process gas loads. The particular pump model is selected based on its pumping speed and ultimate pressure. However, since diffusion pumps cannot pump a system from atmospheric pressure, a different type of pump must be used before we "cross over" to the diffusion pump. In addition, the manufacturer suggests that the diffusion pump should be backed by a pump with a 400 cfm capacity at  $10^{-2}$  Torr, because diffusion pumps do not work across a high pressure differential. After some research, you determine that the best type of pump for the job is a roots blower, because of its high pumping capacity at  $10^{-3}$  Torr. However, like the diffusion pump, the roots blower cannot pump the system down from atmosphere, although it operates at higher pressures than the diffusion pump. This particular roots blower works best starting at 10 Torr. It too needs a backing pump, with a capacity of 75 cfm. A mechanical pump is selected which meets this requirement, and is capable of pumping down the system from atmospheric pressure to the 10 Torr crossover point for the roots blower.

To quickly review the problem, we have determined that three types of pumps are required for this particular pumping system. Do not be concerned with the details of pump selection at this point. The purpose of this example is to show how pumps back one another.

A typical pumping sequence (with some details omitted) used by this type of pump combination is described as follows: In stage 1, mechanical pump is used initially alone, pumping the system down to about 10 Torr, which is the optimum crossover point recommended by the manufacturer for this example roots blower. For stage 2, at 10 Torr, the roots blower turns on, backed by the mechanical pump. For stage 3, at  $10^{-2}$  Torr, the diffusion pump turns on, backed by the roots blower, which is still backed by the mechanical pump. The diffusion pump brings the vessel down to its target pressure of  $10^{-6}$  Torr. Valves are used to manage the flow at each stage.

The following table and figure illustrate the desired sequence of pumping:

	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3
<b>Mechanical pump</b>	760 to 10 torr	backing roots blower	backing roots blower
<b>Roots blower</b>	off	10 to 10 <sup>-2</sup> torr	backing diffusion pump
<b>Diffusion pump</b>	off	off	10 <sup>-2</sup> to 10 <sup>-6</sup> torr



Note that the mechanical pump and roots blower each play a dual role. Each initially is used for pumping the vacuum vessel, as shown in stages 1 and 2 below, and is then valved to become a backing pump. Each of the two roles involves a conductance loss that must be accounted for.

We can divide the problem of calculating the backing pump speed into two separate problems, one for backing the diffusion pump and one for backing the roots blower. Attacking the diffusion pump problem first is most appropriate because it may result in a different roots blower than first anticipated. Consequently, a different backing pump for the new roots blower will be required.

## Backing the diffusion pump

Our problem at hand is to find the optimum pipe size to meet the backing speed requirement for the diffusion pump of 400 cfm at 10-2 torr, using the roots blower as the backing pump. This pump is provided in the Examples directory.

### Step 1) Start a new study

Activate a Series Conductance Study by clicking on the



speed button below the main menu. The following dialog will be activated:

**Series Conductance Study**

**Vary diameter**  
from: 1.000000000 to: 2.000000000  
Inches # curves? 4

**0 Series conductances:**

**0 Parallel pumps:**

**Conductance**  
Compare Total Vary


**Throughput**  
Compare Total Vary

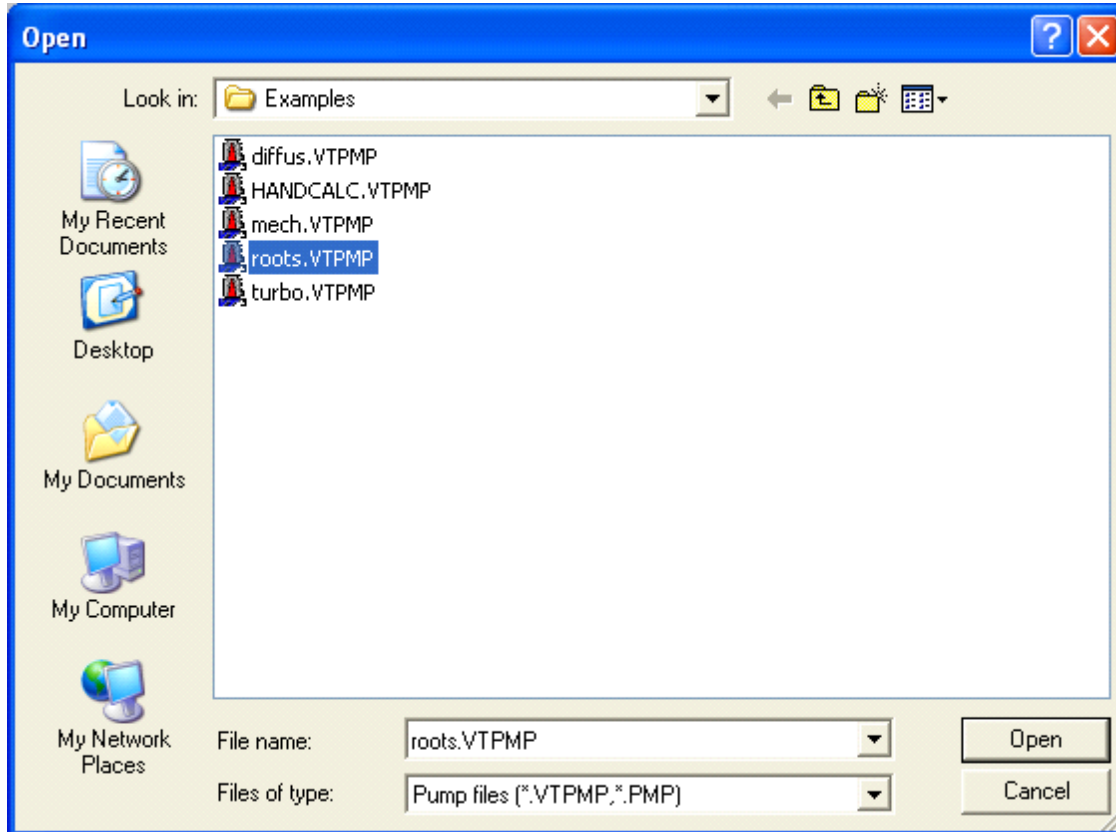
**Pump speed**  
Compare Total

**Pump throughput**  
Compare Total

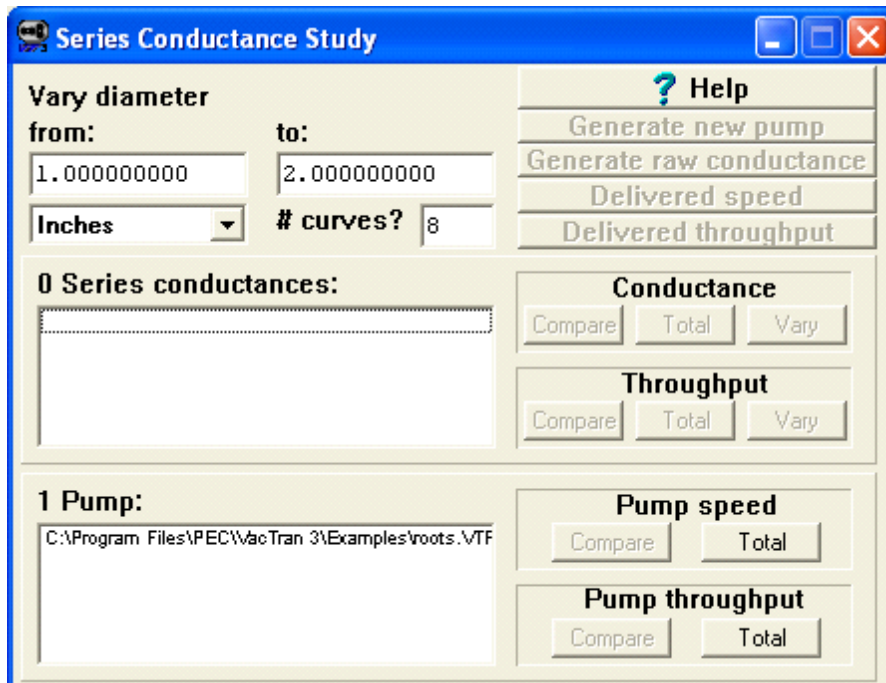
Click once here, then click on the plus button to add a pump model. Or press Ctrl-A to do the same thing.

Step 2) Add a roots blower to the study

Click once on the pump list. Add a new pump by clicking on the  button. Select the roots blower in the Examples directory from the file dialog:



Select by double clicking on the pump name directly, or click once on the pump name and then click on **OK**. The pump is displayed in the pump list below:



**Series Conductance Study**

**Vary diameter**

from: 1.000000000 to: 2.000000000

Inches # curves? 8

**? Help**

Generate new pump

Generate raw conductance

Delivered speed

Delivered throughput

**0 Series conductances:**

Conductance

Compare Total Vary

Throughput

Compare Total Vary

**1 Pump:**

C:\Program Files\PEC\WacTran 3\Examples\roots.VTF

Pump speed

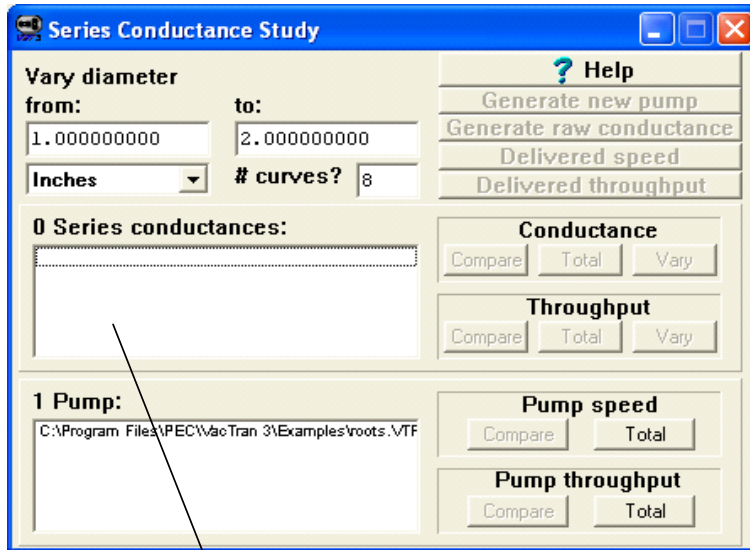
Compare Total

Pump throughput

Compare Total

Step 3) Add a conductance element to the study

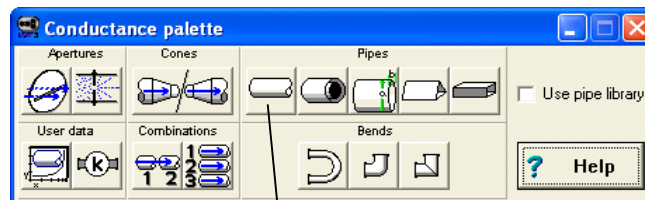
Click once on the conductance list. The Conductance Palette will come to the front.



Click once here to bring the conductance palette into view.



If the palette is not visible, click on the speed button under the main menu to bring it to the front. Add a pipe by clicking on the pipe button using the conductance palette as shown below:



Click here to add a pipe to the model.

For our example, assume that facility requirements locate the roots pump 25 feet from the diffusion pump. Enter 25 feet in the pipe dialog, and select “feet” units. Note that the diameter field is dimmed, because it will be a variable in the conductance study.


**Enter pipe data**

**Data Entry** | **Entrance Detail**

Length	Inside Diameter	Quantity
25	0.500000000	1
Feet	Inches	<input type="checkbox"/> Exit loss <input type="checkbox"/> Entrance loss

**End effects**

Fully developed flow from an equal or smaller diameter conductance



Exits to an equal or smaller cross section conductance with no exit loss

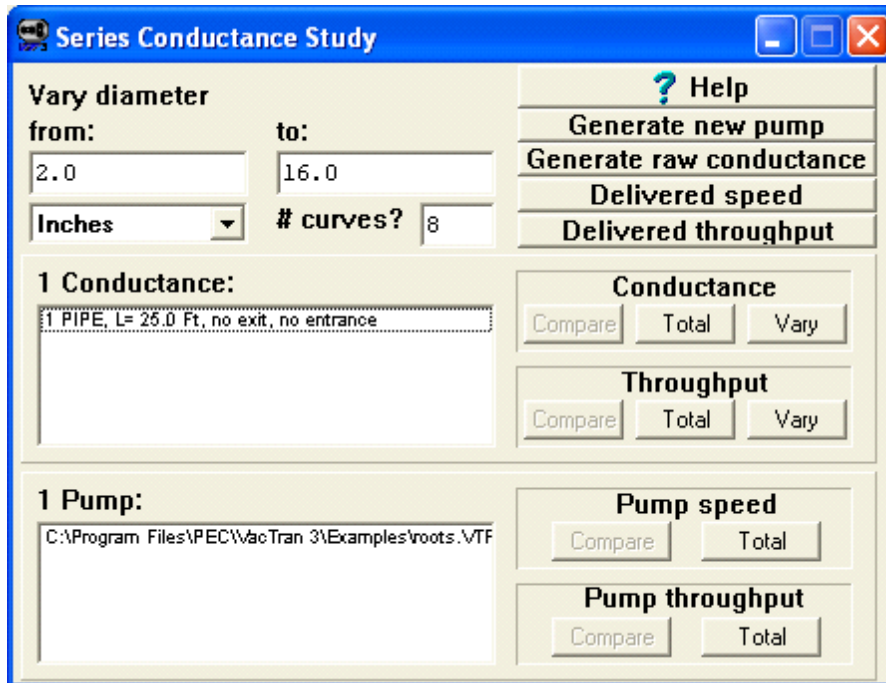
Format: 0.000000000

☒ Decimal ☐ Scientific

OK Cancel Help

For simplicity, we assume no exit or entrance loss for this pipe and uncheck the corresponding options as shown. For more information on exit and entrance losses see [Choosing entrance and exit loss options](#).

After clicking OK, the pipe will be added to the Conductance Study.



**Series Conductance Study**

**Vary diameter**

from: 2.0 to: 16.0

Inches # curves? 8

**1 Conductance:**

1 PIPE, L= 25.0 Ft, no exit, no entrance

**Conductance**

Compare Total Vary

**Throughput**

Compare Total Vary

**1 Pump:**

C:\Program Files\PEC\VacTran 3\Examples\roots.VTF

**Pump speed**

Compare Total

**Pump throughput**

Compare Total

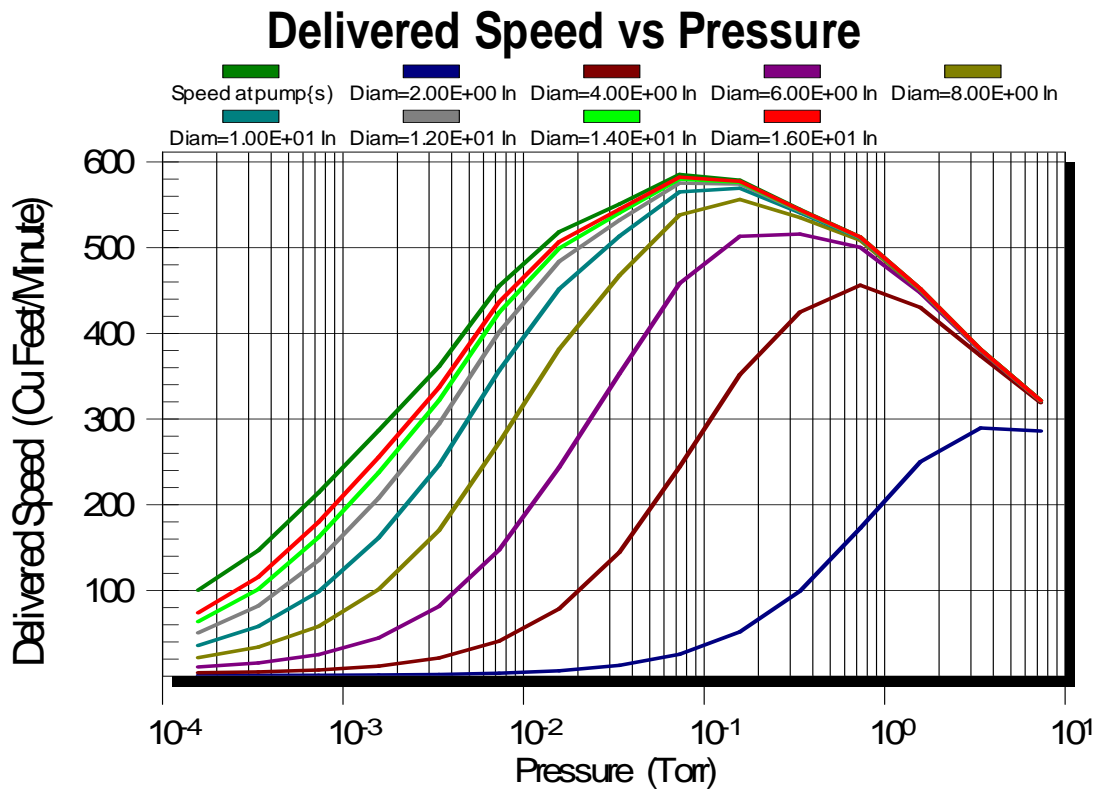


step 4) Set the diameter range

Now set the **From:** variable field to 2 inches, the **To:** variable field to 16 inches, and the **# Curves** field to 8. The Conductance Study should now look like the figure:

step 5) Create Delivered Speed vs. Pressure curve

Click on the Delivered Speed button to generate the following curve:

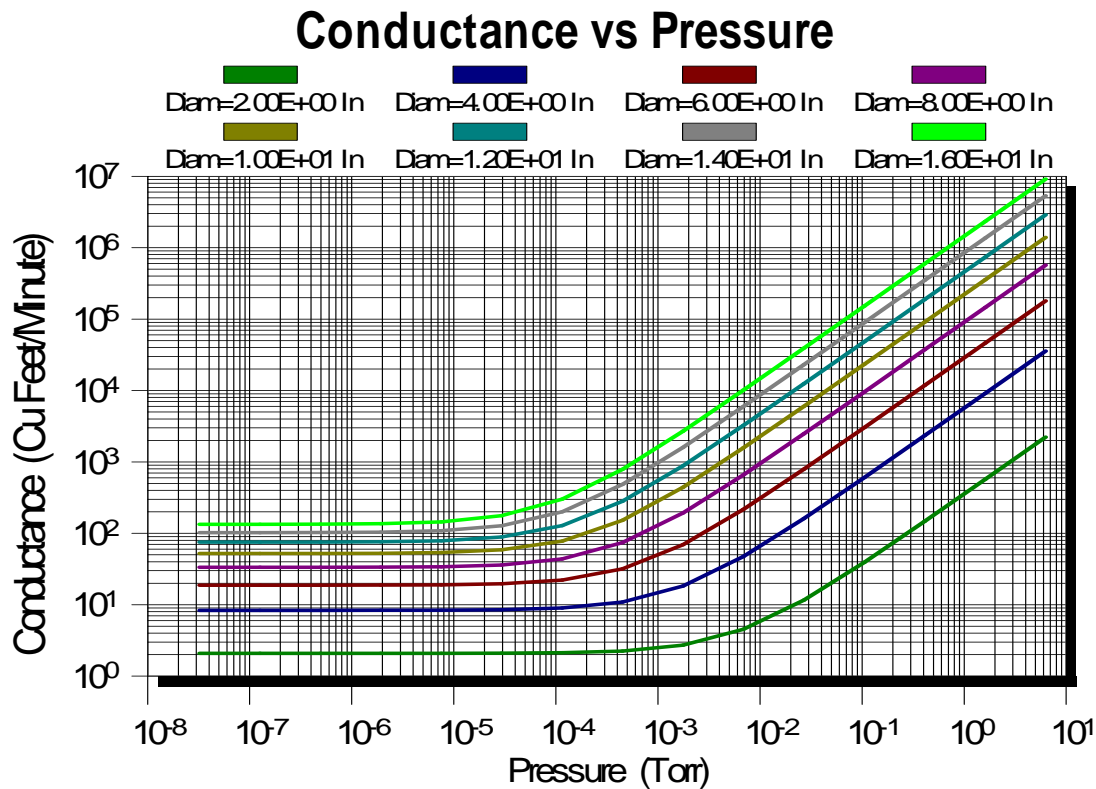


The top-most curve is that for the pump with no losses. Each curve underneath shows the delivered speed of the roots blower combined with a different diameter pipe, each fixed at 25 feet in length.

Based on our requirement for backing speed of 400 CFM for the diffusion pump at 10<sup>-2</sup> torr, we can see from the above graph that the 10-inch diameter pipe will give us that performance. A conservative engineer might pick the next larger pipe size, 12 inches, to be sure that the requirement is met with some safety margin.

#### Step 6) Compare conductances

If you were interested in further examining the differences between the different diameter pipes, you could select the **Vary** button to show the following Conductance vs. Pressure graph:



### Backing the roots blower

The mechanical pump, which backs the roots blower, is required to provide a backing pump speed of 60 cfm. A typical mechanical pump and roots blower combination is often sold as a turnkey package, with the two mounted to a common structural support. In this example, assume that the mechanical pump is in close proximity to the roots blower. We need to verify that the short length of pipe connecting them does not degrade the performance of the mechanical pump below the required backing speed for the roots blower.

step 1) Close the previous Conductance Study

Click on the close box (X) on the Conductance Study to close it.

step 2) Start a new study

Activate a Series Conductance Study by clicking on the



speed button below the main menu.

step 3) Add the mechanical pump

As in the last example, add a pump by clicking once in the pump list and then on the



button. Select the file "mech.VTPMP" from the dialog.

step 4) Add a pipe

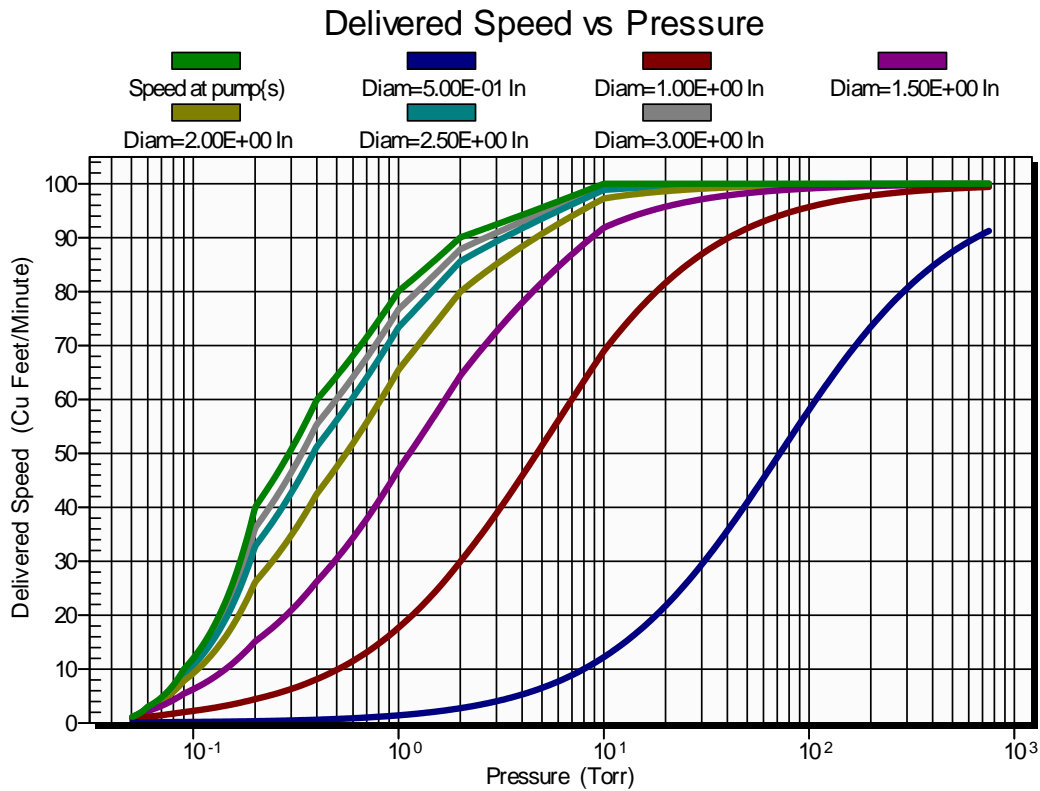
Click once on the conductance list. Add a pipe with a length of 24 inches.

step 5) Set the diameter range

Now set the **From:** variable field to 0.5 inches, the **To:** variable field to 3 inches, and the **# Curves** field to 6.

step 6) Create Delivered Speed vs. Pressure curve

Click on the Delivered Speed button to generate the following curve:



The graph shows that the minimum pipe diameter required to achieve a pumping speed of 60 cfm at 10 torr is 1.0 inches.

See also:

[Activating a conductance study](#)

[Calculations in conductance studies](#)

[Summary of conductance study functions](#)

[How to calculate backing pump speed](#)

## 11 Raw data gas load models

This section explains how to create and edit raw data gas loads. Most gas load models in VacTran are parametric; in other words, the gas load at a particular time for an out gas model is calculated on the fly during pump down calculations. In contrast, the raw data gas load model is a set of user defined data that defines gas load vs time as a set of data points.

Gas loads are defined as any sources of gas, in addition to the initial vessel volume, which must be pumped in order to achieve the target pressure. The source can be from leaks, permeation, out gassing, or any combination. Any gas load will tend to increase the pump down time compared to an ideal system with no gas load, the extent of which will depend on the delivered speed of the pump station compared to the gas load. Some gas loads have an insignificant affect on system performance, while others are large enough to prevent pump down to the target pressure. If the gas load is greater than the pumping speed, more gas goes into the system than comes out, and pressure cannot decrease.

A raw data gas load is a simple way to model a gas load mathematically by defining a curve, point by point, of total gas load vs. time.

See also:

[Modeling a Raw data gas load](#)

[Why create a raw data model?](#)

[Using Raw Data in system models](#)

[Dependence on gas type](#)

[Creating raw data gas load models](#)

[Raw data dialog description](#)

[Raw data dialog commands](#)

[Menu commands for gas load models](#)

[Right-click options](#)

[Opening existing raw data models](#)

[Raw data gas load example](#)

[Raw data gas load file format](#)

### 11.1 Modeling a Raw data gas load

Despite the variety of gas load sources common to vacuum systems, all can be characterized by a curve representing total gas load vs time. Outgassing usually varies significantly with time, and is often the initial dominating phenomenon. A raw data gas load model is a two dimensional array of data representing gas load vs time. It contains no information on actual physical geometry or material characteristics other than the resultant outgassing rate.

The user, based on assumptions, published curves, measured data, or off-line calculations, creates the model. VacTran provides an efficient dialog for editing the model. Obtaining accurate gas load data is by far the most difficult and risky task in vacuum system modeling. VacTran does not validate the data entered, other than ensure that it contains positive numbers.

## 11.2 Why create a raw data model?

There are other utilities for adding gas loads into a VacTran system model, as explained in [System models](#). These allow direct entry of specific out gas and permeation geometry and material characteristics, and encourage use of stored libraries of measures material data. These may appear to preclude the need for a raw data model, a somewhat redundant and less parametric method of data entry.

The implementation of a raw data gas load model in VacTran is for those users who have measured data or their own method of calculating gas load that may not be included in the program. It is a catch-all for any gas load source not included the other categories.

Gas loads are defined in units of pressure-volume/time. Common units for gas load are torr-liters/second, and atm-cc/second.

A VacTran raw data gas load model is an independent data file, saved on disk as a separate file, which can be referenced by any number of system models. As with pump models, the actual data in the Raw data gas load file is not stored with the system model. Only the raw data file name and location on the disk is saved. Any changes to a particular gas load model will automatically update open system models when they are opened. (See [System models](#))

## 11.3 Using Raw Data in system models

In a system model, an array of raw data gas load is accessed during pump down calculations. At each pressure increment, the pump down time is calculated based on both the initial volume and the current gas load for the increment. This gas load is based on the elapsed time at the end of the previous increment. That time value is used to interpolate the gas load value from the raw data gas load array. If no data is found in the gas load model at the current time increment, the gas load used will be zero. Therefore, it is recommended that a long time span be modeled, so that the gas load may be used by many system models in different situations.

A raw data can be entered in any order because it is automatically sorted.

## 11.4 Dependence on gas type

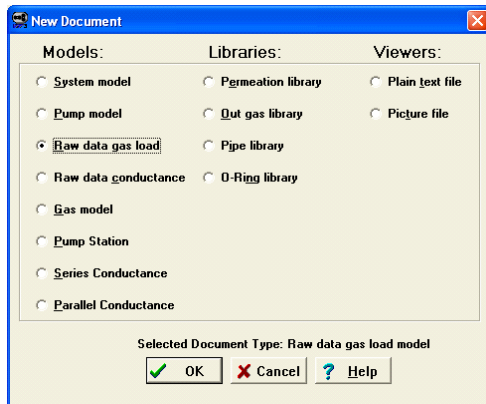
A raw data model contains gas load vs time data that has no information on the constituents of the gas. This is important to remember, because pump-down calculations are performed using the pump models that are gas dependent. In other words, pump speed vs pressure for a pump model could be valid for one gas but much different for another. If the gas load curve being created is for a gas that would change the performance of a selected pump, the pump must be altered appropriately. As mentioned in [pump models](#), there is no global, closed form solution applicable to all types of vacuum pumps for extrapolating a new pump performance curve for a different gas. Therefore, use caution when specifying a gas load that will be used later in a system model with pumps that are not characterized for this gas.

## 11.5 Creating raw data gas load models

To create a new Raw Data Gas Load Model: Under the **File** menu, select the **New...** command, or click on the icon as shown:



In the **New Document** dialog that appears, select **Raw data gas load** and click on **OK**.



(Click to expand)

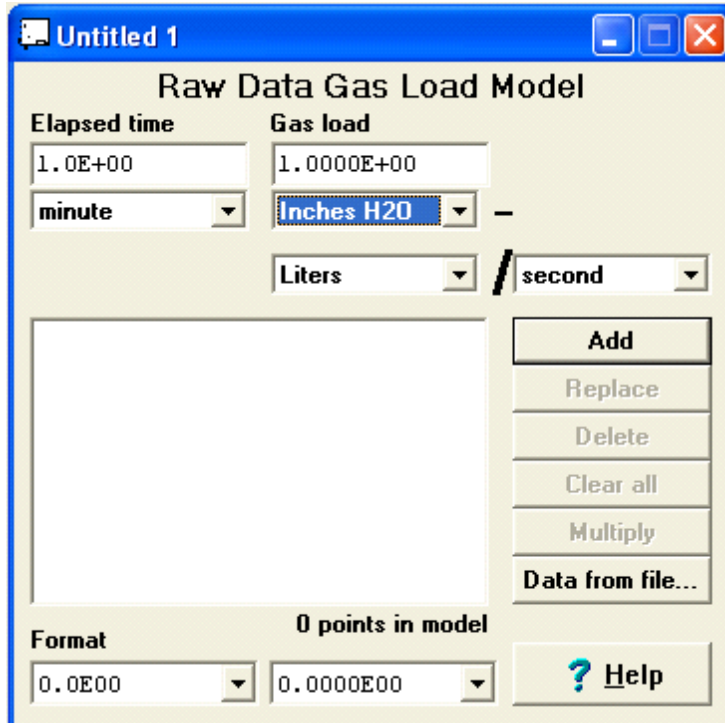
The following dialog allows raw data gas load model data entry and editing. Note the similarity to the pump model dialog. Pump models and raw data gas load models are almost identical in nature, except that pump models store pump speed vs. pressure data, and gas load models store gas load vs. time data. Both dialogs look and work in much the same way.

Alternatively, use the speed button as shown below:



## 11.6 Raw data dialog description

Two input fields are given at the top of the dialog, one for gas load and one for elapsed time. Initially, the data list is empty, and the input fields are filled with default values. Pull down menus changes time units and gas load units (pressure, volume and time). These can be used at any time to convert all data and update the graph window.



The data list in the center of the dialog contains a scrolling window of gas load data. In a new gas load model, this list will be initially empty. Use the scroll bar to move up and down the list. Clicking on one row of the list will update the input fields at the top of the dialog. To change the value of these numbers, click in each input field and edit the number as you would with a word processor. Add it to the list using the **Add** command, or replace the selected list value with the **Replace** command.

Two pull-down menus are provided to change the number format of the displayed data. Buttons on the right side of the dialog are provided for the basic editing functions. These **Add**, **Replace**, and **Delete** commands are also available under the Model menu.



## 11.7 Raw data dialog commands

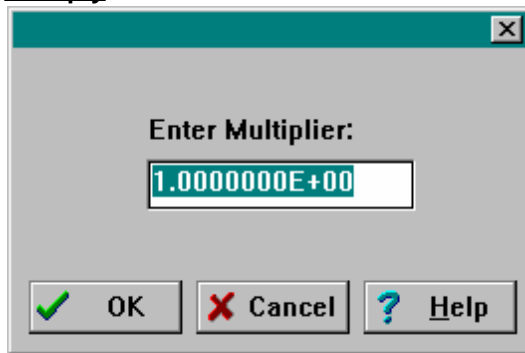
**Add (Ctrl+A):** Adds the data in the input fields to the list. If the global graph update option is selected, and at least two data points are in the list, the graph window is updated. Pressing the Return key has the same effect as clicking on Add. VacTran will sort the data according to the sort option currently selected. It is not necessary to enter an even spacing of data. Since VacTran uses interpolation to determine gas load between data points, a straight-line section of a curve may be represented by two points. Other areas might be represented by a large number of points to obtain a smoother curve. Model size is limited only by available memory and disk space, but usually no more than 10 to 20 points are needed.

The Replace, Delete, and Multiply commands are available only if there is data in the list.

**Replace (Ctrl+R):** Replace the currently highlighted list selection with the data in the input fields. The list is resorted according to the current sort option, available under the Defaults menu. This option will be dimmed if the model is empty.

**Delete (Ctrl+D):** Delete the currently highlighted list selection. This option will be dimmed if the model is empty.

### Multiply:



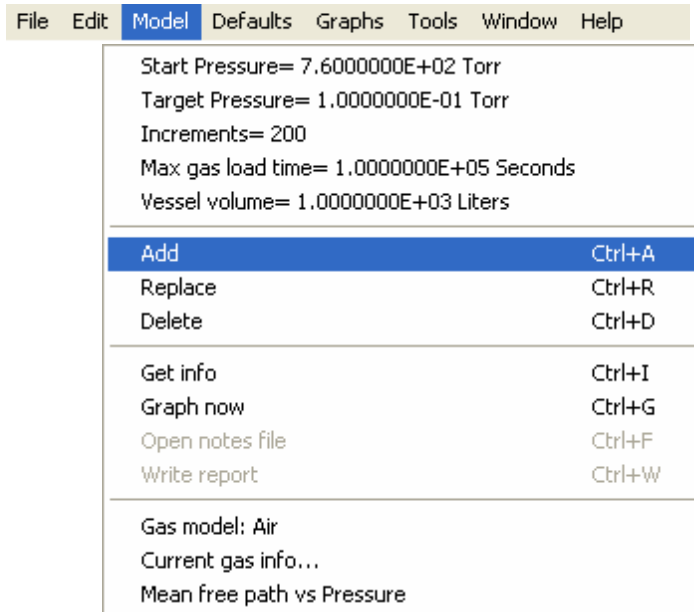
Multiply the entire list of gas load data by a specified value. The dialog shown below is used to enter the multiplier. A multiplier of 2 or more can be used if several of these gas sources are to be added together in parallel. The multiplier only affects the gas load data, while the pressure data remains unchanged. The multiplier value must be greater than 0. This option will be dimmed if model is empty.

**Data from file:** It is useful to combine raw gas load files under certain circumstances. This command allows another external file to be added to the current one. Where data overlaps in time, it is added together.

The resulting gas load model will contain the number of entries equal to the larger of the two files, and ranging from the highest to the lowest elapsed time for the two combined gas loads. Resulting data is interpolated from the data from each gas load model.

## 11.8 Menu commands for gas load models

If there is more one entry in the raw gas load model, the following options are available in the pull down menus:



command: Add, Replace, and Delete

menu: Model

Functions perform exactly as described in the dialog commands section.

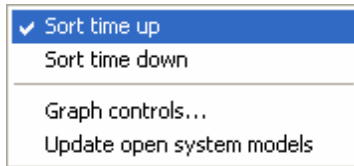
command: Gas load vs time

menu: Graph

Gas load vs time for the gas load model is plotted on the currently selected axes in the Primary Graph Window. Gas load is in current pressure-volume/time units. Gas loads are usually plotted either in Y log - X linear or log-log.



## 11.9 Right-click options



Clicking the right mouse button will show this menu:

**Sort time up** and **Sort time down** determine the order that gas load data is displayed. The data is not affected.

**Graph controls...** activates the dialog for graphing options

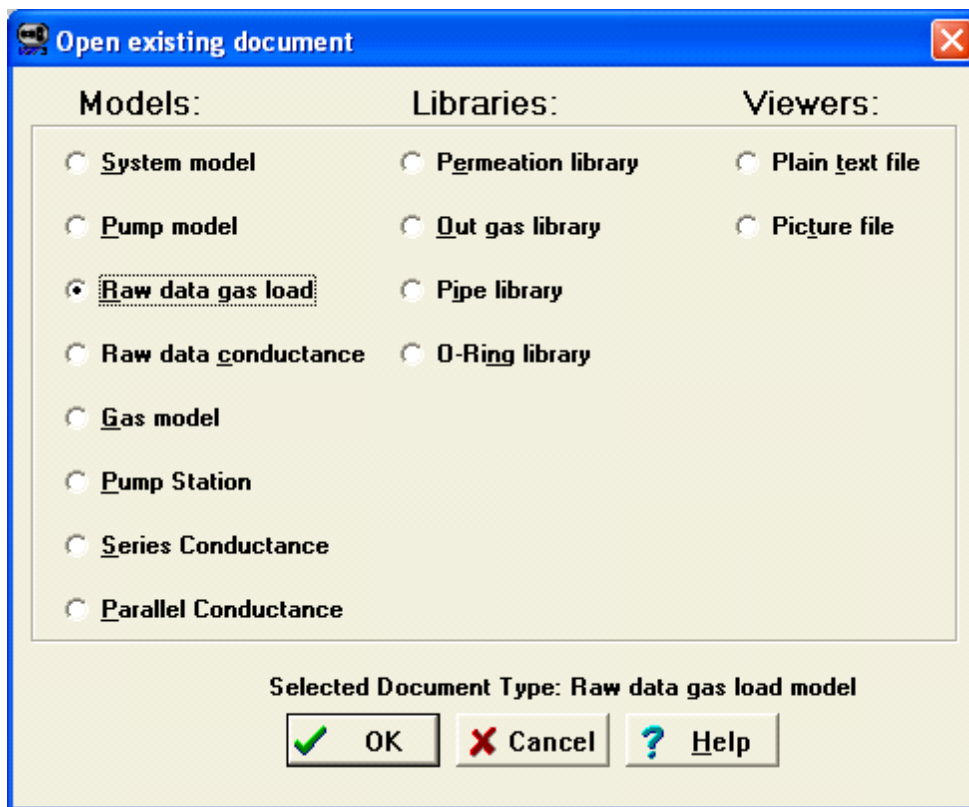
**Update open system models** searches for open system models and conductance studies that are using this gas model, and forces an update. This function happens automatically when you save the model after changes.

## 11.10 Opening existing raw data models

To open an existing Raw Data Gas Load: Under the **File** menu, select the **Open...** command, or click on the icon as shown:

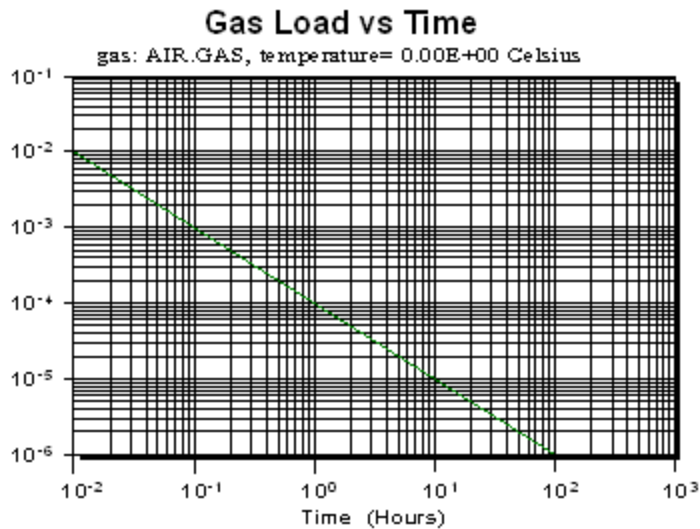


In the **Open Document** dialog that appears, select **Raw Data Gas Load** and click on **OK**.



A file selection dialog then allows you choose the directory and name of the raw data file.

## 11.11 Raw data gas load example



An outgassing curve is one in which the gas load typically decreases with time. The relationship is often linear on a log-log scale, with gas load decreasing a decade with every decade of time.

An example model is included in the examples directory, called Example1.raw, which is a simple representation of a typical gas load.

Example1.raw is shown on a log-log axis. Although torr-liters/second is the gas load units used here, other common units are atm-cm<sup>3</sup>/second.

## 11.12 Raw data gas load file format

The raw data model is stored as an ASCII text file, and can be edited with most word processors. If you prefer to use a word processor to enter all the data, save the file as text. Change the text file extension from "TXT" to "VTRAW", and then open the file. When editing files outside VacTran, follow the formatting guide below or VacTran will report an error reading the file.

The following format is required for raw data gas loads. Time is in seconds and gas load is in torr-liters/second.

```
[ General ]
Total =3
[ 0]
Time=1
Load=1e- 6
[ 1]
Time=100
Load=1e- 7
[ 2]
Time=1000
Load=1e- 8
```

## 12 Out gas libraries

Evaporation of liquids and desorption of gases in a vacuum system are principal contributors to the phenomenon called outgassing. In VacTran, outgassing does not include leaks, which are addressed separately.

Even under controlled conditions, a vacuum system might not out gas at a consistent rate each time it is operated. Prediction of the performance of such a moving target can be challenging. Out gassing can be the most difficult component of total gas load to quantify consistently and accurately, because a number of factors can contribute to wide variations.

The longer a vacuum system operates, the lower the rate of outgassing. For this reason, some systems are designed to stay at low pressures for long periods, so that once outgassing has decreased to an acceptable level, the process can operate indefinitely. These vacuum vessels are usually designed with at least one "load lock", an adjacent vacuum vessel used as an interface to the outside world. The effects of outgassing on the process vessel are then minimized.

The principal constituent of initial outgassing for many materials is water vapor. When a material is exposed to the atmosphere, water vapor is adsorbed into its surface. At low pressures, water contributes significantly to the total initial gas load. Over time, depending on surface conditions, temperature, and the previous amount of atmospheric exposure, the rate of water vapor outgassing diminishes, and bulk outgassing dominates. Outgassing curves often have a change of slope, usually after 1 to 10 hours, which reflects the transition from water vapor outgassing to bulk outgassing from the interior of the material.

The outgassing process can be sped up by a technique called baking. Heat is applied to the vessel walls or the part in question, resulting in dramatically faster evaporation and desorption rates. VacTran does not have the capability to calculate the effect of baking on a vacuum system directly. If the increased outgassing rates for materials are known from experimentation, they certainly can be modeled.

See also:

[Why use an out gas library?](#)

[Units of measure for out gassing](#)

[Caveats - out gas libraries](#)

[Definition of out gas data](#)

[General formula for out gassing](#)

[Example Calculation](#)

[Gas load start and stop time](#)

[Creating out gas libraries](#)

[Out gas library dialog Description](#)

[Out gas library dialog commands](#)

[Opening out gas libraries](#)

[Out gas library format](#)

### 12.1 Why use an out gas library?

Out gas libraries are a convenient way to store data on a variety of candidate materials which would have potential use in a vacuum system. When building a system model, one often adds out gas data to see the effect on pump down time.

The option of using stored library data for gas load entry, rather than entering it manually, can save time and eliminate errors, especially in unit conversion.

## 12.2 Units of measure for out gassing

The process of gas evolution from the surface of a material in a vacuum is commonly described in units of

$$\frac{\text{Pressure-volume}}{\text{Time} \cdot \text{area}}, \text{ ie, } \frac{\text{Torr-liters}}{\text{Second-cm}^2}$$

For a specified surface area, the units become

$$\frac{\text{Pressure-Volume}}{\text{Time}}, \text{ ie, } \frac{\text{torr-liters}}{\text{second}}$$

Despite the common use of units as shown above, data entry can be in any combination of pressure-volume/time-area units available in VacTran. The data is always stored in a consistent set of units internally, and displayed in any units selected by the user.

Out gas libraries store data as a rate per unit area. As explained in [System Models](#), the dimensional information is input when a specific material is added to the gas load list. Each of these gas load files can contain as many material entries as desired. For convenience, separate files should be created for each general type of material, just to make them easier to find. For example, an out gas library called "Low carbon steel" could be created which has out gas data for baked and unbaked steel, or steel that is rusty or polished.

## 12.3 Caveats - out gas libraries

VacTran will calculate the out gas contribution to total gas load, by facilitating the modeling of out gas materials. Much published data exists for outgassing rates of various materials. However, the user must ultimately determine the validity of the data and results. The following represents a partial list of factors that may contribute to differences between real and calculated outgassing rates.

- Geometry of vacuum vessel
- Geometry of the out gassing material
- Relative humidity before vessel is sealed
- Amount of time vessel is up to air
- Surface finish of materials
- Cleanliness of materials
- Processes which deposit materials on surfaces
- Temperature
- Material vapor pressure
- Corrosion or other chemical degradation

*Note that outgassing constants for materials are usually published for specific conditions or finishes. When using out gas models in a system model, be sure you are using the out gas constants appropriate for the conditions you are interested in.*

**Data provided with VacTran is from published references and subject to interpretation. Use this data carefully.**



## 12.4 Definition of out gas data

The mathematical representation of outgassing used in VacTran is widely accepted and published in references 1 and 7. Two periods are considered when defining the outgassing constant, or specific outgassing rate of a material. An initial period of about one hour is defined by one set of constants, and a secondary period of up to ten hours or greater is defined by secondary constants. A change in log-log slope, out gas value, or both usually characterize the transition to the secondary period.

The initial period has been described as a time during which mostly surface outgassing of contaminants such as water occurs. The second period is said to consist of mainly bulk outgassing from the interior of the material. The exact transition time between these two periods varies depending on the specific conditions present when the data was measured. VacTran uses one and ten hours as the transition boundary between the two outgassing processes, because a large body of data has been published for this range.

The transition period between one and ten hours is assumed a combination of the primary and secondary constants. Some sources of data give these constants for times slightly different from one and ten hours. Since the process of calculating out gassing should be considered one of estimation, substituting an outgassing constant representing 4 hours to infinity for 10 hours to infinity may not add considerable error. This judgment is ultimately left to the user.

## 12.5 General formula for out gassing

$$\text{Outgassingrate (Q)} = \frac{q_n}{t^{\alpha_n}}$$

where n = number of hours (1 or 10)

t = time

$\alpha_n$  = slope constant at time n

q = outgassing constant at time n

Multiply the outgassing rate by the surface area to obtain out gas throughput.

Therefore, the following constants are associated with a given VacTran outgassing material:

**q1 and a1 for time up to 1 hour**

**q10 and a10 for 10 hours or greater**

For time values less than one hour, VacTran uses the following formula:

$$Q_{<1 \text{ hour}} = 3600^{\alpha_1} \times Q_1 \times t^{-\alpha_1}$$

Note that this degenerates to Q1 at time = 3600 seconds, or one hour.

For time values greater than one hour, but less than 10 hours, VacTran uses the following formula:

$$Q_{1 \text{ to } 10 \text{ hours}} = 3600^{\log(Q_1) \log(Q_{10})} \times Q_1 \times t^{-[\log(Q_1) \log(Q_{10})]}$$

This degenerates to Q1 at time = 3600 seconds, or one hour

This degenerates to Q10 at time = 36000 seconds, 10 hours

For time greater than 10 hours, VacTran uses

$$Q_{>10 \text{ hours}} = 36000^{\alpha_{10}} \times Q_{10} \times t^{-\alpha_{10}}$$

At time = 36000 seconds, this degenerates to Q10.

## 12.6 Example Calculation

Material: Silicone

$$\alpha_1 = 1.07$$

$$\alpha_{10} = 1.1$$

$$Q_1 = 7.000\text{E-}06 \text{ torr-liters/second}$$

$$Q_{10} = 1.700\text{E-}06 \text{ torr-liters/second}$$

Surface area (A): 10 cm<sup>2</sup>

At time (t) = 100 seconds

$$Q_{<1 \text{ hour}} = 3600^{\alpha_1} \times Q_1 \times t^{-\alpha_1}$$

$$Q_{<1 \text{ hour}} = 3600^{1.07} \times 7.0 \times 10^{-6} \times 100^{-1.07}$$

$$Q_{<1 \text{ hour}} = 6386.2 \times 7.0 \times 10^{-6} \times 0.00724$$

$$Q_{<1 \text{ hour}} = 3.238 \times 10^{-4} \text{ torr-liters/second/cm}^2$$

Using 10 cm<sup>2</sup>, Q = 3.238 x 10<sup>-3</sup> torr-liters/second

At time (t) = 10,000 seconds

$$Q_{1 \text{ to } 10 \text{ hours}} = 3600^{\log(Q_1) - \log(Q_{10})} \times Q_1 \times t^{[\log(Q_1) - \log(Q_{10})]}$$

$$Q_{1 \text{ to } 10 \text{ hours}} = 3600^{(-5.155) - (-5.77)} \times 7 \times 10^{-6} \times 10000^{-[(-5.155) - (-5.77)]}$$

$$Q_{1 \text{ to } 10 \text{ hours}} = 3600^{(0.615)} \times 7 \times 10^{-6} \times 10000^{-[0.615]}$$

$$Q_{1 \text{ to } 10 \text{ hours}} = 153.86 \times 7 \times 10^{-6} \times 0.00347$$

$$Q_{1 \text{ to } 10 \text{ hours}} = 3.737 \times 10^{-6} \text{ torr-liters/second/cm}^2$$

Using 10 cm<sup>2</sup>, Q = 3.737 x 10<sup>-5</sup> torr-liters/second

At time (t) = 1,000,000 seconds

$$Q_{>10 \text{ hours}} = 36000^{\alpha_{10}} \times Q_{10} \times t^{-\alpha_{10}}$$

$$Q_{>10 \text{ hours}} = 36000^{1.1} \times 1,000,000 \times t^{-1.1}$$

$$Q_{>10 \text{ hours}} = 36000^{1.1} \times 1.7 \times 10^{-6} \times 1,000,000^{-1.1}$$

$$Q_{>10 \text{ hours}} = 1.028 \times 10^5 \times 1.7 \times 10^{-6} \times 2.512 \times 10^{-7}$$

$$Q_{>10 \text{ hours}} = 4.39 \times 10^{-8} \text{ torr-liters/second/cm}^2$$

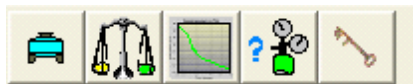
Using 10 cm<sup>2</sup>, Q = 4.39 x 10<sup>-7</sup> torr-liters/second

## 12.7 Gas load start and stop time

Classical out gas formulas can be inaccurate for very low time values. As “t” in the term

$\frac{q_n}{t^{-a_n}}$  approaches zero, the calculated gas load approaches infinity. For short duration pump down calculations in which low time values can be generated, unrealistically large gas load values can be calculated. This is simply an artifact of the equation, which is widely used in the industry. To compensate, use the **Decay gas load** to set the starting time for out gas calculations. This can be set from the **Environment** dialog.

Click on the button shown below to activate this dialog.



**Current System Environment**

### Pressure Settings

### Vacuum vessel

Vessel volume: 6000  
 Liters  
 Volume Calculator

Calculation Increments: 300  
 Gas: Air.gas  
 Change Gas Model

### Gas Load calculations

Start time must be >0: 0.1  
 Stop time: 10000  
 Decay gas load before starting: 1  
 seconds

### Pressure settings

System start pressure: 2.0E-06  
 Pump station start: 9.9E-02  
 System target pressure: 1.0E-06  
 Pump station stop: 1.0E-08  
 Millibar

### Rate of Rise

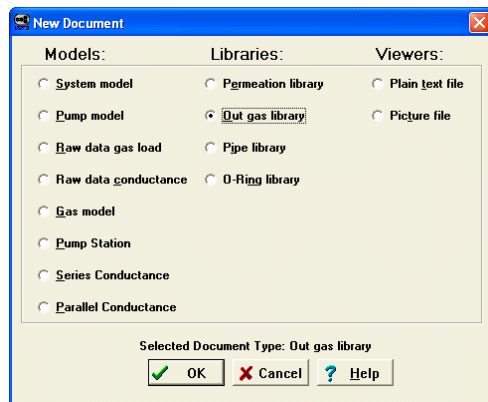
Start time: 1.0E+00  
 Stop time: 1.0E+04  
 seconds  
 Initial vessel pressure: 1.333E-08  
 Millibar

## 12.8 Creating out gas libraries

To create a new Out Gas Library: Under the **File** menu, select the **New...** command, or click on the icon as shown:

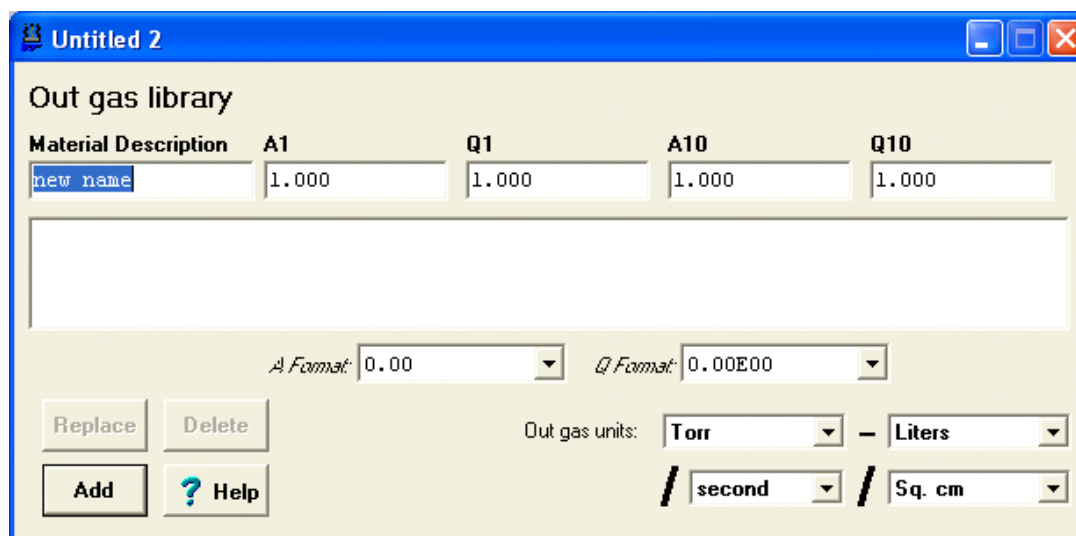


In the **New Document** dialog that appears, select **Out Gas Library** and click on **OK**.



(Click to expand)

The following dialog appears, allowing for out gas library creation and editing:



## 12.9 Out gas library dialog Description

Five input fields are given at the top of the dialog, one for a material description and four for the out gas data. Initially, the data list is empty, and input fields are filled with default values. At the bottom of the dialog are pull-down menus for out gas units (pressure, volume, area and time), which can be used at any time.

The data list in the center of the dialog contains a scrolling window of out gas data. Clicking on one row of the list will update the input fields at the top of the dialog. To change the value of this data, click in each input field and edit the number as you would with a word processor. The number you edit in the input field will not change the list values below until you either add it to the list using the **Add** command, or replace the selected list value with the **Replace** command.

Underneath the data list, a pull down menu is provided to change the number format of the displayed data. The format menu can be changed at any time, and all data in the list will be immediately updated.

Buttons are provided for the basic editing functions. These **Add**, **Replace**, and **Delete** commands are also available under the Model menu.

## 12.10 Out gas library dialog commands

**Add (Ctrl+A)**: Adds the data in the input fields to the list. Since this is the default command, pressing the Return key has the same effect as clicking on Add.

The **Replace**, and **Delete** commands are available only if there is data in the list.

**Replace (Ctrl+R)**: Replace the currently highlighted list selection with the data in the input fields. The list is resorted according to the current sort option. This option will be dimmed if the model is empty.

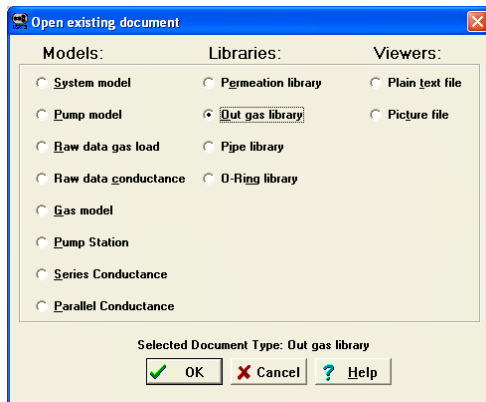
**Delete (Ctrl+D)**: Delete the currently highlighted list selection. This option will be dimmed if the model is empty.

## 12.11 Opening out gas libraries

To open an existing Out Gas Library: Under the **File** menu, select the **Open...** command, or click on the icon as shown:



In the **Open Document** dialog that appears, select **Out Gas Library** and click on OK.



(Click to expand)

You will then be presented with a file selection dialog from which you can choose the directory and name of the Out gas library file.

## 12.12 Out gas library format

The out gas library file itself is stored as a text file, and can be edited with most word processors. So if you prefer to use a word processor to enter all the data, save the file as "TEXT". VacTran will not read word processor files in their native formats, but will read text files. Change the extension of the file from "TXT" to "VTOUT". When editing your own files outside VacTran, be sure to follow the format for out gas libraries or VacTran will report an error reading the file. A corrupted out gas library file may cause unpredictable results.

The following example demonstrates the file format for Out Gas Libraries. Note that A1 and A10 are shorthand for alpha at 1 hour and alpha at 10 hours. Q1 and Q10 are shorthand for gas load rate at 1 and 10 hours. Q is in units of torr-liters/second/cm<sup>2</sup>

```
[General]
Total=2
[0]
Description=Viton A (fresh)
A1=0.8
A10=0.8
Q1=1.14E-6
Q10=1.14E-6
[1]
Description=Viton A (bake 12h at 200 C)
A1=1
A10=1
Q1=2.025E-10
Q10=2.025E-10
```



## 13 Permeation libraries

Permeation is the flow of gas through a vacuum boundary from the high pressure to low pressure side. Unlike a leak, which is essentially a small conductance path, permeation is gas traveling through a solid material. Permeation can dominate total gas load after long periods.

Most of the permeation contribution to a vacuum vessel constructed of common structural metals such as stainless steel or aluminum will be through elastomeric seals. Penetrations such as ports, doors, bellows, and windows are all sources of permeation. Some vacuum vessels are designed with metal seals, which have much lower permeation rates.

**Permeation is proportional to the pressure differential across the material, the permeability of the material, and the total area of the material normal to the pressure differential. The rate is inversely proportional to the thickness of the material in the direction of the flow path. For many systems, permeation calculations can be simplified by assuming that the pressure differential is always 760 torr, or atmospheric pressure.**

Permeation consists of gas adsorption on the high pressure side of the material, diffusion through the material, and then desorption on the low pressure side. After desorption, the gas contributes to the vessel pressure. Therefore, it has been surmised that there will be some initial period with no observed permeation, during which the first molecules are traveling through the material. This time lag is ignored in VacTran, and all permeation is considered to start at the gas load start time. This is justified in most vacuum systems because during the initial pumping of a system from atmospheric pressure, the starting gas volume in the vacuum vessel is orders of magnitude higher than the additional gas from permeation. Later in pumping, when vessel pressure is orders of magnitude less (such as 10<sup>-6</sup> torr), permeation becomes the ultimate limitation of attainable pressure for a given pumping system.

In systems that operate at relatively high pressures, permeation can often be completely ignored, because it usually adds such a small gas load. Before making this assumption however, it is prudent to do some simple hand calculations.

See also:

[Why use a permeation library?](#)

[Units of measure for permeation](#)

[Caveats](#)

[Using permeation data for leak detection](#)

[General permeation formula](#)

[Example Calculation](#)

[Creating permeation libraries](#)

[Permeation dialog description](#)

[Dialog commands](#)

[Opening permeation libraries](#)

[Permeation library format](#)

### 13.1 Why use a permeation library?

Permeation libraries are convenient for storing data on a variety of candidate materials that would have potential use in a vacuum system. When building a system model, one often adds permeation data to see the effect on pump down time. Since VacTran permeation rates are constant over time, one may find that they limit the total pump down of a system model to an ultimate pressure, which is greater than the target pressure.

In other words, large permeation gas loads often prevent a system from achieving the desired pressure, because the delivered speed of the pumping system is less than the gas added due to permeation.

## 13.2 Units of measure for permeation

The process of permeation of a gas through a material is commonly described in units of

$$\frac{\text{Area}}{\text{Time}}, \text{ie, } \frac{\text{meter}^2}{\text{second}}$$

For a specified cross section area and section depth, the units become

$$\frac{\text{Pressure-volume}}{\text{Time}}, \text{ie, } \frac{\text{torr-liters}}{\text{second}}$$

Permeation data is stored in files called permeation libraries. The data is stored as a rate with no associated geometry. When added to a system model, the dimensional information is added. Each library file can contain as many material entries as desired. For convenience, separate files should be created for each general type of material, just to make them easier to find. For example, a permeation library called "Viton" could be created with entries for baked and unbaked viton, and for various gases.

## 13.3 Caveats

VacTran will calculate the permeation contribution to total gas load, by facilitating the definition of permeation materials. Much published data exists for permeability of various materials. However, researchers using different test apparatus, material conditions, and reporting methods produce published data. As with out gassing, the user must ultimately determine the validity of the data and results.

- *Note that permeation constants for materials are usually published for specific gases. When using permeation models in a calculated gas load model, be sure you are using the permeation constants appropriate for the gas of interest.*
- *According to Holland (1974) gas permeation can vary with temperature, purity of the gas, and the surface condition of the material.*
- *A given elastomer composition may be different than that for the same brand name formulated in previous years.*
- *Elastomers can change with exposure to solvents and other materials.*
- *Under conditions of ultra high vacuum, the vapor pressure of the permeation material can add to the system gas load. In other words, a vacuum seal can be an out gas sources as well as a permeation source.*
- *It is a common technique to install some elastomer seals with a coating of vacuum grease. This coating can alter the rate of adsorption and desorption of the elastomer, as well as create an additional permeation path in series with the elastomer.*
- *Although common seals are circular in cross-section, other geometries are commercially available. In addition, the crushed geometry will vary with the fit and tolerances of the mating parts. These factors may alter the effective cross section dimensions.*

## 13.4 Using permeation data for leak detection

The ability to leak test a vacuum vessel can be limited by the design of the vessel, particularly the materials used to seal openings. If the permeation rate of helium through a particular o-ring is relatively high, it may be incorrectly interpreted as a leak. By calculating the permeation rate, one can determine the maximum sensitivity of the leak

detection process, assuming the data for the particular seal material is correct.

As previously mentioned, there is a time lag during which tracer gas molecules diffuse through the o-ring and adsorb from the low pressure surface. If the amount of time used for leak detection is short compared to this time lag, the effect of permeation on leak detection will be minimized. The amount of time depends on material properties and geometry, and is not covered in this text.

### 13.5 General permeation formula

$$\text{Permeation rate (Q)} = \frac{A K_p \Delta P}{d}$$

where

Q is gas load

A is cross section area across direction of flow

$\Delta P$  is pressure differential

d is the length along direction of flow through the material

For an o-ring of cross-section radius r and inside radius R,

$$A = \text{circumference} \times \text{diameter} \\ = 2\pi R 2r$$

and

$$d = 2r$$

### 13.6 Example Calculation

Material: Buna-N (rate for helium)

permeability constant  $K_p$ :  $5.8 \times 10^{-8} \text{ cm}^2/\text{second}$

Cross section area (A):  $10 \text{ cm}^2$

thickness (d):  $1 \text{ cm}$

pressure differential  $\Delta P$ :  $760 \text{ torr}$

$$\text{Permeation rate (Q)} = \frac{A K_p \Delta P}{d}$$

$$Q = \frac{10 \text{ cm}^2 \times 5.8 \times 10^{-8} \frac{\text{cm}^2}{\text{second}} \times 760 \text{ torr}}{1 \text{ cm}}$$

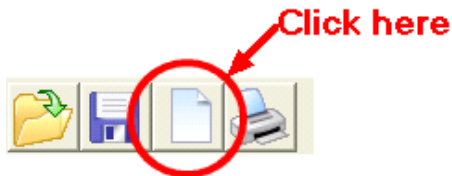
$$Q = 4.408 \times 10^{-4} \frac{\text{torr} \cdot \text{cm}^3}{\text{second}}$$

or in more common units,

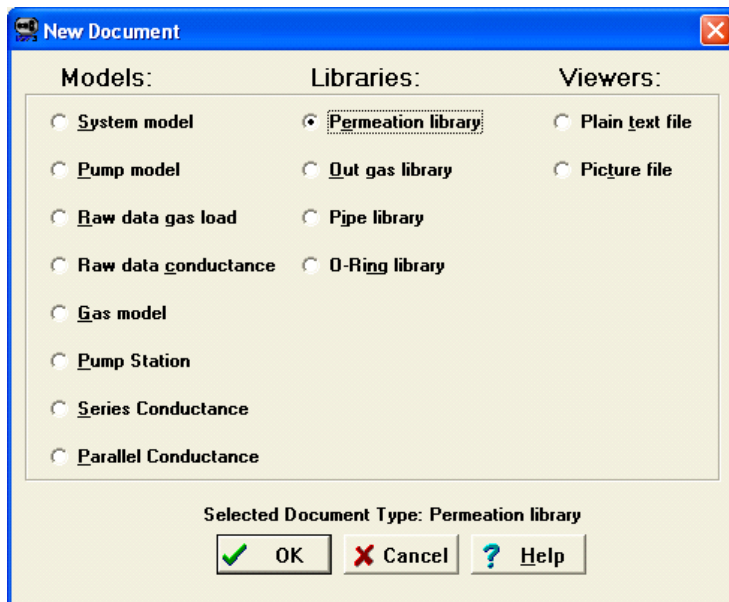
$$Q = 4.408 \times 10^{-7} \frac{\text{torr} \cdot \text{liters}}{\text{second}}$$

## 13.7 Creating permeation libraries

To create a new Permeation Library: Under the **File** menu, select the **New...** command, or click on the icon as shown:

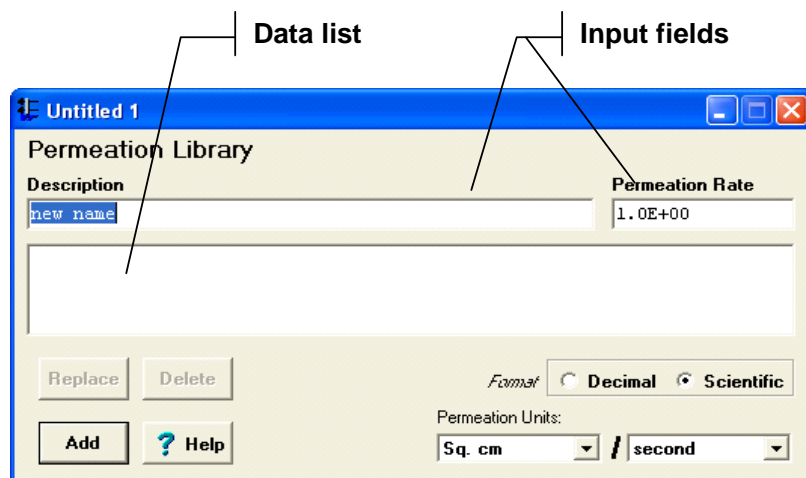


In the **New Document** dialog that appears, select **Permeation Library** and click on **OK**.

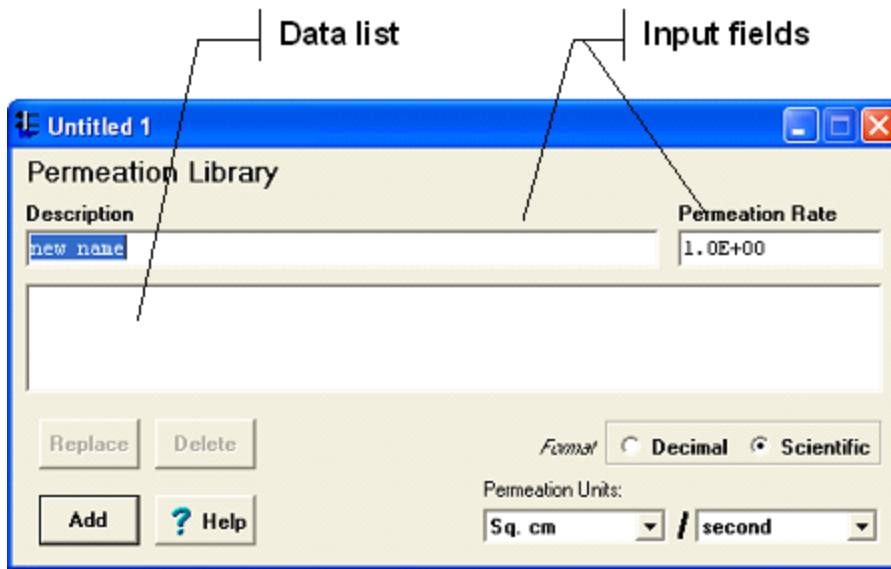


(click to expand)

The following dialog appears for permeation model data entry and editing.



## 13.8 Permeation dialog description



Two input fields are given at the top of the dialog, one for a material description and one for the permeation rate. Initially, the data list is empty. The input fields are initially filled with default values. Pull down menus for permeation units (pressure, volume, area and time) can be used at any time.

The data list in the center of the dialog contains a scrolling window of out gas data. In a new permeation library, this list will be initially empty. Clicking on one row of the list will update the input fields at the top of the dialog. To change the value of this data, click in each input field and edit the number as you would with a word processor. The number you edit in the input field will not change the list values below until you either add it to the list using the **Add** command, or replace the selected list value with the **Replace** command.

Underneath the data list, a pull down menu is provided to change the number format of the displayed data. The format menu can be changed at any time.

Buttons are provided for the basic editing functions. These **Add**, **Replace**, and **Delete** commands are also available under the Model menu at the top of the screen.

See also:

[Permeation](#)

[Permeation entry dialog](#)

[Permeation calculations](#)

## 13.9 Dialog commands

**Add (Ctrl+A):** Adds the data in the input fields to the list. Since this is the default command, pressing the Return key has the same effect as clicking on Add.

The **Replace**, and **Delete** commands are available only if there is data in the list.

**Replace (Ctrl+R):** Replace the currently highlighted list selection with the data in the input fields. The list is resorted according to the current sort option. This option will be dimmed if the model is empty.

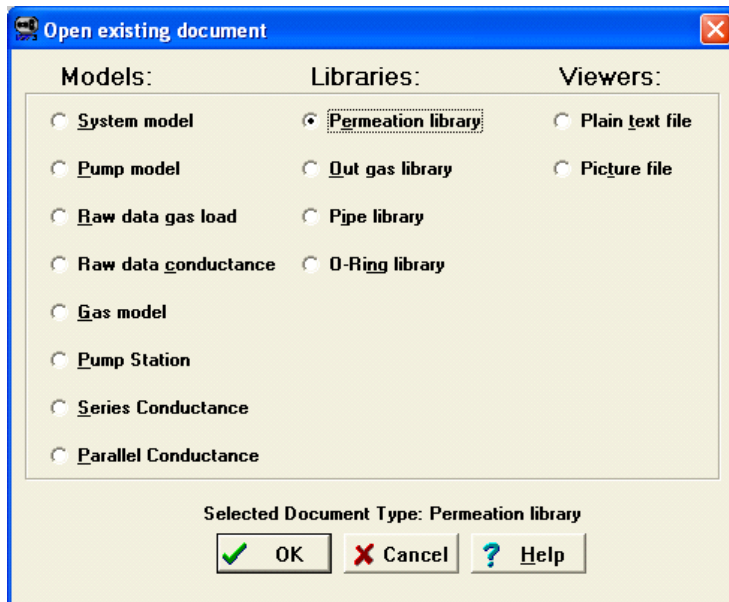
**Delete (Ctrl+D):** Delete the currently highlighted list selection. This option will be dimmed if the model is empty.

## 13.10 Opening permeation libraries

To open an existing Permeation Library: Under the **File** menu, select the **Open...** command, or click on the icon as shown:



In the **Open Document** dialog that appears, select **Permeation Library** and click on OK.



(click to expand)

You will then be presented with a file selection dialog from which you can choose the directory and name of the Permeation library file.

## 13.11 Permeation library format

The permeation library file is stored as a text file, and can be edited with most word processors. So if you prefer to use a word processor to enter all the data, save the file as "TEXT". VacTran will not read word processor files in their native formats, but will read text files. Change the extension of the file from "TXT" to "VTPER". When editing your own files outside VacTran, be sure to follow the formatting guide for permeation libraries or VacTran will report an error reading the file. A badly corrupted permeation library file may cause unpredictable results.

The following example demonstrates the format is required for Permeation libraries.

```
[General]
Total=10
[0]
Description=Neoprene (CS 2368B Oxygen)
Rate=1.8E-8
[1]
Description=Neoprene (CS 2367 Oxygen)
Rate=2.3E-8
[2]
Description=Neoprene (CS 2368B Argon)
Rate=2E-8
[3]
Description=Neoprene (CS 2367 Argon)
Rate=2.1E-8
[4]
Description=Neoprene (CS 2368B Hydrogen)
Rate=7.5E-8
[5]
Description=Neoprene (CS 2367 Hydrogen)
Rate=1.1E-7
[6]
Description=Neoprene (CS 2368B Helium)
Rate=7.2E-8
[7]
Description=Neoprene (CS 2367 Helium)
Rate=7.5E-8
[8]
Description=Neoprene (CS 2368B Nitrogen)
Rate=1.9E-9
[9]
Description=Neoprene (CS 2367 Nitrogen)
Rate=6.8E-9
```

## 14 O-Ring Libraries

Permeation can be defined as the flow of gas across a vacuum boundary through a solid material from the high pressure side to the low pressure side. The most common type of permeation element used in vacuum systems is the o-ring. Commonly found in the design of vessel feed-throughs, windows, bolted flanges, and pipe connections, o-rings are key to preventing leaks in vessel penetrations.

O-rings are elastomer sealing devices used to prevent gas flow across joints in vacuum system components. An o-ring is usually a circular cross section, ring shaped seal, which is squeezed in a precise way between mating surfaces of a clamped or bolted joint. O-rings are often confined in a groove of rectangular cross section, and are generally molded from a variety of elastomers, such as Buna-N, silicone, and Viton, depending on the application. This manual is not intended to be a design guide to the selection and application of o-rings. Major industry suppliers produce a large range of o-rings in many materials, and have complete data pertaining to the detailing and fabrication of o-ring joints.

Standard o-ring sizes are used throughout the hydraulic, pneumatic, and vacuum industries for various applications. In order to make standard o-rings readily available when modeling a vacuum system, VacTran provides the o-ring library utility to store and retrieve o-ring information on disk.

See also:

[Why use an o-ring library?](#)

[Caveats](#)

[Creating o-ring libraries](#)

[O-ring library dialog description](#)

[O-ring compression](#)

[Dialog commands](#)

[Opening existing o-ring libraries](#)

[O-ring library file format](#)

### 14.1 Why use an o-ring library?

The o-ring library is handy when creating or modifying a system model. When adding an o-ring/permeation gas load to the system model, using an o-ring library to choose standard sizes can preclude the need to look up the data each time from a handbook. [System models](#), shows how to add an o-ring to a system model.

An o-ring library consists of a list of o-ring descriptions and their corresponding dimensions. Like all other dimensional data in VacTran, the o-ring dimensions can be entered in most common length [units](#), and changed at any time.

Any number of O-ring libraries can be saved, up to the capacity of disk storage. It is most useful to put related o-ring data into a common library. For example, an o-ring library saved as "Standard 4 inch" could contain all o-rings of 4 inches in diameter with various cross section diameters.

### 14.2 Caveats

Although the o-ring permeation rate is both material and geometry dependent, the library only contains geometry information. Permeation data is stored in separate [permeation libraries](#). This way, any combination of o-rings and permeation materials can be combined in the system model.

The same general warnings for permeation libraries apply to o-rings. These specifically pertain to the problems associated with the characterization of the proper material to be modeled.

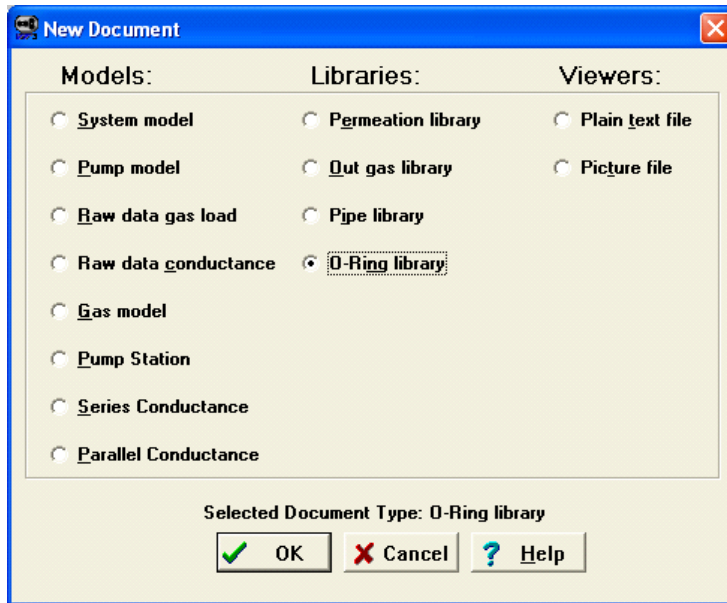


## 14.3 Creating o-ring libraries

To create a new O-Ring Library: Under the **File** menu, select the **New...** command, or click on the icon as shown:



In the **New Document** dialog that appears, select **O-Ring Library** and click on **OK**.



(click to expand)

The following dialog allows o-ring data entry and editing.

Diagram illustrating the O-ring library dialog box with annotations:

- Data list:** Points to the table containing the o-ring data.
- Input fields:** Points to the fields for Description, Inside Diameter, Section Diameter, and Compression.

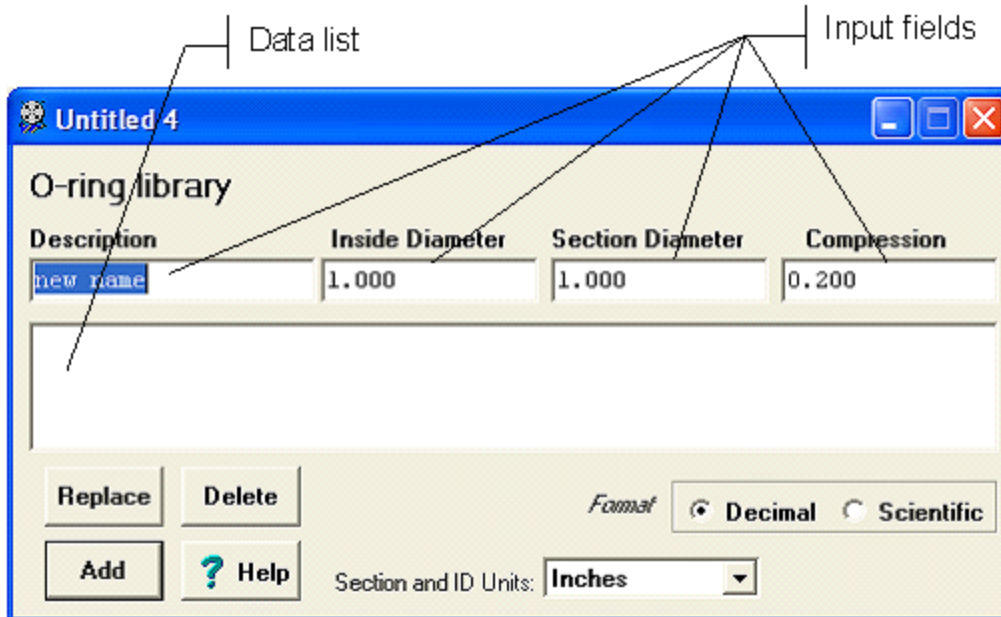
Description	Inside Diameter	Section Diameter	Compression
new name	1.000	1.000	0.200

Buttons: Replace, Delete, Add, ? Help

Format: ☒ Decimal ☐ Scientific

Section and ID Units: Inches

## 14.4 O-ring library dialog description



Four input fields are given at the top of the dialog, one for a material description and the remaining for o-ring geometry. Initially, the data list is shown empty, waiting for data. The input fields are filled with default values. At the bottom of the dialog are pull down menus for length units. This can be used at any time, and all data will be immediately converted.

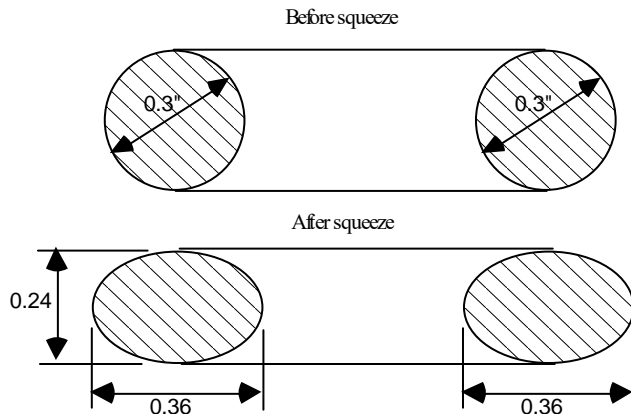
The data list in the center of the dialog contains a scrolling window of permeation data. In a new o-ring library, this list will be initially empty. If more data is in the list than can fit in the window, use the scroll bar to move up and down the list. Clicking on one row of the list will update the input fields at the top of the dialog. To change the value of this data, click in each input field and edit the number as you would with a word processor. The number you edit in the input field will not change the list values below until you either add it to the list using the Add command, or replace the selected list value with the Replace command.

Underneath the data list, a pull down menu is provided to change the number format of the displayed data. The format menu can be changed at any time, and all data in the list will be immediately updated.

Buttons on the bottom left of the dialog are provided for the basic editing functions. These **Add**, **Replace**, and **Delete** commands are also available under the Model menu at the top of the screen.

## 14.5 O-ring compression

To provide effective sealing of two mating surfaces, o-rings are usually compressed by a specific amount. This is often expressed as a percentage of the cross section diameter, and is typically between 20-30%. In other words, a 0.3-inch diameter cross section o-ring that has a compression factor of 0.2, will compress in height by 0.06 inches. Its installed section height will be squeezed from 0.3 to 0.24 inches. Simultaneously, the section depth will expand by a factor 0.2 to roughly 0.36 inches, as shown in the figure below:



When specifying the cross section diameter of the o-ring in the o-ring library dialog, use the nominal diameter before compression. Specify the compression as a fraction of the nominal diameter. For an o-ring that needs to be compressed by 20%, specify 0.2 compression.

The actual shape of a squeezed o-ring is somewhat more complex than the preceding assumptions indicate. Some error is introduced during permeation calculations because VacTran approximates the o-ring as a rectangular cross section.

## 14.6 Dialog commands

**Add (Ctrl+A):** Adds the data in the input fields to the list. Since this is the default command, pressing the Return key has the same effect as clicking on Add.

The **Replace**, and **Delete** commands are available only if there is data in the list.

**Replace (Ctrl+R):** Replace the currently highlighted list selection with the data in the input fields. The list is resorted according to the current sort option. This option will be dimmed if the model is empty.

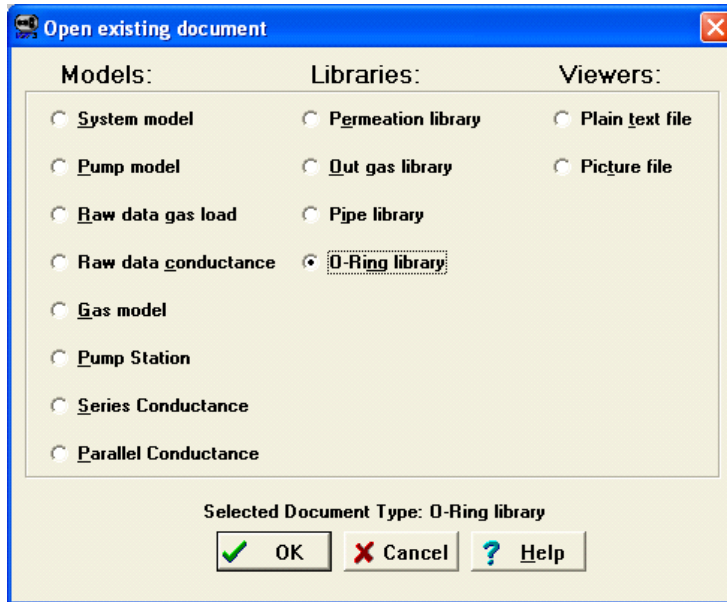
**Delete (Ctrl+D):** Delete the currently highlighted list selection. This option will be dimmed if the model is empty.

## 14.7 Opening existing o-ring libraries

To open an existing O-Ring Library: Under the **File** menu, select the **Open...** command, or click on the icon as shown:



In the **Open Document** dialog that appears, select **O-Ring Library** and click on OK.



(click to expand)

You will then be presented with a file selection dialog from which you can choose the directory and name of the O-Ring library file.

## 14.8 O-ring library file format

The o-ring library file is stored as a text file, and can be edited with most word processors. So if you prefer to use a word processor to enter all the data, save the file as "TEXT". VacTran will not read word processor files in their native formats, but will read text files. Change the extension of the file from "TXT" to "VTRNG". When editing your own files outside VacTran, be sure to follow the formatting guide for o-ring libraries or VacTran will report an error reading the file. A badly corrupted o-ring library file may cause unpredictable results.

The following format is required for o-ring libraries. ID is the inside diameter of the o-ring. SectionD is the cross section diameter of the o-ring.

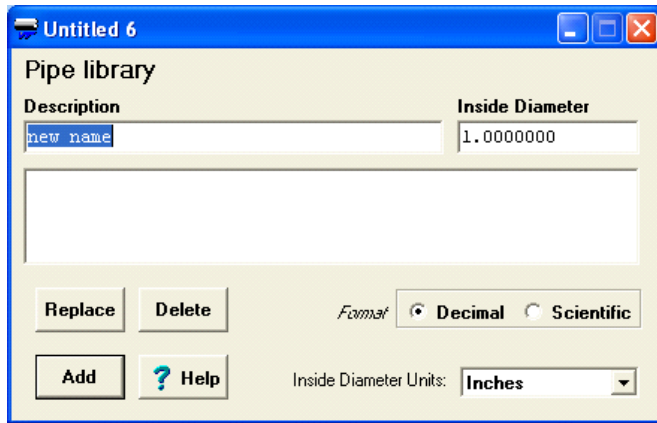
ID and Section D are in cm units. Compression has no units.

example:

```
[General]
Total=3
[0]
Description=2-001
ID=0.07366
SectionD=0.1016
Compression=0.2
[1]
Description=2-002
ID=0.10668
SectionD=0.127
Compression=0.2
[2]
Description=2-003
ID=0.14224
SectionD=0.1524
Compression=0.2
```

## 15 Pipe libraries

Standard pipe sizes are used throughout different industries for various applications, and vacuum systems are no exception. In order to make standard pipes readily available when modeling a vacuum system, VacTran provides the Pipe library utility to store and retrieve pipe information on disk.



(click to expand)

A pipe library consists of a list of pipe descriptions and their corresponding inside diameters. The pipe diameter can be entered in any length units of measure, and changed at any time.

See also:

[Why use a pipe library?](#)

[Pipe library creation](#)

[Pipe Library Dialog description](#)

[Dialog commands](#)

[Opening Existing Pipe Libraries](#)

[Pipe library file format](#)

### 15.1 Why use a pipe library?

The Pipe library is handy when creating or modifying a system model. Any addition of pipes, elbows, apertures, and pipe bends can use a pipe library to choose a standard pipe size, and avoid the need to look up the data in a handbook.

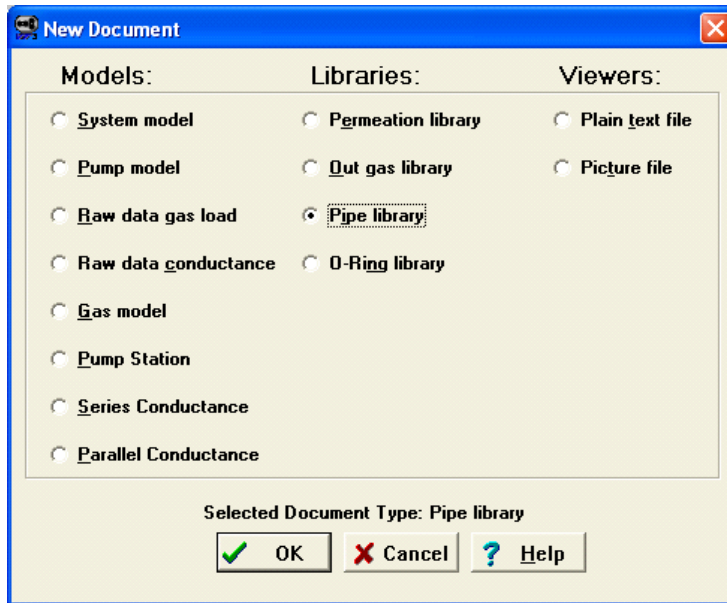
Any number of pipe libraries can be saved up to the capacity of disk storage. It is most useful to put related pipe data into individual libraries. For example, a pipe library saved as "Sched 40" could have all common sizes of schedule 40 pipe.

## 15.2 Pipe library creation

To create a new Pipe Library: Under the **File** menu, select the **New...** command, or click on the icon as shown:

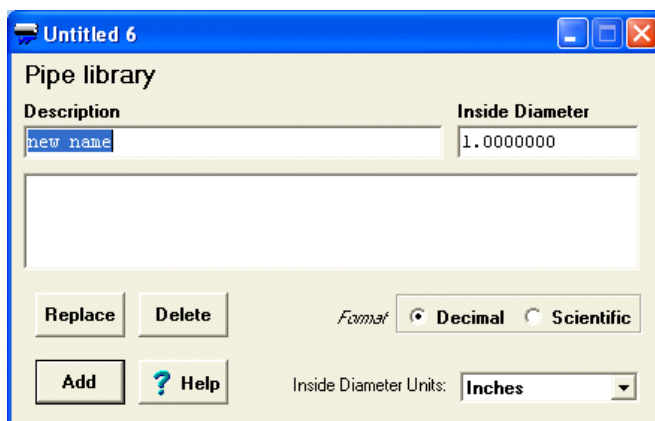


In the **New Document** dialog that appears, select **Pipe Library** and click on **OK**.



(click to expand)

The following dialog allows pipe data entry and editing.

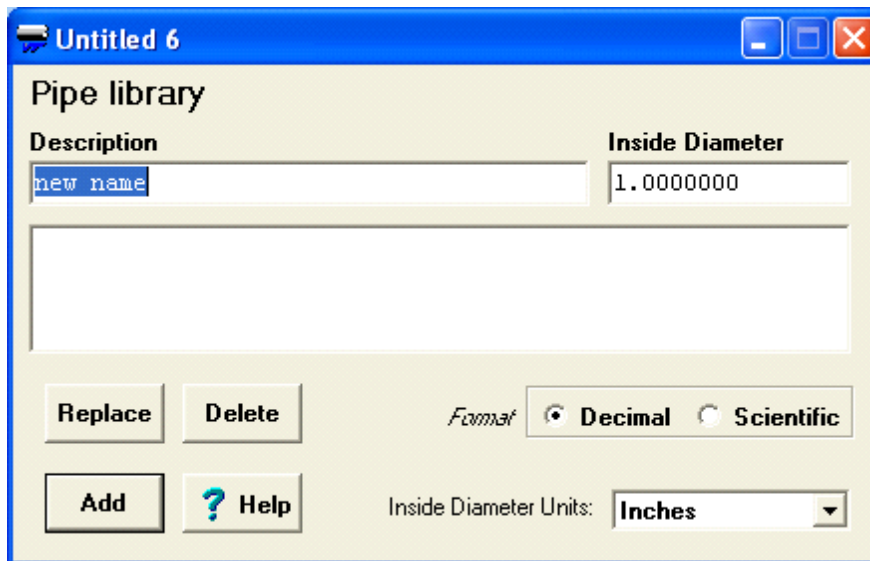


(click to expand)



## 15.3 Pipe Library Dialog description

Two input fields are given at the top of the dialog, one for a pipe description and one for the inside diameter. Initially, the data list is shown empty, waiting for data. The input fields are filled with a default value. At the bottom of the dialog is a pull down menu for length units. This pull down menu can be used at any time, and all pipe data will be converted.



The data list in the center of the dialog contains a scrolling window of pipe data. In a new pipe library, this list will be initially empty. If more data is in the list than can fit in the window, use the scroll bar to move up and down the list. Clicking on one row of the list will update the input fields at the top of the dialog. To change the value of this data, click in each input field and edit the number as you would with a word processor.

The number you edit in the input field will not change the list values below until you either add it to the list using the Add command, or replace the selected list value with the Replace command.

Buttons on the bottom left of the dialog are provided for the basic editing functions. These Add, Replace, and Delete commands are also available under the Model menu.

## 15.4 Dialog commands

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Untitled 6" containing a "Pipe library" dialog. The dialog has two input fields at the top: "Description" with the text "new name" and "Inside Diameter" with the value "1.0000000". Below these fields is a large, empty rectangular area, presumably a list. At the bottom of the dialog, there are four buttons: "Replace", "Delete", "Add", and "? Help". To the right of the "Replace" and "Delete" buttons is a "Format" section with two radio buttons: "Decimal" (which is selected) and "Scientific". At the bottom right, there is a dropdown menu labeled "Inside Diameter Units:" with "Inches" selected.

**Add (Ctrl+A):** Adds the data in the input fields to the list. Since this is the default command, pressing the Return key has the same effect as clicking on Add.

The **Replace** and **Delete** commands are available only if there is data in the list.

**Replace (Ctrl-R):** Replace the currently highlighted list selection with the data in the input fields. The list is resorted according to the current sort option. This option will be dimmed if the model is empty.

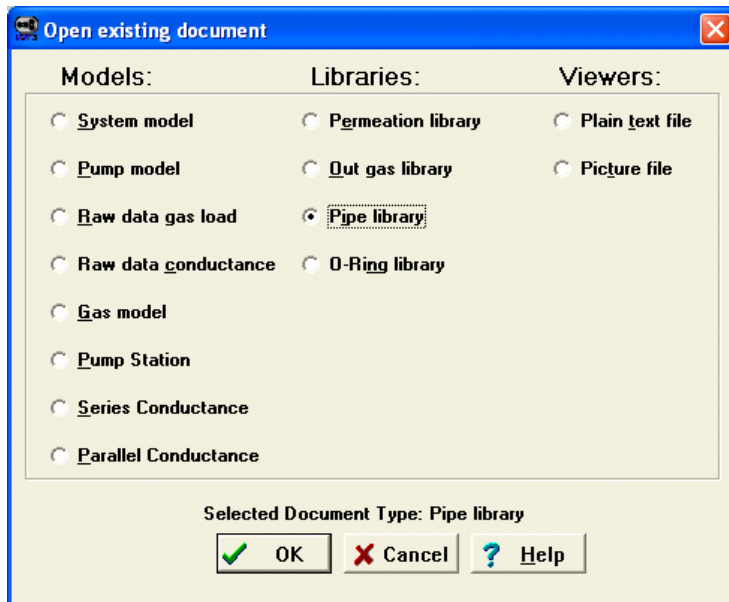
**Delete (Ctrl-D):** Delete the currently highlighted list selection. This option will be dimmed if the model is empty.

## 15.5 Opening Existing Pipe Libraries

To open an existing Pipe Library: Under the **File** menu, select the **Open...** command, or click on the icon as shown:



In the **Open Document** dialog that appears, select **Pipe Library** and click on **OK**.



(click to expand)

You will then be presented with a file selection dialog from which you can choose the directory and name of the Pipe library.

## 15.6 Pipe library file format

The pipe library file is stored as a text file, and can be edited with most word processors. So if you prefer to use a word processor to enter all the data, save the file as "TEXT". VacTran will not read word processor files in their native formats, but will read text files. Change the extension of the file from "TXT" to "VTPIP". When editing your own files outside VacTran, be sure to follow the formatting guide for pipe libraries or VacTran will report an error reading the file. A badly corrupted o-ring library file may cause unpredictable results.

The following format is required for pipe libraries. Diameter is the inside diameter of the pipe, measured in centimeters.

[ General ]

Total =3

[ 0 ]

Description= 1 cm pipe

Diameter =1

[ 1 ]

Description= 4 inch pipe

Diameter =10.16

[ 2 ]

Description= 1 inch pipe

Diameter =2.54

## 16 Gas Models

Vacuum system performance is directly affected by the properties of the gas being pumped. For example, gases consisting of large molecules (large molecular diameter) will have a smaller mean free path than smaller molecules. Simply put, tiny marbles are less likely to run into each other than basketballs. This means that viscous flow will be present at lower pressures for large molecules. It is important to use realistic values when modeling the gas.

Gas model

Dynamic Viscosity: 1.7080000E-04  
Poise

Molecular Diameter: 1.4645669E-08  
Inches

Temperature: 2.7315000E+02  
Kelvin

Molecular Weight: 2.9966000E+01  
Grams/mole

Ratio of specific heats: (Gamma or Cp/Cv): 1.4000000E+00

Typical gamma values:

Monoatomic (Ar, He):	1.66
Diatomic (N2, O2, air):	1.4
Triatomic (CO2):	1.3
Polyatomic:	1.1

? Help

(click to expand)

A gas model is a file that contains data for a single gas. Each gas is stored in a separate file on disk.

**Dynamic viscosity** is used in viscous flow calculations.

**Molecular weight** is used in molecular flow calculations.

**Molecular diameter** is used to determine flow regime.

**Temperature** is used in molecular flow calculations.

**Ratio of specific heats** (Cp/Cv or Gamma) is used in orifice sonic flow calculations.

### CAUTION

Use caution in making significant changes to the temperature value without checking if the selected gas parameters are valid. For example, dynamic viscosity of a gas will change significantly with temperature. VacTran does not automatically calculate this change, because there is no general formula that is valid for all possible gas types. Therefore, when changing the temperature value, be sure to change the selected gas properties as well.

See also:

[Creating gas models](#)

[Dialog description](#)

[How gas variables affect calculations](#)

[Calculating Mean Free Path vs. Pressure](#)

[Opening existing gas models](#)

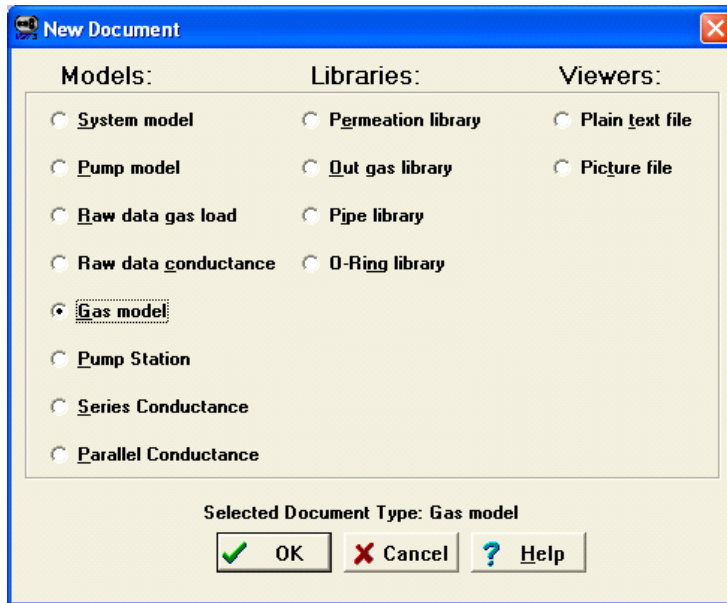
[Format for gas model files](#)

## 16.1 Creating gas models

To create a new gas model: Under the **File** menu, select the **New...** command, or click on the icon as shown:



In the **New Document** dialog that appears, select **Gas Model** and click on **OK**.



(click to expand)

The following dialog allows gas model data entry and editing:

**Gas model**

<b>Dynamic Viscosity</b> <input type="text" value="1.7080000E-04"/> <input type="text" value="Poise"/>	<b>Molecular Diameter</b> <input type="text" value="1.4645669E-08"/> <input type="text" value="Inches"/>
<b>Temperature</b> <input type="text" value="2.7315000E+02"/> <input type="text" value="Kelvin"/>	<b>Molecular Weight</b> <input type="text" value="2.9966000E+01"/> Grams/mole

---

<b>Ratio of specific heats: (Gamma or Cp/Cv)</b> <input type="text" value="1.4000000E+00"/>	<b>Typical gamma values:</b> <input type="button" value="Monoatomic (Ar, He): 1.66"/> <input type="button" value="Diatomic (N2, O2, air): 1.4"/> <input type="button" value="Triatomic (CO2): 1.3"/> <input type="button" value="Polyatomic: 1.1"/>
--	---

## 16.2 Dialog description

The gas dialog contains entry fields that describe a gas for VacTran calculations. The units can be modified using pull down menus. All entries must be real numbers greater than zero.

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Untitled 8" with a blue title bar. The main area is titled "Gas model". It contains several input fields and dropdown menus:

- Dynamic Viscosity:** A text field containing "1.7080000E-04" and a dropdown menu set to "Poise".
- Molecular Diameter:** A text field containing "1.4645669E-08" and a dropdown menu set to "Inches".
- Temperature:** A text field containing "2.7315000E+02" and a dropdown menu set to "Kelvin".
- Molecular Weight:** A text field containing "2.9966000E+01" with the unit "Grams/mole" displayed below it.
- Ratio of specific heats: (Gamma or Cp/Cv):** A text field containing "1.4000000E+00".
- Typical gamma values:** A list box containing four options: "Monoatomic (Ar, He): 1.66", "Diatomic (N2, O2, air): 1.4", "Triatomic (CO2): 1.3", and "Polyatomic: 1.1".

At the bottom center of the dialog is a button with a question mark icon and the text "Help".

To save changes to the gas model, select the **Save** command under the **File** menu. To save changes to a new file with a different name, select the **Save As...** command under the **File** menu.

To change the default gas model for all subsequent VacTran calculations, choose the Gas Model: command under the Model menu.



## 16.3 How gas variables affect calculations

Gas variables have a large effect on vacuum calculations.

[Viscous flow conductance](#) is inversely proportional to Dynamic Viscosity.

[Molecular flow conductance](#) is proportional to the square root of Temperature divided by Molecular weight.

[Mean free path](#) is inversely proportional to Molecular Diameter.

[Sonic flow](#) is affected by the Ratio of Specific Heats

**Gas model**

<b>Dynamic Viscosity</b> 1.7080000E-04 Poise	<b>Molecular Diameter</b> 1.4645669E-08 Inches
<b>Temperature</b> 2.7315000E+02 Kelvin	<b>Molecular Weight</b> 2.9966000E+01 Grams/mole

**Ratio of specific heats: (Gamma or Cp/Cv)**  
1.4000000E+00

**Typical gamma values:**

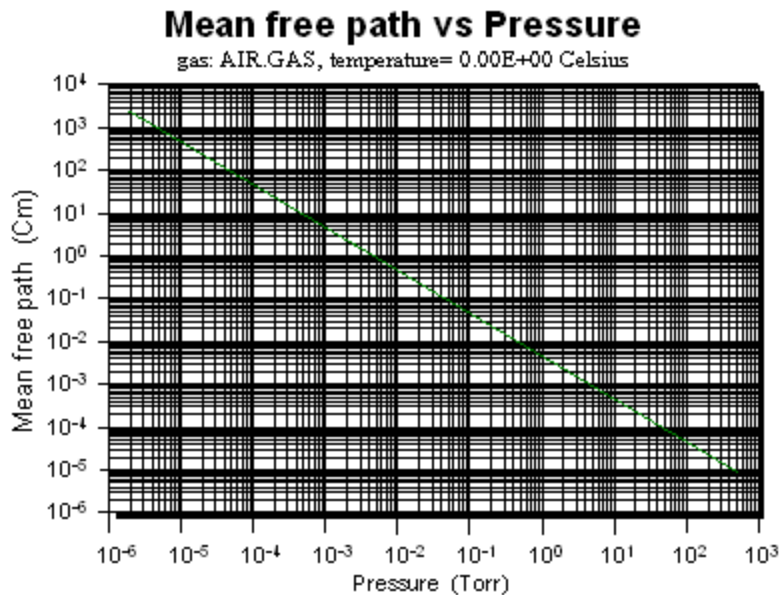
Monoatomic (Ar, He): 1.66
Diatomic (N2, O2, air): 1.4
Triatomic (CO2): 1.3
Polyatomic: 1.1

? Help

## 16.4 Calculating Mean Free Path vs. Pressure

Mean free path of a gas will vary with pressure. During conductance calculations, different equations apply depending on whether the pressure regime is viscous, molecular, or transition flow. If the mean free path is much greater than the pipe diameter, we have molecular flow. If the mean free path is much less than the pipe diameter, we have viscous flow.

Under the **Model** menu, select **Mean free path vs. Pressure** to display a graph for the currently selected gas. This curve is useful for making judging what flow regimes are to be expected during pump down. For example, the graph below is for air at 273 degrees Kelvin. We can see from the graph that down to about  $10^{-1}$  torr, flow will be viscous for most applications because most pipes are greater than 1 cm in diameter. Conversely, below  $10^{-4}$  torr most pumping systems would be in molecular flow because the mean free path is calculated to be greater than 100 cm.

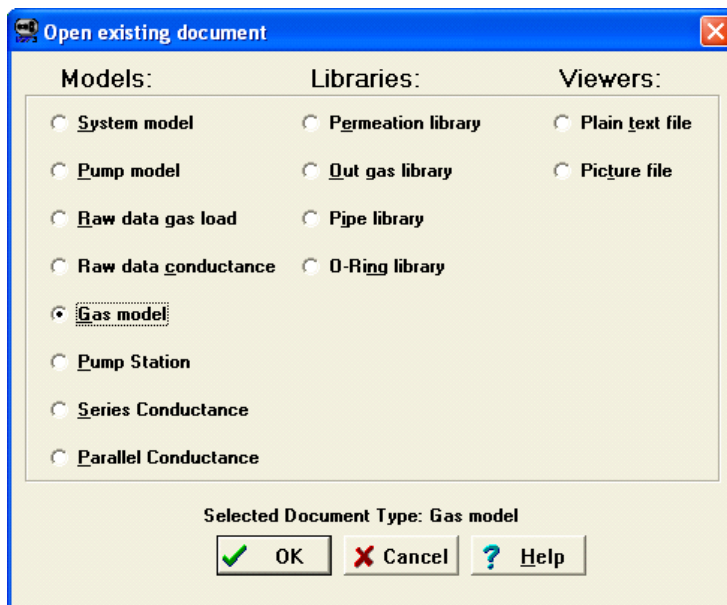


## 16.5 Opening existing gas models

To create a new gas model: Under the **File** menu, select the **Open...** command, or click on the icon as shown:



In the **Open Existing Document** dialog that appears, select **Gas Model** and click on **OK**.



You will then be presented with a file selection dialog from which you can choose the directory and name of the gas model file.

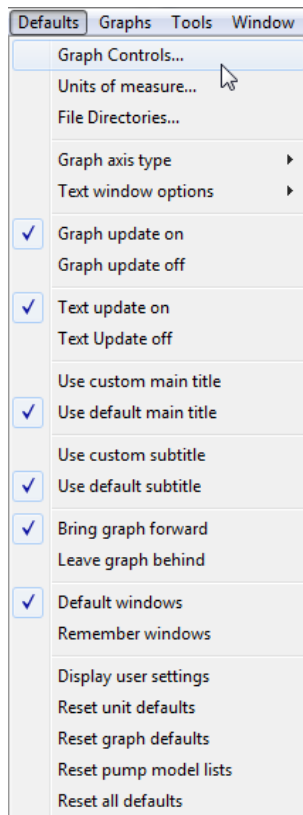
## 16.6 Format for gas model files

The gas library file is stored as a text file, and can be edited with a word processor. If a word processor is the preferred tool to enter the data, save the file as text with a “VTGAS” extension. VacTran will not read word processor files in their native formats, but will read text files in the following format. Units: Dynamic viscosity (poise), Molecular diameter (cm), Temperature (Kelvin)

Example:

```
[Properties]
Name=Neon.VTGAS
CvCpRatio=1.4
Viscosity=0.0002973
MDiameter=2.590038E-8
MWeight=20.183
Temperature=273.15
```

## 17 Default Settings



VacTran manages an extensive number of custom settings that are saved after you exit VacTran. These include current environment, file directories, units of measure and graph controls. Most data entry dialogs retain the most recent data from session to session.

See also:

[Graph Controls dialog](#)  
[Preset Styles](#)  
[Gallery](#)  
[Background colors](#)  
[Titles](#)  
[Axis type](#)  
[Updates](#)  
[Line style](#)  
[Fonts](#)  
[Grid Style](#)  
[Log Scales](#)  
[Points](#)  
[Border](#)  
[Legend](#)  
[Units of measure](#)  
[Environment dialog - global](#)  
[Environment dialog - system](#)

## 17.1 Graph Controls dialog

### What is it?

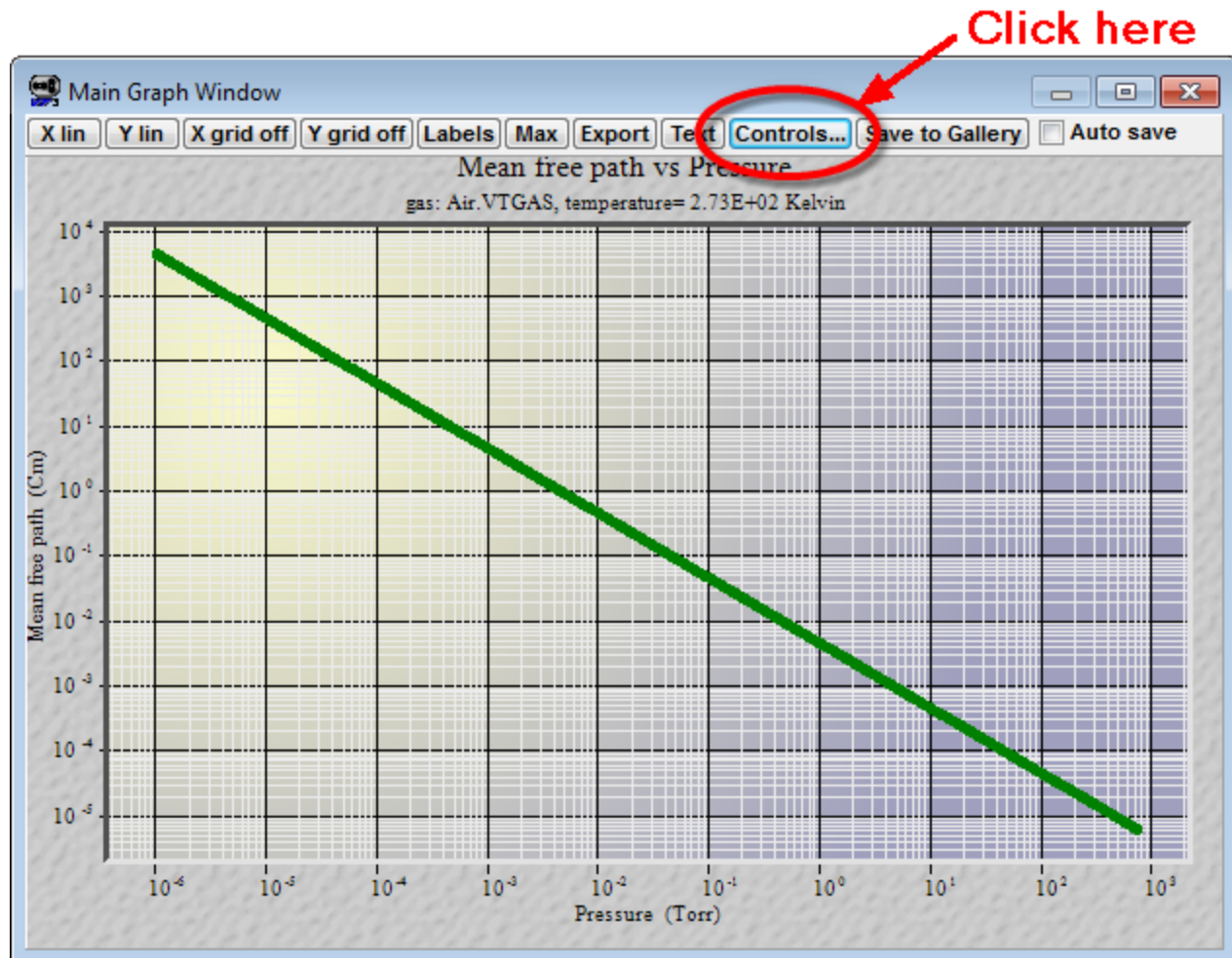
The Graph Controls dialog is used to alter the appearance of graphs, including fonts, colors, axis settings, and titles.

### How to open the dialog:

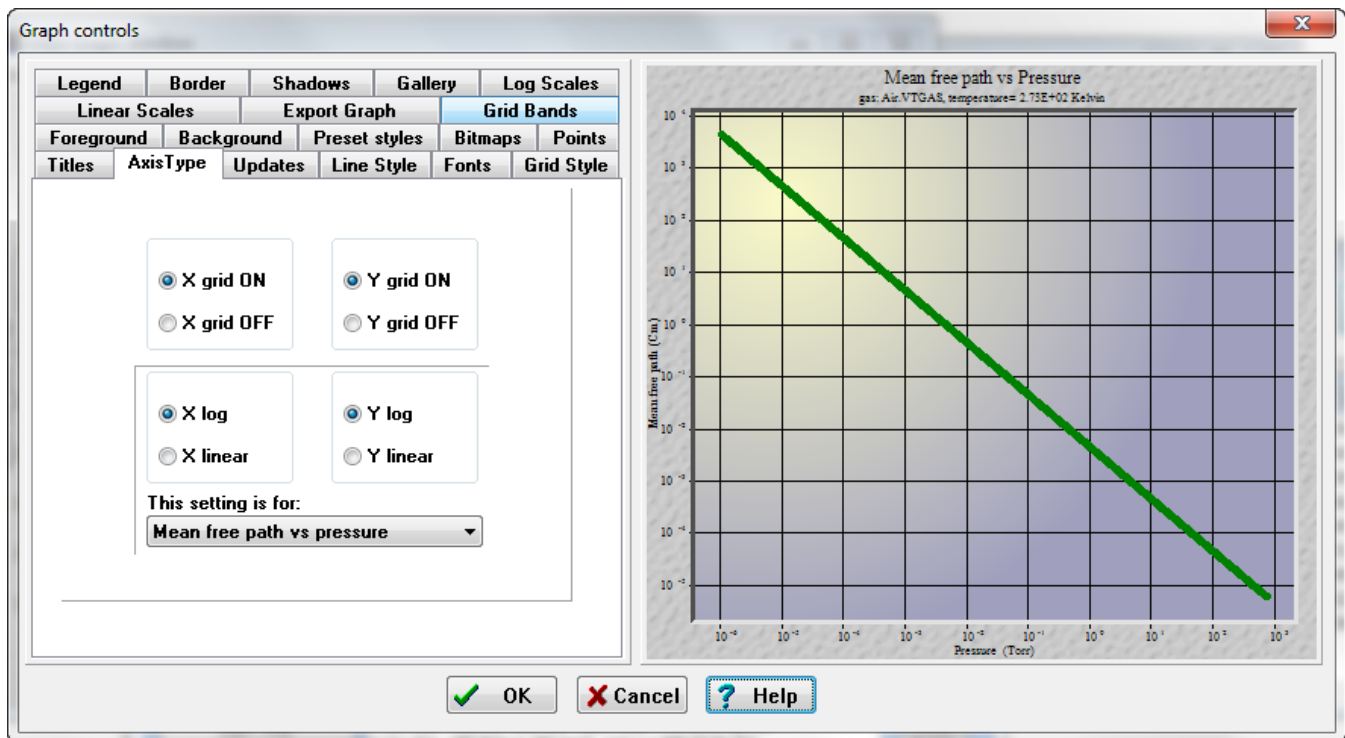
To access this dialog, click on the Graph Controls speed button as shown below or select Graph Controls from the Defaults Menu.



Another way to access Graph Controls is from the Graph Window, using the Controls button below:



The graph controls dialog is shown below:

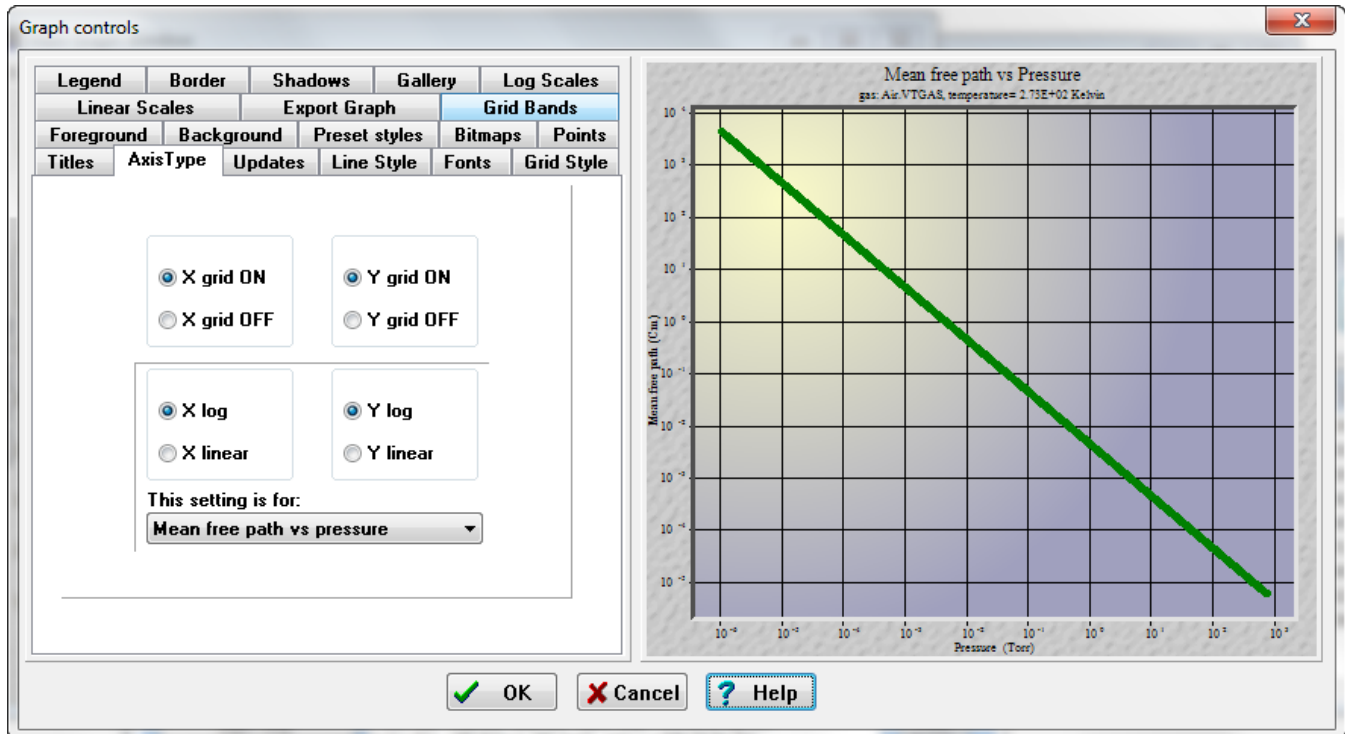


See also:

[Export Graph](#)  
[Preset Styles](#)  
[Gallery](#)  
[Background colors](#)  
[Titles](#)  
[Axis type](#)  
[Updates](#)  
[Line style](#)  
[Fonts](#)  
[Grid Style](#)  
[Log Scales](#)  
[Points](#)  
[Border](#)  
[Legend](#)

### 17.1.1 Graph controls help

Click on one of the tabs in the Graph controls dialog below to get help on a specific topic.



See also:

[Graph controls dialog](#)

[Background colors](#)

[Line style](#)

[Points](#)

[Bitmaps](#)

[Export Graph](#)

[Titles](#)

[Fonts](#)

[Border](#)

[Grid bands](#)

[Preset Styles](#)

[Axis type](#)

[Grid Style](#)

[Legend](#)

[Gallery](#)

[Updates](#)

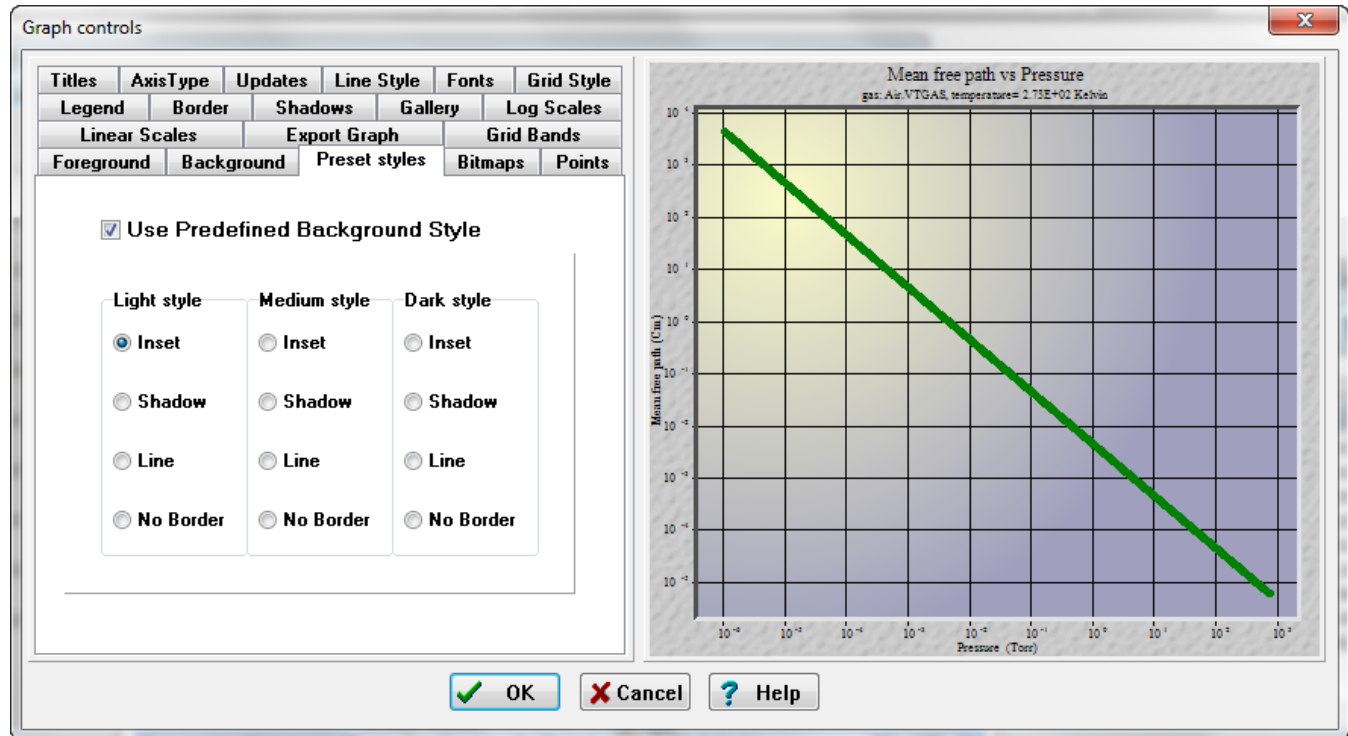
[Log Scales](#)

[Shadows](#)



## 17.1.2 Preset Styles

VacTran comes preconfigured with 12 styles in addition to the many other customized looks available to the user. To use them, select the “Use Predefined Background Style” check box first. Then click on the radio button representing the selected style. A sample will be shown on the right side of the dialog box.



See also:

[Graph controls dialog](#)  
[Background colors](#)  
[Line style](#)  
[Points](#)  
[Bitmaps](#)

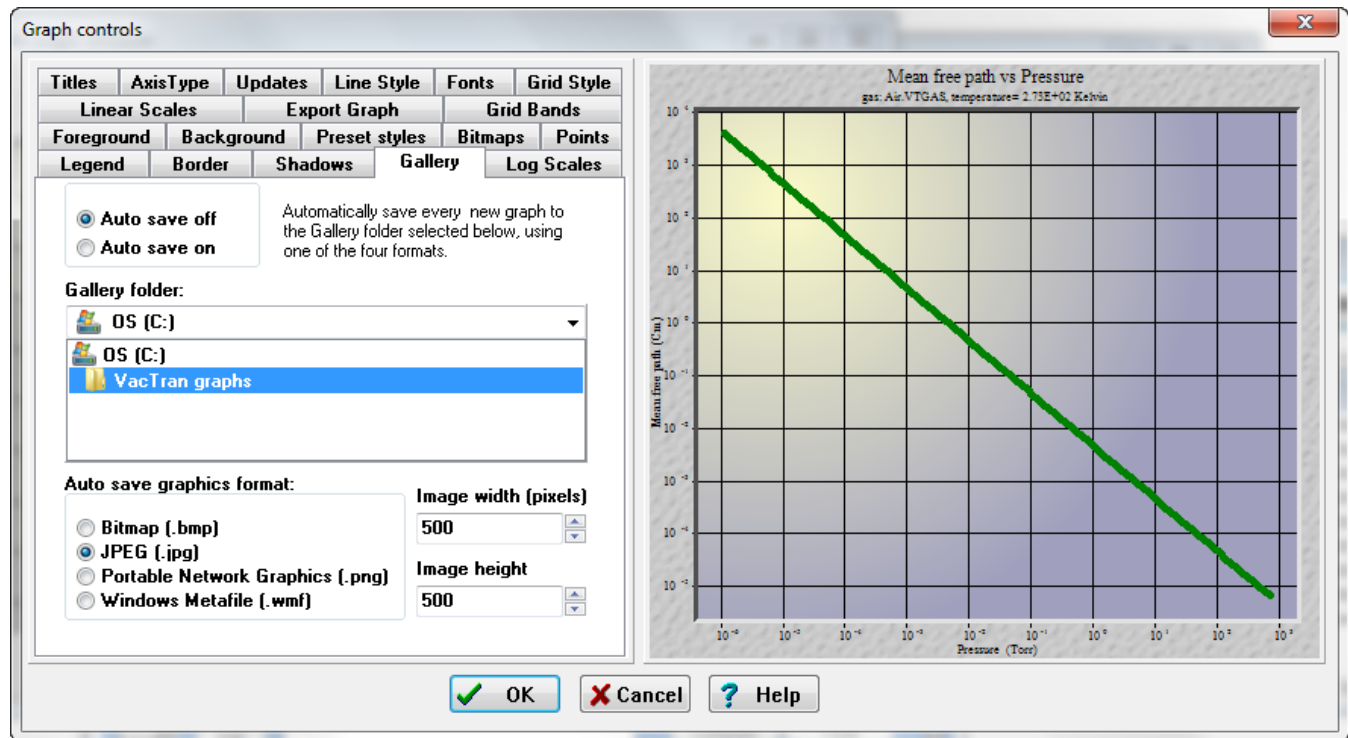
[Export Graph](#)  
[Titles](#)  
[Fonts](#)  
[Border](#)  
[Grid bands](#)

[Preset Styles](#)  
[Axis type](#)  
[Grid Style](#)  
[Legend](#)

[Gallery](#)  
[Updates](#)  
[Log Scales](#)  
[Shadows](#)

### 17.1.3 Gallery

Set the graphic format, resolution, save options, and directory location for the Gallery Tool.



See also:

[Graph controls dialog](#)

[Background colors](#)

[Line style](#)

[Points](#)

[Bitmaps](#)

[Export Graph](#)

[Titles](#)

[Fonts](#)

[Border](#)

[Grid bands](#)

[Preset Styles](#)

[Axis type](#)

[Grid Style](#)

[Legend](#)

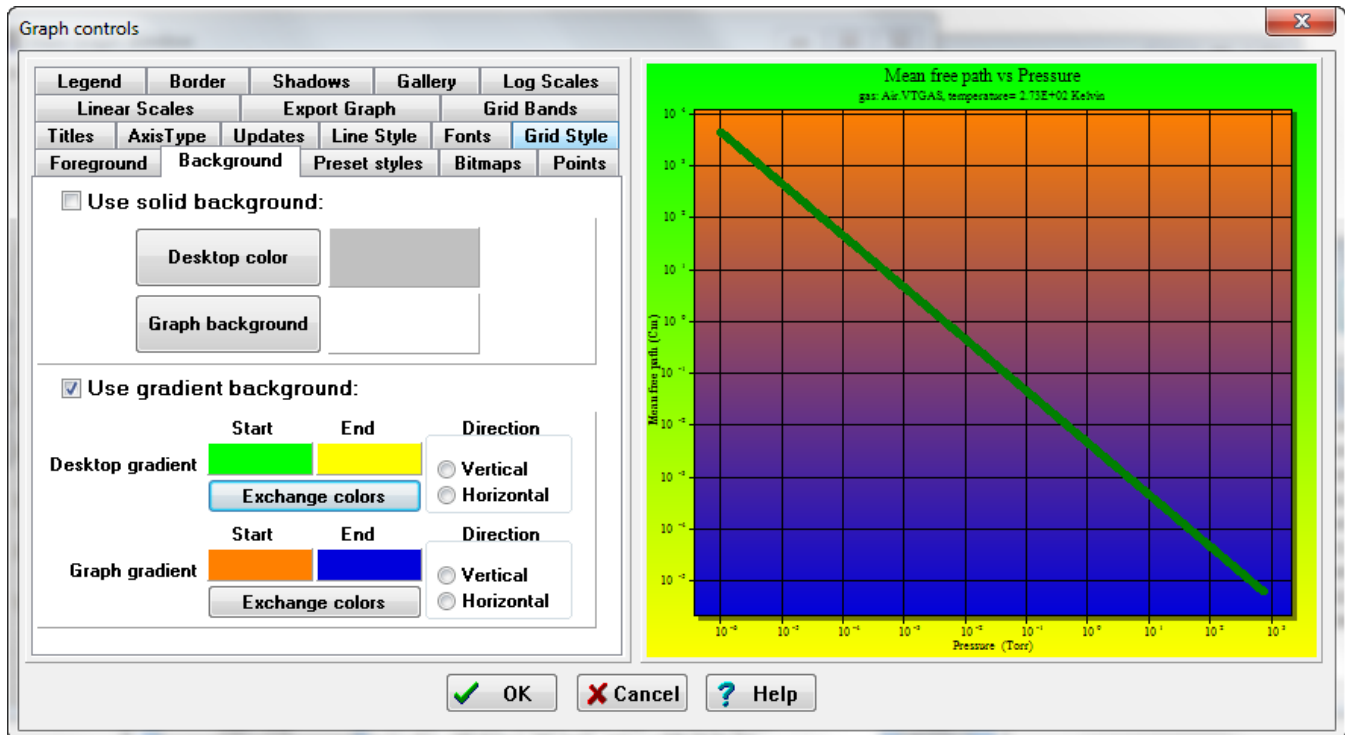
[Gallery](#)

[Updates](#)

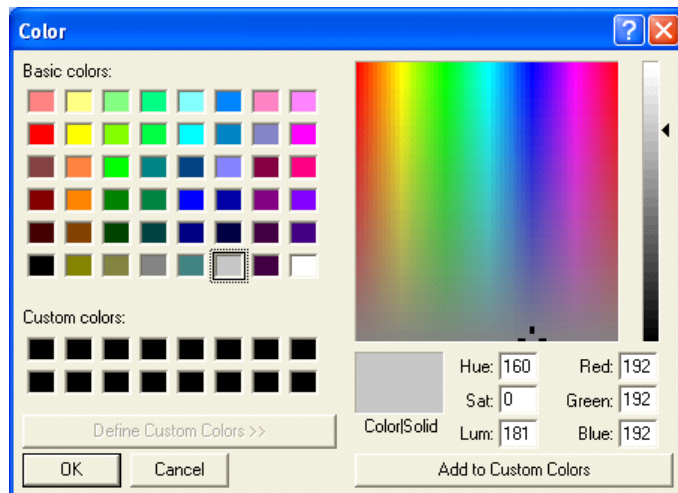
[Log Scales](#)

[Shadows](#)

### 17.1.4 Background colors



Click on any of the basic colors, or create a custom color by clicking and dragging on the cursors in the hue and intensity bars. Click on Add to Custom Colors if you want to save a custom color for future use. Click OK when done.



Click to expand graphic

See also:

[Graph controls dialog](#)

[Background colors](#)

[Line style](#)

[Points](#)

[Bitmaps](#)

[Export Graph](#)

[Titles](#)

[Fonts](#)

[Border](#)

[Grid bands](#)

[Preset Styles](#)

[Axis type](#)

[Grid Style](#)

[Legend](#)

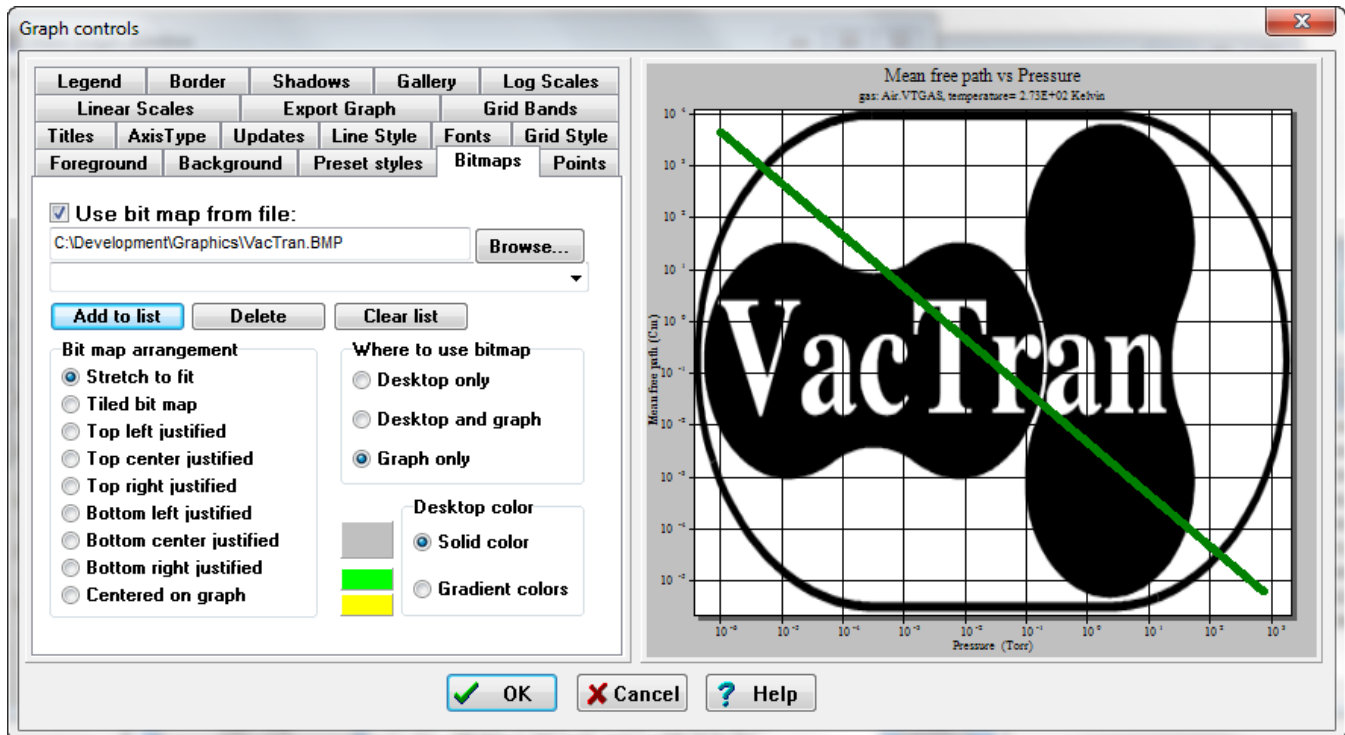
[Gallery](#)

[Updates](#)

[Log Scales](#)

[Shadows](#)

### 17.1.5 Bit Maps



Browse for a bit map graphic image, and then select how to use it. "Add to list" saves the location of the file for future use. Click OK when done.

See also:

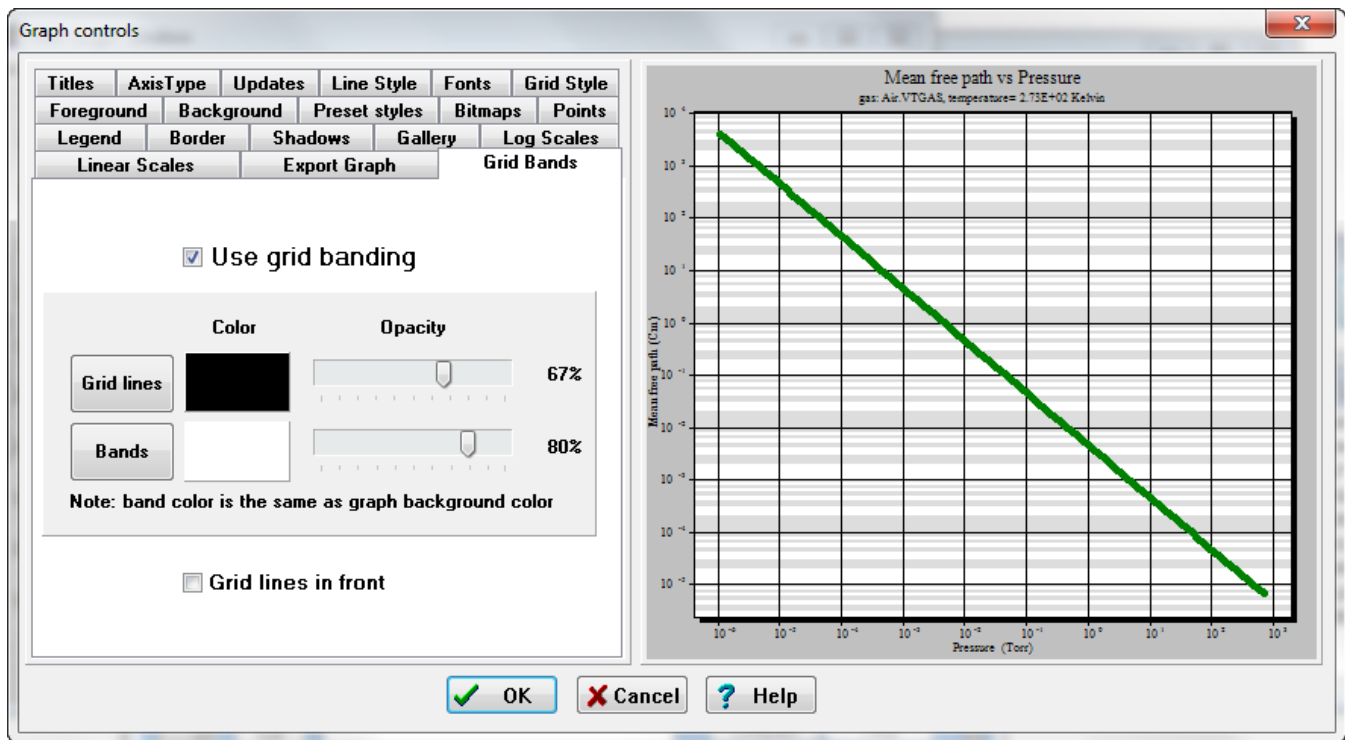
[Graph controls dialog](#)  
[Background colors](#)  
[Line style](#)  
[Points](#)  
[Bitmaps](#)

[Export Graph](#)  
[Titles](#)  
[Fonts](#)  
[Border](#)  
[Grid bands](#)

[Preset Styles](#)  
[Axis type](#)  
[Grid Style](#)  
[Legend](#)

[Gallery](#)  
[Updates](#)  
[Log Scales](#)  
[Shadows](#)

## 17.1.6 Grid Bands



A grid band is a background type that creates horizontal bands in the graphing area. Click OK when done.

See also:

[Graph controls dialog](#)

[Background colors](#)

[Line style](#)

[Points](#)

[Bitmaps](#)

[Export Graph](#)

[Titles](#)

[Fonts](#)

[Border](#)

[Grid bands](#)

[Preset Styles](#)

[Axis type](#)

[Grid Style](#)

[Legend](#)

[Gallery](#)

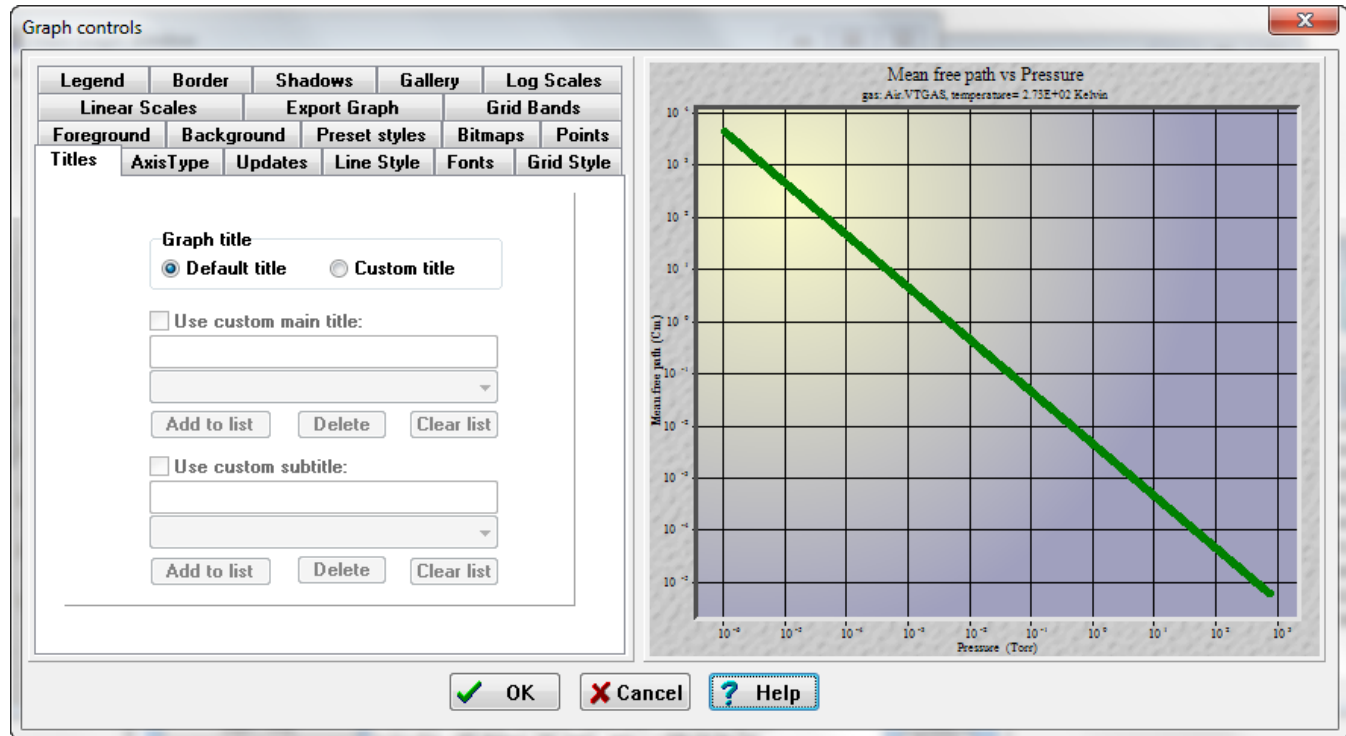
[Updates](#)

[Log Scales](#)

[Shadows](#)

### 17.1.7 Titles

Add your own custom titles and sub titles to any graph using the dialog below. First Click on "Custom title" to enable the options below. Then select the check box for main title or subtitle as desired. Type in a new title in the space provided, and use the buttons to manage the list of custom titles that are saved. Click OK when done.



#### Notes:

1. The Custom title option is in force until deselected by the user. Deselect by clicking on the Default title button.
2. If you do not click the Add to list button after entering a new custom title, that title will not be shown in this dialog the next time it is opened. We recommend adding any new titles to the list, since you can always delete them later.

#### See also:

[Graph controls dialog](#)  
[Background colors](#)  
[Line style](#)  
[Points](#)  
[Bitmaps](#)

[Export Graph](#)  
[Titles](#)  
[Fonts](#)  
[Border](#)  
[Grid bands](#)

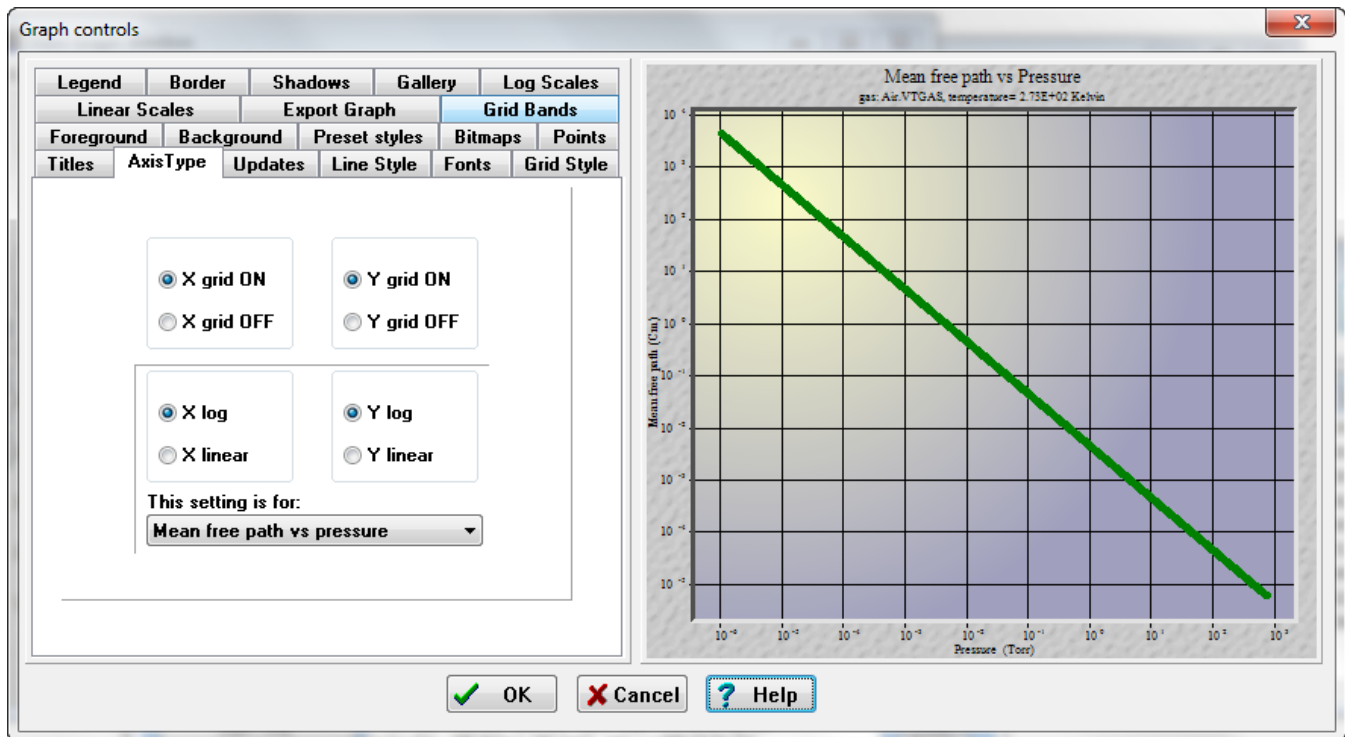
[Preset Styles](#)  
[Axis type](#)  
[Grid Style](#)  
[Legend](#)

[Gallery](#)  
[Updates](#)  
[Log Scales](#)  
[Shadows](#)

### 17.1.8 Axis type

Change the axis attributes by clicking on the buttons below. Keep in mind that some data can be difficult to see on the graph when the linear option is selected.

Settings for each type of graph available in VacTran are saved. To change the current axis settings for a given type of graph, use the pull down menu, shown above as "Mean free path vs pressure". After selecting the graph type, change the log/linear settings as desired. All subsequent graphs of this type such as "Pump down time" will be performed with these settings.



See also:

[Graph controls dialog](#)  
[Background colors](#)  
[Line style](#)  
[Points](#)  
[Bitmaps](#)

[Export Graph](#)  
[Titles](#)  
[Fonts](#)  
[Border](#)  
[Grid bands](#)

[Preset Styles](#)  
[Axis type](#)  
[Grid Style](#)  
[Legend](#)

[Gallery](#)  
[Updates](#)  
[Log Scales](#)  
[Shadows](#)

## 17.1.9 Updates

### Graph Updates

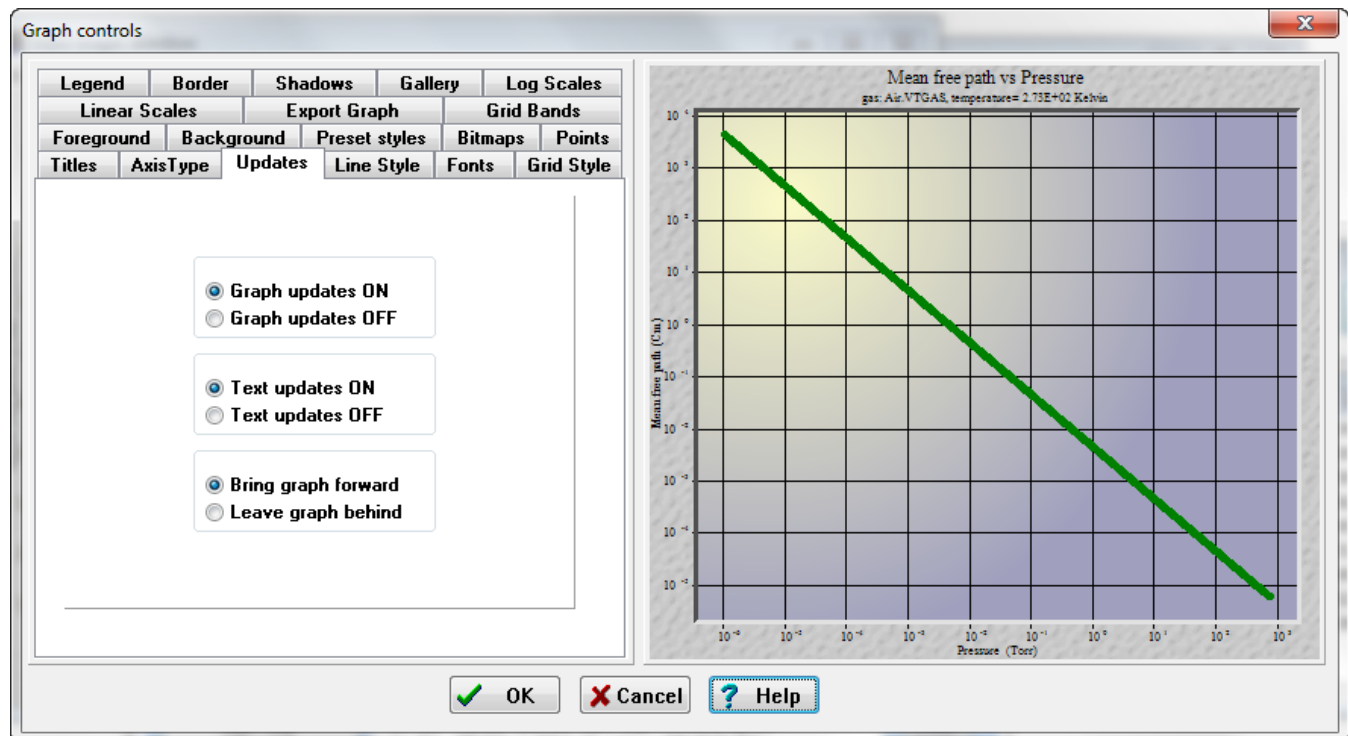
If turned ON, the most recent type of graph will be regenerated automatically each time a system parameter is changed. If turned OFF, you must manually select a graphing option.

### Text updates

If turned ON, all calculated data will be dumped to the text window. If turned OFF, text window will not be updated.

### Bring graph forward

If selected, the graph window will be brought to the front of other windows each time it is updated, and will become the active window. "Leave graph behind" will update the graph window but leave its position alone relative to other open windows.



See also:

[Graph controls dialog](#)

[Background colors](#)

[Line style](#)

[Points](#)

[Bitmaps](#)

[Export Graph](#)

[Titles](#)

[Fonts](#)

[Border](#)

[Grid bands](#)

[Preset Styles](#)

[Axis type](#)

[Grid Style](#)

[Legend](#)

[Gallery](#)

[Updates](#)

[Log Scales](#)

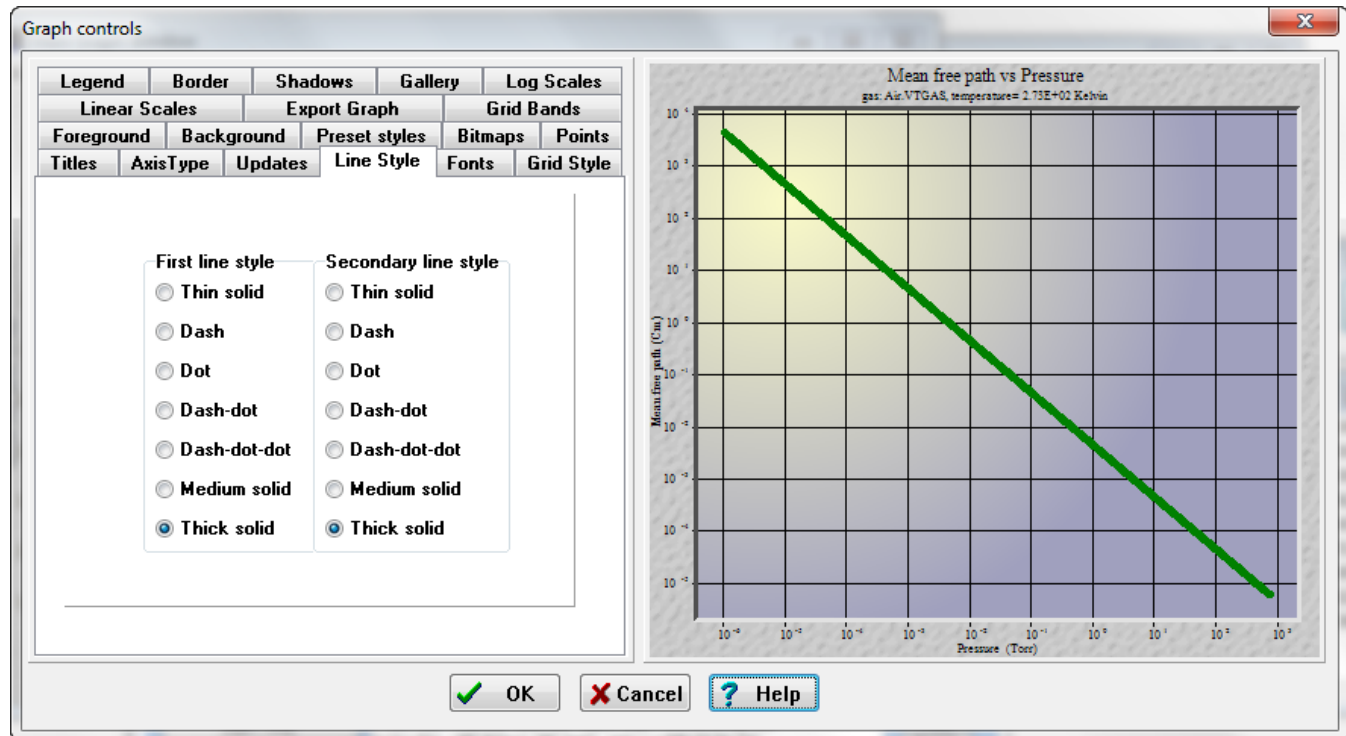
[Shadows](#)



### 17.1.10 Line style

Relative thickness of plotted lines on the graph can be controlled by clicking on the options below. For graphs that plot only one line, such as Pump speed vs Pressure, on the First line thickness parameter applies.

For graphs that plot multiple lines, such as conductance studies, the First line thickness applies to the first plotted line, and the Secondary line thickness applies to all subsequent plotted lines.



See also:

[Graph controls dialog](#)  
[Background colors](#)  
[Line style](#)  
[Points](#)  
[Bitmaps](#)

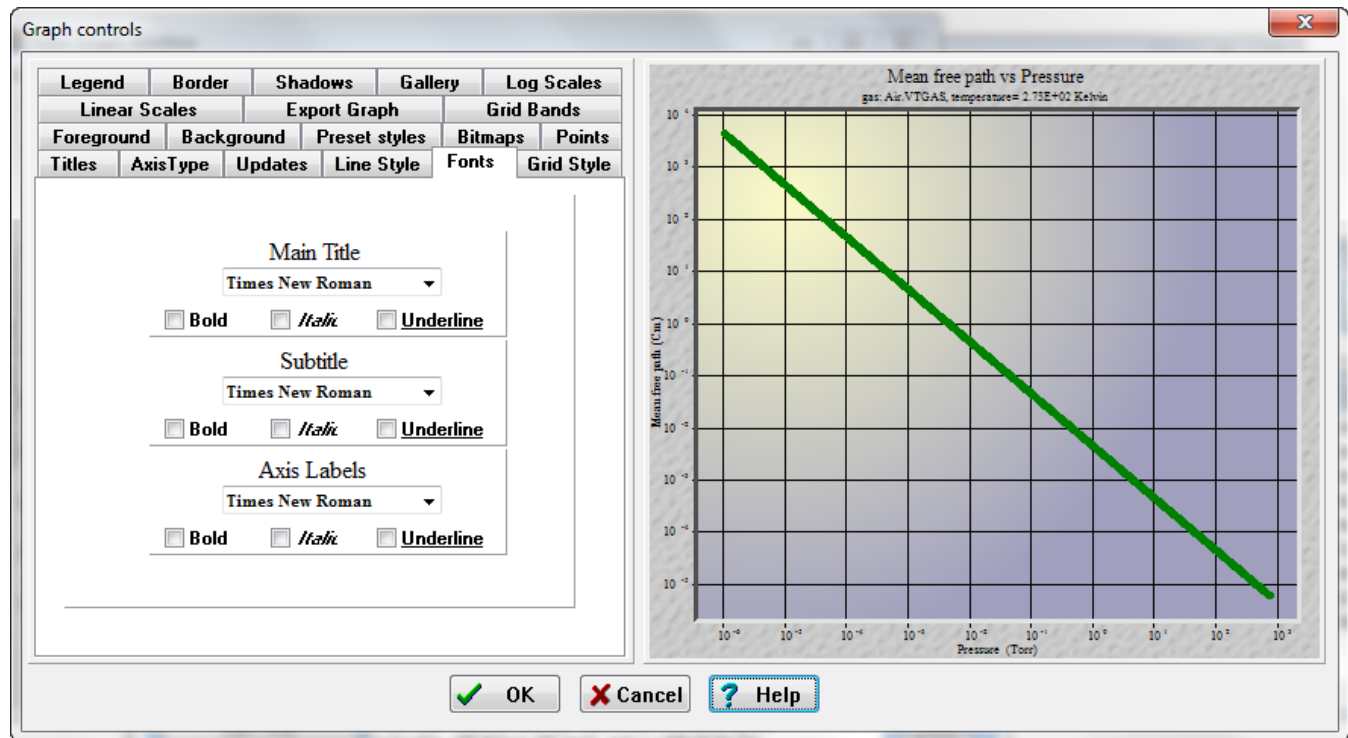
[Export Graph](#)  
[Titles](#)  
[Fonts](#)  
[Border](#)  
[Grid bands](#)

[Preset Styles](#)  
[Axis type](#)  
[Grid Style](#)  
[Legend](#)

[Gallery](#)  
[Updates](#)  
[Log Scales](#)  
[Shadows](#)

### 17.1.11 Fonts

Change the Font and style of the titles or axis labels by clicking on one of the buttons below.



See also:

[Graph controls dialog](#)

[Background colors](#)

[Line style](#)

[Points](#)

[Bitmaps](#)

[Export Graph](#)

[Titles](#)

[Fonts](#)

[Border](#)

[Grid bands](#)

[Preset Styles](#)

[Axis type](#)

[Grid Style](#)

[Legend](#)

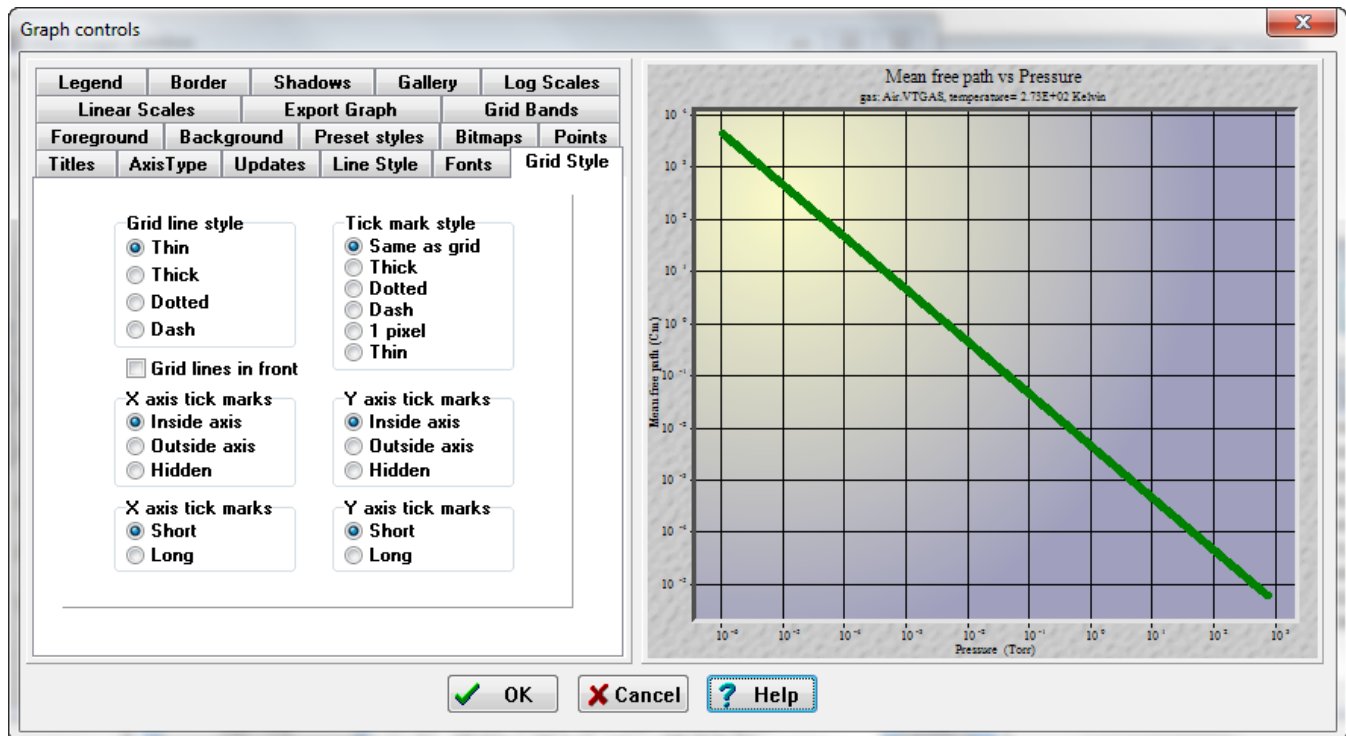
[Gallery](#)

[Updates](#)

[Log Scales](#)

[Shadows](#)

### **17.1.12 Grid style**



See also:

[Graph controls dialog](#)

[Background colors](#)

[Line style](#)

[Points](#)

[Bitmaps](#)

[Export Graph](#)

[Titles](#)

[Fonts](#)

[Border](#)

[Grid bands](#)

[Preset Styles](#)

[Axis type](#)

[Grid Style](#)

[Legend](#)

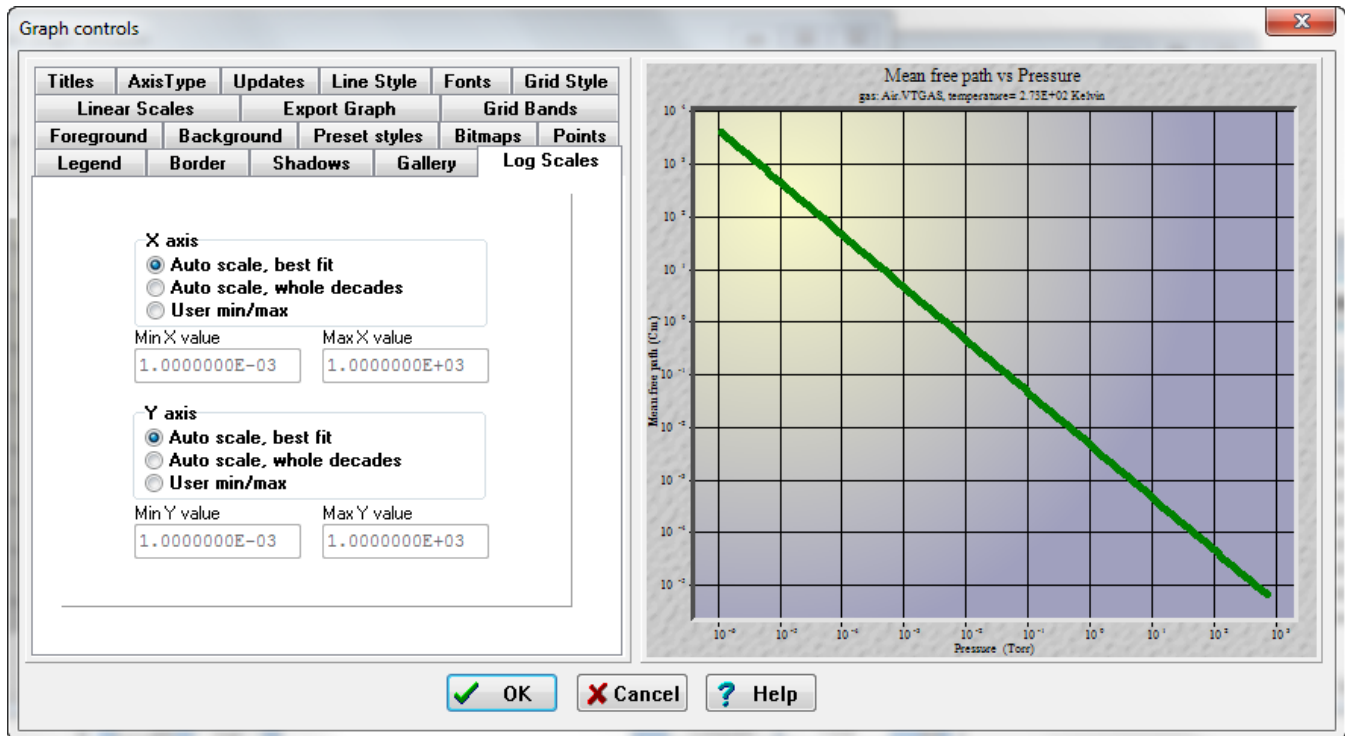
[Gallery](#)

[Updates](#)

[Log Scales](#)

[Shadows](#)

### 17.1.13 Log scales



Log scale axes can be customized with the above dialog to control the extents of the graph.

#### Auto scale, best fit

This option will scale the graph so that the curve is maximized within the space of the graph. The graph scale stops when the data stops.

#### Auto scale, whole decades

More conventional, this will stop the extents of the graph at the next decade so that whole powers of ten are shown on the graphs labels. This is usually easier to read than best fit.

#### User min/max

Sometimes it is useful to force the scale of a graph, even at the risk of cutting of data that might extend beyond the scale. For example, if you want to show two graphs on the same scale, choose this option.

Caution: be sure to deselect User min/max when it is not needed. Otherwise, you may misinterpret graphs that have data not shown because you have artificially constrained the display extents.

See also:

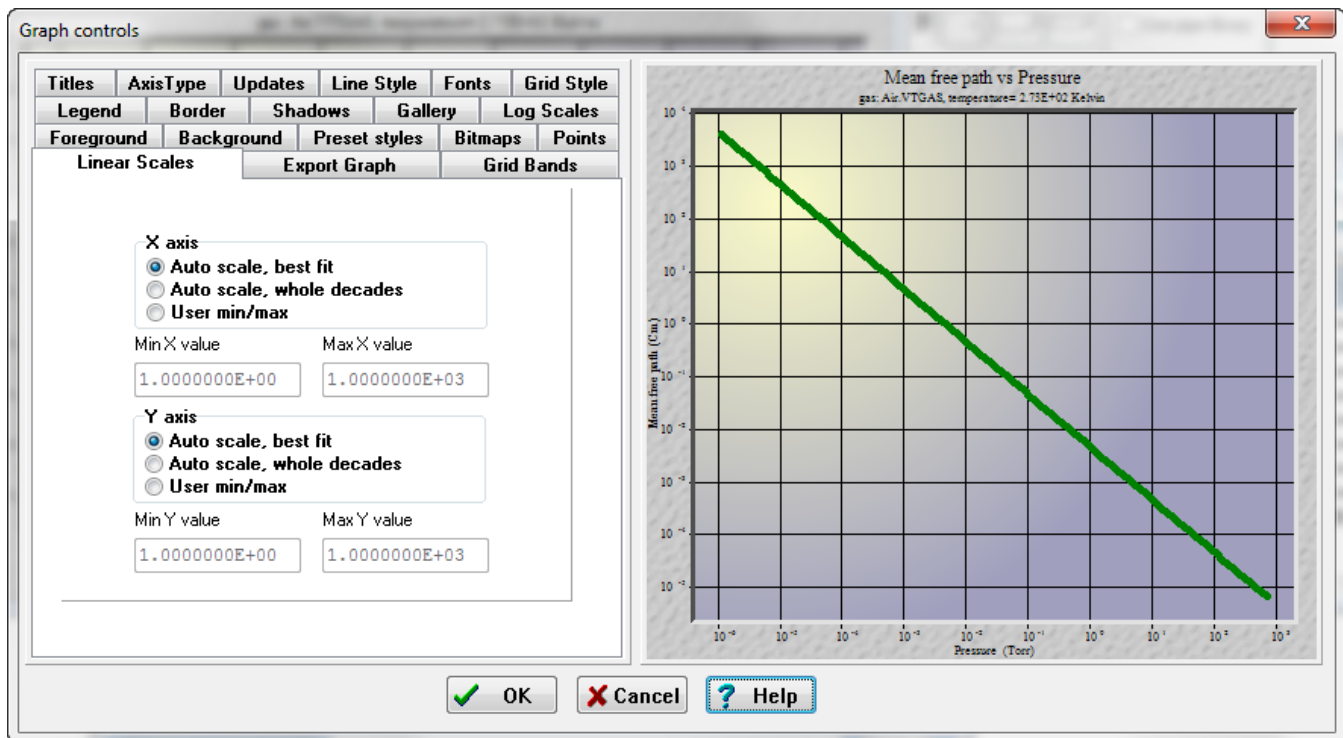
[Graph controls dialog](#)  
[Background colors](#)  
[Line style](#)  
[Points](#)  
[Bitmaps](#)

[Export Graph](#)  
[Titles](#)  
[Fonts](#)  
[Border](#)  
[Grid bands](#)

[Preset Styles](#)  
[Axis type](#)  
[Grid Style](#)  
[Legend](#)

[Gallery](#)  
[Updates](#)  
[Log Scales](#)  
[Shadows](#)

### 17.1.14 Linear scales



Linear scale axes can be customized with the above dialog to control the extents of the graph. The functions are similar to the Log Scales option.

#### Auto scale, best fit

This option will scale the graph so that the curve is maximized within the space of the graph. The graph scale stops when the data stops.

#### Auto scale, whole decades

More conventional, this will stop the extents of the graph at the next decade so that whole powers of ten are shown on the graphs labels. This is usually easier to read than best fit.

#### User min/max

Sometimes it is useful to force the scale of a graph, even at the risk of cutting of data that might extend beyond the scale. For example, if you want to show two graphs on the same scale, choose this option.

**Caution:** be sure to deselect User min/max when it is not needed. Otherwise, you may misinterpret graphs that have data not shown because you have artificially constrained the display extents.

See also:

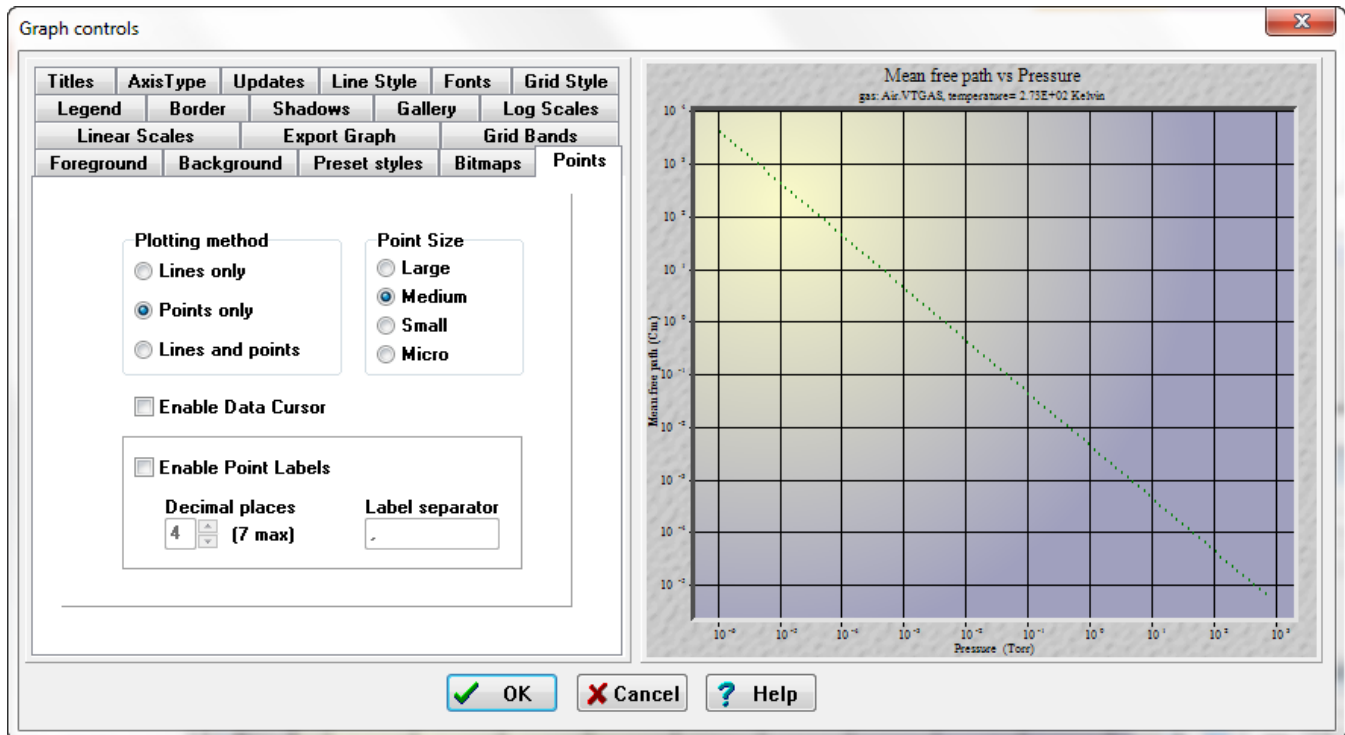
[Graph controls dialog](#)  
[Background colors](#)  
[Line style](#)  
[Points](#)  
[Bitmaps](#)

[Export Graph](#)  
[Titles](#)  
[Fonts](#)  
[Border](#)  
[Grid bands](#)

[Preset Styles](#)  
[Axis type](#)  
[Grid Style](#)  
[Legend](#)

[Gallery](#)  
[Updates](#)  
[Log Scales](#)  
[Shadows](#)

## 17.1.15 Points



Enable Data Cursor tracks the XY location of the cursor in the upper left corner of the graph window. You will not see the affect until you click ok in the graph controls window.

Enable point labels adds the text value of each point to the graph.

Decimal places selects the number of decimal places displayed for each point label.

Label separator is user defined text that separates the xy point label values.

See also:

[Graph controls dialog](#)

[Background colors](#)

[Line style](#)

[Points](#)

[Bitmaps](#)

[Export Graph](#)

[Titles](#)

[Fonts](#)

[Border](#)

[Grid bands](#)

[Preset Styles](#)

[Axis type](#)

[Grid Style](#)

[Legend](#)

[Gallery](#)

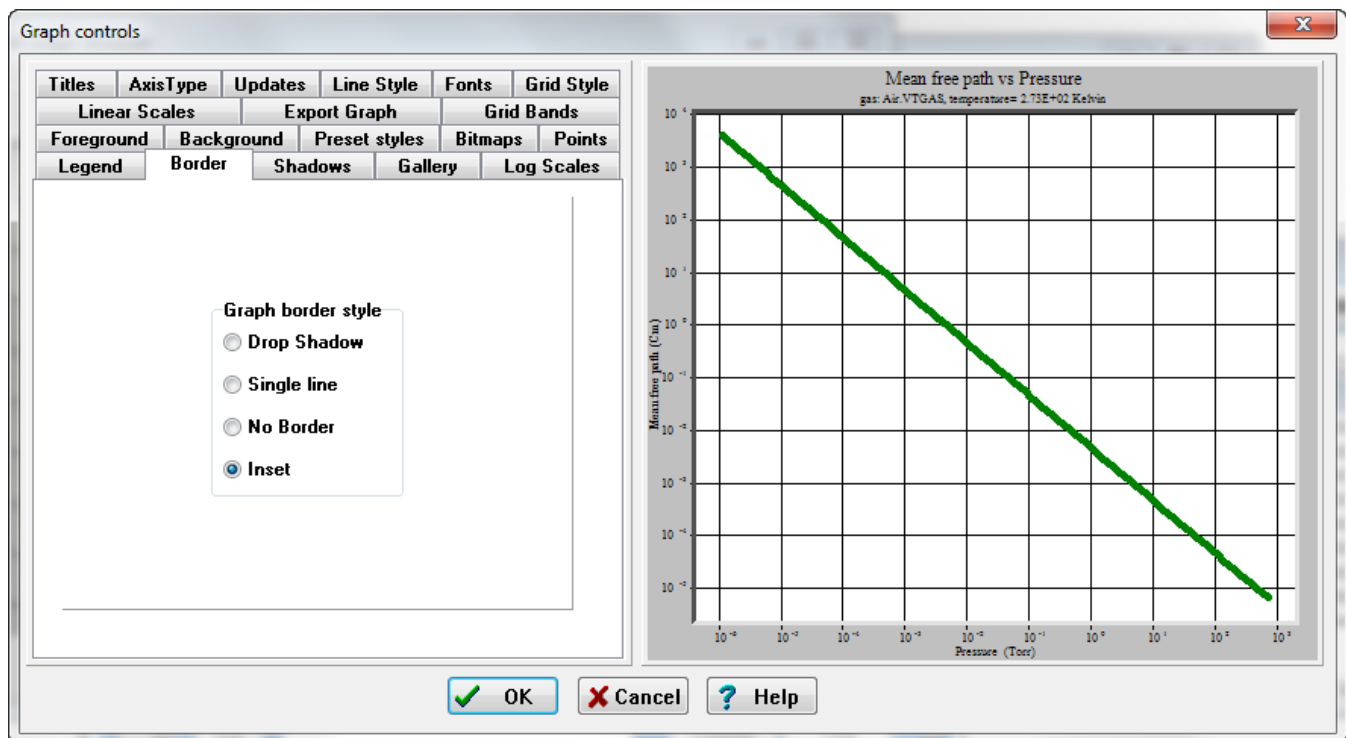
[Updates](#)

[Log Scales](#)

[Shadows](#)

### 17.1.16 Border

Select the border style from the four choices shown.



See also:

[Graph controls dialog](#)

[Background colors](#)

[Line style](#)

[Points](#)

[Bitmaps](#)

[Export Graph](#)

[Titles](#)

[Fonts](#)

[Border](#)

[Grid bands](#)

[Preset Styles](#)

[Axis type](#)

[Grid Style](#)

[Legend](#)

[Gallery](#)

[Updates](#)

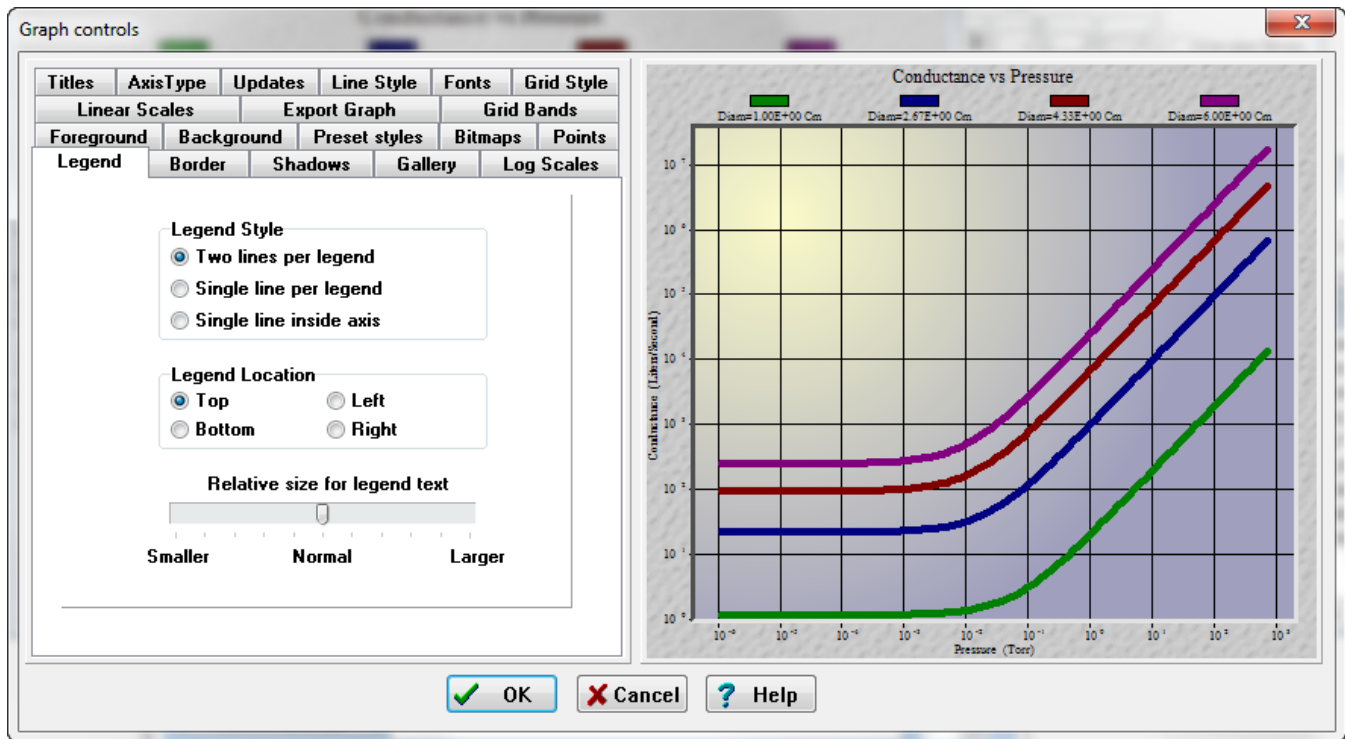
[Log Scales](#)

[Shadows](#)



### 17.1.17 Legend

This dialog allows placement of the graph legends on any side of the graph. This only applies for graphs that have multiple curves, as shown below:



See also:

[Graph controls dialog](#)

[Background colors](#)

[Line style](#)

[Points](#)

[Bitmaps](#)

[Export Graph](#)

[Titles](#)

[Fonts](#)

[Border](#)

[Grid bands](#)

[Preset Styles](#)

[Axis type](#)

[Grid Style](#)

[Legend](#)

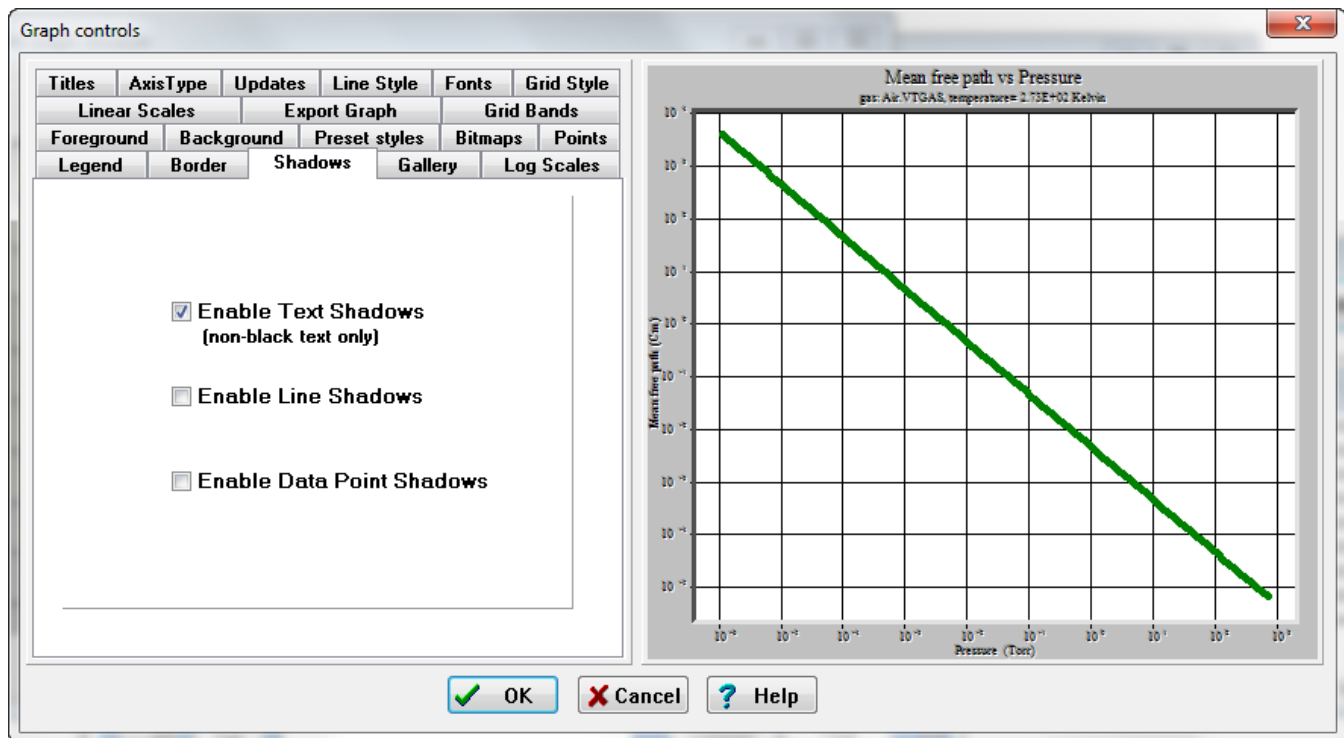
[Gallery](#)

[Updates](#)

[Log Scales](#)

[Shadows](#)

### 17.1.18 Shadows



This dialog Creates shadows for text, lines and data points on the graph.

See also:

[Graph controls dialog](#)

[Background colors](#)

[Line style](#)

[Points](#)

[Bitmaps](#)

[Export Graph](#)

[Titles](#)

[Fonts](#)

[Border](#)

[Grid bands](#)

[Preset Styles](#)

[Axis type](#)

[Grid Style](#)

[Legend](#)

[Gallery](#)

[Updates](#)

[Log Scales](#)

[Shadows](#)

### 17.1.19 Export Graph

This dialog sets the defaults for the "Export" dialog used to print or send copies of the graph to the clipboard.

#### Destination:

Clipboard is used for copying and pasting the graph into other applications, such as a presentation slide.

File creates a new graphics file in the selected size and format

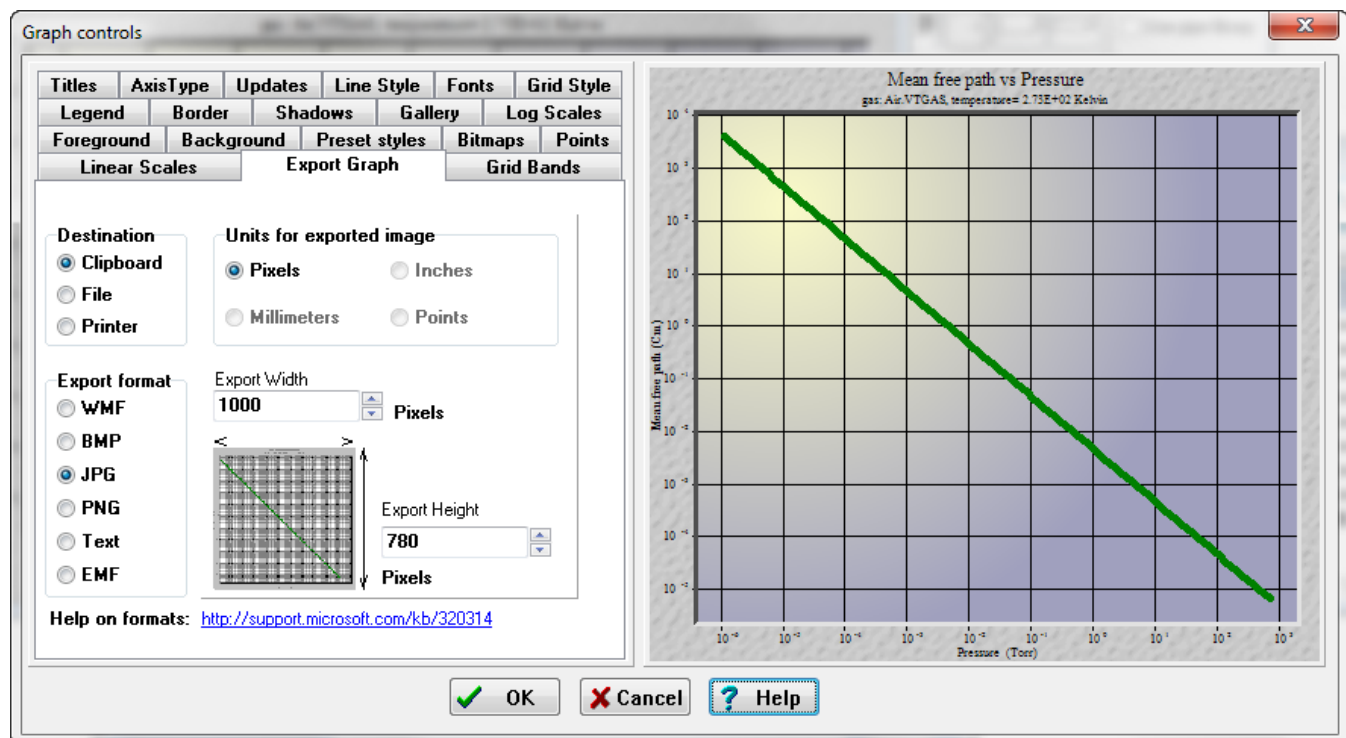
Printer sends the graph to a printer accessible from your PC.

#### Export format:

Many common graphics formats are supported, such as Windows Metafile (WMF) and bit map (BMP).

#### Units for exported image:

Select the units that the width and height values will apply to. For JPG, only pixels are applicable.



See also:

[Graph controls dialog](#)

[Background colors](#)

[Line style](#)

[Points](#)

[Bitmaps](#)

[Export Graph](#)

[Titles](#)

[Fonts](#)

[Border](#)

[Grid bands](#)

[Preset Styles](#)

[Axis type](#)

[Grid Style](#)

[Legend](#)

[Gallery](#)

[Updates](#)

[Log Scales](#)

[Shadows](#)

## 17.2 Units of measure dialog

### What is it?

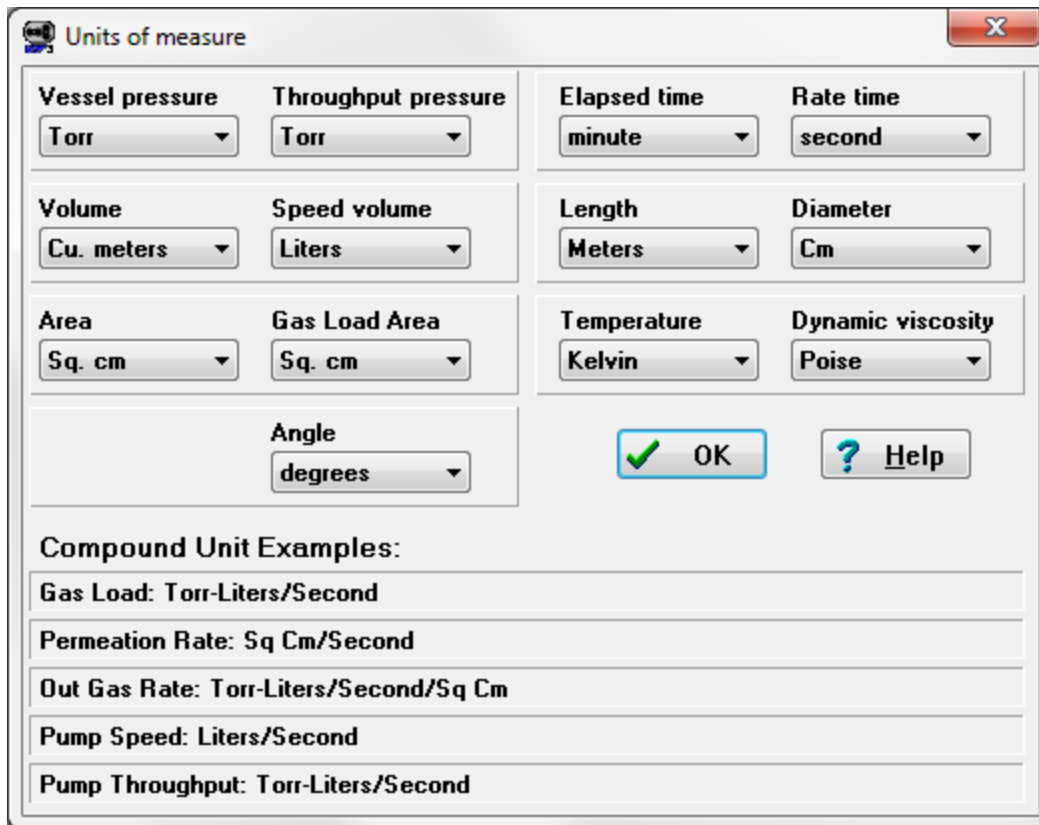
The Units of Measure dialog is used to to change the displayed units throughout VacTran.

### How to open the dialog:

To access this dialog, click on the Units of Measure speed button as shown below or select Units of Measure from the Defaults Menu.



If the Graph Update option is active, the most recent calculation will be repeated after clicking on the OK button in this dialog.



**Units of measure**

<b>Vessel pressure</b> Torr	<b>Throughput pressure</b> Torr	<b>Elapsed time</b> minute	<b>Rate time</b> second
<b>Volume</b> Cu. meters	<b>Speed volume</b> Liters	<b>Length</b> Meters	<b>Diameter</b> Cm
<b>Area</b> Sq. cm	<b>Gas Load Area</b> Sq. cm	<b>Temperature</b> Kelvin	<b>Dynamic viscosity</b> Poise
<b>Angle</b> degrees		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OK    ? Help	

**Compound Unit Examples:**

- Gas Load: Torr-Liters/Second
- Permeation Rate: Sq Cm/Second
- Out Gas Rate: Torr-Liters/Second/Sq Cm
- Pump Speed: Liters/Second
- Pump Throughput: Torr-Liters/Second

---

Additional clarifications on some types of units are given below:

**Vessel pressure**

Pressure unit for all calculations other than those relating to throughput.

**Throughput pressure**

Pressure unit for all calculations relating to throughput, such as torr-liters/second. All other calculations using a pressure unit are done using vessel pressure units.

**Volume**

Volume used for all vessel volume references.

**Speed volume**

Volume unit for all calculations other than those relating to pump speed or conductance, as liters/second.

**Area**

Area unit for any case where area is not combined with other units in gas loads, such as surface area.

**Gas Load Area**

Area unit for combinations of gas load data, such as torr-liters/second/cm<sup>2</sup>, or m<sup>2</sup>/hour.

**Elapsed time**

Time unit of measure for any calculation in which time will be the abscissa if plotted, such as gas load vs. time or pressure vs. time.

**Rate time**

Time unit of measure used for any combination of units in which time is the divisor, such as in liters/second.

See also:

[Default Settings](#)

## 17.3 Environment dialog - global

### What is it?

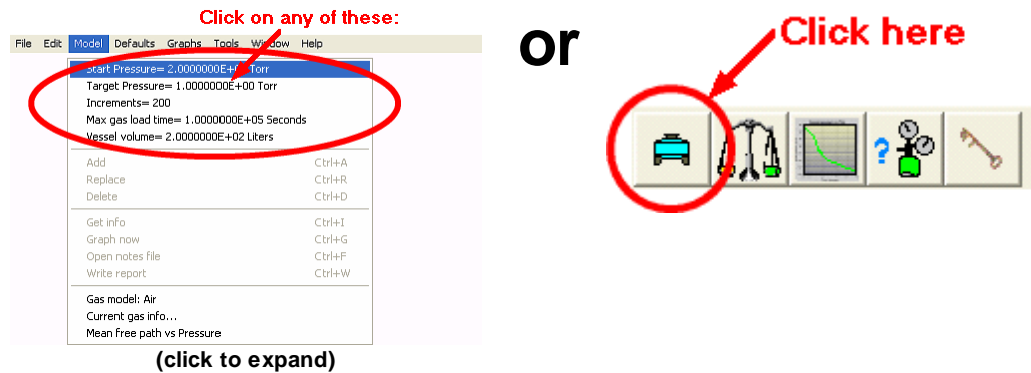
The Environment dialog is used to change significant vacuum system parameters that are used throughout the program.

See also:

[Environment dialog - system Default Settings](#)

### How to open the dialog:

It can be activated by selecting any of the global vessel parameters under the Model menu, or by clicking on the vacuum vessel icon on the speed bar.



The Environment dialog displays the current global settings as shown below:

Global calculation environment

**Pressure Settings**

Pressure (Torr)

7.6E+02 Torr

2.7E-04 Torr

Global settings

**Vacuum vessel**

Vessel volume  
10

Cu. meters

Volume Calculator

Calculation Increments  
200

Gas:  
Nitrogen\_293K.VTGAS

Change Gas Model

**Gas Load calculations**

Start time  $\geq 1$  second  
60

Stop time must be  $>$  start  
600000

☒ Decay gas load before starting  
100

☒ Show gas load with and without decay  
seconds

**Pressure settings**

Global Start Pressure  
7.6E+02

Global Target Pressure  
2.7E-04

Torr

**Rate of Rise**

Start time  
6.0E+01

Stop time  
6.0E+05

seconds

Initial vessel pressure  
1.0E-06

Torr

OK Cancel Help

## Pressure Settings

**Global start pressure:** This is defined as the pressure at which pump down analysis starts, measured at the vacuum chamber. This can be any value greater than the target pressure. For pump down calculations, the start pressure must be within the pumping capacity of at least one pump station. For example, the start pressure cannot be selected as 760 torr with the highest operating pressure in any pump station at 10-2 torr,.

**Global target pressure:** The pressure at which the pump down analysis ends, measured at the vacuum chamber. This must be less than the start pressure and greater than zero. For pump down calculations, the target pressure must be within the range of at least one of the system model pumping stations.

## Vacuum vessel

**Vessel volume:** Total volume of the chamber to be evacuated, not including the conductance elements connecting to the vacuum pumps.

**Calculation increments:** This is the number of steps to divide a calculation. For a sequential set of calculations such as pump down time, this is the number of increments of pressure between the start and target. More increments mean a more accurate calculation, but also requires more time to perform. Generally, no more than 500 increments are required to get an adequately smooth curve.

## Gas Load Calculations

**Start time:** Start time delays the addition of gas loads to the system during pump down calculations. For example, if gas load start time is one hour, the calculated gas load curve will start being applied to the system after one hour.

**Stop time:** The allotted time to which all gas load calculations will be made. This time limit should be set by the user to be greater than the maximum pump down time for the system. If stop time is excessively high, the temporal resolution of the gas load calculations will be reduced. If the stop time is less than the pump down time for the system, it will shut off the gas load before a complete pump down curve can be generated.

**Decay Gas Load Before Starting:** The classical out gas formula approaches infinite gas load as time approaches zero. Real world systems do not behave this way. Use the decay time to ignore the theoretical gas load curve values at earlier start times. For example, for a decay time of 10 seconds, the calculated gas load curve will be based on an initial time of 10 seconds. The curve will then be applied to the system model at the Gas load start time.

**Show Gas Load With and Without Decay:** The gas load curve for the system will be graphed with and with out the decay time.

## Rate of Rise

**Start time:** Specifies that starting value for calculating pressure rise in the vessel. The gas load values will be calculated based on this elapsed time. Most gas loads decrease with time, so a higher value for the start time will result in a lower gas load in the calculation.

**Stop time:** Specifies the end point for the pressure rise calculation.

**Initial vessel pressure:** Specifies the pressure from which the pressure rise calculation will start.



## 17.4 Environment dialog - system

### What is it?

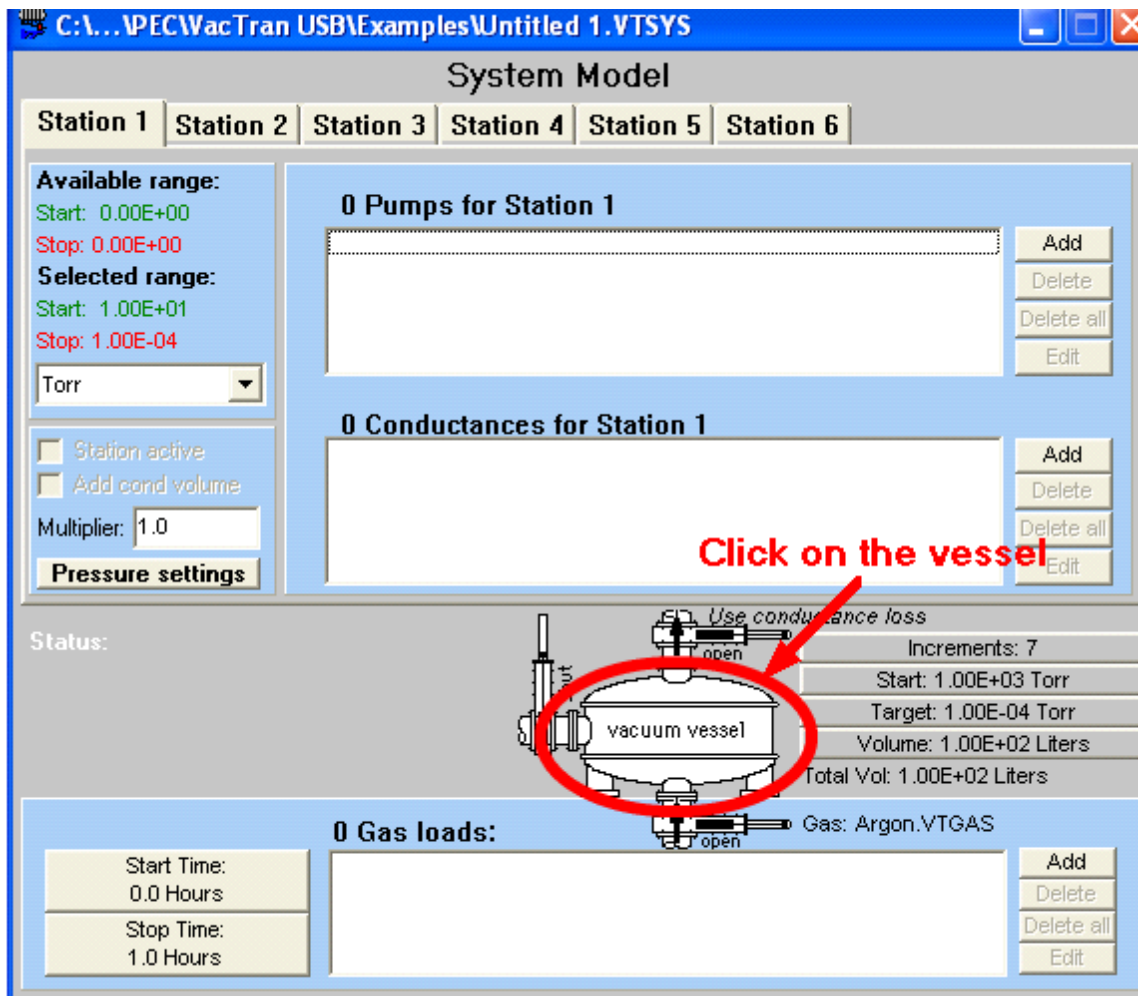
The Environment dialog is used to change significant vacuum system parameters that are used by the open system model.

See also:

[Environment dialog - global Default Settings](#)

### How to open the dialog:

It is activated by clicking on the vacuum vessel in the System Model dialog as shown below:



To change all subsequent open system models, use this dialog from the model menu or speed bar.

Current System Environment

### Pressure Settings

### Vacuum vessel

Vessel volume  
0.5  
Cu. meters  
Volume Calculator

Calculation Increments  
50  
Gas: Air  
Change Gas Model

### Gas Load calculations

Start time  $\geq 1$  second  
60  
Decay gas load before starting  
60

Stop time must be  $>$  start  
600000  
Show gas load with and without decay  
seconds

### Pressure settings

System start pressure  
7.5E+02  
Set =  
Pump station start  
7.5E+02

System target pressure  
3.75E-06  
Set =  
Pump station stop  
7.5E-08  
Torr

### Rate of Rise

Start time  
6.0E+01  
seconds  
Initial vessel pressure  
1.0E-06  
Torr

Stop time  
6.0E+05

OK Cancel Help

## Pressure Settings

**System start pressure:** This is defined as the pressure at which pump down analysis starts, measured at the vacuum chamber. This can be any value greater than the target pressure. For pump down calculations, the start pressure must be within the pumping capacity of at least one pump station. For example, the start pressure cannot be selected as 760 torr with the highest operating pressure in any pump station at 10<sup>-2</sup> torr.

**System target pressure:** The pressure at which the pump down analysis ends, measured at the vacuum chamber. This must be less than the start pressure and greater than zero. For pump down calculations, the target pressure must be within the range of at least one of the system model pumping stations.

**Pump Station start:** This is defined as the pressure at which the first pump station is set to start.

**Pump Station stop:** This is the pressure at which the last pump station (if there are more than one active) is set to stop.

## Vacuum vessel

**Vessel volume:** Total volume of the chamber to be evacuated, not including the conductance elements connecting to the vacuum pumps.

**Calculation increments:** This is the number of steps to divide a calculation. For a sequential set of calculations such as pump down time, this is the number of increments of pressure between the start and target. More increments mean a more accurate calculation, but also requires more time to perform. Generally, no more than 500 increments are required to get an adequately smooth curve.

## Gas Load Calculations

**Start time:** Start time delays the addition of gas loads to the system during pump down calculations. For example, if gas load start time is one hour, the calculated gas load curve will start being applied to the system after one hour.

**Stop time:** The allotted time to which all gas load calculations will be made. This time limit should be set by the user to be greater than the maximum pump down time for the system. If stop time is excessively high, the temporal resolution of the gas load calculations will be reduced. If the stop time is less than the pump down time for the system, it will shut off the gas load before a complete pump down curve can be generated.

**Decay Gas Load Before Starting:** The classical out gas formula approaches infinite gas load as time approaches zero. Real world systems do not behave this way. Use the decay time to ignore the theoretical gas load curve values at earlier start times. For example, for a decay time of 10 seconds, the calculated gas load curve will be based on an initial time of 10 seconds. The curve will then be applied to the system model at the Gas load start time.

**Show Gas Load With and Without Decay:** The gas load curve for the system will be graphed with and with out the decay time.

## Rate of Rise

**Start time:** Specifies that starting value for calculating pressure rise in the vessel. The gas load values will be calculated based on this elapsed time. Most gas loads decrease with time, so a higher value for the start time will result in a lower gas load in the calculation.

**Stop time:** Specifies the end point for the pressure rise calculation.

**Initial vessel pressure:** Specifies the pressure from which the pressure rise calculation will start.

## 18 Calculation Formulas

VacTran uses formulas that have proven to be reliable under a wide range of operating conditions. These formulas have been widely published in text books and papers, and accepted in the vacuum and fluid flow industries for many years.

See also:

[Choked Flow](#)

[Conductances in series](#)

[Conductance in parallel](#)

[Delivered speed](#)

[Elbow volume calculation](#)

[Flow regime](#)

[Gas load throughput calculations](#)

[Incremental pressure calculations](#)

[Mean free path](#)

[Molecular flow conductance](#)

[Out gassing](#)

[Permeation](#)

[Pump down time](#)

[Total Volume](#)

[Transition flow conductance](#)

[Transmission probability](#)

[Viscous flow conductance](#)

[Viscous flow equivalent length](#)

## 18.1 Caveats - calculation formulas

In designing this program, no new theories in vacuum technology have been developed. However there are limitations:

1) At extreme pipe lengths, the equations may lose accuracy.

It is possible, that a long pipe could have viscous, transition, and molecular flow in at the same time. VacTran assumes only one flow regime in each conductance element at each pressure. If the delivered speed is small fraction of the pump speed, the formulas in this version of VacTran may be inappropriate.

2) Transition flow is an approximation.

There are several ways in which the conductance in the transition regime can be handled. VacTran adds the viscous and molecular conductance values to obtain the transition conductance.

3) Gas loads often dominate molecular flow

Leaks, permeation, outgassing, pump back flow are a reality in most vacuum systems. The extent of each of these factors can be controlled by design, quality control, and operational procedures. However, the exact magnitude of a gas load is difficult to predict, and is best supported by measured data.

4) Determination of gas load pump down is an inexact science

VacTran's method for determining gas load pump down is one of many possible approaches. The usefulness of any calculation, no matter how accurate, is limited by the constraints of the real world.

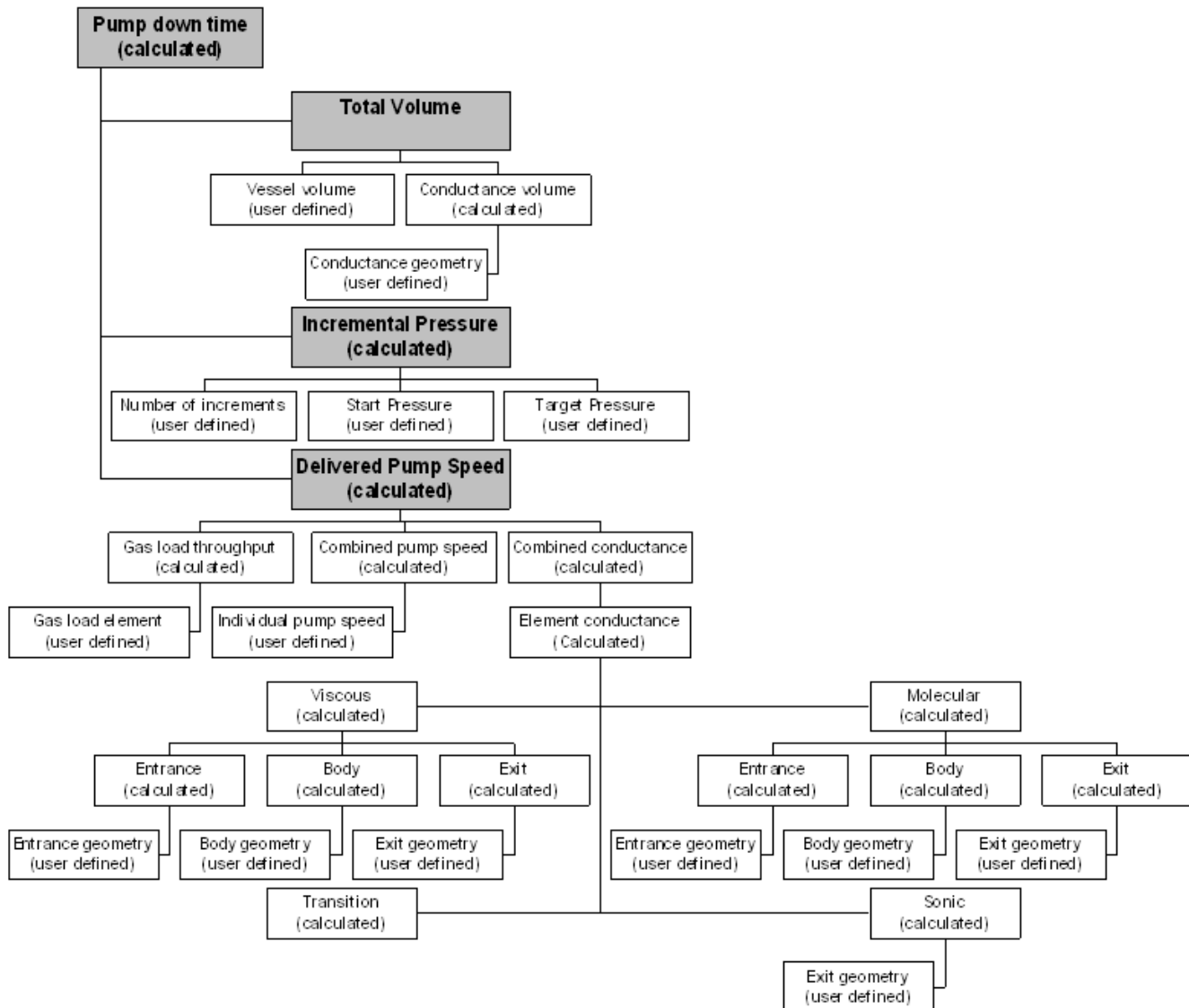
5) Pump performance can be lower than the catalog values

Depending on the type of vacuum pump and its operating and maintenance history, the actual observed performance could vary greatly from the product catalog specification. In other words, pumps often degrade with use depending on the technology. For example, a capture pump such as a cryogenic pump will suffer reduced pumping speed as the condensation surfaces load up with ice and form an insulating boundary. Contact the manufacturer for guidance on pump speed degradation for specific use cases.

## 18.2 Pump down calculation hierarchy

The following chart shows the calculations or data required to perform a pump down calculation. The lowest level of each branch must be calculated first, feeding into the next level up. Calculations at parallel levels of the hierarchy can be performed in any order.

Hierarchy of pump down calculations



### 18.2.1 Pump down time

Conductance, pump speed, and gas load are typically highly non-linear in nature, often varying by orders of magnitude with pressure or time. VacTran addresses this by performing small incremental calculations so that these nonlinearities are captured at a reasonable resolution.

for each increment,

$$t = \frac{V}{S} \times \ln \left( \frac{P_H}{P_L} \right)$$

(equation 3.267, Reference 2)

where

- V = total volume in liters
- S = delivered pump speed in liters/second
- PH = high (starting) pressure in Torr
- PL = low (ending) pressure for increment in Torr

### 18.2.2 Pump down time for gas loaded system

The gas loaded calculation is identical to the ideal pump down calculation, except that the gas load is subtracted from the delivered pump speed. The gas load value for each increment is based on the elapsed time required after the previous increment.

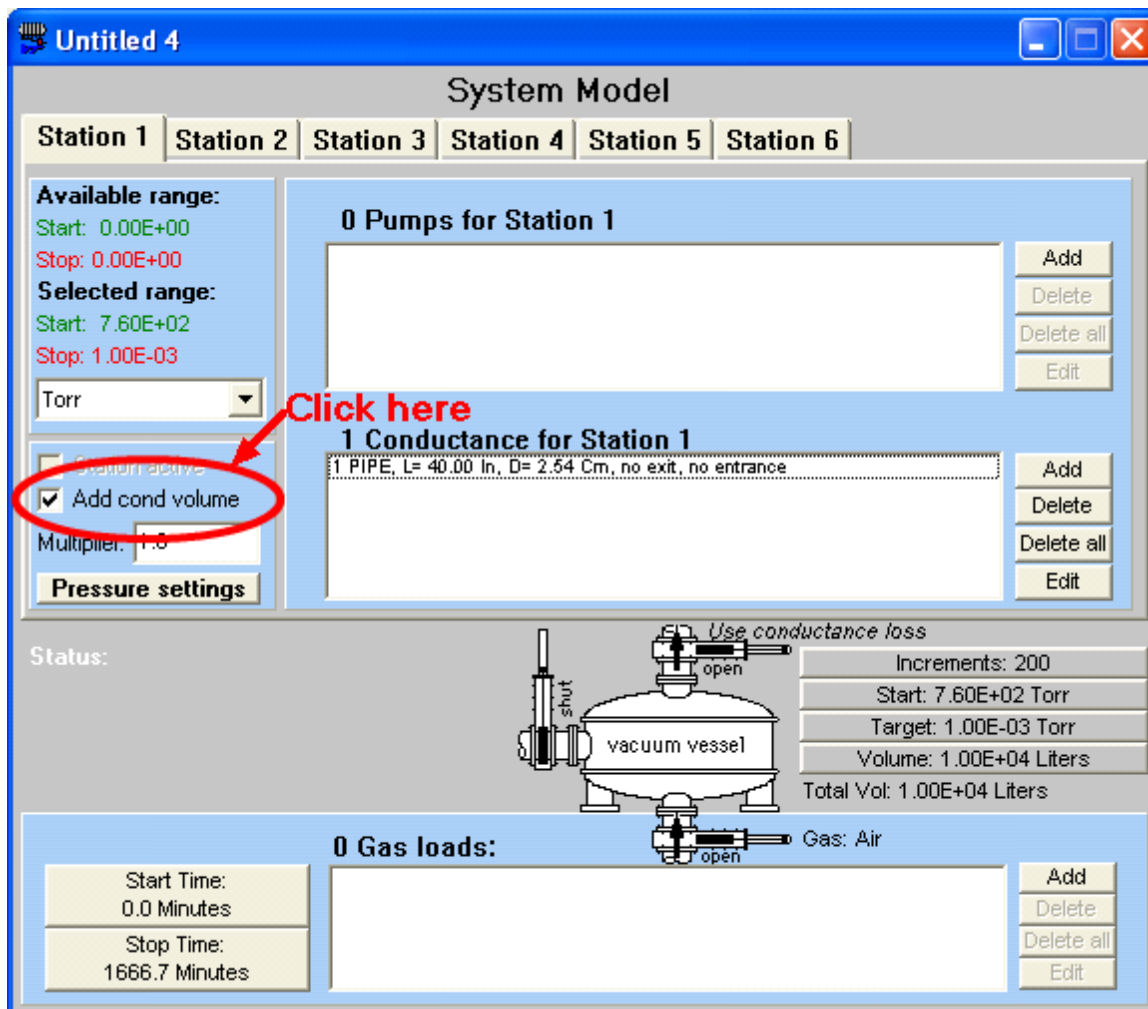
If the gas load in is greater than the delivered speed, we cannot pump down that increment to the target pressure using the above formula. However, gas loads often decrease with time. The pump down time in this case will be equal to the time it takes for the gas load to decrease sufficiently. In this case, the time to achieve a target pressure is found by interpolating on the gas load data set using the current pump throughput. During a given increment, the target pressure will be reached when the pump throughput surpasses the gas load sufficiently to achieve a pressure decrease. The time calculated for the gas load is added to the clean pump down time for the increment. If the gas load is constant, as with a leak, it will not decrease with time and the will become a "hard stop" for the pump down calculation if it exceeds the delivered pump throughput.

### 18.2.3 Total volume calculations

Total volume consists of the user-defined vessel volume plus the volume of the conductance path between the pump station and the vessel.

The user can select whether the volume of the conductance path is included in pump down calculations, using the **Add cond volume** check box on the system model dialog box (see below). Adding the conductance volume (by checking the box) is equivalent to locating the vacuum valve at the pump. Excluding the conductance volume (by not checking the box) is equivalent to having the vacuum valve located at the vessel. Depending on the actual configuration of the system being modeled, the conductance volume can have a significant impact on pump down time.

Volume calculations for different types of conductance elements are provided in [Calculation Formulas](#).



Note that the choice of adding the conductance volume has no effect on the gas flow conductance calculations.



### 18.2.4 Incremental pressure calculations

VacTran uses closed form equations for most calculations, which are often divided up into small increments to increase accuracy. For example, pump down time calculations use incremental calculations to divide the total pressure range into multiple segments, so that large changes in depended variables such as pump speed and conductance can accounted for.

**Delta pressure for each increment:**

$$\Delta P = \frac{\log(P_s) - \log(P_t)}{n}$$

where

$P_s$  = system start pressure

$P_t$  = system target pressure

$n$  = number of increments

**PLow for a given increment:**

$$\text{Low pressure} = 10^{[\log(P_s) - \Delta P * N]}$$

where  $N$  = current increment number

**PHigh for a given increment:**

$$\text{High pressure} = 10^{[\log(P_L) + \Delta P]}$$

### 18.2.5 Delivered pump speed

equation 3.241, Reference 2

$$S = \frac{S_p \times C}{S_p + C}$$

where

S = Delivered pump speed at chamber (liters/second)

S<sub>p</sub> = Pump speed at pump inlet (liters/second)

C = Combined conductance connecting pump to chamber (liters/second)

Although this example uses liters/second, any consistent volume/time units can be used.

In a [system model](#), delivered speed is determined as follows at each pressure increment:

- 1) If no pumps have data at this pressure in this pump station, the pump station is ignored.
- 2) Conductance is calculated for each conductance element in the pump station at the current pressure, then added to give a total conductance for the pump station (liters/second)
- 3) Pump speed is interpolated at the current pressure for each active pump in the pump station, then added to give a total pump speed for the station (liters/second)
- 4) Delivered speed is then calculated for each station as in the equation above (liters/second)
- 5) Delivered speed is converted to delivered throughput (torr-liters/second)
- 6) Gas load is calculated and subtracted from delivered throughput to obtain net delivered throughput (torr-liters/second)
- 7) Net delivered throughput is converted back to net delivered speed for the pump down calculation

### 18.2.6 Conductances in series

When conductances are connected in series, their combined conductance is calculated from the formula below. Note that this is an ideal combination formula that does not add transition flow losses between conductance elements that have changes in cross section. For example, if a rectangular pipe exits to a cylindrical pipe, there will be an additional exit loss for the rectangle or entrance loss for the cylinder. This additional loss needs to be accounted for by selected [entrance and exit and entrance losses](#) for each individual conductance element. VacTran does not make the determination of end effects.



[equation 3.23. Reference 2](#)

Given a series of conductance elements,  $C_a$ ,  $C_b$ , ...  $C_n$ ,

$$1/C_s = (1/C_a) + (1/C_b) + \dots + (1/C_n)$$

where

- $C_s$  = combined conductance
- $C_a$  = conductance of element a
- $C_b$  = conductance of element b
- $C_n$  = conductance of element n

### 18.2.7 Conductances in parallel

The combination of parallel conductances is the numerical sum of the individual conductance paths. Note that this is an ideal formula that assumes there is no loss associated with the physical connection of these parallel paths at their end points. If a loss is expected at the entrance or exit of any of the individual parallel paths, the user should select the appropriate [entrance or exit loss options](#) within the starting and ending conductance elements. VacTran does not make the determination of end effects.

$$C_p = C_a + C_b + \dots + C_n$$

where

- $C_p$  = combined conductance for the parallel group
- $C_a$  = conductance of element a
- $C_b$  = conductance of element b
- $C_n$  = conductance of element n

## 18.3 Conductance calculations

### [The concept of flow regimes](#)

[Molecular flow conductance](#)

[Viscous flow conductance](#)

[Transition flow conductance](#)

[Sonic flow conductance](#)

[Mean Free Path](#)

### [The concept of flow randomizers](#)

[Choosing entrance and exit loss options](#)

[Examples of selecting entrance and exit losses](#)

### [Transmission probability](#)

[Entrance transmission probability](#)

[Body transmission probability](#)

[Exit transmission probability](#)

### [The concept of equivalent Length](#)

[Viscous flow equivalent length](#)

[Viscous entrance equivalent length](#)

[Viscous body equivalent length](#)

[Viscous exit equivalent length](#)

[Molecular flow equivalent length](#)

[Summary- geometric equivalency](#)

### [Geometry-specific conductance cases](#)

[Elbow and miter calculations](#)

[Bend calculations](#)

[Rectangle calculations](#)

[Rectangular pipe efficiency](#)

[Annulus calculations](#)

[Annular pipe efficiency](#)

[Triangle calculations](#)

[Triangular pipe efficiency](#)

[Ellipse calculations](#)

[Elliptical pipe efficiency](#)

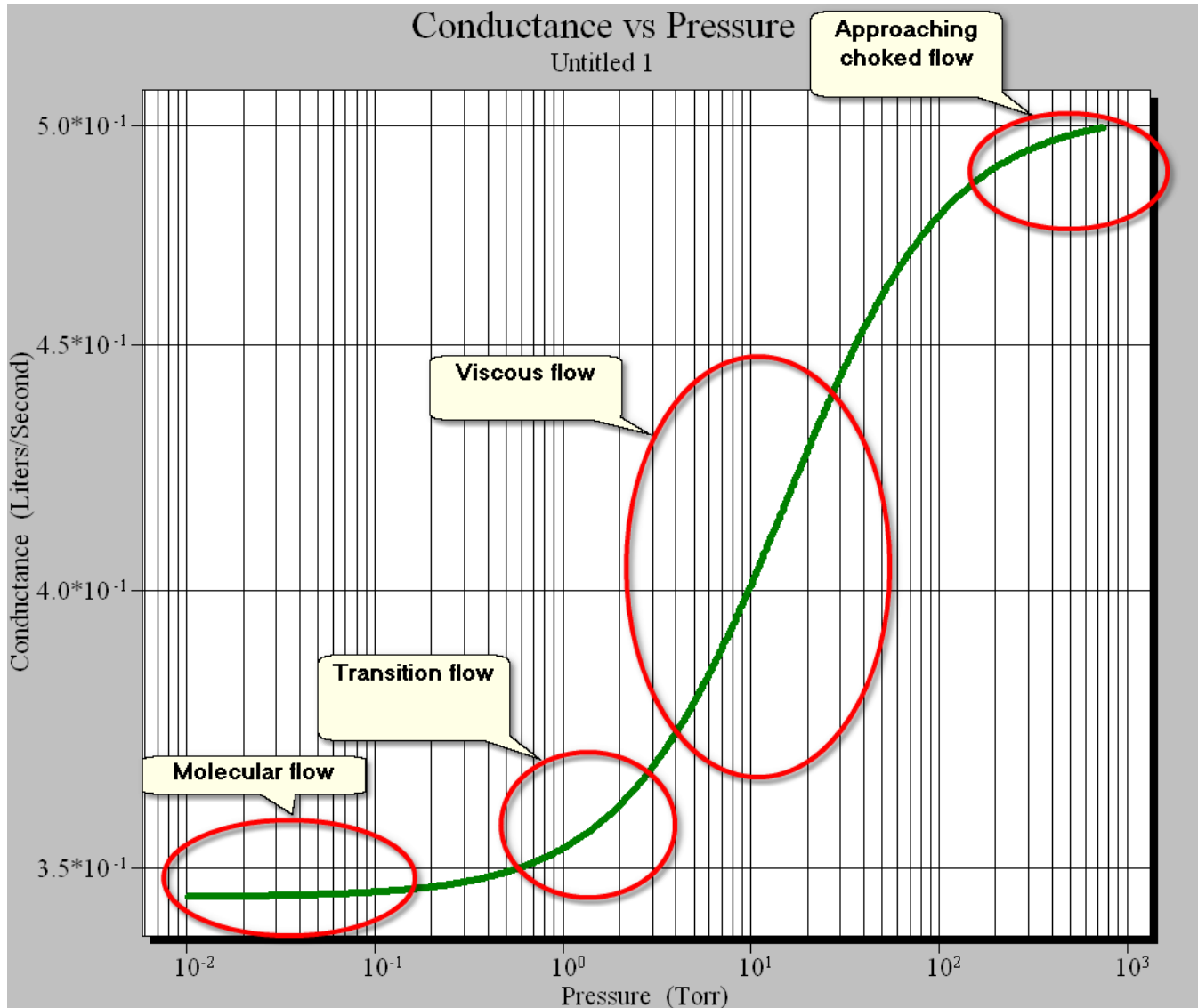
[Conical pipe calculations](#)

[Comparison of long pipe equations](#)

### 18.3.1 The concept of flow regimes

The characteristics of low pressure flow are generally described in terms of regimes that have common physical attributes. These regimes are generally dependent on pressure, or in the case of sonic flow, pressure ratio across a conductance.

An example of a conductance curve showing all four flow regimes is shown below:



Flow regimes do not have sharp boundaries, but generally transition from one to another with some overlap. One reason for this is that pressure is based on a statistical average of molecular velocities, which have a distribution function throughout the gas. This variation means that there could be more than one flow regime existing at the same time. However, using the general guidance below is a reasonable approximation for modeling the general flow properties at a given pressure.

#### Viscous flow

At the higher pressures during initial pumping, the flow of gas is limited by gas molecule-gas molecule interactions (viscosity). Under these conditions of viscous flow, the cross section dimensions of the conductance paths are many times the mean free path.

[Molecular flow](#)

At lower pressures, the mean free path may be many times the diameter of the conductance paths. Molecular flow then characterizes the movement of gas molecules, which is determined by gas molecule - pipe interactions.

[Transition flow](#)

At some intermediate pressure range, where the molecular mean free path is nearly the same as the conductance path diameter, flow is in a somewhat complicated transition regime, which is neither viscous nor molecular in character, and is generally referred to as transition flow.

[Choked, or sonic flow](#)

Under conditions of a high-pressure ratio, choked flow can occur, where the speed of the gas inside a pipe approaches that of sound. Sonic flow is actually a special case of viscous flow, which can only occur at high enough pressures where gas molecules interact. VacTran addresses choked flow by including a choked exit option for pipes, elbows, miters, and bends.

See also:

[Mean Free Path](#)

### 18.3.1.1 Molecular flow conductance

Although the long tube equation is often used in hand calculations, VacTran uses the more general transmission probability formula.

#### For any cross section

$$C_{\text{general}} = \alpha \cdot 3.64 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{M}} \cdot A$$

where

- C = conductance of any conductance element
- $\alpha$  = transmission probability of the conductance element
- T = temperature in Kelvin
- M = molecular weight of gas in grams/mole
- A = area of cross section in cm<sup>2</sup>

#### For a circular cross section

$$C = 11.43 \alpha \sqrt{\frac{T}{M}} \times a^2$$

where

- C = conductance of any conductance element
- $\alpha$  = transmission probability of the conductance element
- T = temperature in Kelvin
- M = molecular weight of gas in grams/mole
- a = cylinder radius in cm

Transmission probability is defined in the next section, and is the principal means of calculating conductance for geometry-based conductance elements.

#### For a long pipe of circular cross section

$$\alpha = \frac{4D}{3L}$$

$$C_{\text{longpipe}} = \frac{4D}{3L} \cdot 2.86 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{M}} \cdot D^2 = 3.81 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{M}} \cdot \frac{D^3}{L}$$

#### For the special case of a circular orifice

transmission probability = 1

$$C_{\text{om}} = 11.43 \sqrt{\frac{T}{M}} \times a^2$$

Reference 8, equation 1

where

C<sub>om</sub> = molecular flow conductance of an orifice in liters/second

The transmission probability term ( $\alpha$ ) is covered in more detail in a [separate section](#). The important point is that all conductance elements have an associated transmission probability that can be entered in the general formula above. The only exception is the raw data conductance, which has explicit pressure-conductance values.

### 18.3.1.2 Viscous flow conductance

In long straight pipe, vacuum systems often encounter laminar viscous flow, also called Hagen-Poiseuille flow or fully developed flow. This is characterized by a velocity profile cross section that is temporally constant. Flow streamlines are smooth and continuous, and fluid motion is essentially parallel to the long axis of the pipe.

The general form of the viscous flow equation for long pipes is

$$C = K_{\text{geometry}} \cdot \frac{\bar{P}}{\eta L}$$

Where K is a geometry-dependent constant.

The classical conductance equation for laminar viscous flow for a circular pipe is given as (eqn 3.53, Ref. 2)

$$C = \frac{\pi}{128} \cdot \left[ \frac{D^4}{\eta L} \right] \bar{P}$$

or

$$C = 0.02454 \cdot \left[ \frac{D^4}{\eta L} \right] \bar{P}$$

where

D = diameter of conductance element in cm

$\eta$  = dynamic viscosity of gas in poise

L = **total equivalent length** of cylindrical pipe in cm

P = average pressure in dyne/cm<sup>2</sup>

C = cm<sup>3</sup>/second

In more common units:

$$C = 0.0327 \cdot \left[ \frac{D^4}{\eta L} \right] \bar{P}$$

where

D = diameter of conductance element in cm

$\eta$  = dynamic viscosity of gas in poise

L = **total equivalent length** of cylindrical pipe in cm

P = average pressure in Torr

C = liters/second

Total equivalent length includes the entrance, body, and exit equivalent lengths. These are demonstrated for viscous flow in the following section.



**18.3.1.3 Transition flow conductance**

Transition flow conductance = viscous conductance + molecular conductance

Note that many texts publish the transition flow conductance as:

Conductance = viscous conductance + Z (molecular conductance)

Where Z varies from 0.8 to 1.0, depending on Knudson's number. This version of VacTran uses a constant value of Z = 1 in the transition flow regime.

**18.3.1.4 Sonic flow conductance**

$$C_{\text{Sonic}} = 28.645 \cdot C_0 \cdot \sqrt{\left(\frac{\gamma \cdot T}{M}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{2}{\gamma + 1}\right)^{\frac{\gamma + 1}{\gamma - 1}}} \cdot \frac{D^2}{4}$$

Where

C<sub>sonic</sub> = sonic flow (also called choked flow) conductance

C<sub>0</sub> = flow coefficient (varies from 0.85 to 1.00)

T = temperature (Kelvin)

γ = gas Cp/Cv ratio (ratio of specific heats)

γ = 1.66 for monatomic, 1.4 for diatomic, 1.33 for polyatomic gases

D = pipe diameter

M = gas molecular weight

[Equation from Reference 15](#)

See also:

[Choked flow](#)

**18.3.1.5 Mean Free Path**

The mean free path is generally defined as the distance a molecule of gas travels before it collides with another molecule. Comparing the mean free path of a gas to the minimum section dimension (such as inside diameter) of a conductance element will indicate the flow regime of conductance.

[equations 3.8, 3.9, 3.10](#) [Reference 2](#)

viscous flow                       $D/L > 110$

transition flow                 $1 < D/L < 110$

molecular flow                 $1 > D/L$

where             $D$  = equivalent cylinder diameter of the conductance element  
                       $L$  = mean free path

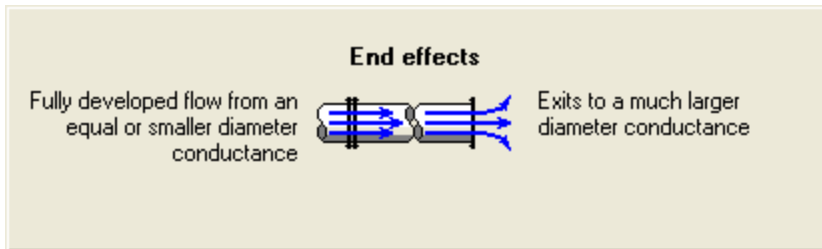
[equation 2.57, Reference 2](#)

$$L = \frac{2.33 \times 10^{20} \times T}{e^2 \times P} \quad \text{cm}$$

where     $L$         = mean free path in centimeters  
               $T$         = temperature in degrees Kelvin  
               $e$         = molecular diameter of gas in cm  
               $P$         = pressure in Torr

### 18.3.2 The concept of flow randomizers

Flow is interrupted in real systems due to geometric transitions such as exits, entrances, obstructions, and changes in direction. A geometric interruption is also called a randomizer, because it tends to introduce random, chaotic motion to the downstream flow field. In viscous flow, this effect is referred to as turbulence. Randomizing conductance elements include elbows, miters, and bends and pump exhausts. A large upstream volume, such as a vacuum vessel, is also considered a randomizer. Other randomizers found in real systems include obstructions to flow such as traps and valves.



An entrance is used to model the effect of an upstream randomizer. An exit models the effect of sudden pressure drop. For pipes, VacTran allows the user to selectively add an entrance or exit loss to account for these transitions, as shown below. Note that entrances only apply to pipes because they are the only conductance element that is capable of fully developed flow. Since other conductances such as elbows are already randomizers, an entrance loss option would be redundant.

As mentioned in the previous section, entrance and exit losses can each be expressed as an equivalent length of pipe having the same diameter. For any given conductance element, total equivalent length is comprised of the sum of equivalent lengths for the entrance, exit, and the conductance body. When the user does not select entrance or exit losses, they are not added to the total equivalent length.

As previously mentioned, elbows, miters, and pipe bends are inherent randomizers because they tend to interrupt fully developed flow. For this reason, an entrance loss option is not provided for these element types because it is redundant with the basic equivalent length calculations for the body geometry. Therefore, the explicit entrance equivalent length for these conductance elements is always stated as zero because it is not distinctly separated from the body equivalent length. Randomizer elements can have an exit loss in addition to their body geometric equivalent length, if they have a sudden pressure drop at the exit. For example, if an elbow is situated upstream from a larger diameter pipe, the user should add the exit loss option.

The effect of selecting entrance and exit losses on equivalent length is shown in the conductance entry dialog Summary tab. This text field displays the underlying calculated values for the conductance element. For example, the pipe entry dialog below lists the viscous and molecular flow equivalent length calculations. The list is shown scrolled to the molecular flow section.

The screenshot shows a software dialog box titled "Enter pipe data" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog has five tabs: "Data Entry", "Use Library", "Use Recent Entry", "Entrance Detail", and "Summary". The "Summary" tab is selected, displaying a list of calculations for molecular flow. The list is scrolled down to show the following text:

[MOLECULAR FLOW EQUIVALENT LENGTH]  
Equivalent pipe length for entrance loss = 2.7214008020 Cm (not included)  
Basic pipe length without end effects = 100.0 Cm  
Equivalent pipe length for exit loss = 3.3866666667 Cm (included)  
  
Model length: 100.000 + Exit loss: 3.3866666667 = 103.3866666667 Cm  
Total equivalent pipe length for molecular flow= 103.3866666667 Cm  
  
MOLECULAR FLOW TRANSMISSION PROBABILITY CALCULATIONS  
Transmission probability (alpha)  
...combines entrance, long tube, and exit transmission probabilities  
Long tube alpha = 0.033866667 (included)  
Entrance loss alpha = 1.2444571429 (not included)  
Exit loss alpha = 1.0 (included)  
  
1/(Combined alpha) = 1/(Long tube alpha) + 1/(Exit loss)

At the bottom of the dialog, there is a "Format:" label followed by a dropdown menu showing "0.000". Below this are four buttons: "OK" (with a green checkmark), "Cancel" (with a red X), "Help" (with a blue question mark), and a radio button group with "Decimal" selected and "Scientific" unselected.

### 18.3.2.1 Choosing entrance and exit loss options

Conductance elements have characteristic equations for flow loss in molecular and viscous flow pressure regimes. However, additional flow effects are encountered when the upstream or downstream conductance element is considered. The Pipe Entry dialog, for example, allows the user to select entrance and exit losses. Other conductance element entry dialogs have exit loss selection only. Choose the entrance or exit loss using the following criteria:

Select **include entrance loss** if the upstream conductance element

- 1) is a vacuum vessel
- 2) has a larger diameter
- 3) is a randomizer, but does not already have an exit loss

In other words, molecules arrive at the entrance in a random, scattered, cosine distribution in molecular flow, or a turbulent at the entrance in viscous flow.

Select **no entrance loss** if the upstream conductance element

- 1) is the same diameter and is not a randomizer
- 2) is a smaller diameter

There would be no entrance loss if there is a continuity with the upstream element because of a similar cross section or because of beaming effects.

Select **include exit loss** if the downstream conductance element

- 1) is a vacuum vessel with a larger cross section than the conductance element
- 2) has a larger diameter

In other words, there is a sudden pressure drop at the interface with the downstream conductance, usually because the downstream element is substantially larger in cross section.

Select **no exit loss** if the downstream conductance element

- 1) is the same diameter
- 2) is a smaller diameter

In other words, there is no sudden pressure drop at the interface with the downstream conductance.

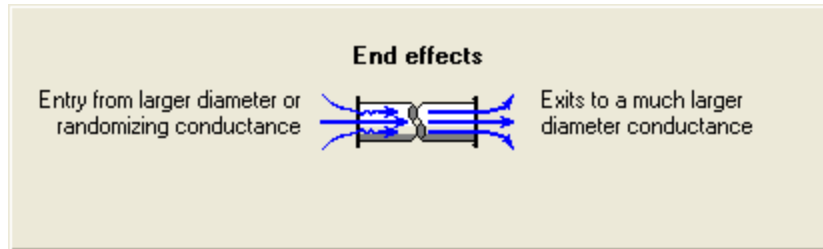
Avoid double-counting:

1) If an elbow is upstream from a pipe with the same diameter, the elbow does not have an exit loss, but the pipe does have an entrance loss.

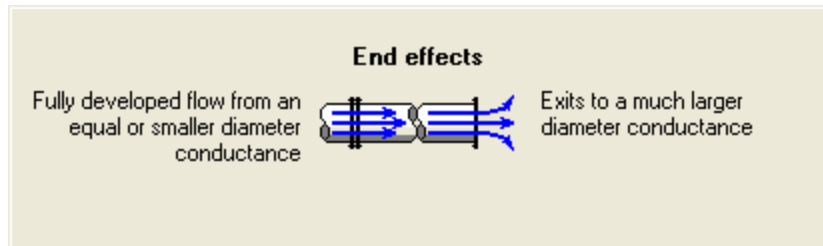
2) If an elbow is upstream from a larger diameter pipe, the elbow has an exit loss, but the pipe does not have an entrance loss.

## Entrance and exit loss examples, using the Pipe Entry dialog

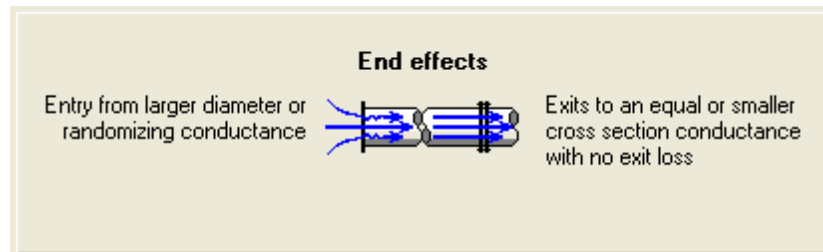
### Include entrance loss and Include exit loss



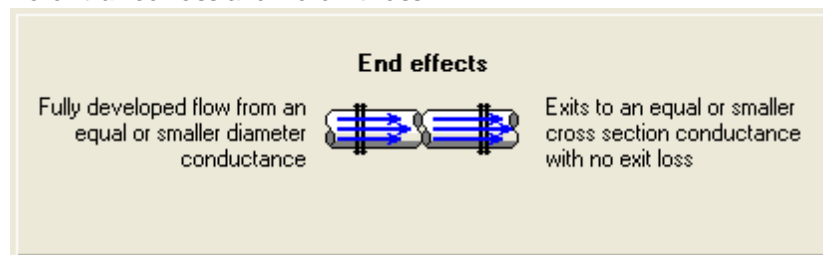
### No entrance loss and Include exit loss



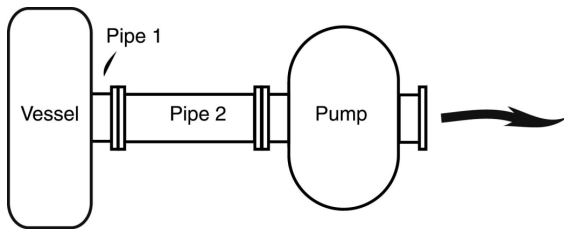
### Include entrance loss and No exit loss



### No entrance loss and No exit loss

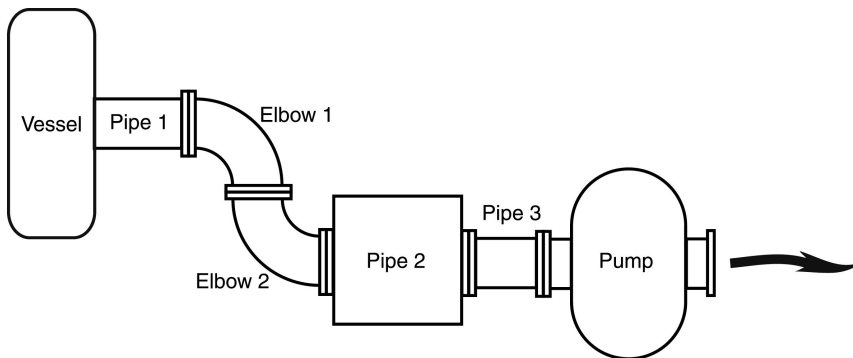


### 18.3.2.2 Examples of selecting entrance and exit losses



Pipe 1: entrance loss, no exit loss

Pipe 2: no entrance loss, no exit loss



Pipe1: add entrance loss, no exit loss

Elbow 1: no entrance loss, no exit loss

Elbow 2: no entrance loss, add exit loss

Pipe 2: no entrance loss, no exit loss

Pipe 3: add entrance loss, no exit loss



### 18.3.3 Transmission probability

Transmission probability is a concept associated only with molecular flow. It is a statistical value from 0 to 1, representing the probability that a gas molecule entering the inlet of a conductance will pass completely through and leave through the exit. In molecular flow, some gas molecules move through the conductance from the entrance to the exit without touching the walls. Some percentage of gas molecules strike the inner walls of the conductance element and then re-emit from the walls in a cosine distribution function. This means that a given molecule can move either upstream or downstream in the conductance element, and leave from either end. The fact that more molecules enter the high pressure side of the conductance than those entering the low pressure side from the opposite direction creates the perception of "flow".

A transmission probability of 0 means that the conductance is blocked and no molecules pass through. An aperture or pipe entrance has a transmission probability of 1, where all molecules pass through and none are returned to the entrance. All other conductance geometries have a value between 0 and 1.

The transmission probability for a very long circular pipe having "fully developed flow" and no entrance or exit effects, is given by the the classical Knudsen transmission probability equation as follows:

$$\alpha = \frac{8a}{3L} = \frac{1}{3L/8a}$$

Where L = length, a = inside radius

To combine the entrance probability of 1 with the transmission probability of a long pipe, we can use the formula for combining any two conductances in series:

$$1/C_s = (1/C_a) + (1/C_b)$$

where  $C_s$  = conductance for the series

$C_a$  is the conductance for element a

$C_b$  is the conductance for element b

The same equation applies to transmission probability, so combining an aperture with the long pipe equation, we get the classical Dushman equation:

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{1 + 3L/8a}$$

The Dushman equation works well when the pipe is extremely short (like an aperture) or very long. For example, if length  $L = 0$ ,  $\alpha = 1$ . This allows the equation for a pipe of zero length to degenerate to that for an orifice. Also note that when  $L$  is very large,  $\alpha$  becomes equal to the  $1/(3L/8a)$  term. For intermediate values of  $L$ , Santeler demonstrated that  $\alpha$  was inaccurate by as much as 12% in the Dushman equation. To address this, Santeler ([Reference 8](#)) developed a correction equation for  $L'$  that covers the whole range of values for  $L$ . His modified Dushman equation uses an  $L'$  factor that is reasonably accurate for all pipe lengths.

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{1 + 3L'/8a}$$

$L'$  is a corrected length as described in equation 12 ([Reference 8](#)):

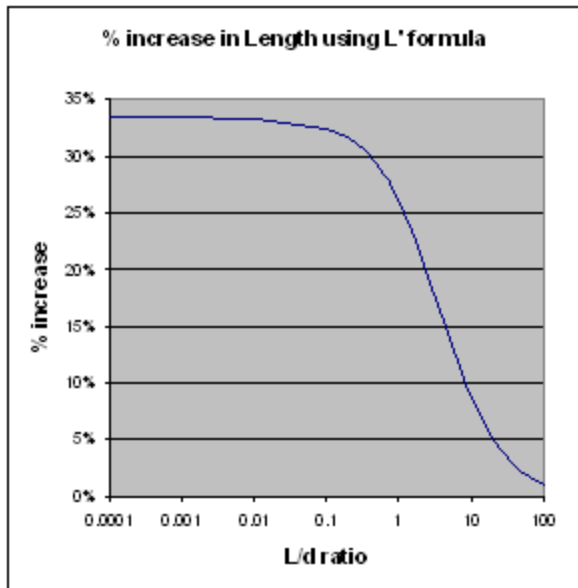
$$\frac{L'}{L} = 1 + \frac{1}{3 + \frac{3L}{7a}}$$

where      a      = pipe radius  
              L      = actual length of pipe, or equivalent length

Total transmission probability for a conductance element consists of three components associated with the three components of equivalent length:

- 1) [Entrance transmission probability](#)
- 2) [Body transmission probability](#)
- 3) [Exit transmission probability](#)

### Trends of the L' formula



The graph illustrates the affect that the L' formula has on short and long pipe. The length/diameter ratio (L/d) is plotted against the change in equivalent length using the L' formula. Note that at very small L/d ratios, as L approaches zero length, L' adds about 33%. At ratios greater than 10, L' has almost no effect.

### 18.3.3.1 Entrance transmission probability

Based on [Reference 8 \(Santeler\)](#), we can separate the equivalent length contribution for the body from the equivalent length contribution for the entrance.

$L'$  is a corrected length as described in equation 12 ([Reference 8](#)):

$$\frac{L'}{L} = 1 + \frac{1}{3 + \frac{3L}{7a}}$$

where  $a$  = pipe radius  
 $L$  = actual length of pipe, or equivalent length

Rearranging:

$$L' = L * \left( 1 + \frac{1}{3 + \frac{3L}{7a}} \right)$$

Santeler's  $L'$  function assumed that the pipe was connected to an upstream randomizer, such as a large volume. For the purpose of generalizing the using of this equation, it is useful to extract the randomizing effect so that it can be optionally selected by VacTran users. Given that  $L'$  includes an entrance randomizer equivalent length, we can extract this entrance equivalent length from  $L'$  as follows:

$$L_{\text{entrance}} = L' - L$$

or

$$L_{\text{entrance}} = \left[ L * \left( 1 + \frac{1}{3 + \frac{3L}{7a}} \right) \right] - L$$

Once the entrance effect is extracted, it can be converted to a transmission probability as follows:

$$\alpha_{\text{entrance}} = \frac{1}{\left( \frac{3L_{\text{entrance}}}{8a} \right)}$$

This Entrance transmission probability can be added by the user for each conductance element. An example of a pipe element shown below has the entrance loss check box selected.

Example:

Pipe length 100 cm

Pipe radius 1 cm

$$L' = L * \left( 1 + \frac{1}{3 + \frac{3L}{7a}} \right)$$

$$L' = 100 * (1 + 1 / (3 + 3(100)/7(1))) = 102.18 \text{ cm}$$

$$L_{\text{entrance}} = L' - L = 102.18 - 100 = 2.18 \text{ cm}$$

$$\alpha_{\text{entrance}} = 1.22$$

$$\alpha_{\text{pipe}} = 8a/3L = 0.0266$$

$$\alpha_{\text{combined}} = 1 / (1/1.22 + 1/0.0266) = 0.026$$

In this case, the pipe is long compared with the radius, so the entrance does not affect the transmission probability very much.

Note that a  $\alpha_{\text{entrance}} > 1$  does not physically make sense unless it is combined with a body transmission probability as is done here. No real transmission probability can be greater than 1.

**18.3.3.2 Body transmission probability**

For a long cylindrical pipe, excluding entrance or exit effects

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{(3L)/(8a)}$$

**18.3.3.3 Exit transmission probability**

$$\alpha = 1$$

exit equivalent length using

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{(3L)/(8a)}$$

where  $L_{\text{exit}} = 8a/3$

### 18.3.4 The concept of equivalent Length

Equivalent length is a convenient metric that can be used to compare conductance elements that have significantly different geometry. It is a way to physically describe conductance in terms of a single geometry: straight circular pipe. When using equivalent length of pipe, we must account for the differences between flow regimes and the effects of entrance, body, and exit losses. Once this is done, equivalent length can be used to calculate conductance at a given pressure. The element conductance can be combined with other element conductances to determine total conductance, which then feeds into the delivered speed and pump down calculations as shown in the figure.

A conductance element can consist of up to three constituent losses associated with total equivalent length:

1. An **entrance** loss
2. A **body** loss due to the geometry of the conductance between the entrance and the exit
3. An **exit** loss

Each of the above types of losses can be expressed in terms of equivalent length of straight pipe. They can be added to produce a total equivalent length of straight pipe for the conductance element.

For conductance elements that are not cylindrical pipe, VacTran uses equivalent length as a common variable for conductance calculations. For example, the viscous flow equivalent length of a 90-degree elbow is about 30 diameters of pipe. For example, a 1 cm diameter elbow would have the same viscous flow loss as a pipe that was 1 cm diameter and 30 cm long.

Exit loss is applicable when selected by the user. Body loss is always applicable. For example, if an elbow exits to a downstream pipe having the same diameter, there will be no additional exit loss. If the same elbow exits to a down stream pipe having a much larger diameter, there will be an exit loss.

Similarly, the entrance loss (applicable to pipe) is appropriately selected when the conductance is connected to an upstream large cross section, such as a vacuum vessel or a larger diameter conductance. The rationale behind this concept is reviewed in the following section on [flow randomizers](#).

In summary, total equivalent length will potentially have an entrance, body, and exit equivalent length added together, depending on upstream and downstream geometry. The user is expected examine the sequence of conductance elements and select appropriate entrance and exit loss options when creating or editing a conductance element.

**Equivalent length formulas are not the same for viscous and molecular flow regimes. In other words, the equivalent length for a given conductance element in viscous flow will likely have a very different value in molecular flow.**

See also:

[Viscous flow equivalent length](#)  
[Viscous entrance equivalent length](#)  
[Viscous body equivalent length](#)  
[Viscous exit equivalent length](#)  
[Molecular flow equivalent length](#)  
[Summary- geometric equivalency](#)

### 18.3.4.1 Viscous flow equivalent length

To determine equivalent length from the friction factor and the resistance coefficient, we use the following relationship that is valid in any viscous flow regime:

$$K = \left( f \frac{L}{D} \right) \quad \text{or} \quad L = \left( K \frac{D}{f} \right)$$

In turbulent viscous flow conditions, where Reynold's number is generally greater than 2000-4000, friction factor is constant for a given relative roughness pipe. "Clean commercial steel pipe" having the relative roughness (0.00015) typically encountered in vacuum systems has a friction factor that varies from 0.03 for small diameters (about 0.5 inches or 1.27 cm) to 0.01 for large diameters (about 24 inches or 61 cm).

In laminar viscous flow conditions, where Reynold's number is generally less than 2000, friction factor varies as  $64/Re$ . Laminar flow friction factor is always greater than turbulent flow friction factor for a given relative roughness pipe.

In transition viscous flow conditions, between laminar and turbulent regimes, the friction factor varies asymptotically between the laminar and turbulent values.

Fluid flow handbooks often provide factors (for elbows, miters, and pipe bends) in terms of  $fT$ , the turbulent flow friction factor. For example, a standard 90 degree elbow has a  $K$  factor of  $30 fT$ . Note that when we substitute this value into the equation for equivalent length, friction factor cancels and we have  $L = 30D$ . In other words, a 90-degree elbow has an equivalent length of 30 diameters of pipe, independent of the turbulent or laminar friction factor effects. Therefore, the previous discussion on friction factor calculation does not affect the results of the equivalent length calculation for this case.

$K$  factors for pipe exits and entrances are not given in terms of  $fT$ , so the friction factor is not eliminated from the equivalent length equation. For example, a pipe exit has a  $K$  factor of 1.0, resulting in  $L = D/f$ . For this version of VacTran, the turbulent viscous flow friction factor is used for all exit and entrance calculations, which can result in conservatively high equivalent length values if your system operates encounters laminar flow at these transitions. However, this is unlikely under many conditions because the randomizing nature of entrances and exits will tend to preclude laminar flow except at very low pressures.

As with molecular flow equivalent length,

**Total equivalent length =      entrance equivalent length**

+ **body** equivalent length

+ **exit** equivalent length

The calculations for these three components of viscous equivalent length are provided in the following sections:

[Viscous entrance equivalent length](#)

[Viscous body equivalent length](#)

[Viscous exit equivalent length](#)

[Molecular flow equivalent length](#)

[Summary- geometric equivalency](#)



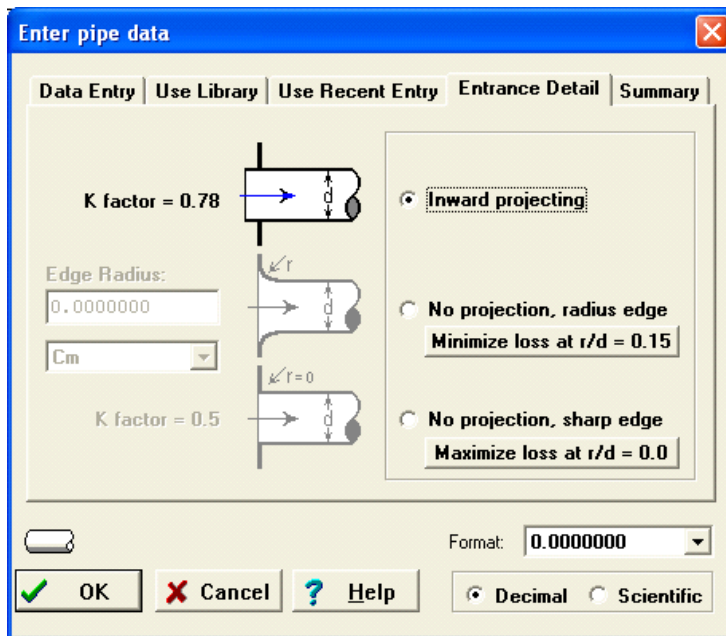
#### 18.3.4.2 Viscous entrance equivalent length

As described in the molecular flow section, a conductance entrance is defined as a transition from a larger diameter conductance (or vessel) to the subject conductance.

An entrance can be inward projecting relative to the upstream volume, or it can be flush (no projection) to the upstream volume.

Projecting entrances are assumed to be cut square to the pipe cross section, while flush entrances can have an edge radius that tends to smooth the flow transition and reduce losses.

#### Projecting entrance example:



The pipe entry dialog, shown on the right, has an **Entrance Detail** tab showing the flush and projecting options. The projecting entrance has a K factor of 0.78.

To determine the equivalent length of pipe for this entrance having a K factor of 0.78, we again use the formula :

$$L = \left( K \frac{D}{f} \right)$$

If the pipe is 2 inches in diameter, the handbook friction factor for turbulent flow is 0.019, and the resulting equivalent length is

$$L = \left( 0.78 \frac{2}{0.019} \right) = 82.1 \text{ inches}$$

(of 2 inch diameter pipe)

**Flush entrance example:**

The screenshot shows the 'Enter pipe data' dialog box with the 'Entrance Detail' tab selected. It displays three pipe entrance configurations with their respective K factors and edge radii. The 'No projection, radius edge' option is selected, showing an edge radius of 0.300000000 inches and a K factor of 0.04. The 'Inward projecting' option has a K factor of 0.78, and the 'No projection, sharp edge' option has a K factor of 0.5. The dialog also includes a 'Format' dropdown set to 0.000000000 and 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help' buttons.

The pipe entry dialog **Entrance Detail** tab shown below has “no projection” selected. This entrance has an edge radius of 0.3 inches, which minimizes the entrance loss. The K factor for this geometry is 0.04, which is significantly lower than the projecting geometry K factor of 0.78. The resulting equivalent length for this entrance is

$$L = \left( K \frac{D}{f} \right)$$

$$L = \left( 0.04 \frac{2}{0.019} \right) = 4 \text{ inches}$$

(of 2 inch diameter pipe)

#### 18.3.4.3 Viscous body equivalent length

Each body geometry has a geometric equivalent length that is calculated using the K factor formula. These K factors are determined experimentally and published in handbooks.

- The equivalent length for a pipe is simply the pipe length.
- An orifice has 0 length.
- Elbows and miters have K factors (and equivalent lengths) that vary with angle.
- Bends have K factors that vary with both the angle and the ratio of bend radius over pipe diameter.

#### 18.3.4.4 Viscous exit equivalent length

A conductance exit is defined as a transition to a larger diameter conductance (or vessel) from the subject conductance. All exits have a K factor of 1.0, regardless of whether they are projecting or flush. For the previous example of a 2-inch diameter pipe, the exit loss equivalent length would be

$$L = \left( K \frac{D}{f} \right)$$

$$L = \left( 1.0 \frac{2}{0.019} \right) = 105 \text{ inches}$$

(of 2 inch diameter pipe)

#### 18.3.4.5 Molecular flow equivalent length

##### Molecular Flow Summary of equivalent length calculations

The following table summarizes the applicable approaches to calculating molecular flow equivalent length for VacTran conductance elements.

	Entrance loss	Body loss	Exit loss
<b>Orifice</b>	Not applicable	Not applicable (0)	$\alpha = 1$
<b>Slit</b>	Not applicable	Not applicable (0)	$\alpha = 1$
<b>Cones*</b>	Included in body	Text book formula	Same as orifice
<b>Pipe</b>	<a href="#">Corrected L' formula</a>	Same as pipe length	Same as orifice
<b>Annulus</b>	<a href="#">Corrected L' formula</a>	Same as pipe length	Same as orifice
<b>Ellipse</b>	<a href="#">Corrected L' formula</a>	Same as pipe length	Same as orifice
<b>Triangle</b>	<a href="#">Corrected L' formula</a>	Same as pipe length	Same as orifice
<b>Rectangle</b>	<a href="#">Corrected L' formula</a>	Same as pipe length	Same as orifice
<b>Bend</b>	Included in body	Text book formula	Same as orifice

<b>Elbow</b>	Included in body	Text book formula	Same as orifice
<b>Miter</b>	Included in body	Text book formula	Same as orifice
<b>Raw data conductance</b>	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
<b>Constant conductance</b>	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable

\*Note - Cones have a set of transition equations that degenerate to a pipe entrance or exit depending on aspect ratio. See the section on [cone formulas](#) for more details.

#### 18.3.4.6 Summary- geometric equivalency

The following table summarizes the applicable approaches to calculating viscous flow equivalent length for VacTran conductance elements.

	<b>Entrance loss</b>	<b>Body loss</b>	<b>Exit loss</b>
<b>Pipe</b>	K value calculation	Same as pipe length	K value calculation
<b>Rectangle</b>	Calculate equivalent diameter pipe, then use pipe K value calculation	Same as pipe length	Calculate equivalent diameter pipe, then use pipe K value calculation
<b>Triangle</b>			
<b>Ellipse</b>			
<b>Annulus</b>			
<b>Orifice</b>	K value calculation	Not applicable (0)	K value calculation
<b>Slit</b>	K value calculation	Not applicable (0)	K value calculation
<b>Bend</b>	Not applicable	K value calculation	K value calculation
<b>Elbow</b>	Not applicable	K value calculation	K value calculation
<b>Miter</b>	Not applicable	K value calculation	K value calculation
<b>Raw data conductance</b>	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
<b>Constant conductance</b>	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable

## Geometric equivalency in molecular Flow

	Length			
Element type	Entrance	Body	Exit	Diameter
Circular pipe	Given $L_{\text{body}}$ , $D$ $L_{\text{entrance}} = L'$ formula- $L_{\text{body}}$ $\alpha = \frac{4D}{3L_{\text{entrance}}}$	Given $L_{\text{body}}$ $\alpha = \frac{4D}{3L}$	Given $\alpha = 1$ $\alpha = \frac{4D}{3L}$ Rearranging $L_{\text{exit}} = 4D/3$	Given $D$
Annular pipe	Same as pipe	Same as pipe	Same as pipe	Derived from equivalency formula
Elliptical pipe	Same as pipe	Same as pipe	Same as pipe	Derived
Triangular pipe	Same as pipe	Same as pipe	Same as pipe	Derived
Rectangular pipe	Same as pipe	Same as pipe	Same as pipe	Derived
Bend	$L_{\text{entrance}} = 0$	$L_{\text{body}}$ From Roth equation $\alpha = \frac{4D}{3L}$	Same as pipe	Given $D$
Elbow	$L_{\text{entrance}} = 0$	Same as bend	Same as pipe	Given $D$
Miter	$L_{\text{entrance}} = 0$	Same as bend	Same as pipe	Given $D$
Cone	Same as pipe	Same as pipe, use derived diameter	Same as pipe	Derived from equivalency formula

## Geometric equivalency in viscous flow

Element type	Length			Diameter	Friction factor (f)
	Entrance	Body	Exit		
<b>Circular pipe</b>	Given $K_{entrance}$ from Crane $r/D$ data $L_{entrance} = K_{entrance} D / f$	Given $L_{body}$ $K_{body} = f L_{body} / D$	Given $K_{exit}=1$ $L_{exit} = K_{exit} D / f$	Given	Lookup from Crane data and Given Diameter
<b>Annular pipe</b>	Same as pipe	Same as pipe	Same as pipe	Derived from equivalency formula	Lookup based on derived Diameter
<b>Elliptical pipe</b>	Same as pipe	Same as pipe	Same as pipe	Derived	Lookup based on derived Diameter
<b>Triangular pipe</b>	Same as pipe	Same as pipe	Same as pipe	Derived	Lookup based on derived Diameter
<b>Rectangular pipe</b>	Same as pipe	Same as pipe	Same as pipe	Derived	Lookup based on derived Diameter
<b>Bend</b>	Given $K_{entrance}=0$ Given $L_{entrance}=0$	$K_{body}$ from Crane $L_{body} = D * K_{body}$	Given $K_{exit}=1$ $L_{exit} = K_{exit} D / f$	Given Diameter	Lookup from Crane data and Given Diameter
<b>Elbow</b>	Given $K_{entrance}=0$ Given $L_{entrance}=0$	$K_{body}$ from Crane	Given $K_{exit}=1$	Given Diameter	Lookup from Crane data and Given Diameter
<b>Miter</b>	Given $K_{entrance}=0$ Given $L_{entrance}=0$	$K_{body}$ from Crane	Given $K_{exit}=1$	Given Diameter	Lookup from Crane data and Given Diameter
<b>Cone</b>	Entrance K applicable to reducer only, Crane formula	Same as pipe	Exit K applicable to expander only, Crane formula	Given small Diameter	Lookup from Crane data and small Diameter

### 18.3.5 Geometry-specific conductance cases

The following sections provide additional details on how VacTran calculates volume and equivalent length for viscous and molecular flow.

See also:

[Elbow and miter calculations](#)

[Bend calculations](#)

[Rectangle calculations](#)

[Rectangular pipe efficiency](#)

[Annulus calculations](#)

[Annular pipe efficiency](#)

[Triangle calculations](#)

[Triangular pipe efficiency](#)

[Ellipse calculations](#)

[Elliptical pipe efficiency](#)

[Conical pipe calculations](#)

[Comparison of long pipe equations](#)



### 18.3.5.1 Elbow and miter calculations

#### For molecular flow

##### [Equivalent Length](#)

$$L = 2D + 1.33(\Phi/180)D \quad (\text{eqn 3.130, Reference 2})$$

where  $\Phi$  = bend angle in degrees  
D = elbow inside diameter

#### For viscous flow

Entrance K factor = 0 (already a randomizer)

[Viscous entrance equivalent length](#) = 0

Body K Factor is interpolated from handbook values (elbow or miter)

[Body Equivalent Length](#) = Diameter \* Body K Factor

Exit K factor = 1 {Crane exit loss factor}

Exit Friction Factor ( $f$ ) is interpolated from handbook values (elbow or miter)

$$L = \left( K \frac{D}{f} \right)$$

[Viscous exit equivalent length](#) = Exit K factor \* Diameter / Exit Friction Factor

Net K Factor = Entrance K + Body K Factor + Exit K

#### Volume calculation

An equivalent volume of two diameters of pipe approximates the standard elbow or miter used in VacTran. In other words,

$$\text{Volume} = 2 * \text{diameter} * \Pi * \left( \frac{\text{diameter}^2}{4} \right)$$

see also:

[Annulus calculations](#)

[Bend calculations](#)

[Conical pipe calculations](#)

[Ellipse calculations](#)

[Rectangle calculations](#)

[Triangle calculations](#)

### 18.3.5.2 Bend calculations

#### **For molecular flow**

Roth eq 3.130 equivalent length

$$L = 2 * P * \text{Bend Radius} * \text{Bend Angle} / 360 \\ + 1.33 * \text{Bend Angle} / 180 * \text{Diameter}$$

#### **For viscous flow**

Entrance K factor = 0 (already a randomizer)

Viscous entrance equivalent length = 0

{Crane Pipe Bend Equation from page A29}

$$\text{Body K factor} = \left( \frac{\text{Bend angle}}{90 \text{ degrees}} - 1 \right) * \left( 0.25 * \Pi * f * \left( \frac{\text{Bend radius}}{\text{Diameter}} \right) + 0.5 * \text{Bend K} \right) + \text{Bend K}$$

Bend K Factor is a lookup value from handbook tables, based on the bend radius/ inside diameter ratio for the bend.

$$\text{Body Equivalent Length} = \text{Diameter} * \text{Body K Factor}$$

Calculate Friction Factor

Exit K factor = 1 (exit loss)

$$\text{Viscous exit equivalent length} = \frac{\text{Exit K factor} * \text{Diameter}}{\text{Friction factor}}$$

$$\text{Net K Factor} = \text{Entrance K} + \text{Body K Factor} + \text{Exit K}$$

#### **Volume calculation**

$$V = \Pi * (\text{Diameter})^2 / 4 * 2 * \Pi * \text{Bend Radius} * \text{Bend Angle} / 360 / 1000$$

## 18.3.5.3 Rectangle calculations

**Molecular flow conductance: rectangle**

[Lafferty Rectangle transmission probability equation 2.27](#)

$$\alpha = \frac{16}{3\pi^{3/2}} \frac{a}{L} \ln \left( 4 \frac{b}{a} + \frac{3a}{4b} \right)$$

L = cm

a b sides = cm

**Molecular flow equivalent diameter: rectangle**

Using circular pipe transmission probability formula

$$\alpha = \frac{4d}{3L}$$

Equating the two formulas and solving for d

$$\alpha = \frac{4d}{3L} = \frac{16}{3\pi^{3/2}} \frac{a}{L} \ln \left( 4 \frac{b}{a} + \frac{3a}{4b} \right)$$

$$\frac{4d}{3} = \frac{16a}{3\pi^{3/2}} \ln \left( 4 \frac{b}{a} + \frac{3a}{4b} \right)$$

$$d = \frac{3 \cdot 16a}{4 \cdot 3\pi^{3/2}} \ln \left( 4 \frac{b}{a} + \frac{3a}{4b} \right)$$

$$d = \frac{4a}{\pi^{3/2}} \ln \left( 4 \frac{b}{a} + \frac{3a}{4b} \right)$$

$$d = 0.7183485a \cdot \ln \left( 4 \frac{b}{a} + \frac{3a}{4b} \right)$$

**Viscous flow conductance: rectangle**[Lafferty Equation 2.86](#)

$$C = \frac{1}{12\eta L} \cdot \left[ \frac{a^3 b^3}{(a^2 + b^2 + 0.371ab)} \right] \bar{P}$$

P = dyne/cm<sup>2</sup>

L = cm

a b sides = cm

 $\eta$  = poiseC = cm<sup>3</sup>/second**Viscous flow equivalent diameter: rectangle**

Using circular pipe formula

$$C = \frac{\pi}{128} \cdot \left[ \frac{D^4}{\eta L} \right] \bar{P}$$

Equating the two formulas and solving for D

$$C = \frac{\pi}{128} \cdot \left[ \frac{D^4}{\eta L} \right] \bar{P} = \frac{1}{12\eta L} \cdot \left[ \frac{a^3 b^3}{(a^2 + b^2 + 0.371ab)} \right] \bar{P}$$

$$\frac{\pi}{128} \cdot D^4 = \frac{1}{12} \cdot \left[ \frac{a^3 b^3}{(a^2 + b^2 + 0.371ab)} \right]$$

$$D = \sqrt[4]{\frac{1}{12 \cdot \frac{\pi}{128}} \cdot \left[ \frac{a^3 b^3}{(a^2 + b^2 + 0.371ab)} \right]}$$

$$D = \sqrt[4]{3.3953 \cdot \left[ \frac{a^3 b^3}{(a^2 + b^2 + 0.371ab)} \right]}$$

see also:

[Annulus calculations](#)[Bend calculations](#)[Conical pipe calculations](#)[Elbow and miter calculations](#)[Ellipse calculations](#)[Rectangle calculations](#)[Triangle calculations](#)

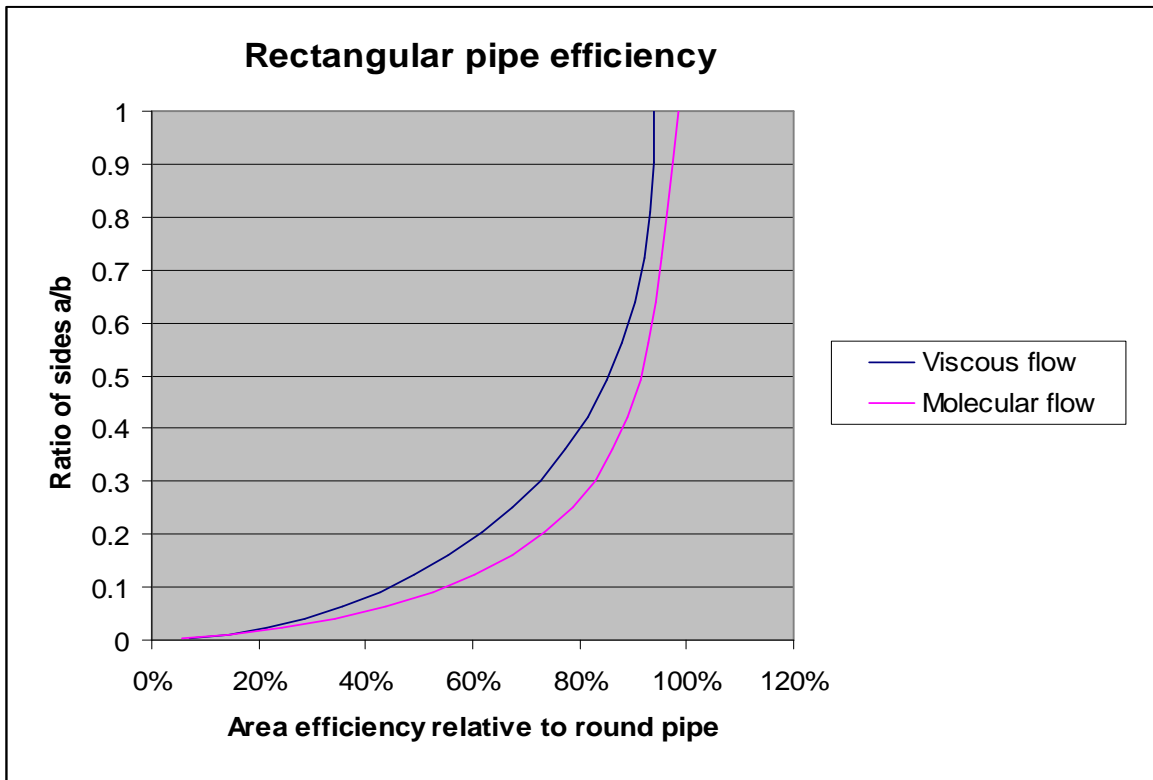
#### 18.3.5.4 Rectangular pipe efficiency

For long pipes, circular cross sections are the most efficient shape. In other words, for a given pipe cross section area, a circular cross section has the highest conductance in any flow regime. For the purpose of comparing other cross section shapes, circular pipe is given an efficiency of 100%.

For a given cross section area, a circular pipe is more efficient than a rectangular pipe. At best, a rectangular pipe is about 98% efficient in molecular flow when it has a 1:1 (square) aspect ratio. In other words, it has the same conductance as a circular pipe that is 2% smaller in area. In viscous flow, this same square pipe is about 94% efficient.

The efficiency of the rectangle is further reduced as its aspect ratio decreases from 1:1. For example, at an aspect ratio of 1:100, its efficiency is less than 0.1%.

The following graph (not generated by VacTran) illustrates the efficiency of a rectangular pipe, assuming no entrance or exit affects. The equations used in the calculation are shown in [Rectangle calculations](#).



## 18.3.5.5 Annulus calculations

**Molecular flow conductance: annulus**[Berman Equation 6.11a](#)

$$C = 3.81 \cdot K_0 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{m}} \cdot \frac{(d_2^2 - d_1^2)^2}{(d_2 + d_1)L}$$

m = molecular weight

L = cm

T = Kelvin

C = liters/second

K<sub>0</sub> from table

$\frac{d_2}{d_1}$	0	0.259	0.500	0.707	0.866	0.966
K <sub>0</sub>	1	1.072	1.154	1.254	1.430	1.675

**Molecular flow equivalent diameter: annulus**

Using circular pipe conductance formula

$$C = 3.81 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{m}} \cdot \left[ \frac{D^3}{L} \right] \text{ (liters/second)}$$

Equating the two formulas and solving for d

$$C = 3.81 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{m}} \cdot \left[ \frac{D^3}{L} \right] = 3.81 \cdot K_0 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{m}} \cdot \frac{(d_2^2 - d_1^2)^2}{(d_2 + d_1)L}$$

$$D^3 = K_0 \cdot \frac{(d_2^2 - d_1^2)^2}{(d_2 + d_1)}$$

$$D = \sqrt[3]{K_0 \cdot \frac{(d_2^2 - d_1^2)^2}{(d_2 + d_1)}}$$

**Viscous flow conductance: annulus**[Lafferty Equation 2.87](#)

$$C = \frac{\pi}{128\eta L} \cdot \left[ d_2^4 - d_1^4 - \frac{(d_2^2 - d_1^2)^2}{\ln\left(\frac{d_2}{d_1}\right)} \right] \bar{P}$$

P = dyne/cm<sup>2</sup>

L = cm

d = cm

η = poise

C = cm<sup>3</sup>/second**Viscous flow equivalent diameter: annulus**

Using circular pipe formula

$$C = \frac{\pi}{128} \cdot \left[ \frac{D^4}{\eta L} \right] \bar{P}$$

Equating the two formulas and solving for D

$$C = \frac{\pi}{128} \cdot \left[ \frac{D^4}{\eta L} \right] \bar{P} = \frac{\pi}{128\eta L} \cdot \left[ d_2^4 - d_1^4 - \frac{(d_2^2 - d_1^2)^2}{\ln\left(\frac{d_2}{d_1}\right)} \right] \bar{P}$$

$$D = \sqrt[4]{d_2^4 - d_1^4 - \frac{(d_2^2 - d_1^2)^2}{\ln\left(\frac{d_2}{d_1}\right)}}$$

see also:

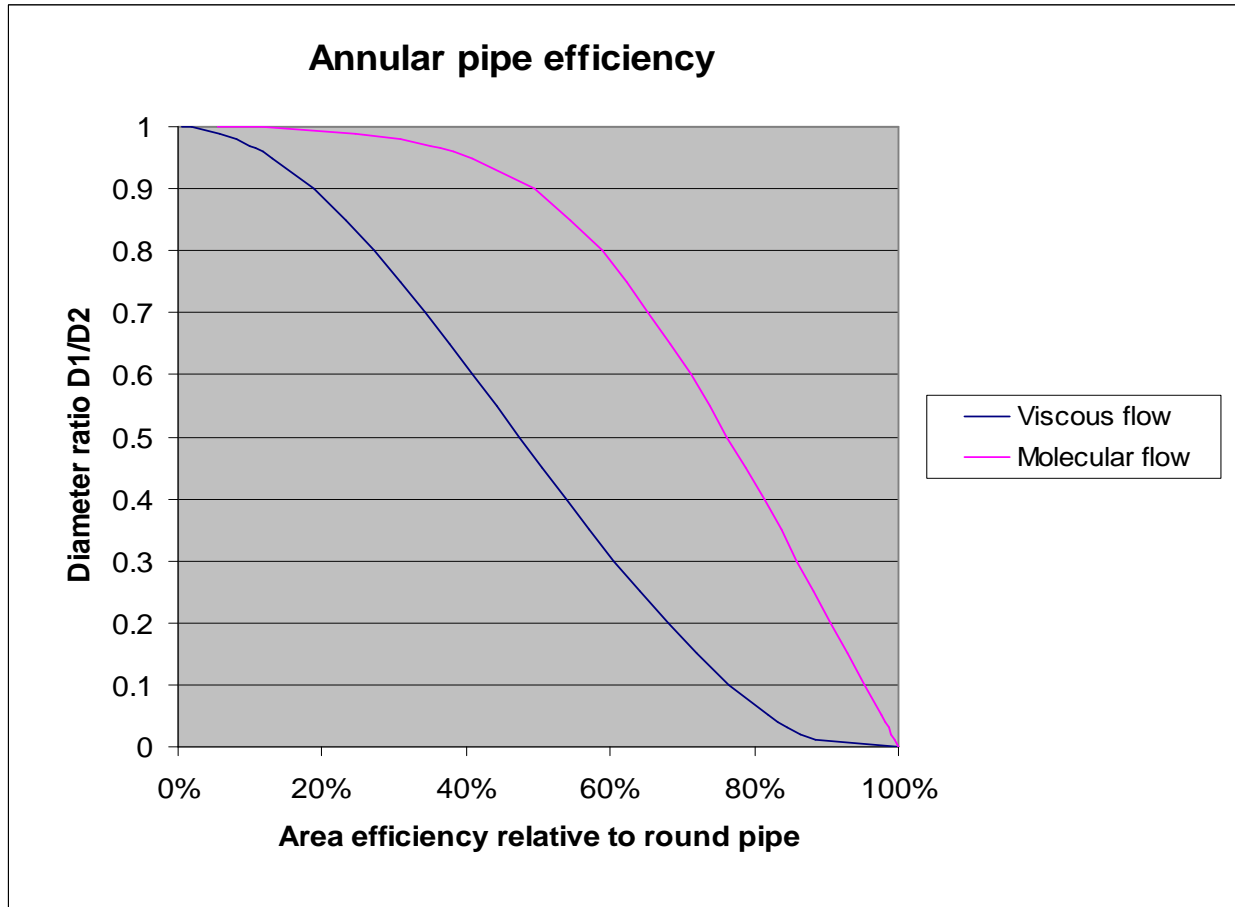
[Bend calculations](#)[Conical pipe calculations](#)[Elbow and miter calculations](#)[Ellipse calculations](#)[Rectangle calculations](#)[Triangle calculations](#)

### 18.3.5.6 Annular pipe efficiency

For long pipes, circular cross sections are the most efficient shape. In other words, for a given pipe cross section area, a circular cross section has the highest conductance in any flow regime. For the purpose of comparing other cross section shapes, circular pipe is given an efficiency of 100%.

When an annular pipe inner diameter approaches the outer diameter, the efficiency approaches zero. When the inner diameter approaches zero, the efficiency approaches that of a circular pipe.

The following graph (not generated by VacTran) illustrates the efficiency of an annular pipe, assuming no entrance or exit affects. The equations used in the calculation are shown in [Annulus calculations](#).





## 18.3.5.7 Triangle calculations

**Molecular flow conductance: Triangle**[Berman Equation 6.15a](#)

$$C = 1.5 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{m}} \cdot \left[ \frac{a^3}{L} \right]$$

m = molecular weight

L = cm

T = Kelvin

a = cm (side of equilateral triangle)

C = liters/second

**Molecular flow equivalent diameter: Triangle**

For a long circular cross section pipe

$$C = 3.81 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{m}} \cdot \left[ \frac{D^3}{L} \right]$$

Equating the two formulas and solving for D

$$C = 3.81 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{m}} \cdot \left[ \frac{D^3}{L} \right] = 1.5 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{m}} \cdot \left[ \frac{a^3}{L} \right]$$

$$3.81D^3 = 1.5a^3$$

$$D = \sqrt[3]{0.3837008a^3}$$

**Viscous flow conductance: Triangle**

[Berman equation 5.23, Page 114](#)

$$C = 32.2 \cdot \left[ \frac{A^4}{L} \right] \bar{P}$$

P = Torr

L = cm

A = cm (side of equilateral triangle)

C = liters/second

**Viscous flow equivalent diameter: Triangle**

[Berman equation 5.12c, Page 109](#)

$$C = 184 \cdot \left[ \frac{D^4}{L} \right] \bar{P}$$

Equating the two formulas and solving for D

$$C = 184 \cdot \left[ \frac{D^4}{L} \right] \bar{P} = 32.2 \cdot \left[ \frac{A^4}{L} \right] \bar{P}$$

$$184 D^4 = 32.2 A^4$$

$$D = \sqrt[4]{0.175 A^4}$$

see also:

[Annulus calculations](#)

[Bend calculations](#)

[Conical pipe calculations](#)

[Elbow and miter calculations](#)

[Ellipse calculations](#)

[Rectangle calculations](#)

[Triangle calculations](#)

#### 18.3.5.8 Triangular pipe efficiency

For long pipes, circular cross sections are the most efficient shape. In other words, for a given pipe cross section area, a circular cross section has the highest conductance in any flow regime. For the purpose of comparing other cross section shapes, circular pipe is given an efficiency of 100%.

For the case of a triangular pipe with equal length sides, the efficiency is constant with size for viscous and molecular flow.

For viscous flow, triangular pipe efficiency is about 76%.

For molecular flow, efficiency is about 96%.

## 18.3.5.9 Ellipse calculations

**Molecular flow conductance: ellipse**

Berman Equation 6.12

$$C = \frac{43.1}{L} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{m}} \cdot \frac{a^2 b^2}{\sqrt{(a^2 + b^2)}}$$

m = molecular weight

L = cm

T = Kelvin

a = semimajor axis cm

b = semiminor axis cm

C = liters/second

**Molecular flow equivalent diameter: ellipse**

Using circular pipe formula

$$C = 3.81 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{m}} \cdot \left[ \frac{D^3}{L} \right]$$

Equating the two formulas and solving for D

$$C = 3.81 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{m}} \cdot \left[ \frac{D^3}{L} \right] = \frac{43.1}{L} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{m}} \cdot \frac{a^2 b^2}{\sqrt{(a^2 + b^2)}}$$

$$3.81 \cdot D^3 = 43.1 \cdot \frac{a^2 b^2}{\sqrt{(a^2 + b^2)}}$$

$$D = \sqrt[3]{\frac{43.1}{3.81} \cdot \frac{a^2 b^2}{\sqrt{(a^2 + b^2)}}}$$

$$D = \sqrt[3]{11.312 \cdot \frac{a^2 b^2}{\sqrt{(a^2 + b^2)}}}$$

**Viscous flow conductance: ellipse**

Berman equation 5.21

$$C = \frac{\pi \bar{P}}{4\eta L} \left[ \frac{a^3 b^3}{a^2 + b^2} \right]$$

P = dyne/cm<sup>2</sup>

L = cm

a = semimajor axis cm

b = semiminor axis cm

η = poise

C = cm<sup>3</sup>/second

**Viscous flow equivalent diameter: ellipse**

Using circular pipe formula

$$C = \frac{\pi}{128} \cdot \left[ \frac{D^4}{\eta L} \right] \bar{P}$$

Equating the two formulas and solving for D

$$C = \frac{\pi}{128} \cdot \left[ \frac{D^4}{\eta L} \right] \bar{P} = \frac{\pi \bar{P}}{4\eta L} \left[ \frac{a^3 b^3}{a^2 + b^2} \right]$$

$$D^4 = \frac{128}{4} \left[ \frac{a^3 b^3}{a^2 + b^2} \right]$$

$$D = \sqrt[4]{32 \left[ \frac{a^3 b^3}{a^2 + b^2} \right]}$$

see also:

[Annulus calculations](#)

[Bend calculations](#)

[Conical pipe calculations](#)

[Elbow and miter calculations](#)

[Ellipse calculations](#)

[Rectangle calculations](#)

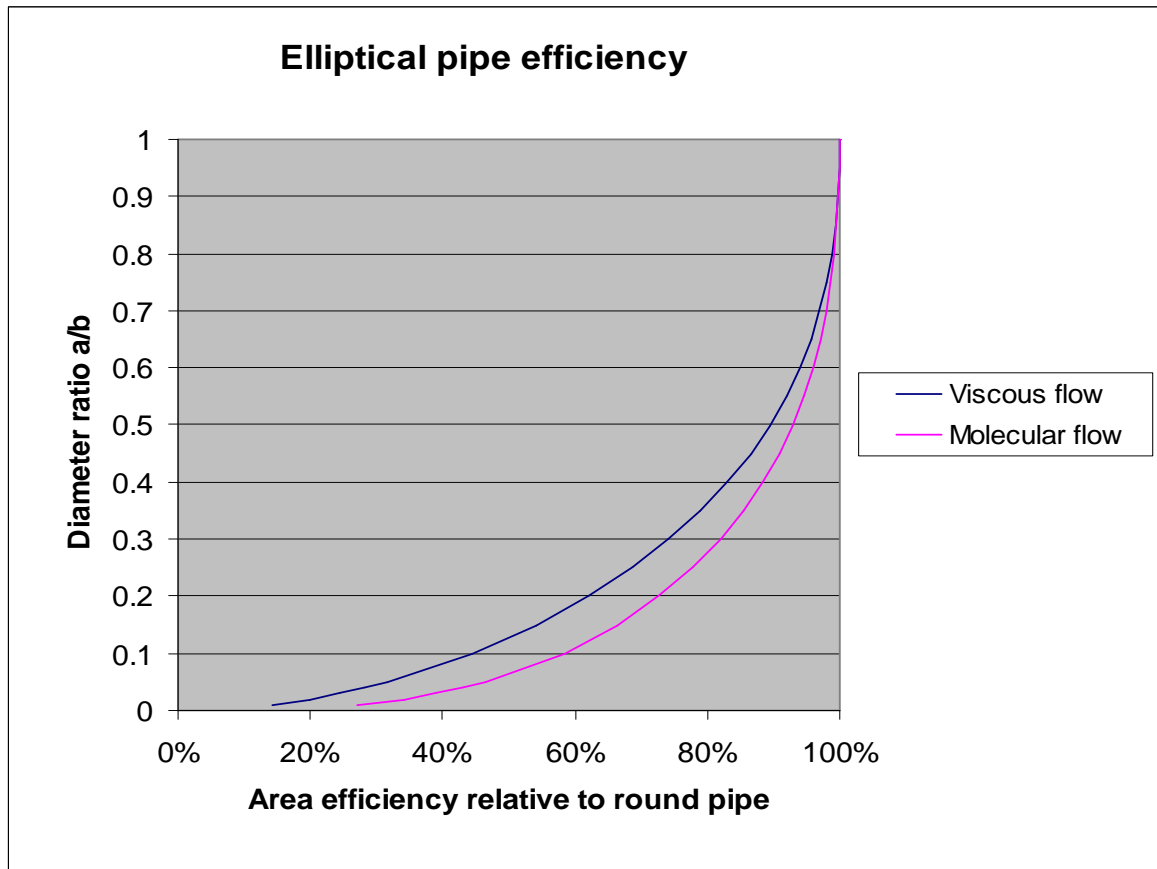
[Triangle calculations](#)

### 18.3.5.10 Elliptical pipe efficiency

For long pipes, circular cross sections are the most efficient shape. In other words, for a given pipe cross section area, a circular cross section has the highest conductance in any flow regime. For the purpose of comparing other cross section shapes, circular pipe is given an efficiency of 100%.

When an elliptical pipe minor diameter approaches the major diameter, the efficiency approaches 100%. When the minor diameter approaches zero, the efficiency approaches zero.

The following graph (not generated by VacTran) illustrates the efficiency of elliptical pipe ratios, assuming no entrance or exit affects. The equations used in the calculation are shown in [Ellipse calculations](#).

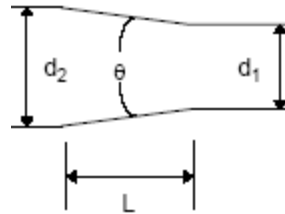


## 18.3.5.11 Comparison of long pipe equations

Long pipe equations for different cross sections are very similar to each other.

	Molecular flow	Viscous flow
<b>General form</b>	$C_{\text{general}} = \alpha \cdot 3.64 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{M}} \cdot A$ <p><math>\alpha</math>: <a href="#">transmission probability</a> A: cross section area</p>	$C = K_{\text{geometry}} \cdot \frac{\bar{P}}{\eta L}$
<b>Circular pipe</b>	$C = 3.81 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{m}} \cdot \left[ \frac{D^3}{L} \right] \text{ liters/second}$ $\alpha = \frac{4d}{3L}$	$C = \frac{\pi}{128} \cdot \left[ \frac{D^4}{\eta L} \right] \bar{P} \text{ cm3/second}$ $C = 32.2 \cdot \left[ \frac{A^4}{L} \right] \bar{P} \text{ liters/second}$
<a href="#">Rectangle</a>	$\alpha = \frac{16}{3\pi^{3/2}} \frac{a}{L} \ln \left( 4 \frac{b}{a} + \frac{3a}{4b} \right)$	$C = \frac{1}{12\eta L} \cdot \left[ \frac{a^3 b^3}{(a^2 + b^2 + 0.371ab)} \right] \bar{P}$ <p>cm3/second</p>
<a href="#">Annulus</a>	$C = 3.81 \cdot K_o \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{m}} \cdot \frac{(d_2^2 - d_1^2)^2}{(d_2 + d_1)L}$ <p>liters/second</p>	$C = \frac{\pi}{128\eta L} \cdot \left[ d_2^4 - d_1^4 - \frac{(d_2^2 - d_1^2)^2}{\ln \left( \frac{d_2}{d_1} \right)} \right] \bar{P}$ <p>cm3/second</p>
<a href="#">Triangle</a>	$C = 1.5 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{m}} \cdot \left[ \frac{a^3}{L} \right] \text{ liters/second}$	$C = 32.2 \cdot \left[ \frac{A^4}{L} \right] \bar{P} \text{ liters/second}$
<a href="#">Ellipse</a>	$C = \frac{43.1}{L} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{m}} \cdot \frac{a^2 b^2}{\sqrt{(a^2 + b^2)}} \text{ liters/second}$	$C = \frac{\pi \bar{P}}{4\eta L} \left[ \frac{a^3 b^3}{a^2 + b^2} \right] \text{ cm3/second}$

## 18.3.5.12 Conical pipe calculations



Alternate terms:

- Conical pipe
- Tube conical reducer
- Pipe reducer
- Cone
- Pipe contraction
- Pipe expansion

**For viscous flow**

[Crane's flow of fluids page A-26](#)

d1 = smaller diameter

d2 = larger diameter

$$\beta = \frac{d_1}{d_2}$$

Case	Result
entrance diameter > exit diameter	reducer
entrance diameter >> exit diameter	equivalent to a pipe entrance (sharp edge), K= 0.5
entrance diameter < exit diameter	expander
entrance diameter << exit diameter	equivalent to a pipe exit, K = 1

[K factors](#) are used to calculate the equivalent length of pipe in viscous flow. As with other conductance elements, total equivalent length in viscous flow is a combination of [entrance](#), [exit](#), and [body equivalent lengths](#). However, cones are somewhat special. When the cone angle approaches zero, the cone behaves like a straight pipe, so the body length dominates the flow loss. When the cone angle approaches 180 degrees, the cone behaves as either a pipe entrance or a pipe exit depending on whether it is contracting or expanding relative to the gas flow direction. Therefore, the total equivalent length of pipe is comprised of the cone length (using the smaller diameter) and the exit or entrance equivalent length as described in the next sections.

A cone element is intended to be modeled in series with other conductance elements having matching entrance and exit diameters. Be careful to avoid redundant [entrance and exit loss settings](#) on adjacent conductance elements.

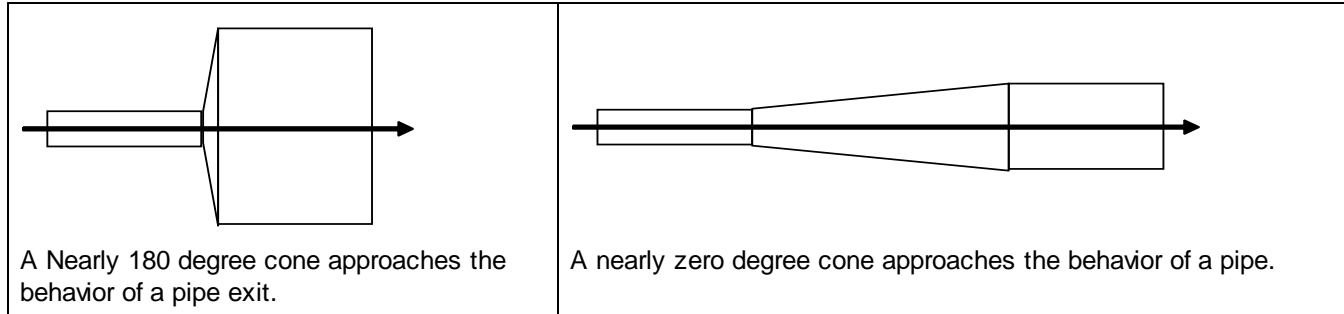
For example:

- If a cone that is a pipe expansion is downstream from a pipe in series, don't add an exit loss for the upstream pipe. The cone will function as the exit loss. This only applies if the upstream pipe has the same diameter as the small diameter of the cone.
- If a cone is a pipe contraction (reducer) that is upstream from a pipe in series, don't add an entrance loss for the downstream pipe. The cone will function as the entrance loss. This only applies if the downstream pipe has the same diameter as the small diameter of the cone.

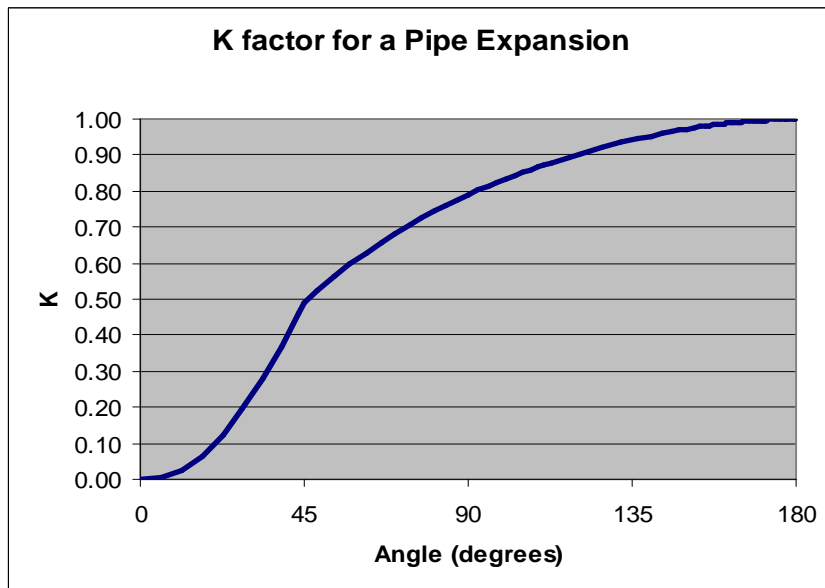


## Pipe expansion- viscous flow

For a pipe expansion, the total K factor is the sum of a body and an exit K factor. The body K factor is calculated based on the smaller diameter and the length of the cone. The exit K factor varies from zero for a straight pipe to 1.0 for a 180 degree expansion angle. The figure below shows a nearly 180 degree expansion cone. As it approaches 180 degrees, the cone behaves like a pipe exit with a diameter equal to the small diameter of the cone. In viscous flow, a pipe exit has a K factor of 1.



The variation of K factor with cone angle is shown in the graph below:



### K values for a pipe expansion

for a cone angle of 0 to 45 degrees:

$$K_{0-45} = 2.6 \cdot \left( \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \right) (1 - \beta^2)^2$$

for a cone angle of 45-180 degrees:

$$K_{45-180} = (1 - \beta^2)^2$$

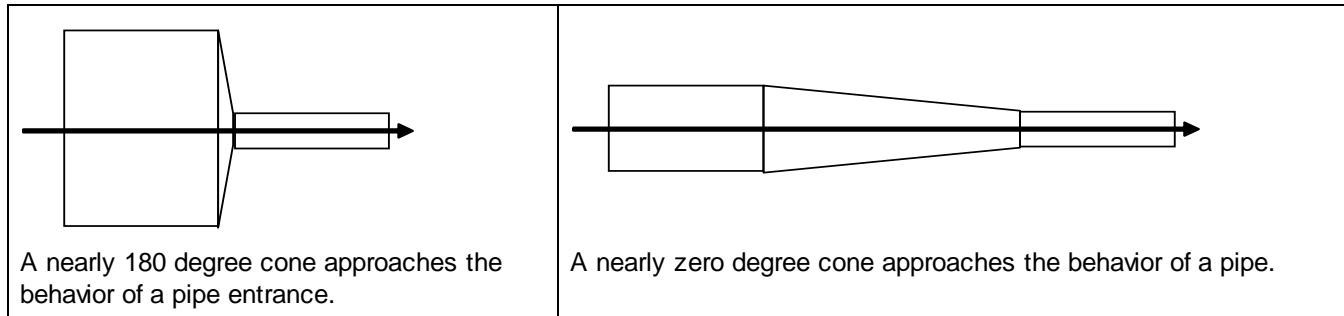
[From Crane's Flow of Fluids, Technical Paper 410, equations 3-17 and 3-17.1](#)

Equivalent length for exit:

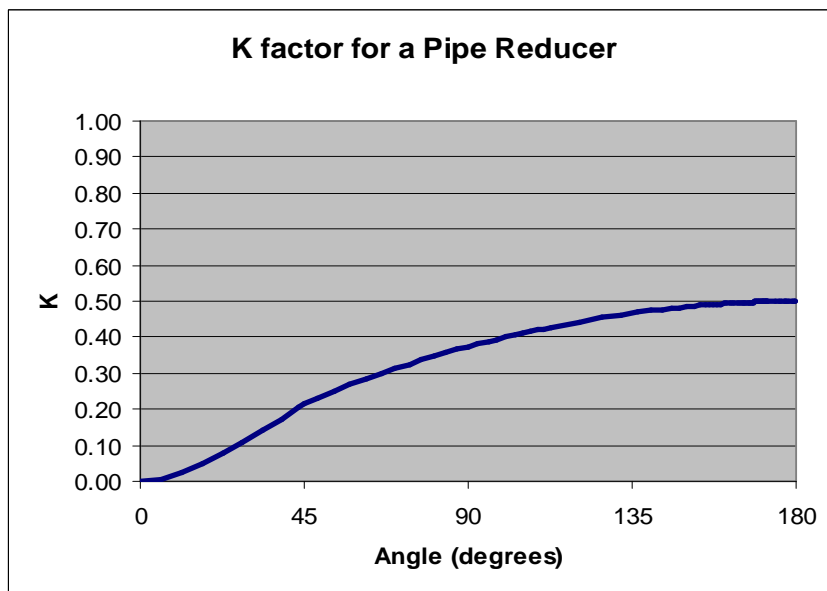
$$L = \left( K \frac{D}{f} \right) \text{ based on smaller diameter}$$

## Pipe reducer- viscous flow

For a pipe reducer, the total K factor is the sum of a body and an entrance K factor. The entrance K factor varies from zero for a straight pipe to 0.5 for a 180 degree contraction angle. The figure below shows a nearly 180 degree contraction cone. As it approaches 180 degrees, the pipe transition between the large and small pipe behaves like a pipe entrance. In viscous flow, a sharp-edged pipe entrance has a K factor of 0.5.



The variation of K factor with cone angle is shown in the graph below:



### K values for a pipe reducer

for a cone angle of 0 to 45 degrees:

$$K_{0-45} = 0.8 \cdot \left( \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \right) (1 - \beta^2)$$

for a cone angle of 45-180 degrees:

$$K_{45-180} = 0.5 \cdot \sqrt{\sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cdot (1 - \beta^2)}$$

[From Crane's Flow of Fluids, Technical Paper 410, equations 3-18 and 3-18.1](#)

Equivalent length for entrance:

$$L = \left( K \frac{D}{f} \right) \text{ based on smaller diameter}$$

### Pipe expander or reducer- molecular flow

In molecular flow, pipe expanders and reducers have the same body conductance formula shown below. This formula is for long pipes. As the cone angle approaches 180 degrees, the cone behaves like a pipe entrance if it is contracting or a pipe exit if it is expanding. In either case, the diameter used for calculations approaches the small diameter of the cone as the cone angle approaches 180 degrees. As the cone angle approaches 0 degrees, the diameter approaches the that shown in the formula below.

#### Berman Equation 6.10a

$$C = \frac{7.62}{L} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{m}} \cdot \frac{d_1^2 d_2^2}{d_1 + d_2}$$

m = molecular weight

L = cm

T = Kelvin

C = liters/second

d1 = smaller diameter

d2 = larger diameter

Solve for equivalent diameter straight pipe:

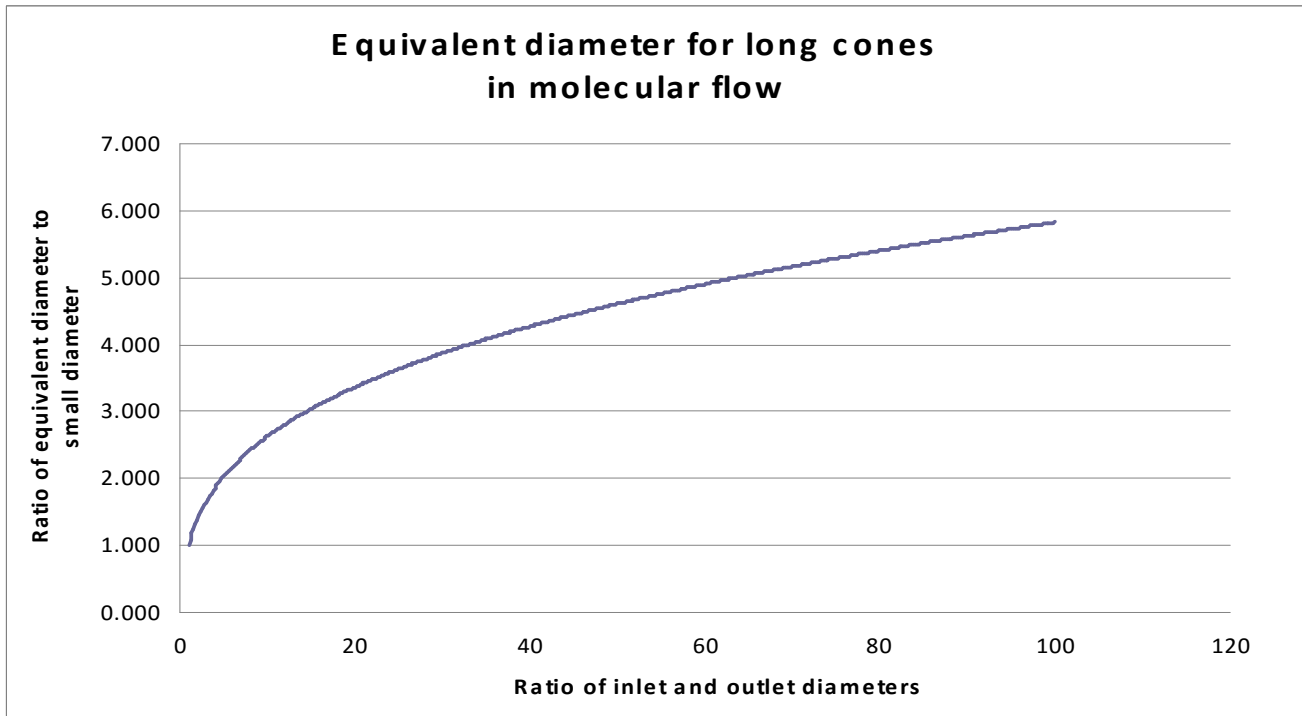
Straight pipe formula

$$C = 3.81 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T}{m}} \cdot \left[ \frac{D^3}{L} \right]$$

Equate C and solve for D

$$D = \sqrt[3]{2 \cdot \frac{d_1^2 d_2^2}{d_1 + d_2}} \quad \text{for molecular flow}$$

The following illustrations fixes d1 with a value of 1 and varies the value of d2. The ratio of d1 and d2 is plotted against the Equivalent Diameter, based on the formula above.

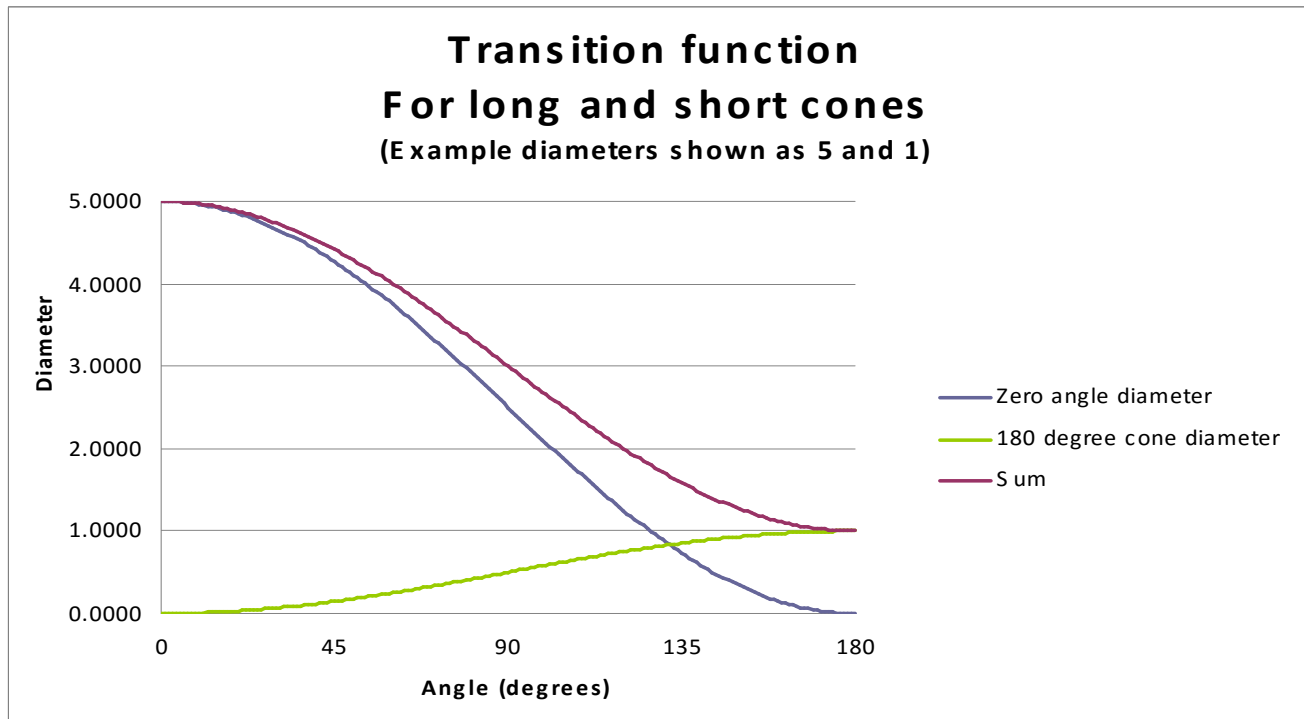


## **Molecular flow diameter for cones between "long" and "short"**

As previously mentioned, the short cone with an angle of 180 degrees behaves as a pipe entrance or exit using the small end diameter of the cone. A long cone has an equivalent diameter that is a function of both diameters as explained in the previous section. What diameter do we use for cones that are between long and short extremes? A transition function is required to obtain reasonable intermediate values for equivalent diameter between the two extreme cases.

Such a transition formula has not been found in the literature by PEC. Therefore, a custom function is used to combine the two extreme cases into a single continuous curve that is an approximation for intermediate values in between.

The example below plots the combination function for a long tube equivalent diameter of 5 and a small diameter of 1. The actual diameters used in VacTran will be dependent on the geometry of your cone. For this example, at an angle of zero degrees, the equivalent diameter is 5, and at 180 degrees the diameter is 1. A phase-shifted sin function is applied to each value and the two are added to create a smooth curve for all angles. Note that this approximation has not been verified by experimental data, and is provided as a best fit until a published method is found.



see also:

[Annulus calculations](#)

[Bend calculations](#)

[Conical pipe calculations](#)

[Elbow and miter calculations](#)

[Ellipse calculations](#)

[Rectangle calculations](#)

[Triangle calculations](#)

### 18.3.5.13 Conical pipe examples



Select from the following examples:

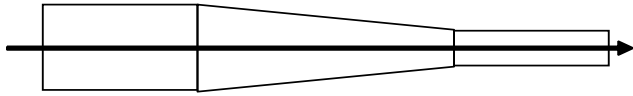
[Long reducing conical pipe](#)

[Long expanding conical pipe](#)

[Short reducing cone](#)

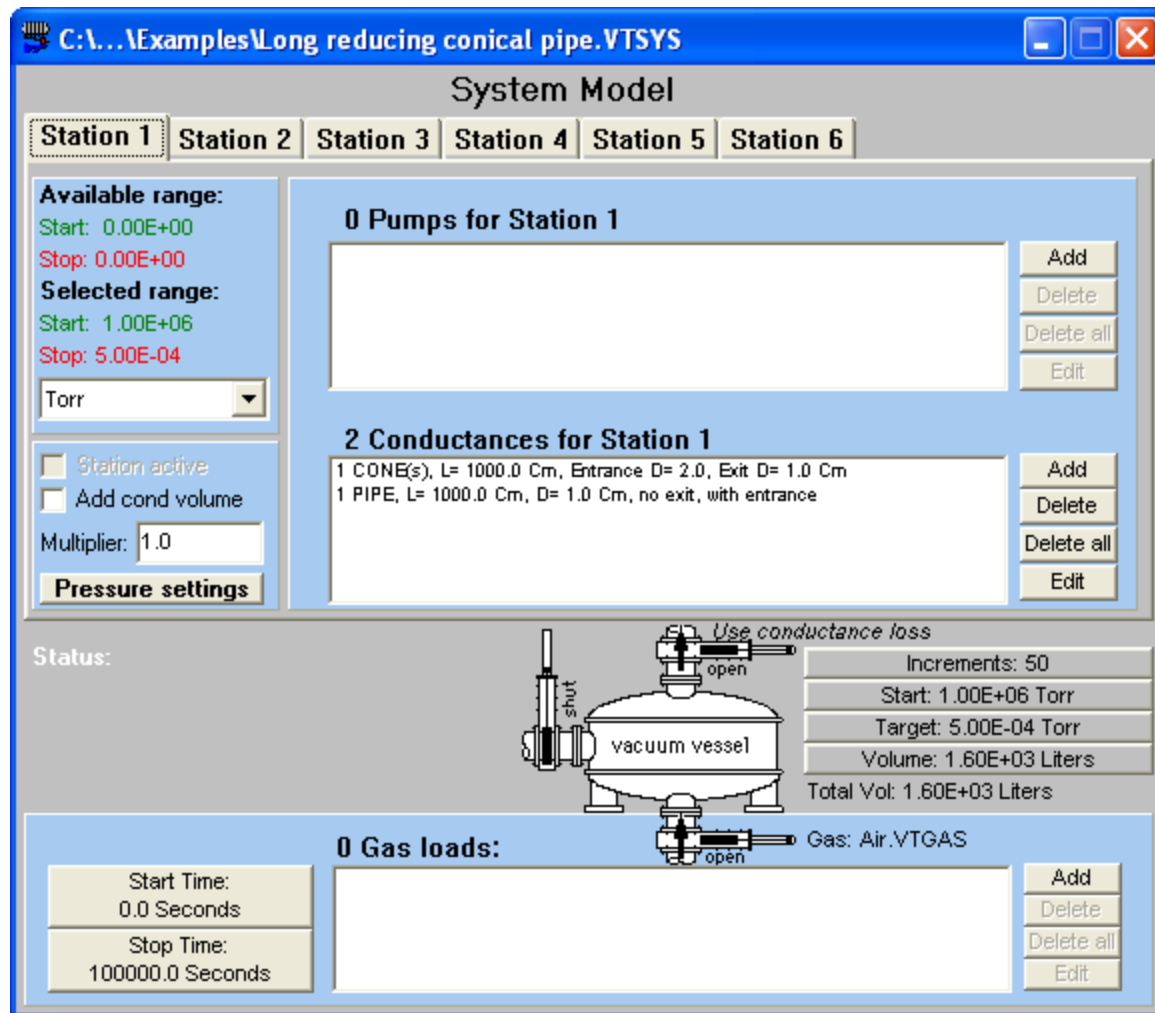
[Short expanding cone](#)

## 18.3.5.13.1 Long reducing conical pipe

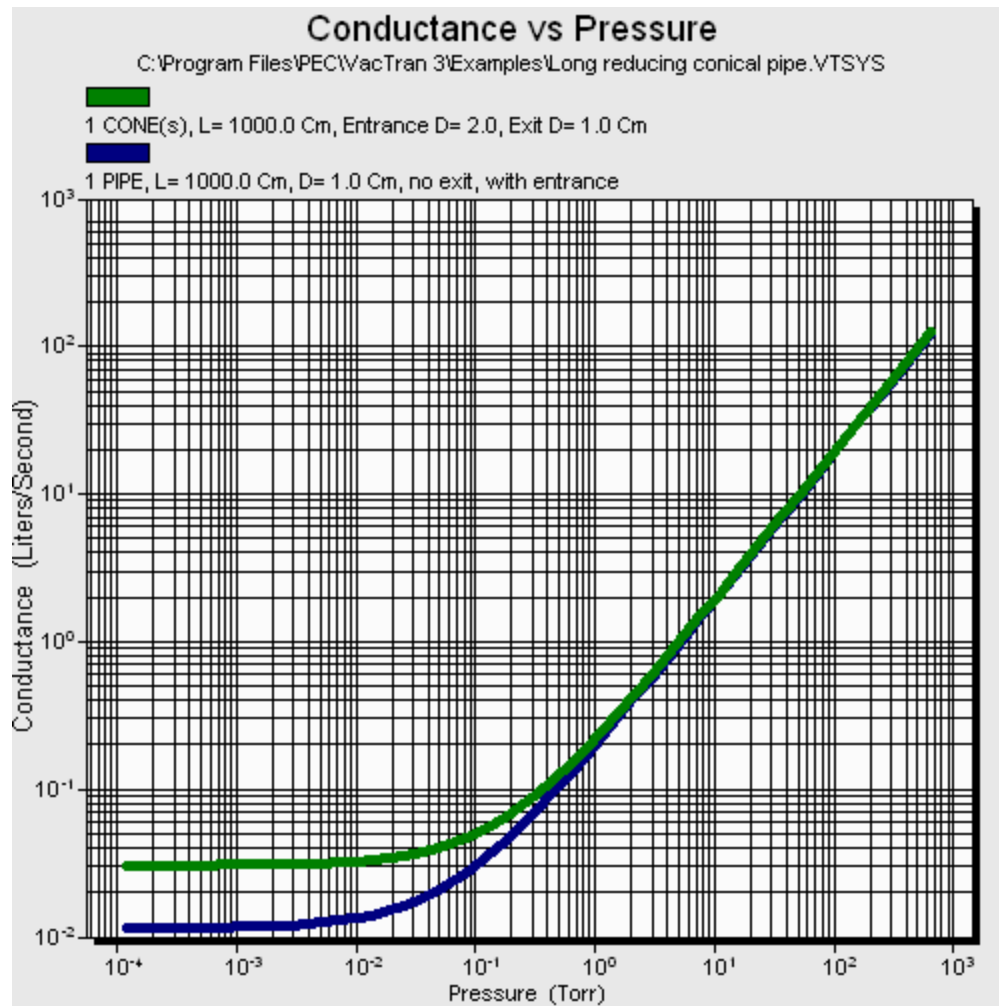


This example shows that a nearly zero degree cone approaches the behavior of a pipe.

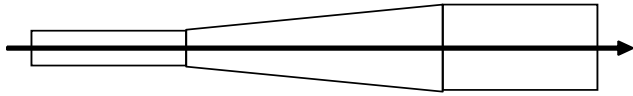
To demonstrate this, open the file [Long reducing conical pipe.VTSYS](#) in your VacTran examples folder. The example system model has two conductance elements, as shown below:



Under the [Graphs](#) menu, select "Compare conductance in station". Observe that the cone and the pipe have nearly identical conductance curves in viscous flow, demonstrating that a long reducing cone is equivalent to a long pipe in this flow regime. Also note the difference between the pipe and the cone in molecular flow. This is due to the larger diameter calculated for the cone in molecular flow. The pipe has a diameter of 1 cm, while the cone has an effective diameter of 1.39 cm in molecular flow. [See cone molecular flow calculations.](#)

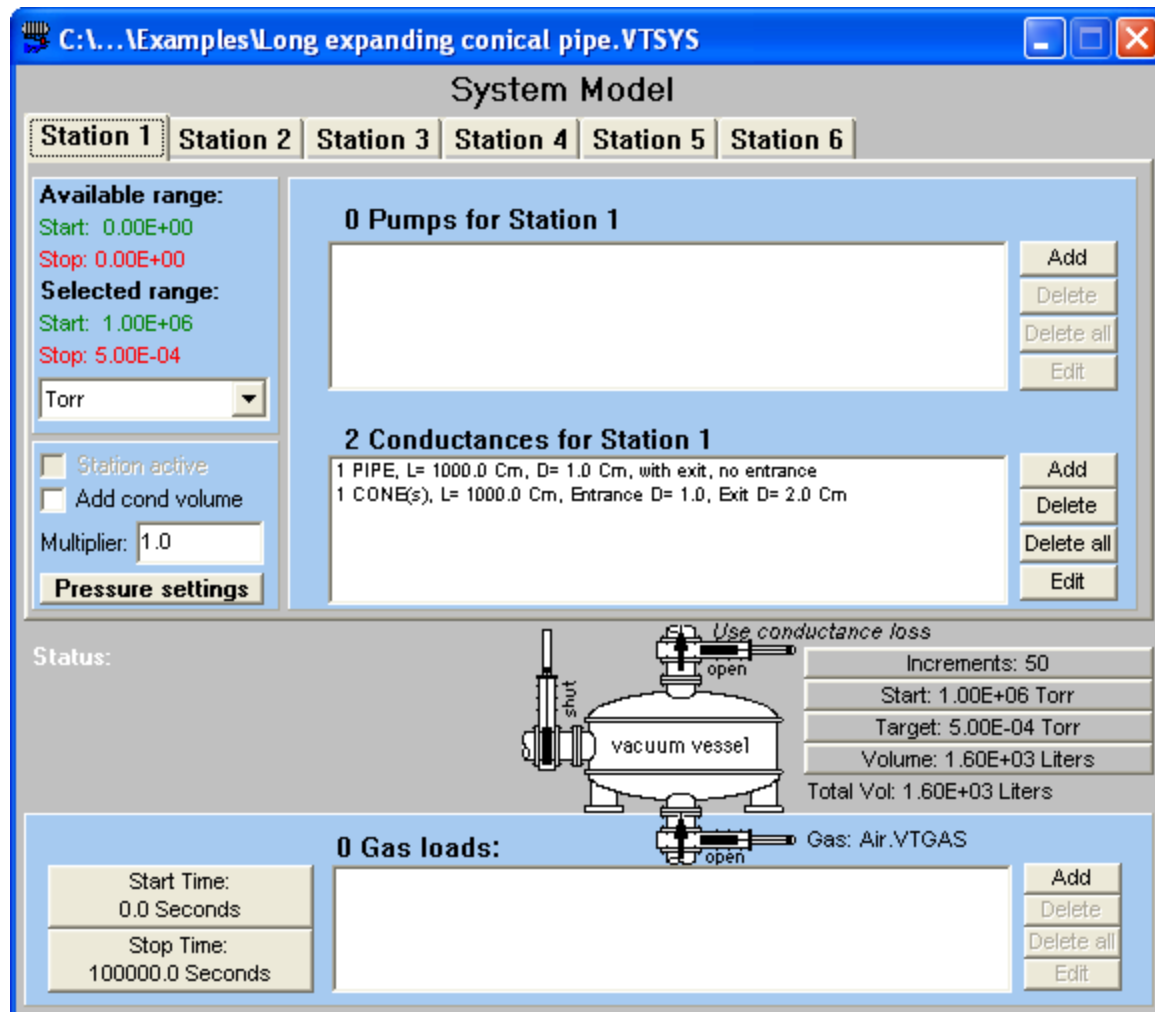


## 18.3.5.13.2 Long expanding conical pipe



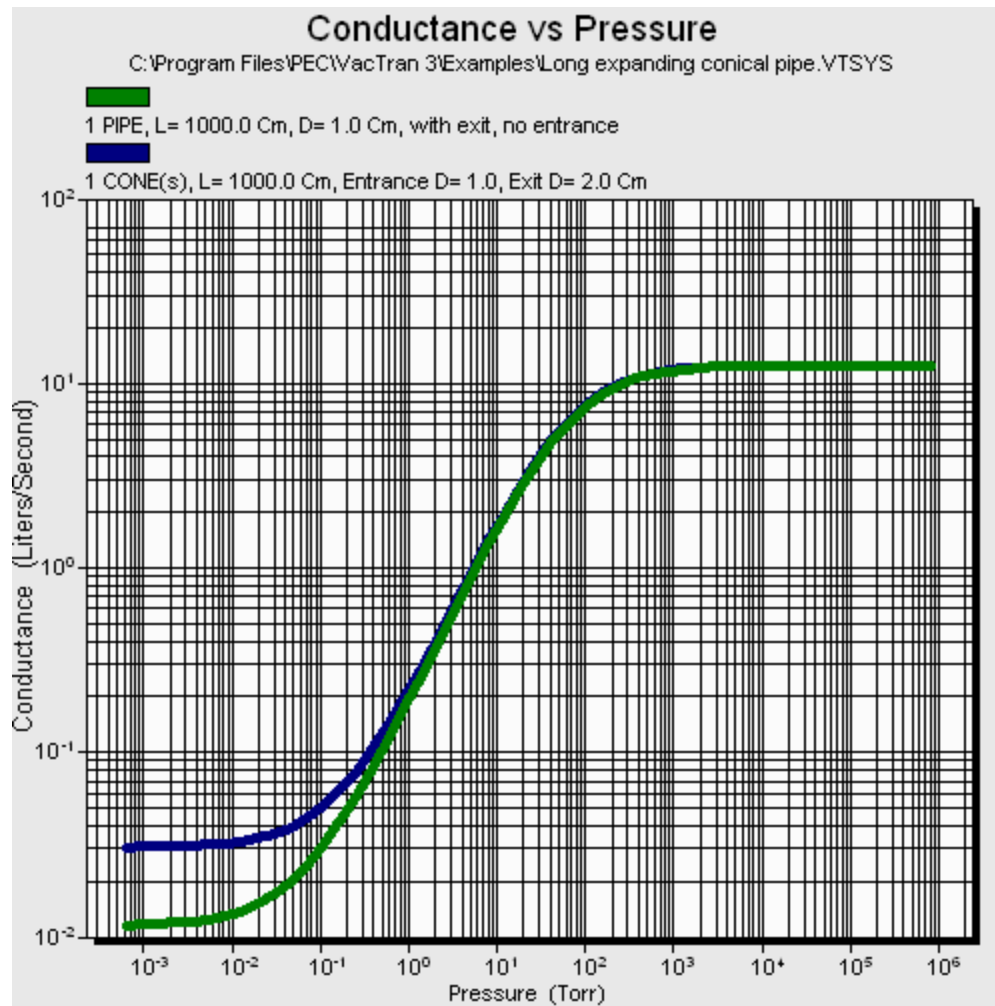
This example shows that a nearly zero degree cone approaches the behavior of a pipe.

To demonstrate this, open the file [Long expanding conical pipe.VTSYS](#) in your VacTran examples folder. The example system model has two conductance elements, as shown below:

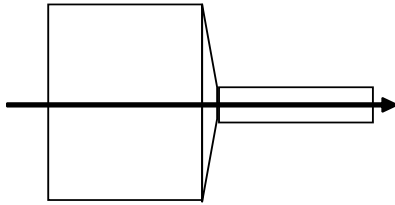


Under the [Graphs](#) menu, select "Compare conductance in station". Observe that the cone and the pipe have nearly identical conductance curves in viscous flow, demonstrating that a long expanding cone is equivalent to a long pipe with a pipe exit in this flow regime. Also note the difference between the pipe and the cone in molecular flow. This is due to the larger diameter calculated for the cone in molecular flow. The pipe has a diameter of 1 cm, while the cone has an effective diameter of 1.39 cm in molecular flow. [See cone molecular flow calculations](#).



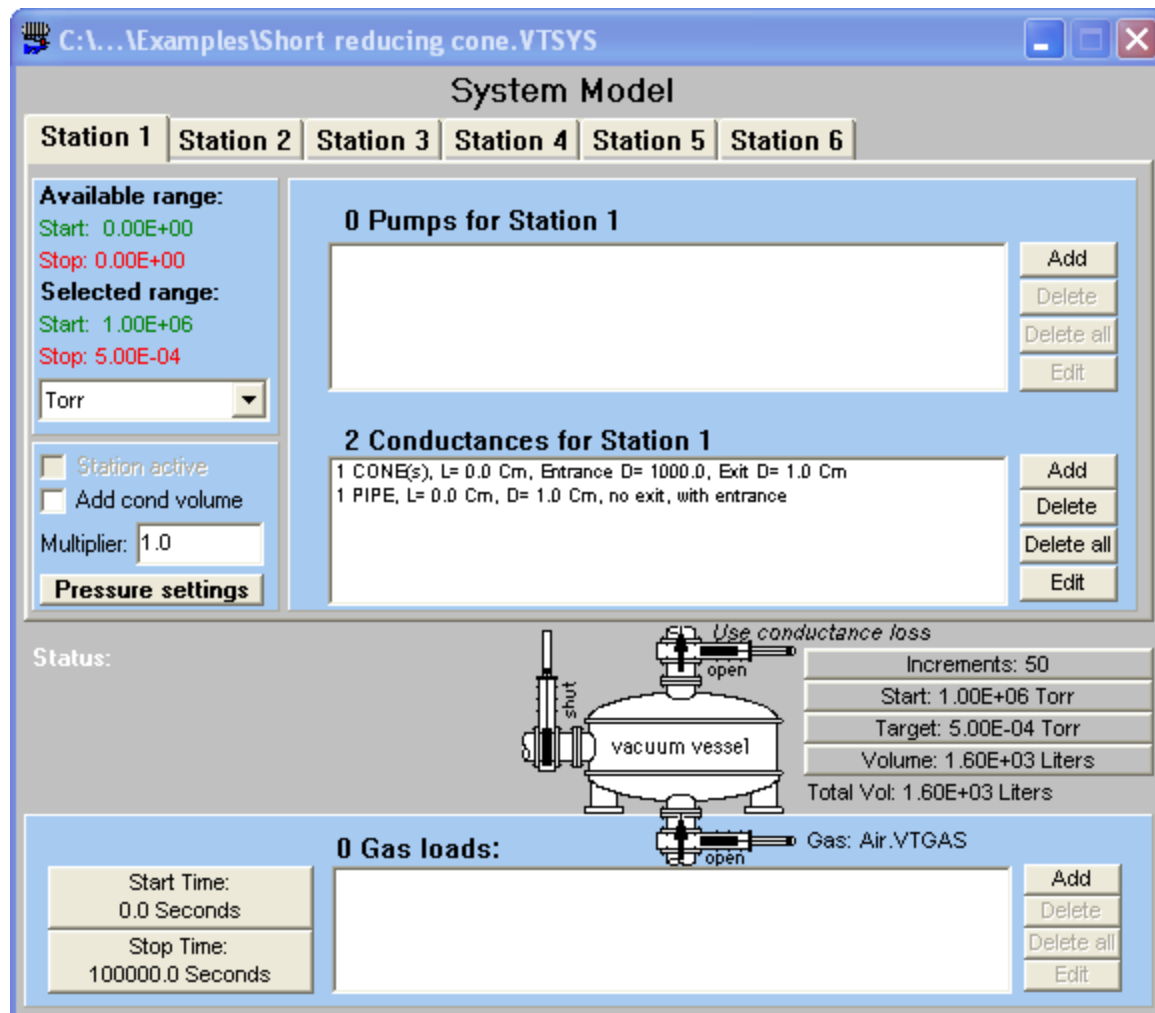


## 18.3.5.13.3 Short reducing cone

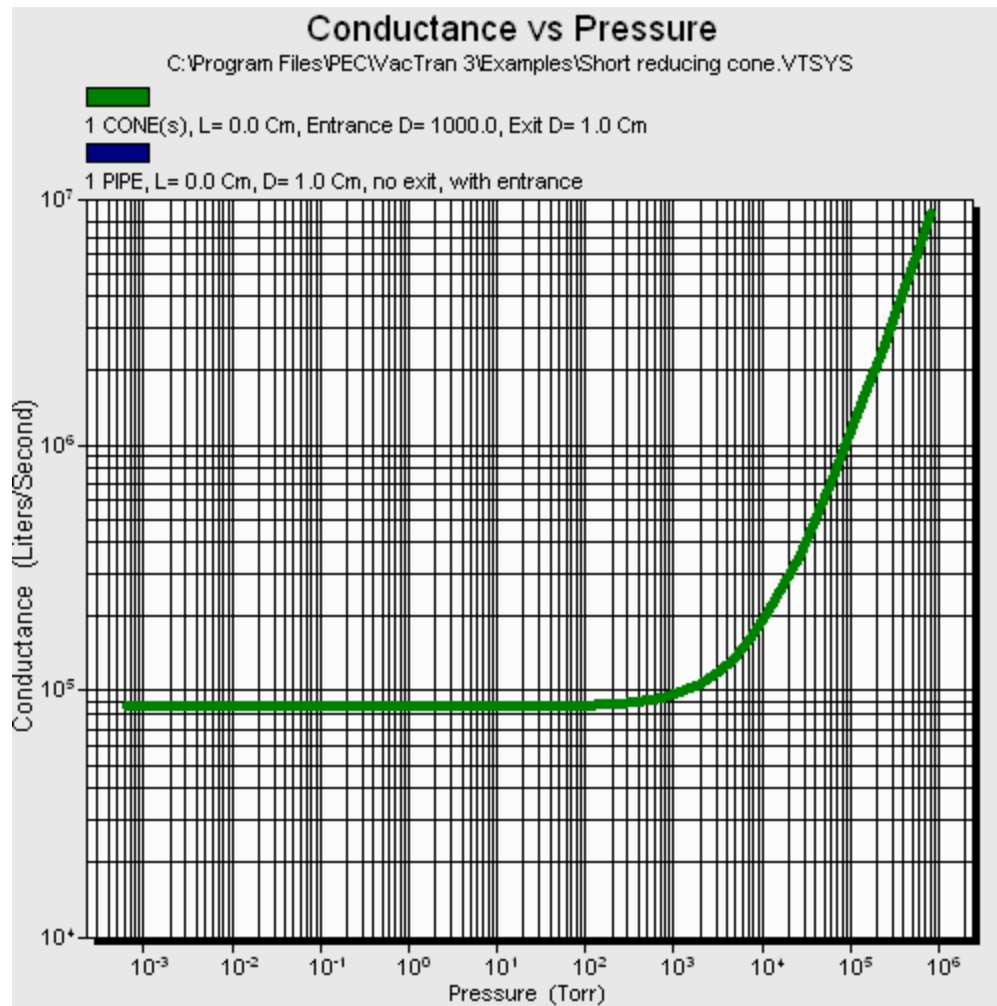


This example shows that a nearly 180 degree cone approaches the behavior of a pipe entrance.

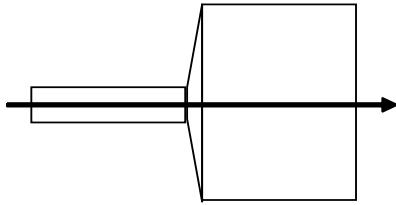
To demonstrate this, open the file [Short reducing cone.VTSYS](#) in your VacTran examples folder. The example system model has two conductance elements, as shown below:



Under the [Graphs](#) menu, select "Compare conductance in station". Observe that the cone and the pipe have nearly identical conductance curves, demonstrating that a short reducing cone is equivalent to a pipe entrance.

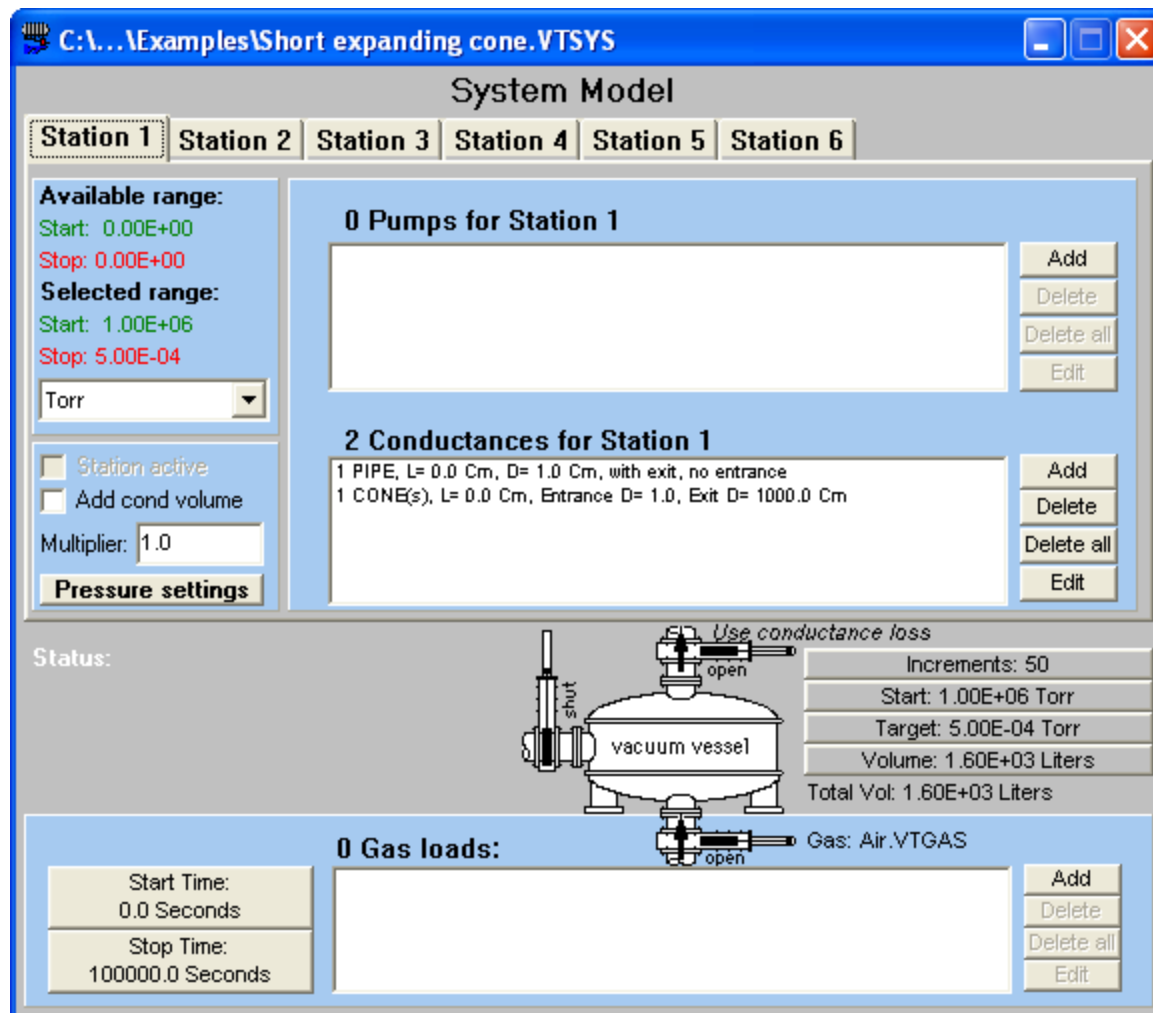


## 18.3.5.13.4 Short expanding cone

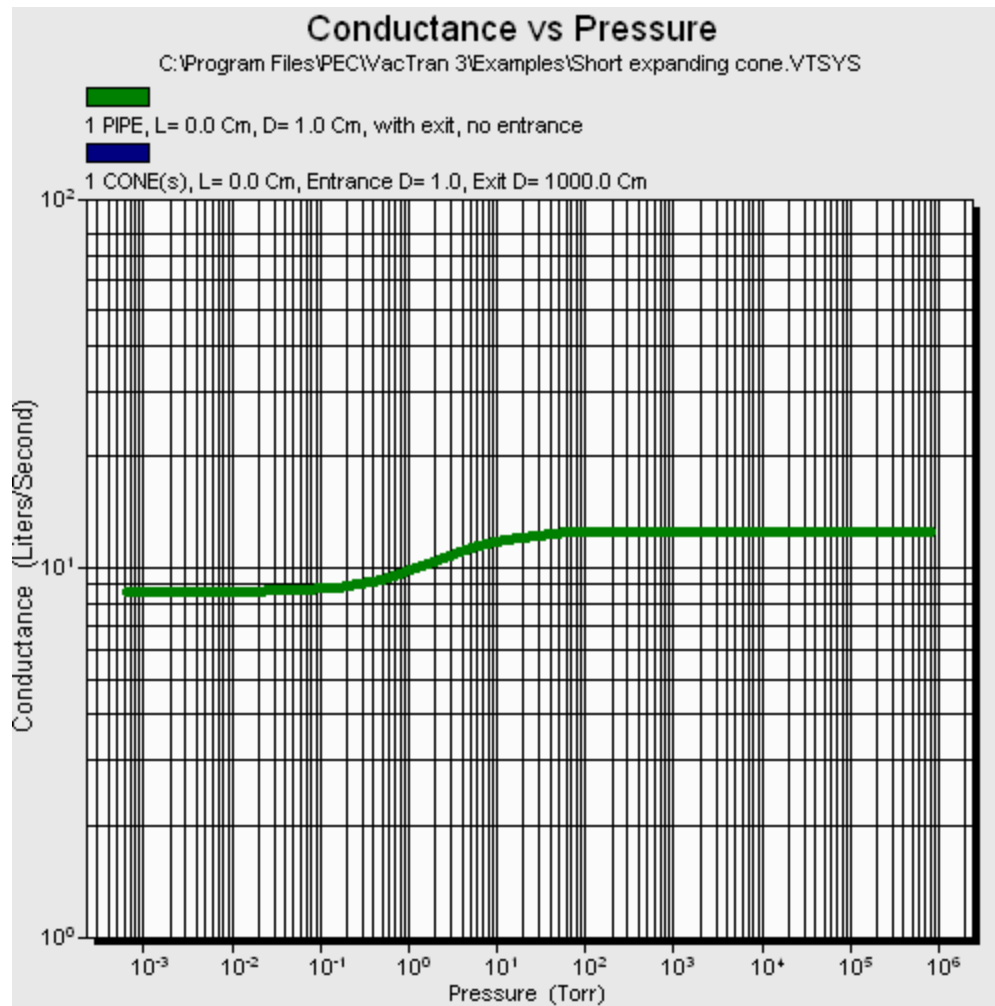


This example shows that a nearly 180 degree cone approaches the behavior of a pipe exit.

To demonstrate this, open the file [Short expanding cone.VTSYS](#) in your VacTran examples folder. The example system model has two conductance elements, as shown below:



Under the [Graphs](#) menu, select "Compare conductance in station". Observe that the cone and the pipe have nearly identical conductance curves, demonstrating that a short expanding cone is equivalent to a pipe exit.



## 18.4 Gas load throughput calculations

Gas load throughput is defined as the mass flow of gas entering a vacuum system, usually in pressure-volume/time units (such as torr-liters/second). Mass flow is often called throughput. This additional gas has the effect of reducing the delivered pump throughput from the vessel.

The figure below is the gas load palette used to insert gas loads into a system model. In VacTran, gas load throughput is the summation of gas load elements in a system model. A gas load element can be an out gas source, permeation, leak, or raw data.



See also:

[Out gas calculations](#)

[Permeation calculations](#)

[Exponential out gas calculations](#)

[Affect of decay time on out gas calculations](#)

### 18.4.1 Out gas calculations

Reference 1, eqn 6.2

$$\text{Outgassing rate (Q)} = \frac{q_n}{t^{\alpha_n}}$$

Combining out gas constants

*Note that  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_{10}$  refer to the negative slope of the log-log outgassing curve at one hour and ten hours, respectively, while  $q_1$  and  $q_{10}$  refer to the outgassing rates at these times.*

At exactly one hour, the outgassing rate is  $q_1$

for time < 1 hour, Q is in torr - liters/second

$$Q_{< 1 \text{ hour}} = 3600^{\alpha_1} \times Q_1 \times t^{-\alpha_1}$$

Note that at one hour (3600 seconds), the above equation degenerates into  $Q_1$

for time > 1 hour and < 10 hours

$$Q_{1 \text{ to } 10 \text{ hours}} = 3600^{\log(Q_1) - \log(Q_{10})} \times Q_1 \times t^{-\log(Q_1) - \log(Q_{10})}$$

for time > 10 hours

$$Q_{> 10 \text{ hours}} = 36000^{\alpha_{10}} \times Q_{10} \times t^{-\alpha_{10}}$$

Note that at ten hours (36000 seconds), the above equation degenerates into  $Q_{10}$

t is in second units

### 18.4.2 Permeation calculations

Reference 14

$$Q = \frac{k_p A \Delta P}{D}$$

Where

Q = rate of flow

*units* : pressure-volume/time

K<sub>p</sub>= Permeation constant

*units* : area/time/pressure

A= Area normal to flow of gas

*units* : area

ΔP= Pressure differential

*units* : pressure

D= Thickness of material (length of flow path)

*units* : length

See also:

[Permeation](#)

[Permeation entry dialog](#)

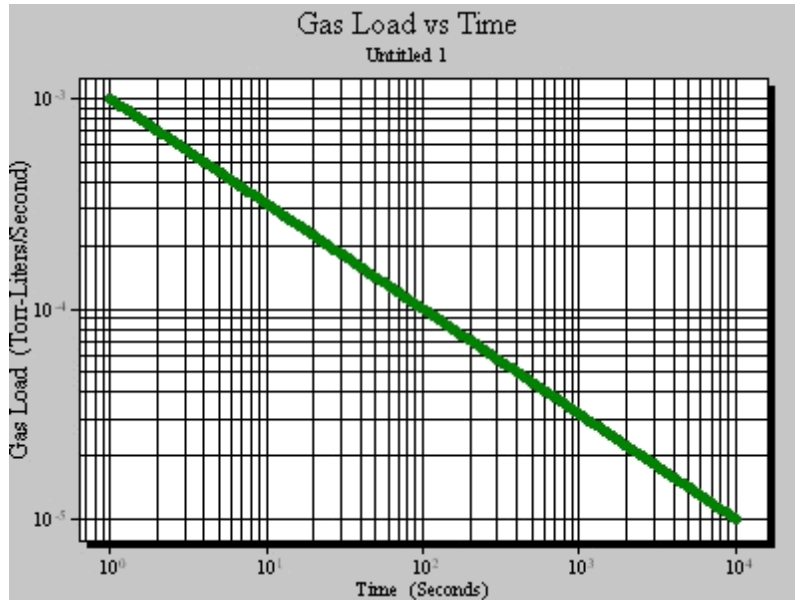
[Permeation dialog description](#)



### 18.4.3 Exponential out gas calculations

$$\text{Outgassing rate (Q)} = q_{1\text{second}} (t^{-\alpha})$$

The exponential out gas model is used when a single rate of decay (alpha) and known starting point (at 1 second) is available. For example, if  $q_{1\text{second}}$  is  $1\text{e-}3$  torr-liters/second, and alpha is 0.5, the follow out gas curve will result.



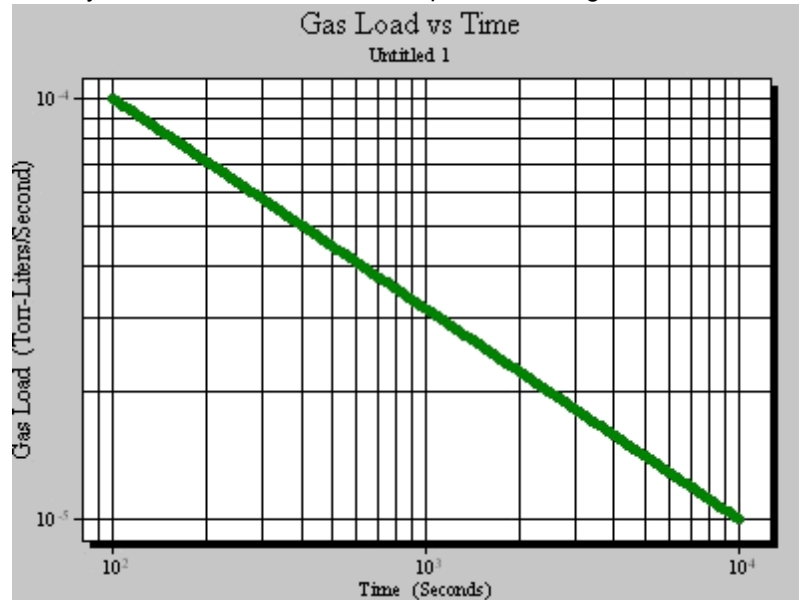
### 18.4.4 Affect of decay time on out gas calculations

Out gas values decay exponentially with time, as in

$$Q = q_{1\text{second}} (t^{-\alpha})$$

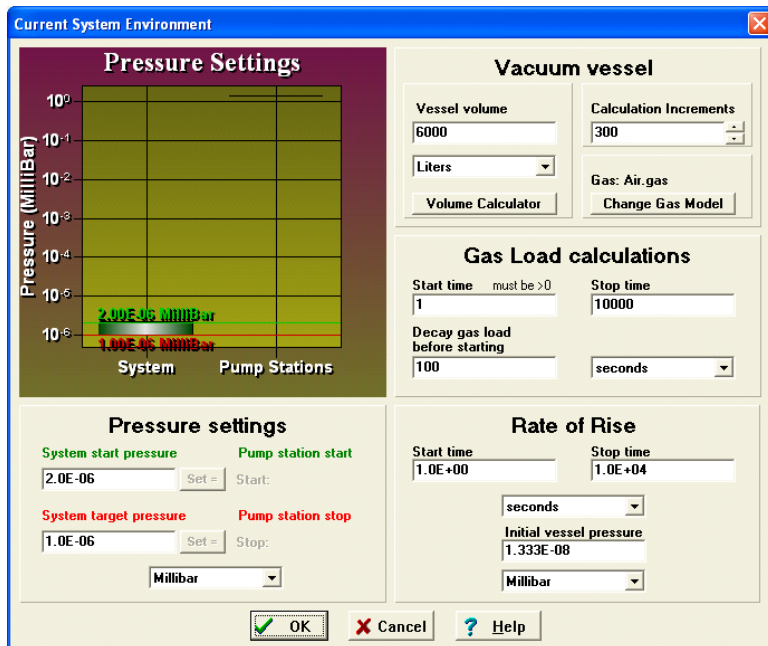
In calculating a gas load curve that is added to the system model, the user has the ability to choose the base time value that is applied to the outgassing equation. For example, if decay time is 1 second, the exponential out gas curve will be calculated from time = 1 second as shown previously.

If decay time is 100 seconds, the exponential out gas curve will look like this:



Note that time starts at 100 seconds instead of 1 second. The decayed gas curve will be applied to system models starting at the Gas Load Start time. This effectively means a lower gas load at the beginning of pump down calculations.

Change the decay time using the Environment dialog as shown:



## 19 Hand calculating a pump down curve

The tedious nature of performing hand calculations for vacuum systems is probably why most people purchase VacTran in the first place. This section lets you verify the nature of the calculations by following a hand calculation in detail.

This section is highly recommended for anyone who has not done vacuum calculations before. As with any engineering analysis software, the user should have some experience with the basic formulas that can lend some confidence to the results from the computer program.

**Although this exercise is designed to show a manual calculation, you can model it in VacTran. This example is provided in two files on the VacTran Data Disk. The pump model is the file "HANDCALC.VTPMP", and the system model is in the file "HANDCALC.VTSYS". These files are in the Examples folder.**

**Assume the following system:**

- Start pressure = 1000 torr, Target pressure = 10<sup>-4</sup> torr

*Note:* 1000 torr is used to simplify this example. Atmospheric pressure is nominally 760 torr at sea level.

- Vessel volume = 100 liters
- Pipe radius = 1 cm, length = 10 cm
- The gas in the vessel is air, with the following properties

molecular diameter: 3.72e-8 cm

dynamic Viscosity: 1.708e-4 poise

gas temperature: 273.15 degrees Kelvin

molecular weight: 28.966 grams/mole

Gases are individually stored on disk. You can open the file AIR.VTGAS from within VacTran to see this data.

- The pump for this example has the following performance data:

pressure (torr)	speed (l/sec)
1000	50
100	75
10	100
1	150
10 <sup>-1</sup>	150
10 <sup>-2</sup>	100
10 <sup>-3</sup>	50
10 <sup>-4</sup>	10

Open the pump file HANDCALC.VTPMP, which contains the data above. The graph of this pump is shown below:

C:\...VacTran 3\Examples\HANDCALC.VTPMP

**Data** More info Notes Picture Drawing Vendor's curve

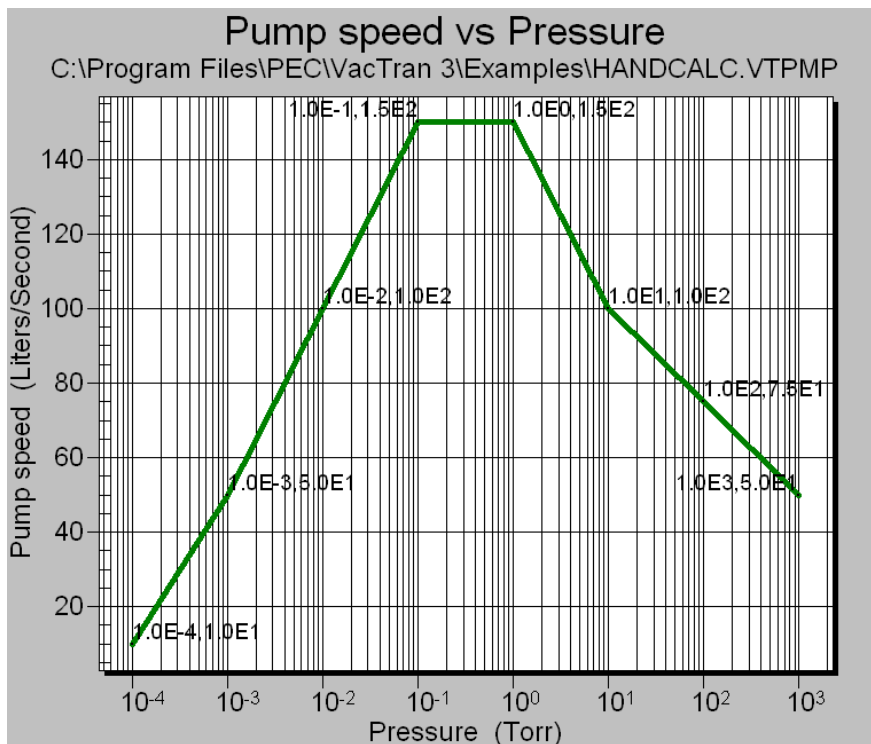
### Vacuum Pump Data

Pressure:  Pump speed:   
 Torr Liters / second

1.000000000E+03	5.000000000E+01
1.000000000E+02	7.500000000E+01
1.000000000E+01	1.000000000E+02
1.000000000E+00	1.500000000E+02
1.000000000E-01	1.500000000E+02
1.000000000E-02	1.000000000E+02
1.000000000E-03	5.000000000E+01
1.000000000E-04	1.000000000E+01

Buttons: Add, Replace, Delete, Clear all, Multiply, Add from file...

Format: 8 points in model  
  [? Help](#)



## 19.1 Hand calculation steps - no gas load

Step 1) [Calculate the pressure increments](#)

Step 2) [Calculate conductances](#)

Step 3) [Calculate average pump speeds](#)

Step 4) [Calculate delivered speed](#)

Step 5) [Calculate pump down time](#)

### 19.1.1 Calculate pressure increments

#### Step 1) Calculate the pressure increments

Pumping of a vacuum vessel is a continuous process. As the vessel pressure decreases, the delivered speed and conductance are continually changing. Most pump performance curves vary widely pressure. An approximation can be made by calculating the pump down incrementally. If the calculations are made with small enough increments of pressure, continuous pump down will be approximated. Twenty increments are usually enough to get a reasonably accurate answer, but make for lengthy hand calculations. To simplify this example calculation, seven increments will be used, one for each decade of pressure from 1000 to  $10^{-4}$  torr.

The average pressure in each increment is shown below. For example, the first pressure increment =  $(1000+100)/2 = 550$  torr.

increment	pressure increments	average increment pressure
	1E+03	
1	1E+02	5.50E+02
2	1E+01	5.50E+01
3	1E+00	5.50E+00
4	1E-01	5.50E-01
5	1E-02	5.50E-02
6	1E-03	5.50E-03
7	1E-04	5.50E-04

In subsequent calculations for conductance and delivered speed, we will use the average pressure for each pressure increment. Note again that in the real world, most calculations would start the first increment at 760 torr instead of 1000 torr.

## 19.1.2 Calculate conductances

### Step 2) Calculate conductances

The conductance of the pipe can be calculated from the following two equations. Because viscous flow and molecular flow conductance results are orders of magnitude different at most pressures, they can be added to approximate total conductance at any pressure.

For viscous flow,

$$C = 3.27 \times 10^{-2} \left[ \frac{D^4}{\eta L} \right] \times P$$

where

D = diameter of conductance element in cm

$\eta$  = dynamic viscosity of gas in poise

L = equivalent length of cylindrical pipe in cm

P = average pressure in Torr

For molecular flow,

$$C = 11.43 \alpha \sqrt{\frac{T}{M}} \times a^2$$

where

$\alpha$  = transmission probability

C = molecular flow conductance in liters/second

T = temperature in Kelvin

M = molecular weight of gas in grams/mole

a = equivalent cylinder radius in cm

Rather than getting into calculations of transmission probability now, let's use the simplified long tube conductance formula given by Roth, equation 3.93:

$$C = 3.81 \sqrt{\frac{T}{M}} \times \frac{D^3}{L}$$

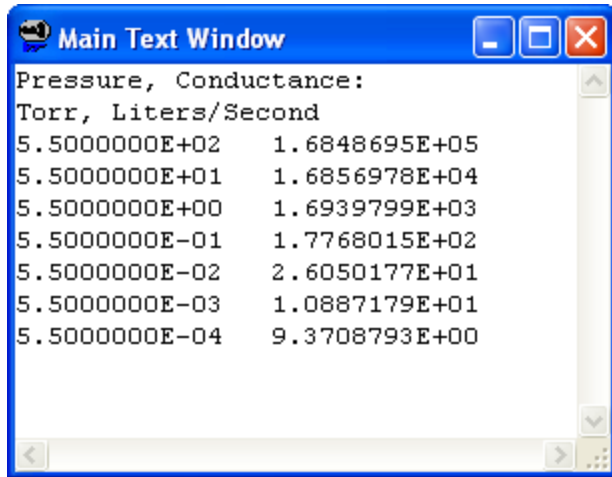
The difference between the simplified long tube formula and the transmission probability formula diminishes as the length/diameter ratio increases. For our case of L/D = 5, this formula gets us through the example with a small error introduced because we are somewhere between the short tube and long tube flow formulas.

Conductance calculations are summarized below:

increment	pressure	viscous flow conductance	molecular flow conductance	total
1	5.50E+02	168477.8	9.2	168487.0
2	5.50E+01	16847.8	9.2	16857.0
3	5.50E+00	1684.8	9.2	1694.0
4	5.50E-01	168.5	9.2	177.7
5	5.50E-02	16.8	9.2	26.1
6	5.50E-03	1.7	9.2	10.9
7	5.50E-04	0.2	9.2	9.4



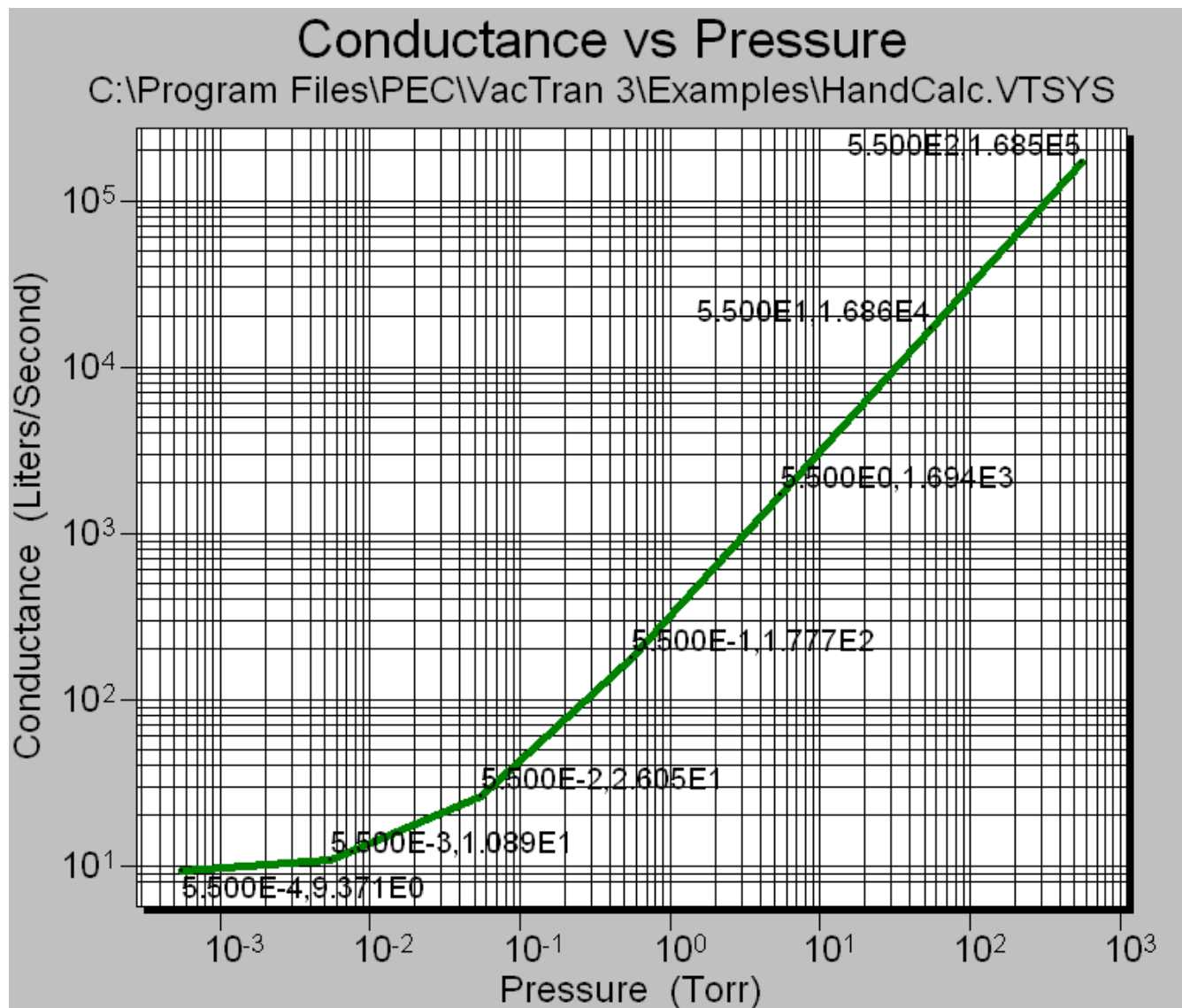
Open the system model HANDCALC.VTSIS, and graph Conductance vs. Pressure. The following data is shown in the Main Text Window:



The screenshot shows a window titled "Main Text Window" with a blue title bar and standard Windows window controls. The window contains a text area with the following data:

Pressure, Torr	Conductance, Liters/Second
5.5000000E+02	1.6848695E+05
5.5000000E+01	1.6856978E+04
5.5000000E+00	1.6939799E+03
5.5000000E-01	1.7768015E+02
5.5000000E-02	2.6050177E+01
5.5000000E-03	1.0887179E+01
5.5000000E-04	9.3708793E+00

Note that the slope of the curve in viscous flow, plotted on a log-log scale, is constant. In molecular flow, the slope is always zero.



### 19.1.3 Calculate average pump speeds

#### Step 3) Calculate average pump speeds

For each increment of pressure, interpolate the pump speed. The general formula for linear interpolation is

$$Y = Y_1 + (\text{Given } X - X_1) \times \frac{Y_2 - Y_1}{X_2 - X_1}$$

For our example, Y is the interpolated speed, and Given X is the average pressure for the increment. Note that since the pressure tends to vary by orders of magnitude, linear interpolation will give poor results. In order to weight the interpolation on a log scale, all values are converted to log, interpolated, and converted back again. Therefore, our interpolation formula becomes:

$$Y = 10^{\left[ \log(Y_1) + \frac{[\log(\text{Given } X) - \log(X_1)] \times [\log(Y_2) - \log(Y_1)]}{[\log(X_2) - \log(X_1)]} \right]}$$

For example, for increment 1,

$$\text{speed} = 10^{\left[ \log(50 \text{ l/s}) + \frac{[\log(550 \text{ torr}) - \log(1000 \text{ torr})] \times [\log(75 \text{ l/s}) - \log(50 \text{ l/s})]}{[\log(100 \text{ torr}) - \log(1000)]} \right]}$$

= 55.6 liters/second

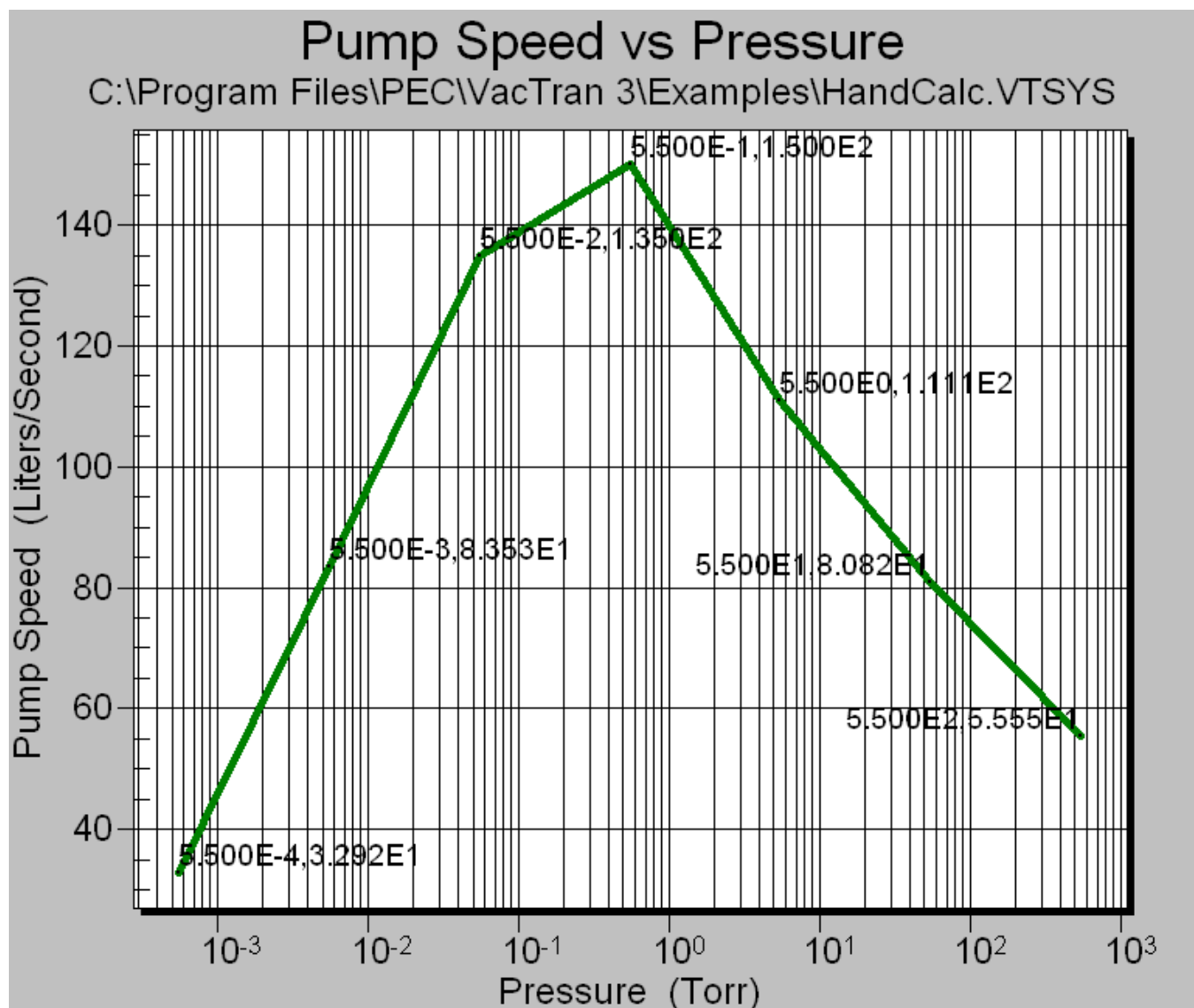
Interpolated pumps speeds for each increment are summarized below:

increment	pressure increments	average pressure	pump speed	interpolated speed
	1E+03		50	
1	1E+02	5.50E+02	75	55.6
2	1E+01	5.50E+01	100	80.8
3	1E+00	5.50E+00	150	111.1
4	1E-01	5.50E-01	150	150.0
5	1E-02	5.50E-02	100	135.0
6	1E-03	5.50E-03	50	83.5
7	1E-04	5.50E-04	10	32.9

Using HandCalc.VTSIS, we plot Pump speed vs pressure.

Main Text Window	
Pressure, Pump Speed:	
Torr, Liters/Second	
5.5000000E+02	5.5550742E+01
5.5000000E+01	8.0816497E+01
5.5000000E+00	1.1110148E+02
5.5000000E-01	1.5000000E+02
5.5000000E-02	1.3501170E+02
5.5000000E-03	8.3529788E+01
5.5000000E-04	3.2922387E+01

The graph if this data is shown below:



### 19.1.4 Calculate delivered speed

#### Step 4) Calculate delivered speed

The pumping speed of the pump at the vacuum vessel, considering the loss of the conductance, is called the delivered speed.

The formula for delivered speed is

$$S = \frac{S_p \times C}{S_p + C}$$

where

S = Delivered pump speed at chamber in liters/second

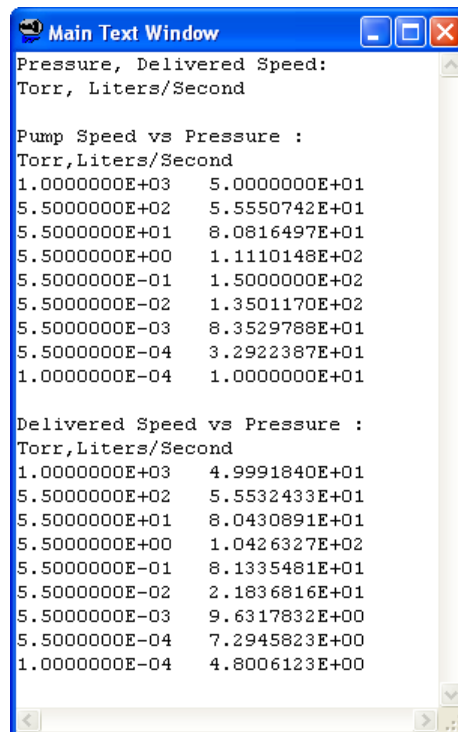
S<sub>p</sub> = Pump speed at pump inlet in liters/second

C = total conductance connecting pump to chamber in liters/second

Using the data for our pump and the calculated conductance data for our orifice, we plug into the above formula to obtain the following:

increment	avg pressure	conductance	interpolated pump speed	del. speed
1	5.50E+02	168486.0	55.6	55.6
2	5.50E+01	16856.0	80.8	80.4
3	5.50E+00	1693.0	111.1	104.3
4	5.50E-01	176.7	150.0	81.3
5	5.50E-02	25.1	135.0	21.8
6	5.50E-03	9.9	83.5	9.6
7	5.50E-04	8.4	32.9	7.3

Try this calculation using the system model example, HANDCALC.SIS, and graph Delivered speed vs. pressure. The following data is shown in the Main Text Window:



**Main Text Window**

Pressure, Delivered Speed:  
Torr, Liters/Second

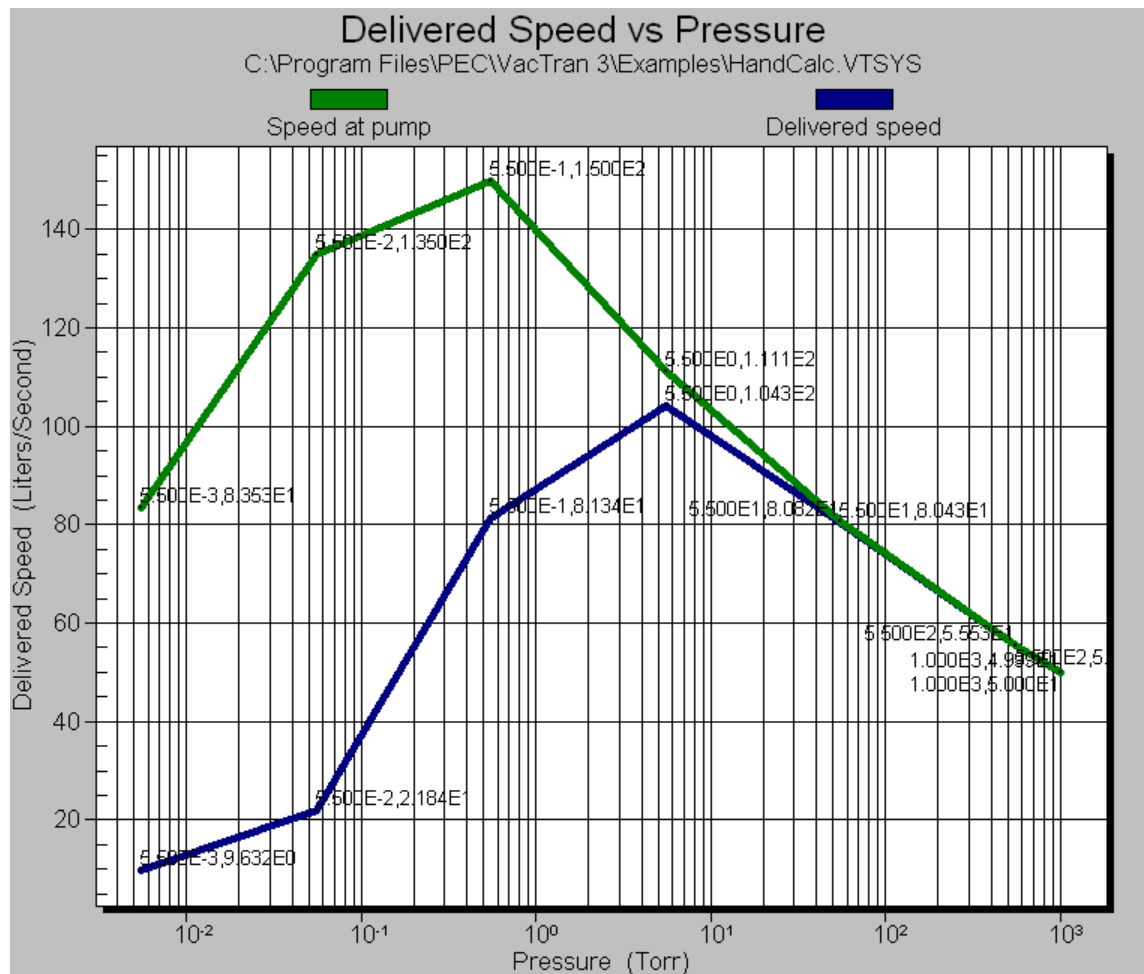
Pump Speed vs Pressure :  
Torr, Liters/Second

1.0000000E+03	5.0000000E+01
5.5000000E+02	5.5550742E+01
5.5000000E+01	8.0816497E+01
5.5000000E+00	1.1110148E+02
5.5000000E-01	1.5000000E+02
5.5000000E-02	1.3501170E+02
5.5000000E-03	8.3529788E+01
5.5000000E-04	3.2922387E+01
1.0000000E-04	1.0000000E+01

Delivered Speed vs Pressure :  
Torr, Liters/Second

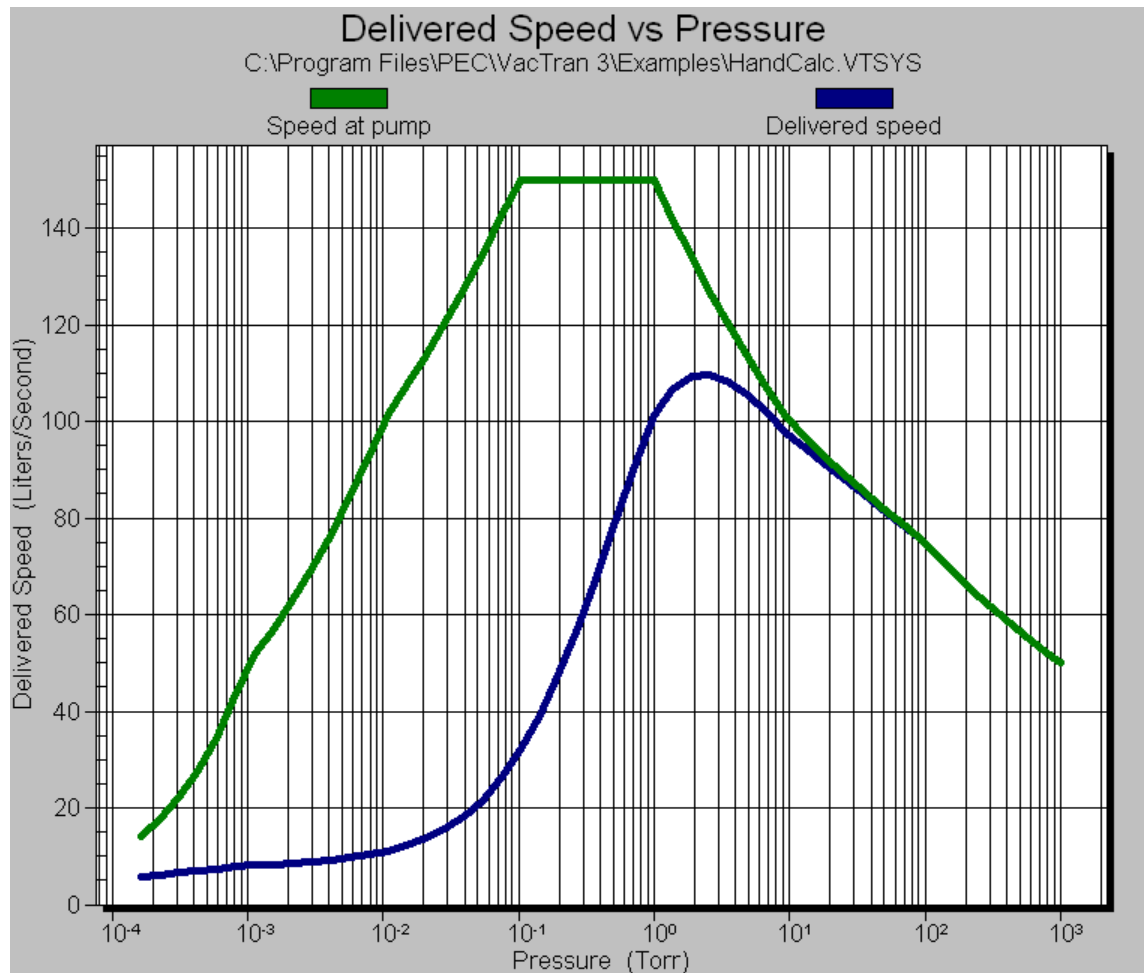
1.0000000E+03	4.9991840E+01
5.5000000E+02	5.5532433E+01
5.5000000E+01	8.0430891E+01
5.5000000E+00	1.0426327E+02
5.5000000E-01	8.1335481E+01
5.5000000E-02	2.1836816E+01
5.5000000E-03	9.6317832E+00
5.5000000E-04	7.2945823E+00
1.0000000E-04	4.8006123E+00

## Effect of changing number of increments



This graph shows both the speed at the pump for each pressure increment, along with the delivered speed at the vessel. Delivered speed will always be less than pump speed because of conductance losses.

You may notice a difference in the shape of the pump speed curve from the original curve that was entered. This difference is due to the interpolated values that were calculated for each pressure increment. If we choose more increments, the curve gets smoother. The curve below is the same as before, but with 50 increments instead of 7.





### 19.1.5 Calculate pump down time

#### Step 5) Calculate pump down time

Finally, we are able to calculate pump down time for this simple vacuum system. For a system with no gas load, the time to pump down a given increment of pressure is

$$t = \frac{V}{S} \times \ln \left( \frac{P_i}{P} \right)$$

where V = volume in liters  
 S = delivered pump speed in liters/second  
 Pi = initial pressure in Torr  
 P = final pressure for increment in Torr

At each increment, the value of  $\ln(P_i/P) = \ln(10) = 2.3$ .

For the first increment,

$$t = 100 \text{ liters} / 55.5 \text{ liters/second} \times 2.3$$

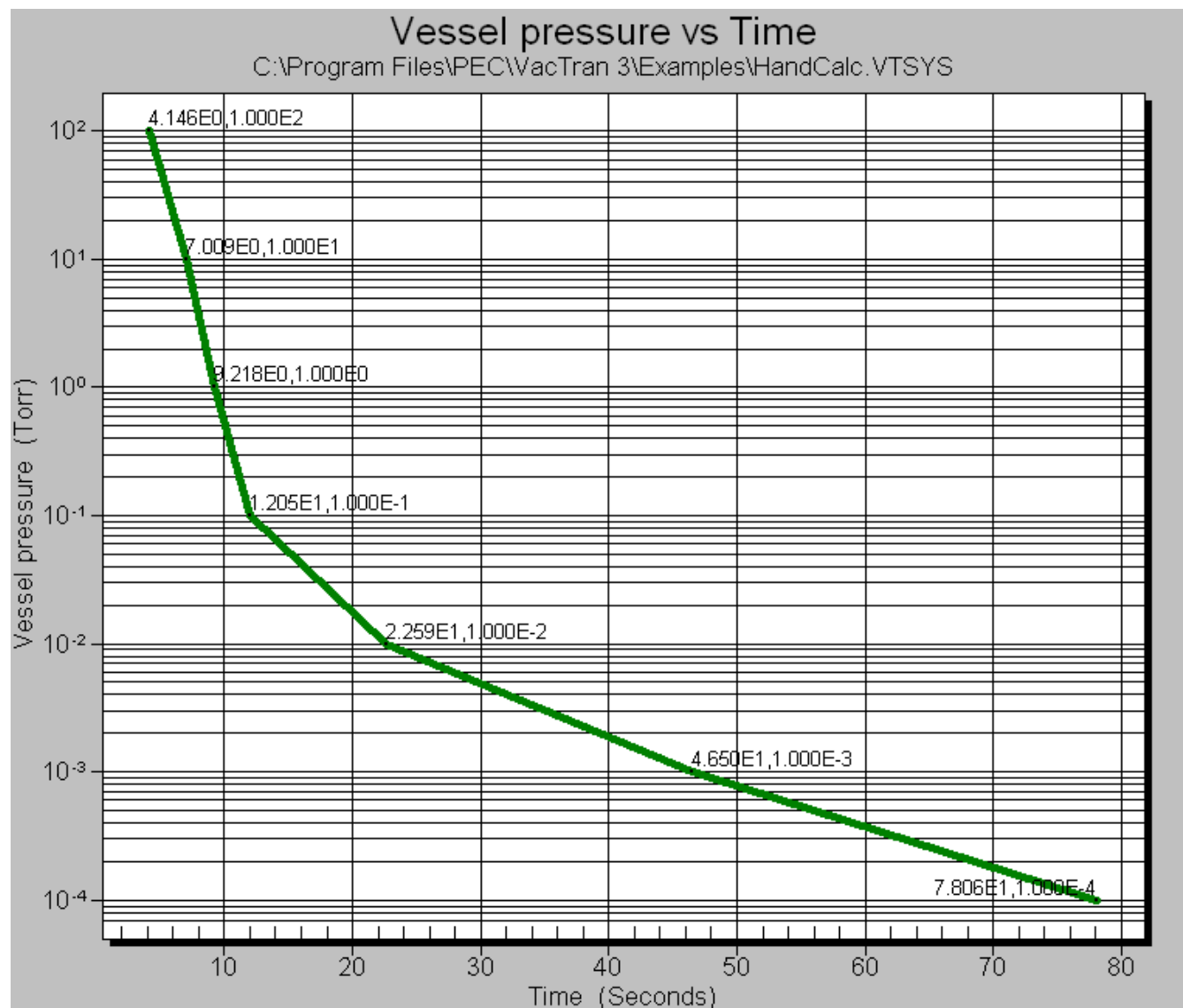
$$= 4.1 \text{ seconds}$$

Pump down calculations are summarized below:

increment	avg pressure	del. speed	increment time	elapsed time
1	5.50E+02	55.5	4.1	4.1
2	5.50E+01	80.4	2.9	7.0
3	5.50E+00	104.3	2.2	9.2
4	5.50E-01	81.1	2.8	12.0
5	5.50E-02	21.1	10.5	22.6
6	5.50E-03	9.6	23.9	46.5
7	5.50E-04	7.3	31.6	78.1

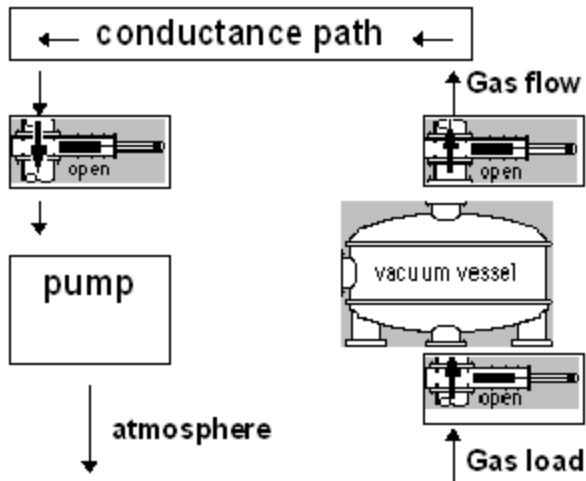
Main Text Window	
Time, Vessel pressure:	
Seconds, Torr	
4.1463789E+00	1.00000000E+02
7.0091908E+00	1.00000000E+01
9.2176245E+00	1.00000000E+00
1.2048597E+01	1.00000000E-01
2.2593106E+01	1.00000000E-02
4.6499220E+01	1.00000000E-03
7.8064908E+01	1.00000000E-04

This system will pump down in 78.1 seconds with no gas load, as shown in the graph plotted using the **Pump down time** command on the **Graphs** menu.



## 19.2 The role of the gas load

The calculations in the previous section are straightforward without considering gas loads. For vacuum systems that operate at relatively high pressures, where gas loads usually have less affect, an unloaded system calculation may be all that is necessary. However, if one does not perform the calculation, an assumption that gas loads are negligible can be a poor one.



The above flow diagram demonstrates the addition of a gas load source. This source can come from within the vessel, such as surface outgassing from the vessel walls, or from outside the vessel through permeation or leaks. Schematically, the above diagram combines all gas load sources into a single input stream that must eventually be pumped by the vacuum system in order to achieve the desired pressure. Assume that the valve shown in the diagram offers no impedance to the flow of gas into the vacuum vessel, but serves only as a visual aid to show whether the gas load is active.

With the addition of the gas load, the vacuum pump now has two main sources of gas to evacuate:

- 1) The original volume of gas in the vessel when pumping began
- 2) The additional gas load that continuously tends to raise the pressure. From the flow diagram, one can see that flow out through the vacuum pump must be greater than flow in through the gas load in order to achieve a lower pressure. It is also apparent that with the additional gas load, pump down time will always be greater than that with the "clean" vacuum system.

### 19.3 Hand calculation steps - with gas load

Example: outgassing of the vessel surface

material: fresh aluminum

In the previous example, a vessel volume of 100 liters was given. Assume that this represents a cylindrical vacuum vessel with the following rough dimensions:

height: 50 cm  
radius: 25 cm

total surface area =  $2 \pi r h = 7850 \text{ cm}^2$

rate of outgassing is given by

$$\text{Outgassing rate (Q)} = \frac{q_n}{t^{\alpha_n}}$$

for time < 1 hour, Q is in torr - liters/second

$$Q_{< 1 \text{ hour}} = 3600^{\alpha_1} \times Q_1 \times t^{-\alpha_n}$$

for time > 1 hour and < 10 hours

$$Q_{1 \text{ to } 10 \text{ hours}} = 3600^{\log(Q_1) - \log(Q_{10})} \times Q_1 \times t^{-(\log(Q_1) - \log(Q_{10}))}$$

for time > 10 hours

$$Q_{> 10 \text{ hours}} = 36000^{\alpha_{10}} \times Q_{10} \times t^{-\alpha_n}$$

where t is in second units

and 3600 seconds = 1 hour, 36000 seconds = 10 hours

Q is in torr - liters/second

for fresh aluminum,

$Q_1 = 6.3 \times 10^{-9} \text{ torr-liters/second/cm}^2$

$\alpha_1 = 1$

$Q_{10} = 6 \times 10^{-10} \text{ torr-liters/second/cm}^2$

$\alpha_{10} = 1$

The nature of the out gassing equation is such that the gas load will continually decrease over time, but will never become zero. Therefore, a decision must be made as to the time extent to calculate the gas load. Since our example system pumps down to the desired pressure in about 80 seconds, 3600 seconds would be a reasonable amount of time to calculate gas load.

Consistent with previous calculations, assume that seven increments will be used for the system pump down calculation with the gas load. Based on the above formula, the following gas load values are calculated at seven time increments up to 3600 seconds).

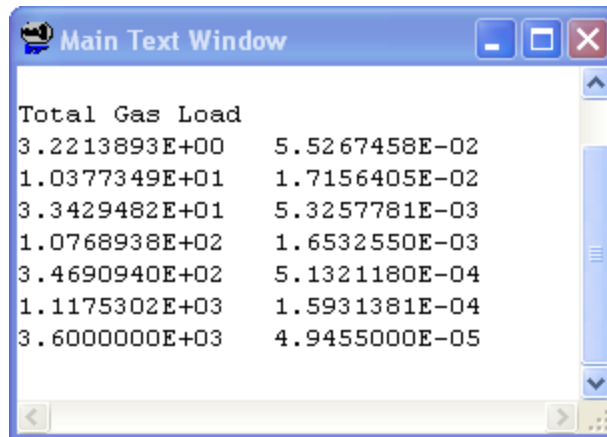
Time increments are divided on a log scale. For time increment 1,

$$\text{Time} = 10^{\log(3600)/7} = 3.22 \text{ seconds}$$

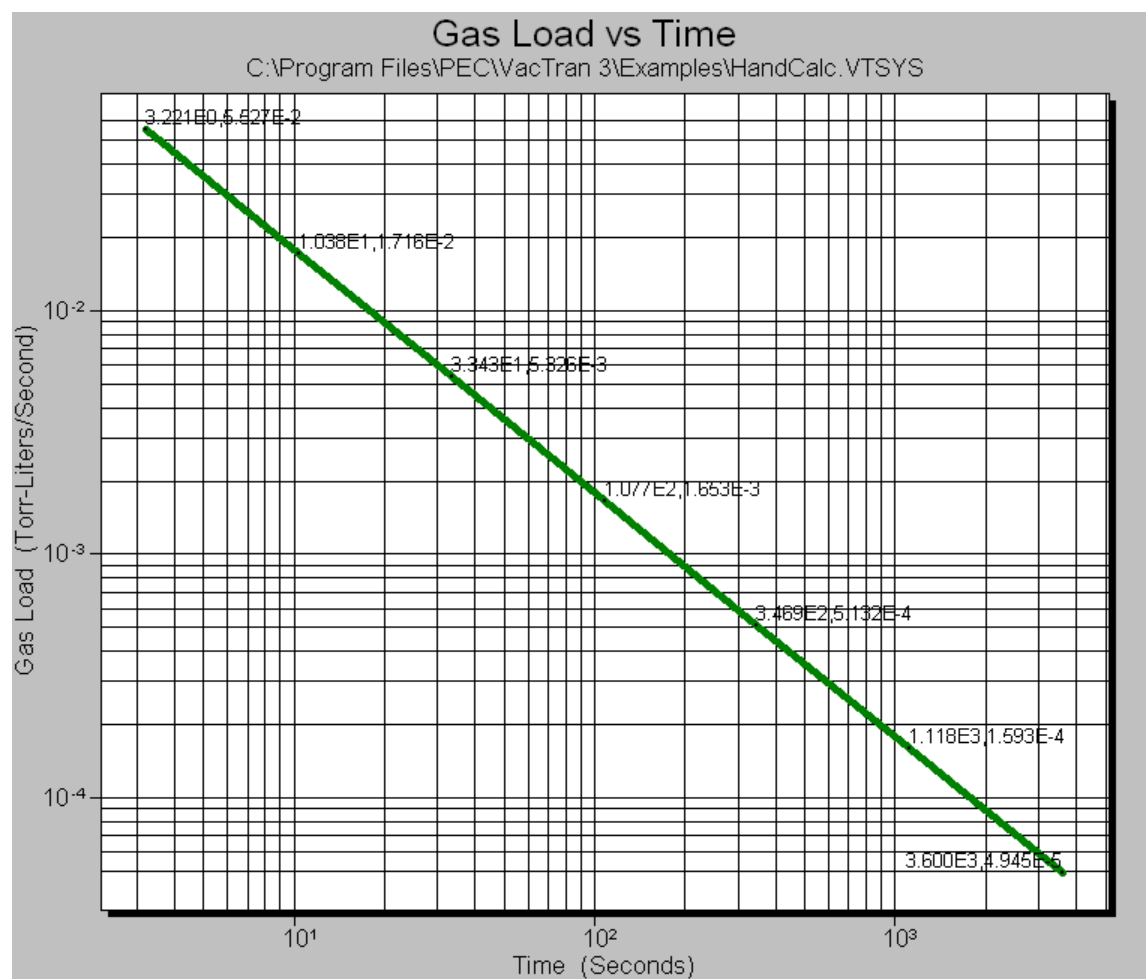
Gas loads for our aluminum vessel are summarized as follows:

increment	time	gas load
1	3	5.53E-02
2	10	1.72E-02
3	33	5.33E-03
4	108	1.65E-03
5	347	5.13E-04
6	1118	1.59E-04
7	3600	4.95E-05

Using the HANDCALC.VTSYS example, and selecting Gas load vs. time from the Graphs menu, gives the following results in the Main Text Window. The numbers correspond to the hand calculations shown previously.



The corresponding graph for HANDCALC.VTSYS:



### 19.3.1 Calculate pump down time with gas load

The gas-loaded calculation is identical to the ideal pump down calculation, except that the gas load adds additional volume to the initial volume that has to be pumped out. In other words, add the gas load volume generated during each increment. Base the gas load value for each increment on the elapsed time of the previous increment. Divide the gas load by the average pressure for the increment to obtain liters/second, and then multiply by the time of the previous increment to get liters.

The results are as follows:

avg pressure	del. speed	increment clean time	elapsed clean time	Gas load torr-liters/sec	Gas quantity torr-liters	Added volume	Added Time from gas load	total time
550	55.6	4.1	4.1					4.1
55	80.4	2.9	7.0	4.30E-02	1.78E-01	3.24E-03	0.00	7.0
5.5	104.3	2.2	9.2	2.54E-02	7.28E-02	1.32E-02	0.00	9.2
0.55	81.3	2.8	12.0	1.93E-02	4.27E-02	7.76E-02	0.00	12.0
0.055	21.8	10.5	22.6	1.48E-02	4.19E-02	7.61E-01	0.08	22.7
0.0055	9.6	23.9	46.5	7.85E-03	8.34E-02	1.52E01	3.63	50.2
0.00055	7.3	31.6	78.1	3.55E-03	9.76E-02	1.78E02	56.0	137.8

Where the values come from:

**Gas Load (torr-liters/second):** Log interpolation of gas load data, based on the previous increment "total time" value.

**Gas quantity (torr-liters):** Product of gas load and previous increment's increase in "Total time" value

**Added volume:** Gas load divided by average pressure for increment

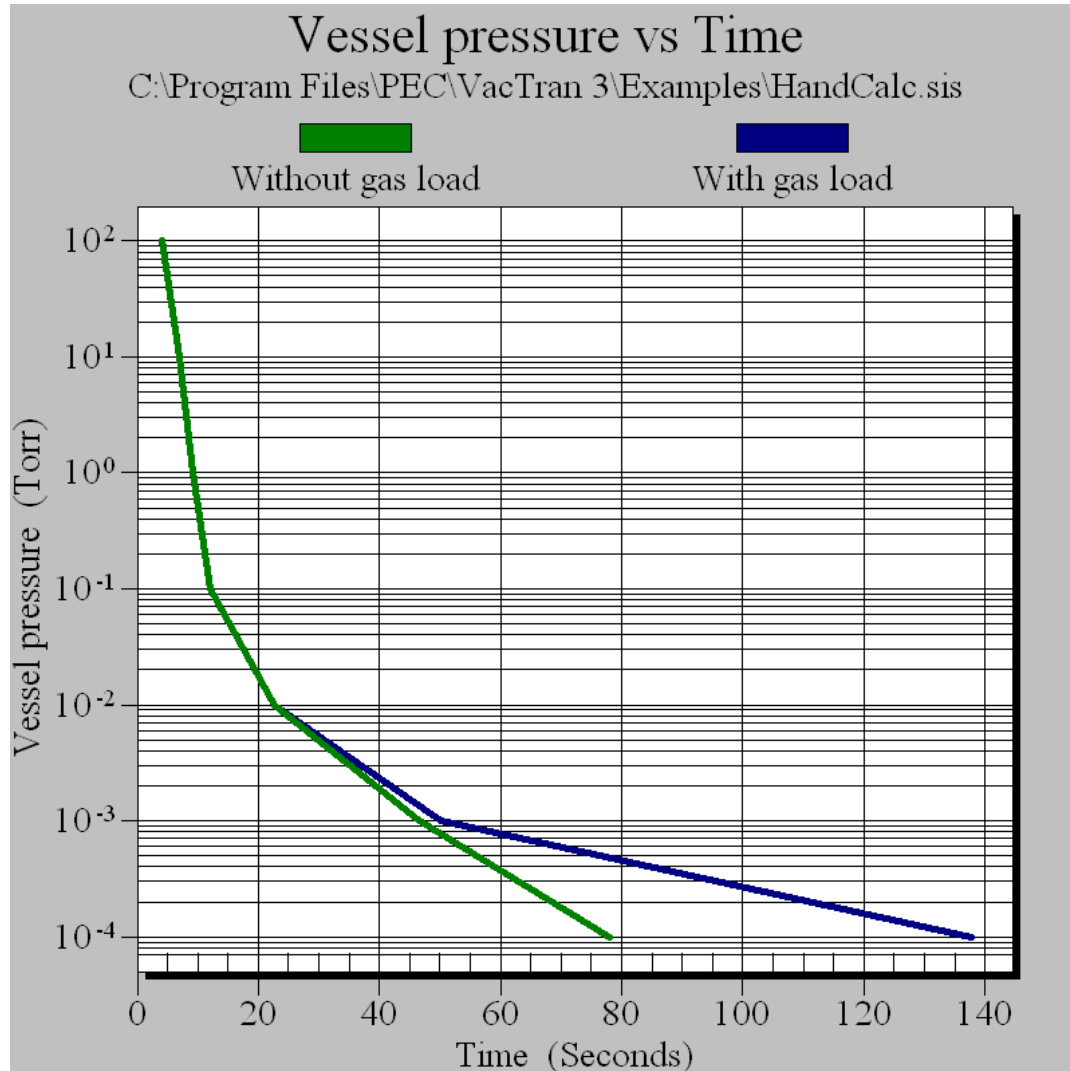
$$t = \frac{V}{S} \times \ln \left( \frac{P_i}{P} \right)$$

**Added time from gas quantity:** using Added volume from gas load

**Total time:** Previous total time + increment clean time + added time from gas load

This system pumped was calculated to pump down in 78.1 seconds without a gas load. With the aluminum surface outgassing added to the model, pump down will now take about 138 seconds.

The graph below is our example, after selecting the Pump down time command from the Graphs menu. Pump down curves with and without gas load are graphed together.





The following data is the associated text window output. Note that the values from VacTran match the hand calculation.

System Gas Load vs Time:

Seconds, Torr - Liters/ Second

- 1) 3.2249893E+00, 5.5267458E-02
- 2) 1.0380949E+01, 1.7156405E-02
- 3) 3.3433082E+01, 5.3257781E-03
- 4) 1.0769298E+02, 1.6532550E-03
- 5) 3.4691300E+02, 5.1321180E-04
- 6) 1.1175338E+03, 1.5931381E-04
- 7) 3.6000000E+03, 4.9455000E-05

Time, Vessel pressure:

Seconds, Torr

- 1) 4.1463789E+00, 1.0000000E+02
- 2) 7.0091908E+00, 1.0000000E+01
- 3) 9.2176245E+00, 1.0000000E+00
- 4) 1.2048597E+01, 1.0000000E-01
- 5) 2.2593106E+01, 1.0000000E-02
- 6) 4.6499220E+01, 1.0000000E-03
- 7) 7.8064908E+01, 1.0000000E-04

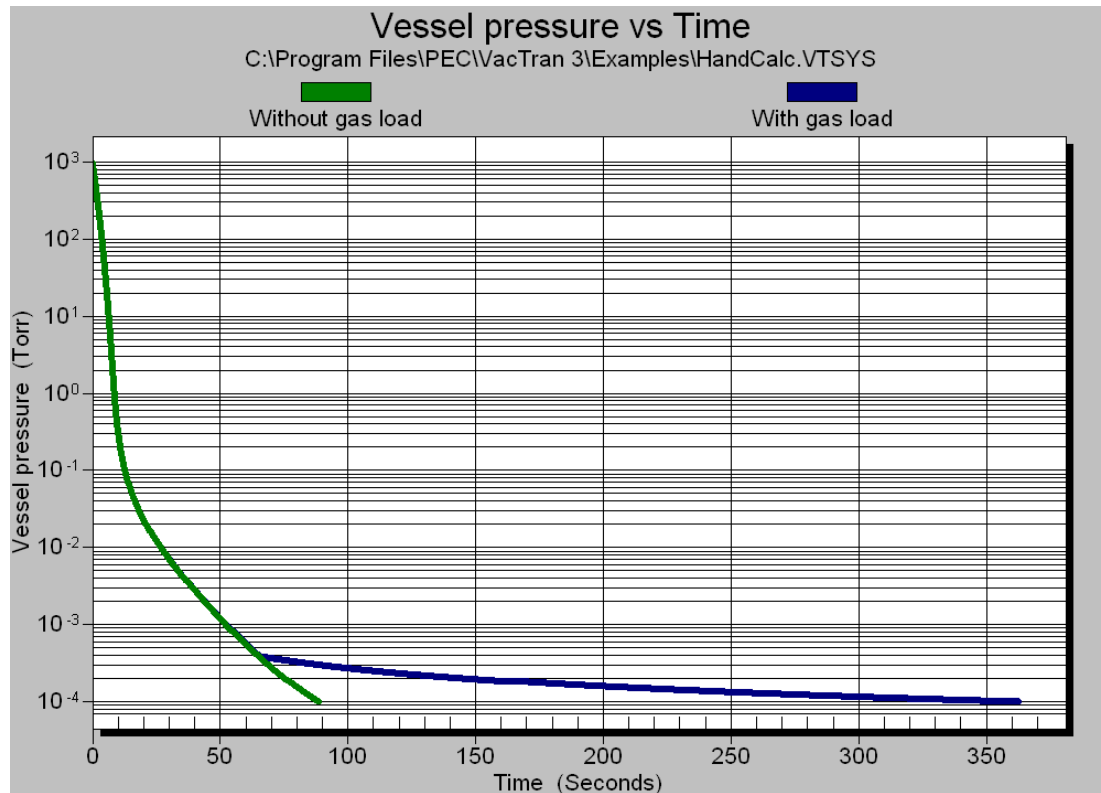
Pressure vs Time (using gas load):

Seconds, Torr

- 1) 4.1463789E+00, 1.0000000E+02
- 2) 7.0092835E+00, 1.0000000E+01
- 3) 9.2180094E+00, 1.0000000E+00
- 4) 1.2051179E+01, 1.0000000E-01
- 5) 2.2675958E+01, 1.0000000E-02
- 6) 5.0208630E+01, 1.0000000E-03
- 7) 1.3781079E+02, 1.0000000E-04

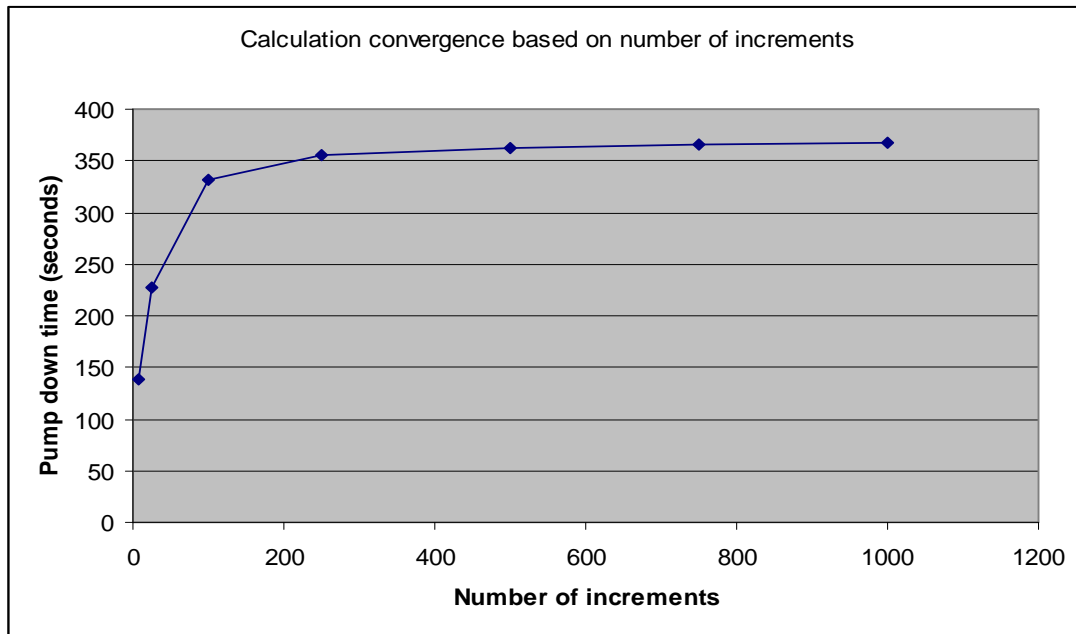
### 19.3.2 Effect of number of increments

By using small number of increments, the accuracy of the preceding calculations was compromised. Setting the number of increments to a low number such as 7 is only useful for checking hand calculations. In real situations, choose at least 50 to 500 increments. The 50-increment calculation is shown below. Notice the dramatic difference between this graph and the previous one.



The following graph shows how the number of increments can change the results for this problem, and when to expect convergence on results. It demonstrate the relatively minor change in results for increments greater than 500, and the rather dramatic changes that occur below 300 increments.

This convergence sensitivity will vary depending on the type of problem.



## 20 Glossary

[Active pump](#)  
[Available range](#)  
[Backing pump speed](#)  
[Choked flow](#)  
[Conductance element](#)  
[Conductance list](#)  
[Conductance model](#)  
[Conductance palette](#)  
[Delivered speed](#)  
[Flow regimes](#)  
[Gas model](#)  
[Gas load](#)  
[Gas load decay time](#)  
[Gas load start time](#)  
[Gas load stop time](#)  
[Ideal system](#)  
[Increments](#)  
[Leak](#)  
[Mean free path](#)  
[Operating range](#)  
[Orifice](#)  
[Out gas material](#)  
[Parallel conductance model](#)  
[Permeation](#)  
[Pump speed](#)  
[Pump station](#)  
[Pump station model](#)  
[Pump station settings](#)  
[Pump throughput](#)  
[Rate of rise](#)  
[Raw data conductance model](#)  
[Screen capture](#)  
[Selected gas](#)  
[Selected Range](#)  
[Series conductance model](#)  
[Start pressure](#)  
[System model](#)  
[Target pressure](#)  
[Vacuum environment](#)  
[Vessel volume](#)  
[Vacuum pump](#)

## 20.1 Active pump

"Active pump" is a pump used in a system model that is not bypassed, or one that has data for the pressures used in the current calculation.

See also

[Pump station definition](#)

[Pump station settings](#)

[System model introduction](#)

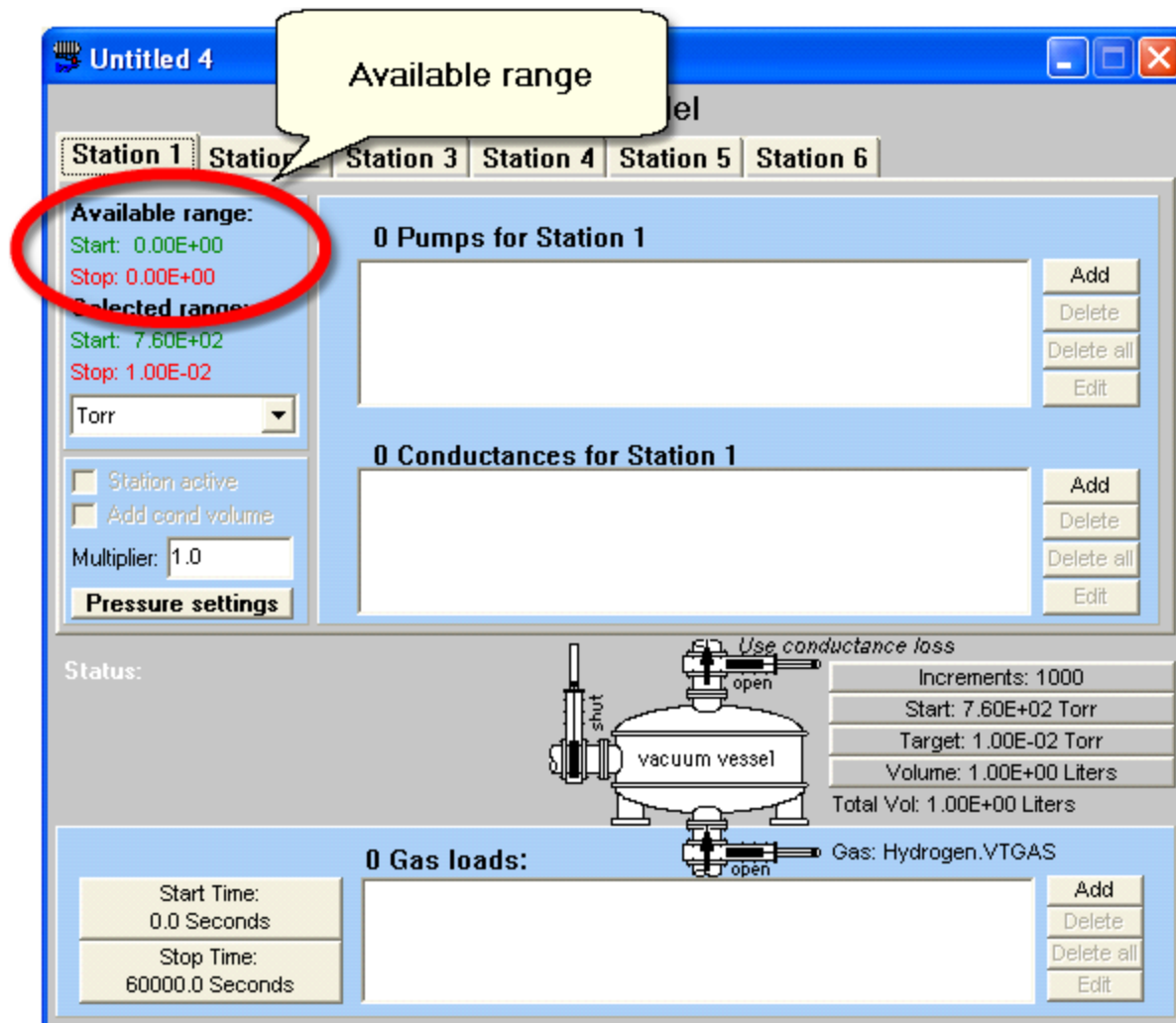
## 20.2 Available range

This term is applicable to system model pump stations. On a given pump station, the available range is the expressed as the maximum and minimum pressures that the pump station can be used. The Available range is always wider than or equal to the [Selected Range](#).

The available start pressure for a pump station is determined by the highest pressure any individual pump in the pump station can operate.

The available stop pressure for a pump station is determined by the lowest pressure any individual pump in the pump station can operate.

Change the available range for a [pump station](#) by adding or deleting pumps from the [pump station pump list](#).



## 20.3 Backing pump speed

Backing pump speed is defined as the volumetric rate of gas flow required at the exhaust of a pump that cannot be exhausted to atmosphere, and is usually specified by the manufacturer at a specific operating pressure. This pumping speed is usually provided by a separate pump called a backing pump.

Backing pump speed is applicable to some types of pumps, such as diffusion pumps, roots pumps (also known as roots blowers), and turbo pumps for which the rated pumping speed given by the manufacturer is dependent on a minimum backing pump speed. In other words, these types of pumps cannot operate without an additional pump between them and the atmosphere.

See also:

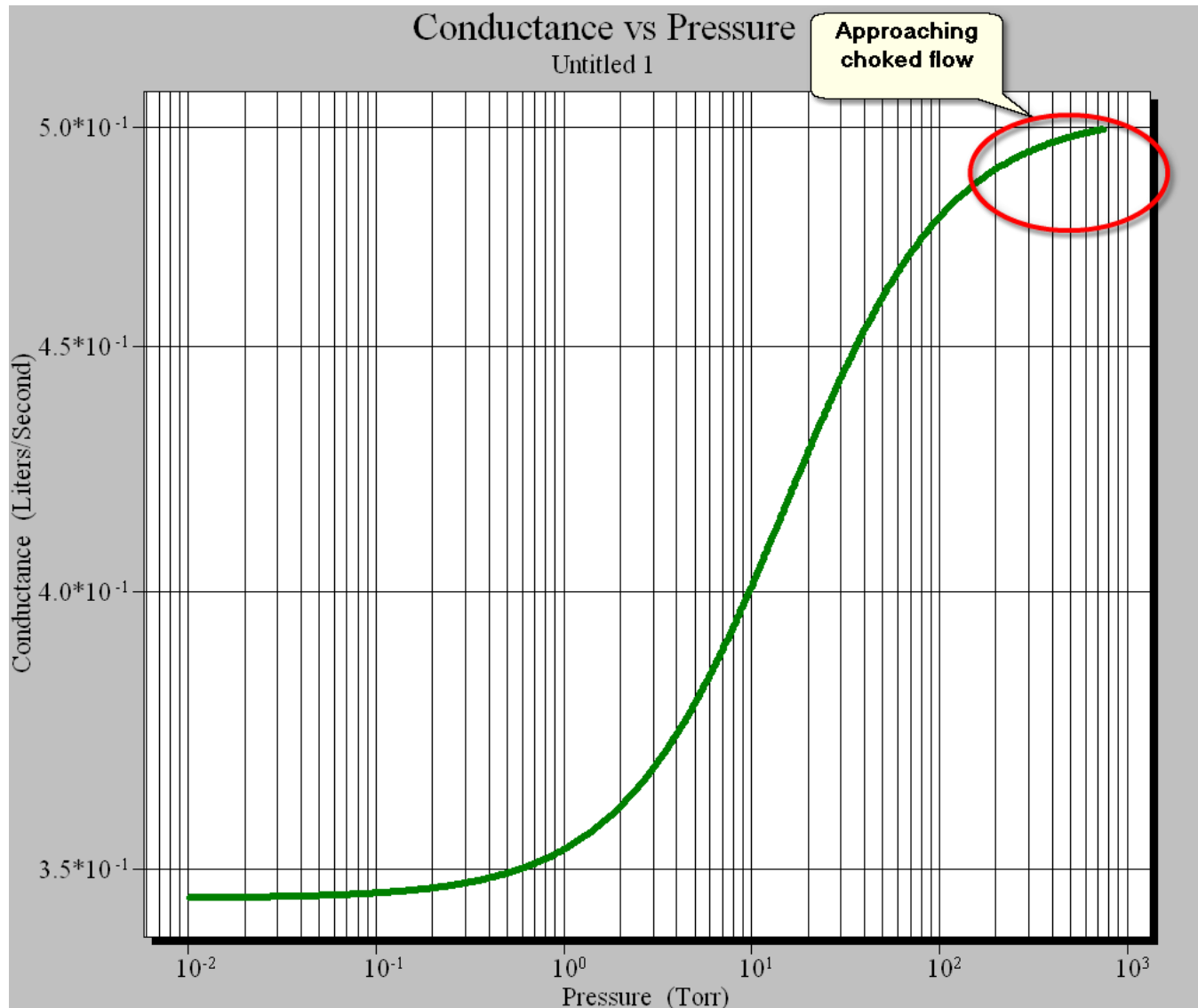
[Backing pump selection](#)

[Delivered speed](#)

## 20.4 Choked flow

Choked flow is a condition in which the rate of gas throughput in a conductance is limited by the speed of sound. Depending on gas properties, this will occur when the pressure ratio across the conductance is less than a critical value. In a qualitative sense, if the pump speed at the inlet of the pump is much greater than the conductance at higher pressures, choked flow is the likely dominating phenomenon.

For example, for air at room temperature, the critical pressure ratio is 0.525.



Most vacuum systems are not designed to operate anywhere near the choked flow regime, so this is usually not an issue for most designers. However, the vacuum industry covers a tremendous variety of applications, some of which may require a high pressure ratio across an orifice. This can be the case where an orifice is used to limit the initial pump down rate because of cleanliness concerns.

VacTran calculates choked flow in conductance calculations for

- 1) orifices and expanding cones
- 2) pipe, elbows, miters, and bends with the exit loss option selected.



---

VacTran does not calculate choked flow for

- 1) constant conductance elements
- 2) raw data conductance elements

See also:

[Flow regimes](#)

[Sonic flow conductance](#)

## 20.5 Conductance element

A conductance element is a parametric representation of a physical resistance to gas flow, such as a pipe, orifice, or bend.

A series of conductance elements are arranged into [conductance lists](#).

A [constant conductance](#) element is provided for cases where a constant conductance rate is specified by the manufacturer for a particular trap, valve, or fitting, or when a constant choked flow condition is simulated. Note that constant conductance values are usually valid for only a limited pressure range, and are usually specified for molecular or choked flow only. For the other conductance elements listed above, the conductance rates, which are highly variable, are calculated by VacTran at each pressure [increment](#), for [viscous](#), [transition](#), and [molecular flow](#) regimes.

A [raw data conductance model](#) allows the user to create a file of conductance versus pressure that can be used in any system model or conductance list.

Models that use conductance elements:

[System models](#)

[Conductance studies](#)

See also:

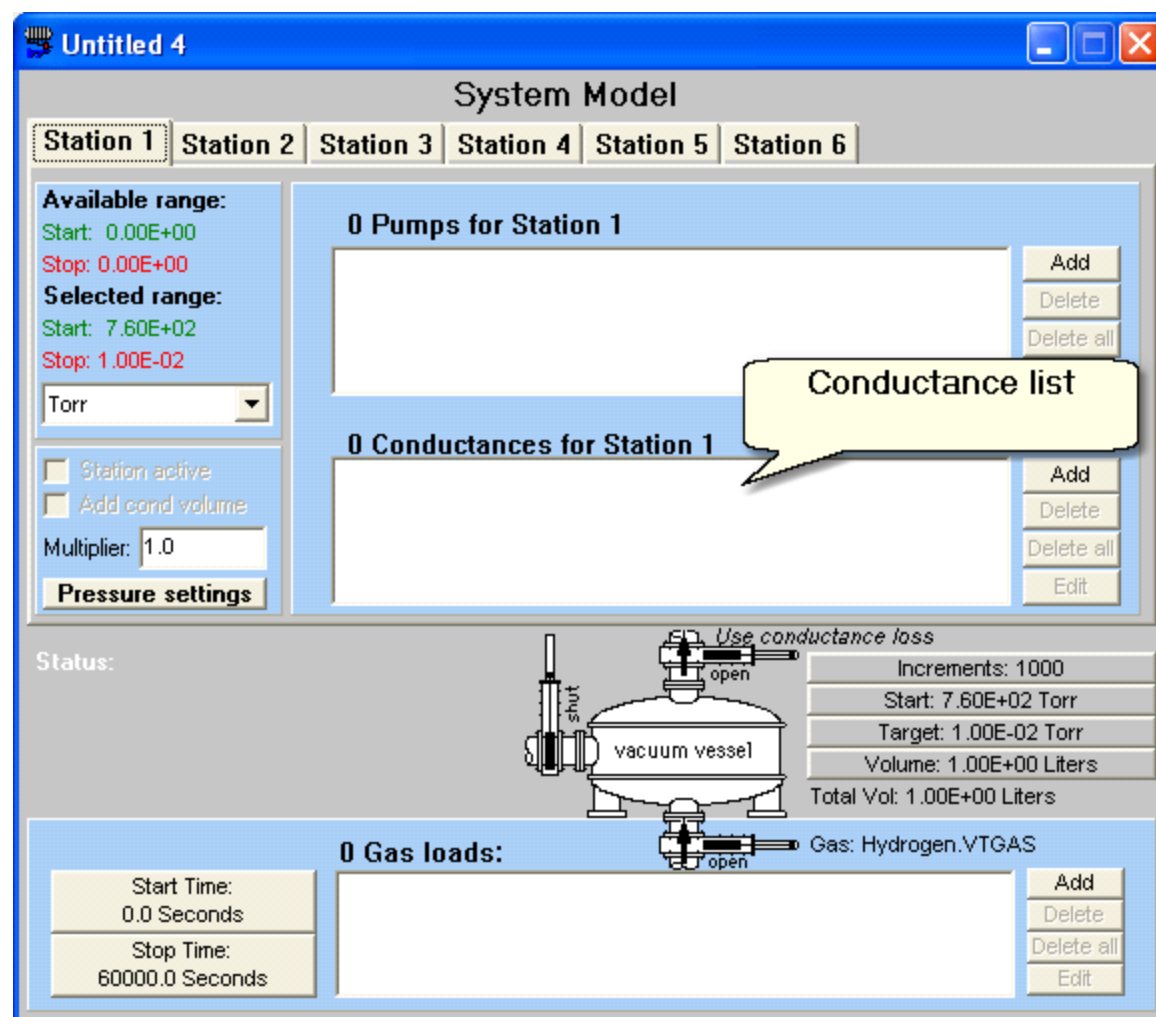
[Basic concepts in vacuum technology](#)

## 20.6 Conductance list

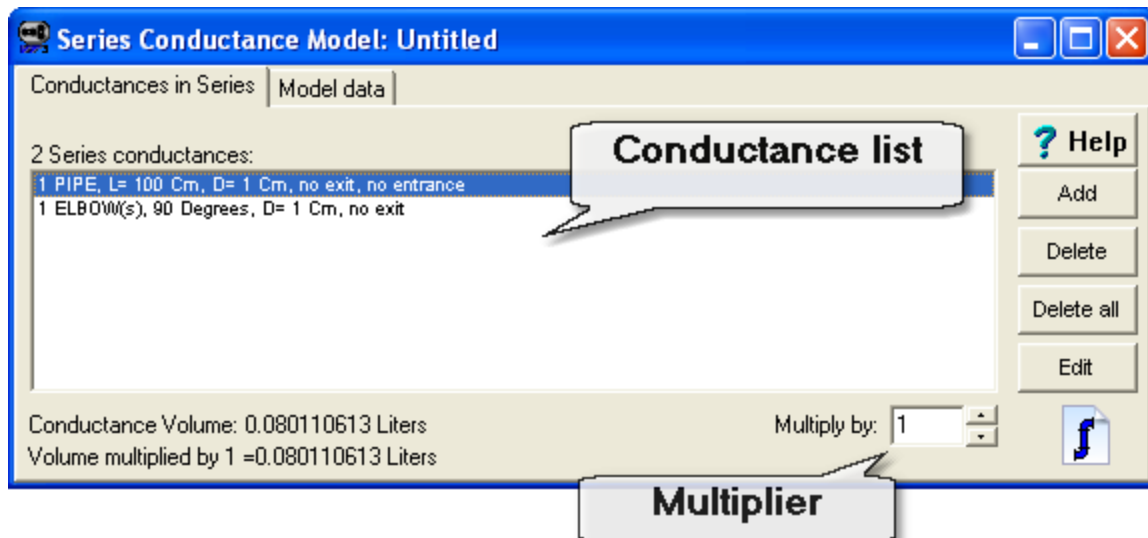
A conductance list is a set of [conductance elements](#) connected in series, created for a [pump station](#) in a [System Model](#). A conductance list is used to represent series conductances which connect a vacuum vessel to a [pump station](#).

Local connection losses between conductance elements, such as radical changes in cross section, are accounted for using the [entrance or exit loss options](#) for the conductance element.

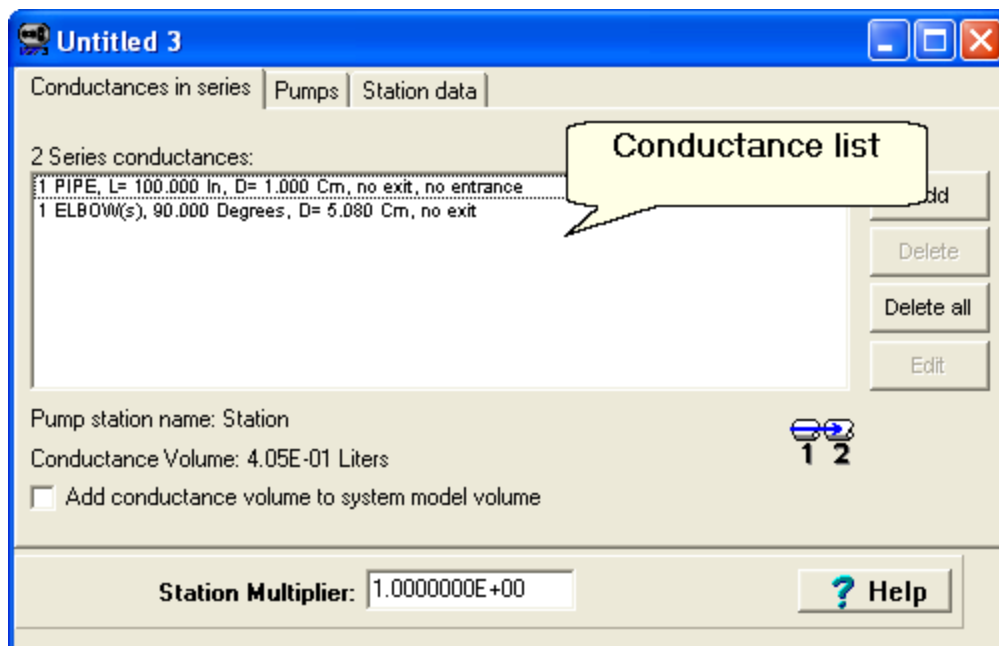
Examples of conductance lists:



System model conductance list



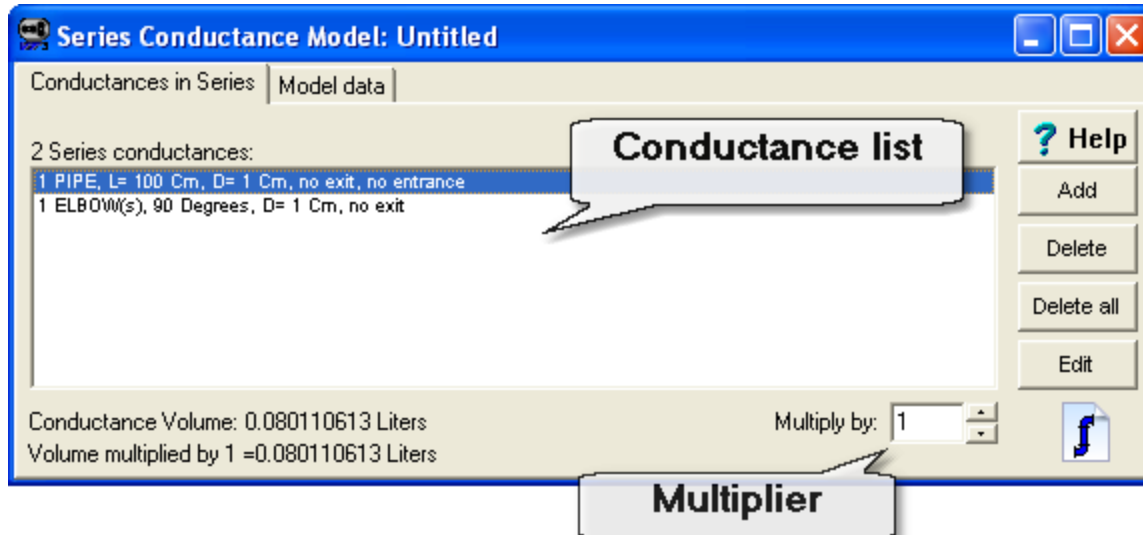
Conductance model conductance list




Pump station model conductance list

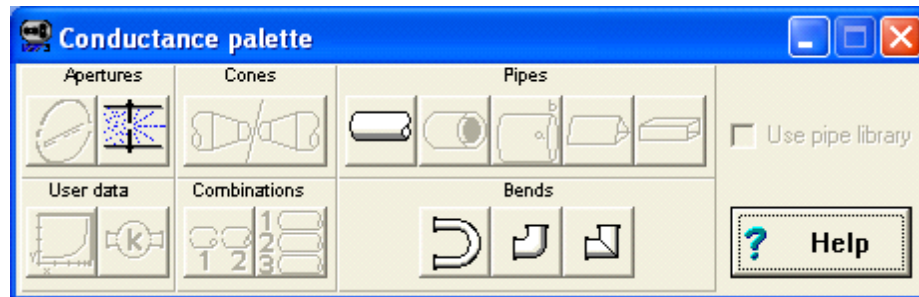
## 20.7 Conductance model


A conductance model is consists of a series of conductance elements arranged into a list ([conductance list](#)) that represents the physical piping path between the pump and the vacuum vessel. VacTran has series conductance models and parallel conductance models.



Editing commands:

**Add** or  or **Ctrl+A**: Makes the [Conductance Palette](#) active so you can add a [conductance element](#)



**Delete** or  or **Ctrl-D** Deletes the highlighted element from the list.

**Edit** or **Double-click on an element** opens up an editing box for that element

Graphing commands:

Conductance vs pressure  
Throughput vs pressure  
Pump speed vs pressure  
Pump throughput vs pressure  
Delivered speed vs pressure  
Delivered throughput vs pressure

Pump down time  
Pump down time, no losses  
Gas throughput vs time  
Generate raw conductance model  
Generate pump model...

Compare conductances in station  
Compare conductance throughput  
Compare pump speeds in station  
Compare pump throughput in station  
Compare gas loads

**Station conductance vs pressure**

**Station throughput vs pressure**  
Station pump speed vs pressure  
Station pump throughput vs pressure  
Station delivered speed vs pressure  
Station delivered throughput vs pressure

Gas load vs time  
Pressure Rise vs time

[Station conductance vs pressure](#)

[Station throughput vs pressure](#)

See also:

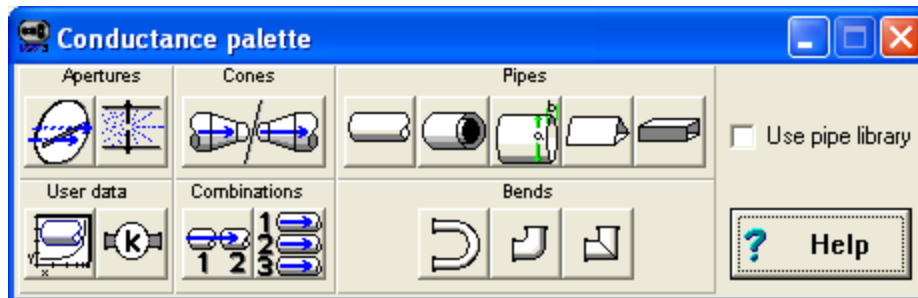
[Choked flow](#)  
[Conductance element definition](#)  
[Conductance list definition](#)  
[Conductance Studies](#)  
[Creating conductance models](#)  
[Delivered speed definition](#)  
[Constant conductance dialog](#)  
[Elbow data dialog](#)  
[Fixed rate leak dialog](#)  
[Miter data dialog](#)  
[Enter orifice data dialog](#)  
[Enter pipe bend data dialog](#)  
[Pipe data dialog](#)  
[Flow regimes](#)  
[Parallel Conductance Study](#)  
[Series Conductance Study](#)  
[Raw data conductance model](#)

## 20.8 Conductance palette

A conductance palette is used to add conductance elements to other models, such as [System models](#), [Conductance models](#), [Pump station models](#), and [Conductance studies](#).

The palette will be dimmed until an appropriate dialog is available to enter a [conductance element](#). For example, on a system model, click on the conductance list to activate the Conductance palette.

Clicking on one of the buttons will activate the corresponding entry dialog for adding a conductance element to the active model.



### Use Pipe Library option

If the check box is checked, the library option will ask you to select a [pipe library](#) file. Pipe libraries enable you to store and retrieve frequently used pipe diameters for future conductance element entries. A number of standard pipe sizes is provided with VacTran in the **/Pipes** directory.

## 20.9 Delivered speed

Delivered speed can be defined as the gas flow rate, in volume/time units, as measured at the vacuum vessel - conductance interface. The delivered speed is a calculated value, and is always less than the pump speed, based on the flow loss in the conductance model. VacTran calculates [viscous](#), [transition](#), and [molecular flow](#) conductance for all [conductance elements](#). At higher pressures, or in conductance elements of very small cross section, choked flow may be encountered. Choked flow is not considered in this version of the program.

A special case of delivered speed, called [Backing pump speed](#), applies to the flow of a backing pump after losses of the foreline are calculated.

See also:

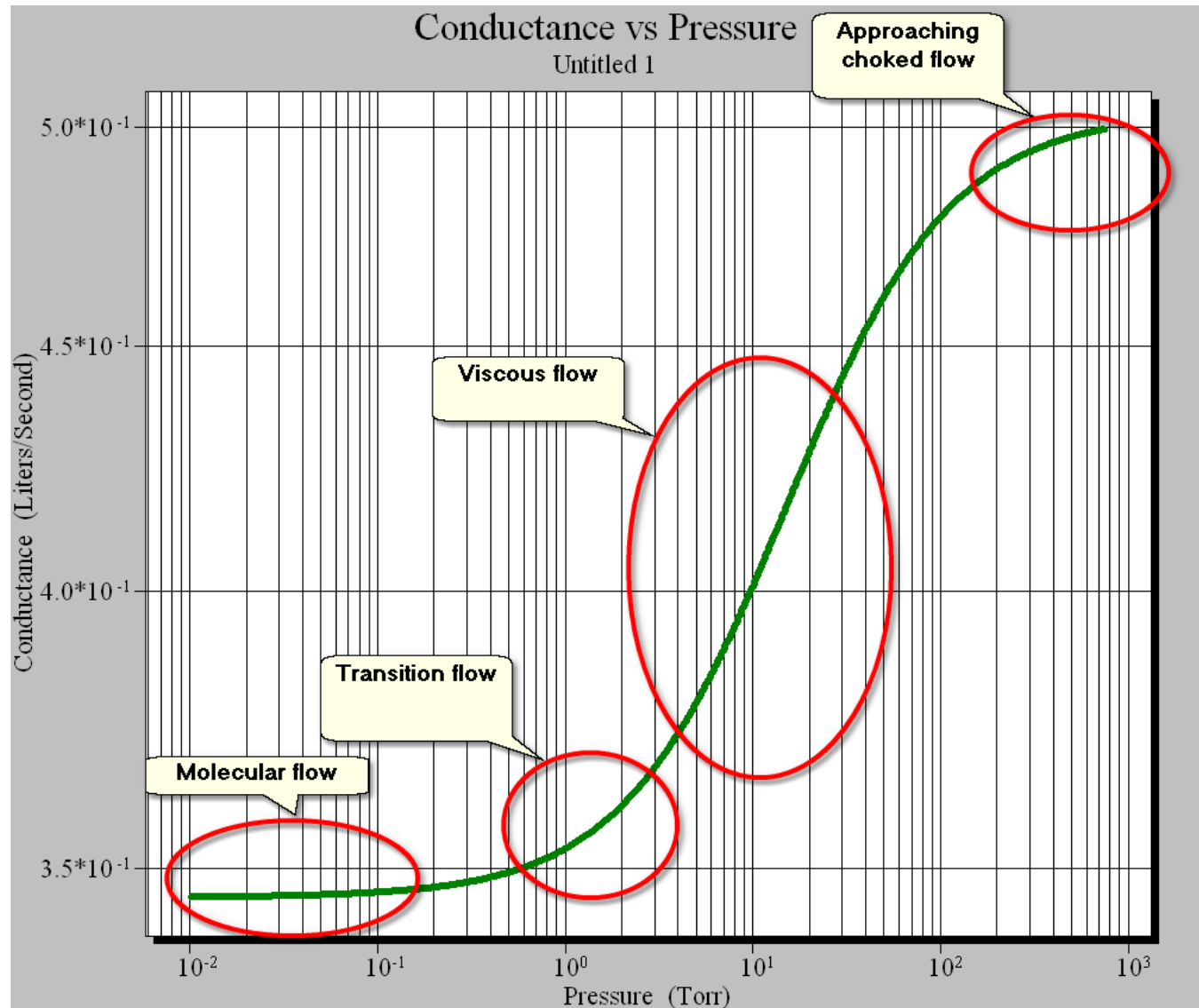
[Basic concepts in vacuum technology](#)

## 20.10 Flow regimes

equations 3.8, 3.9, 3.10 [Reference 2](#)

viscous flow	$D/l > 110$
transition flow	$1 < D/l < 110$
molecular flow	$1 > D/l$

where  $D$  = equivalent cylinder diameter of conductance element in centimeters  
 $l$  = mean free path for the gas at a given pressure



### Mean free path

The mean free path is generally defined as the distance a molecule of gas travels before it collides with another molecule. When the mean free path of the gas is compared to the diameter of the conductance it is traveling through, the flow regime can be determined.

### Viscous flow

At the higher pressures during initial pumping, the flow of gas is limited by gas molecule-gas molecule interactions



(viscosity). Under these conditions of viscous flow, the cross section dimensions of the conductance paths are many times the mean free path.

### **Molecular flow**

At lower pressures, the mean free path may be many times the dimensions of the conductance paths. Molecular flow then characterizes the movement of gas molecules, which is determined by gas molecule - pipe interactions.

### **Transition flow**

At some intermediate pressure, where the molecular mean free path is nearly the same as the conductance path dimensions, flow is in a somewhat complicated transition regime which is neither viscous nor molecular in character, and is generally referred to as transition flow.

### **Choked, or sonic flow**

Under conditions of a high-pressure ratio, choked flow can occur, where the speed of the gas inside a pipe approaches that of sound. Sonic flow is actually a special case of viscous flow, which can only occur at high enough pressures where gas molecules interact. VacTran addresses choked flow by including a choked exit option for pipes, elbows, miters, and bends.

see also:

[Choked flow](#)

## **20.11 Gas model**

This is a file containing data for a gas, including name, dynamic viscosity, molecular diameter, molecular weight, and temperature. Temperature is used in all conductance calculations to determine mean free path.

### **CAUTION**

Use caution in making significant changes to the temperature value without checking if the selected gas parameters are valid. For example, dynamic viscosity of a gas will change significantly with temperature. VacTran does not automatically calculate this change, because there is no general formula that is valid for all possible gas types. Therefore, when changing the temperature value, be sure to change the selected gas properties as well.

## **20.12 Gas load**

A gas load is any source of additional gas to a [vacuum system](#), expressed in pressure \* volume / time units. Gas loads are often intentionally introduced as part of a vacuum process, such as reactive sputtering. In addition, additional gas sources include [outgassing](#) from materials exposed to the vacuum system, [permeation](#) of gases through seals, and [leaks](#). These are typically undesirable from the user's perspective, and can bound the performance of the vacuum system.

See also:

[Exponential out gas calculations](#)

[Gas load decay time](#)

[Gas load start and stop time](#)

[Gas load throughput calculations](#)

[Leak](#)

[Leak entry dialog](#)

[Out gas calculations](#)

[Out gas libraries](#)

[Out gas material](#)

[Permeation](#)

[Permeation calculations](#)

[Raw data gas load models](#)

## 20.13 Gas load rate

A gas load rate is an expression of the [gas load](#) of a material per unit surface area.

example: torr-liters/second/cm<sup>2</sup>

See also:

[Exponential out gas calculations](#)

[Gas load decay time](#)

[Gas load start and stop time](#)

[Gas load throughput calculations](#)

[Leak](#)

[Leak entry dialog](#)

[Out gas calculations](#)

[Out gas libraries](#)

[Out gas material](#)

[Permeation](#)

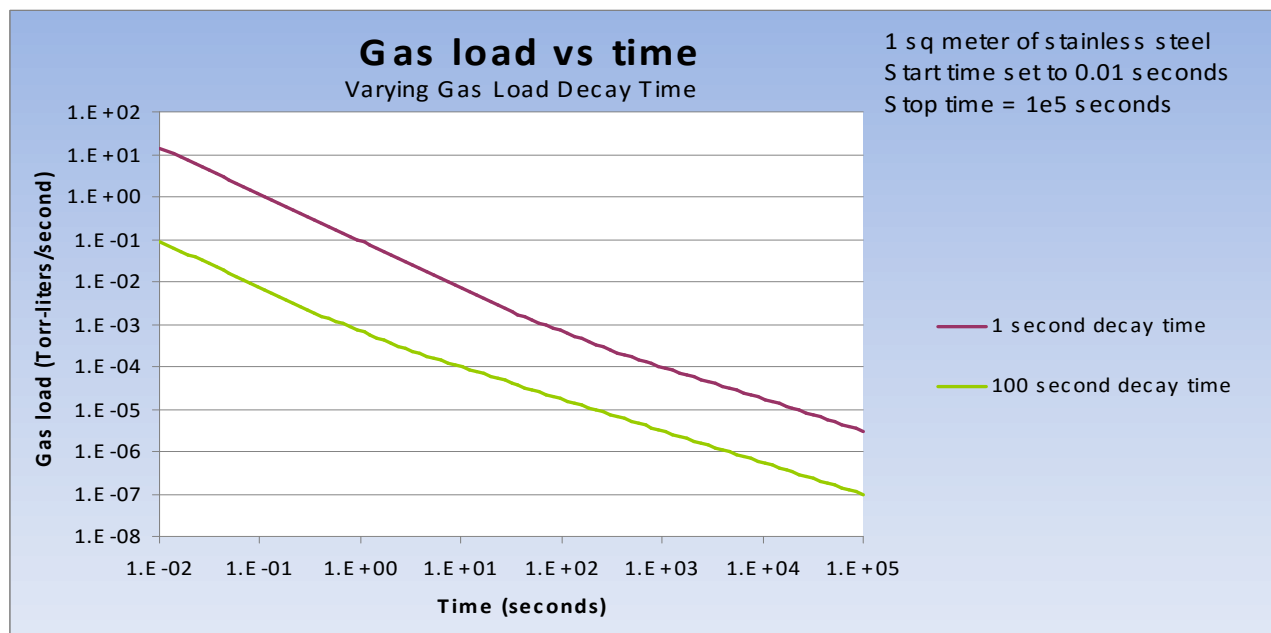
[Permeation calculations](#)

[Raw data gas load models](#)

## 20.14 Gas load decay time

The classical out gas formula approaches infinite gas load as time approaches zero. Real world systems do not behave this way. Use the decay time to ignore the theoretical gas load curve values at earlier start times. For example, for a decay time of 10 seconds, the calculated gas load curve will be based on an initial time of 10 seconds. The curve will then be applied to the system model at the [Gas load start time](#).

The following graph illustrates the effect of varying decay times without varying the [Gas Load start time](#). Because of the decay in out gassing, the gas load curve is reduced as the decay time increases.



See also:

[Exponential out gas calculations](#)

[Gas load start and stop time](#)

---

[Gas load throughput calculations](#)

[Leak](#)

[Leak entry dialog](#)

[Out gas calculations](#)

[Out gas libraries](#)

[Out gas material](#)

[Permeation](#)

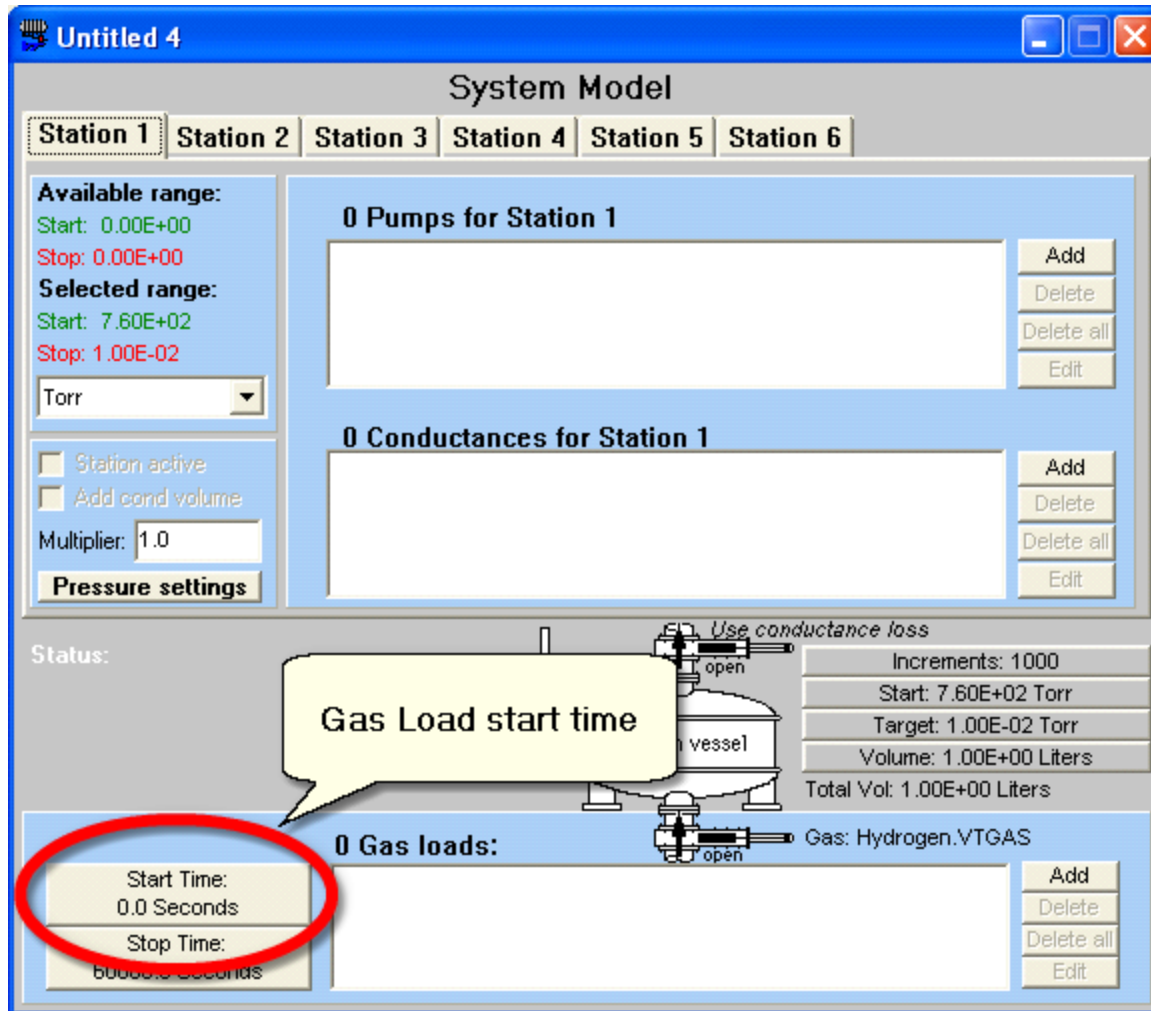
[Permeation calculations](#)

[Raw data gas load models](#)

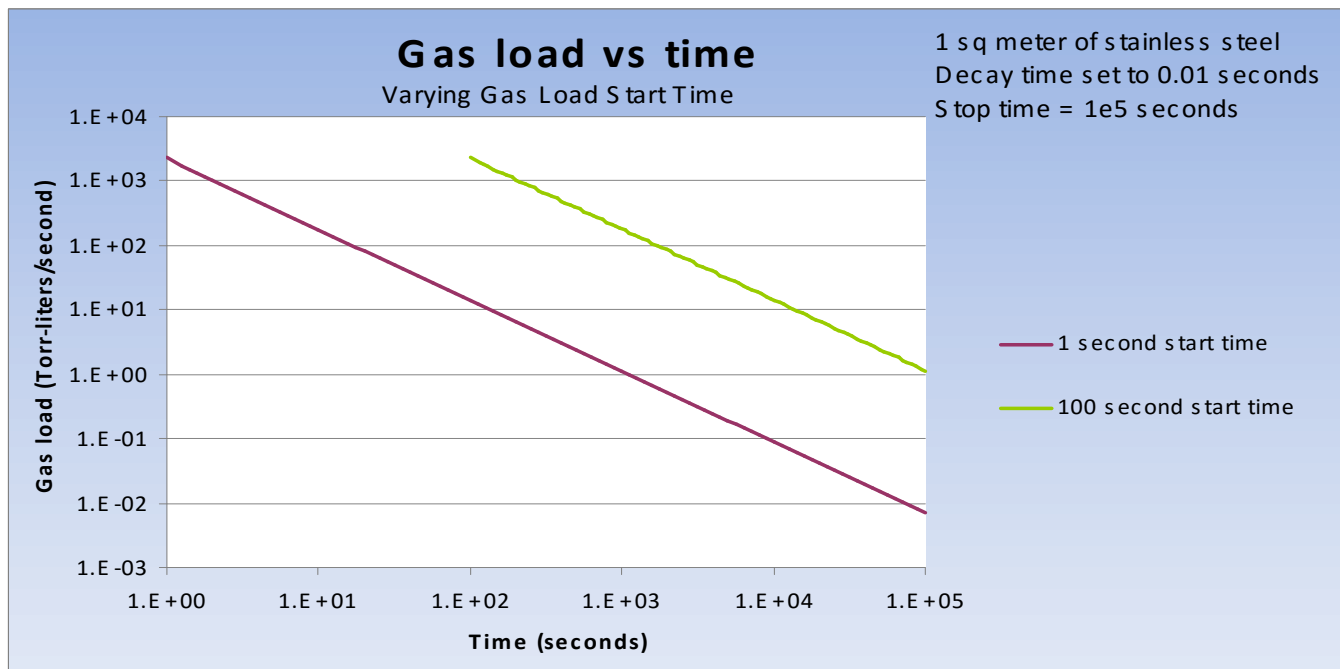
## 20.15 Gas load start time

Start time delays the addition of gas loads to the system during pump down calculations. For example, if gas load start time is one hour, the calculated gas load curve will start being applied to the system after one hour.

This value can be changed by clicking on the button shown, which will activate the Environment Dialog.



The following graph illustrates the effect of varying start times without varying the [Gas load decay time](#). The same gas load curve is essentially shifted later in time.



See also:

[Exponential out gas calculations](#)

[Gas load decay time](#)

[Gas load start and stop time](#)

[Gas load throughput calculations](#)

[Leak](#)

[Leak entry dialog](#)

[Out gas calculations](#)

[Out gas libraries](#)

[Out gas material](#)

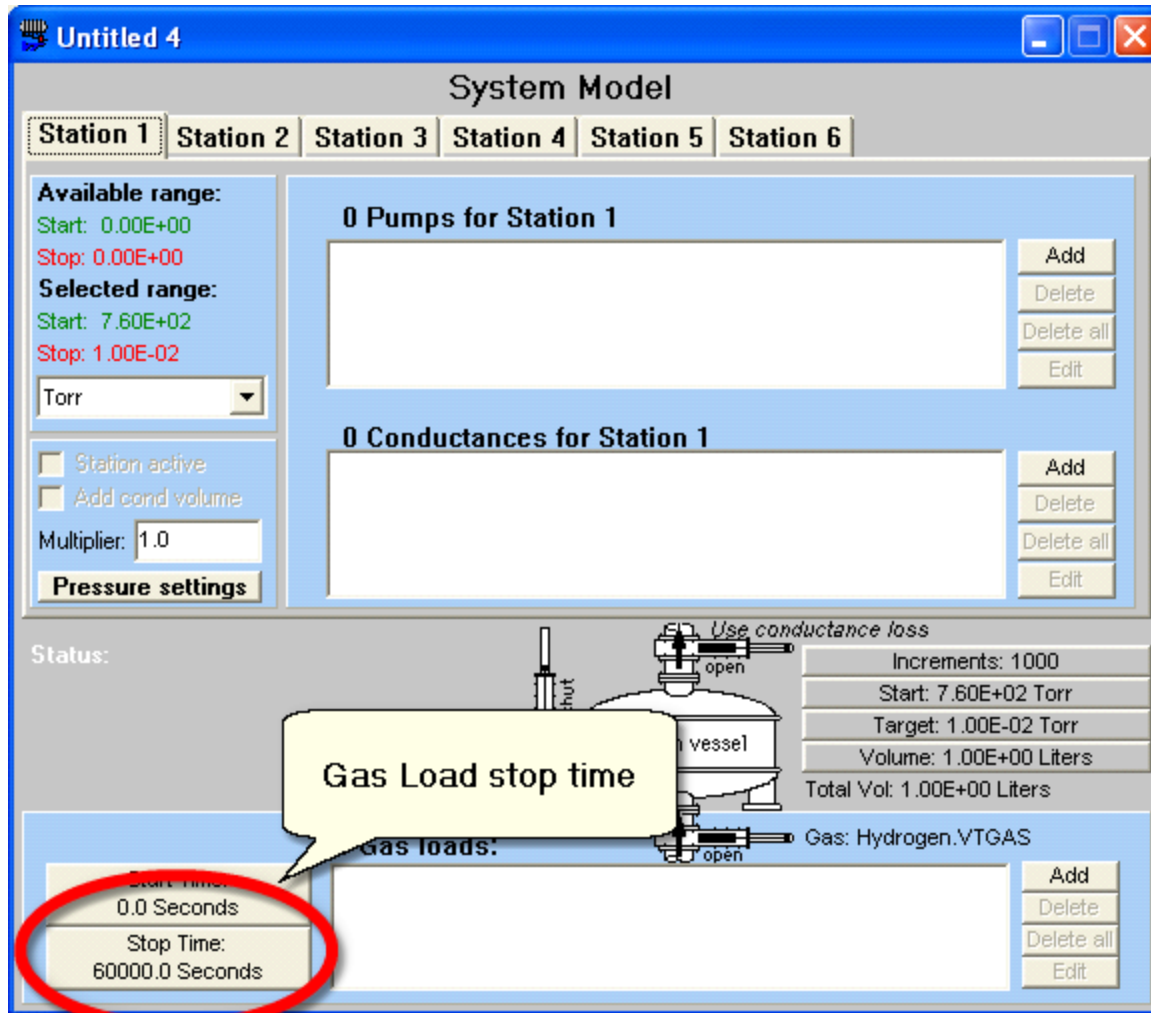
[Permeation](#)

[Permeation calculations](#)

[Raw data gas load models](#)

## 20.16 Gas load stop time

Gas load stop time is allotted time limit for all gas load calculations. This time limit should be set by the user to be greater than the maximum pump down time for the system. If stop time is excessively high, the temporal resolution (and accuracy) of the gas load calculations will be reduced. If the stop time is less than the pump down time for the system, it will shut off the gas load before a complete pump down curve can be generated. This value can be changed by clicking on the button shown, which will activate the Environment Dialog.



See also:

[Exponential out gas calculations](#)

[Gas load decay time](#)

[Gas load start and stop time](#)

[Gas load throughput calculations](#)

[Leak](#)

[Leak entry dialog](#)

[Out gas calculations](#)

[Out gas libraries](#)

[Out gas material](#)

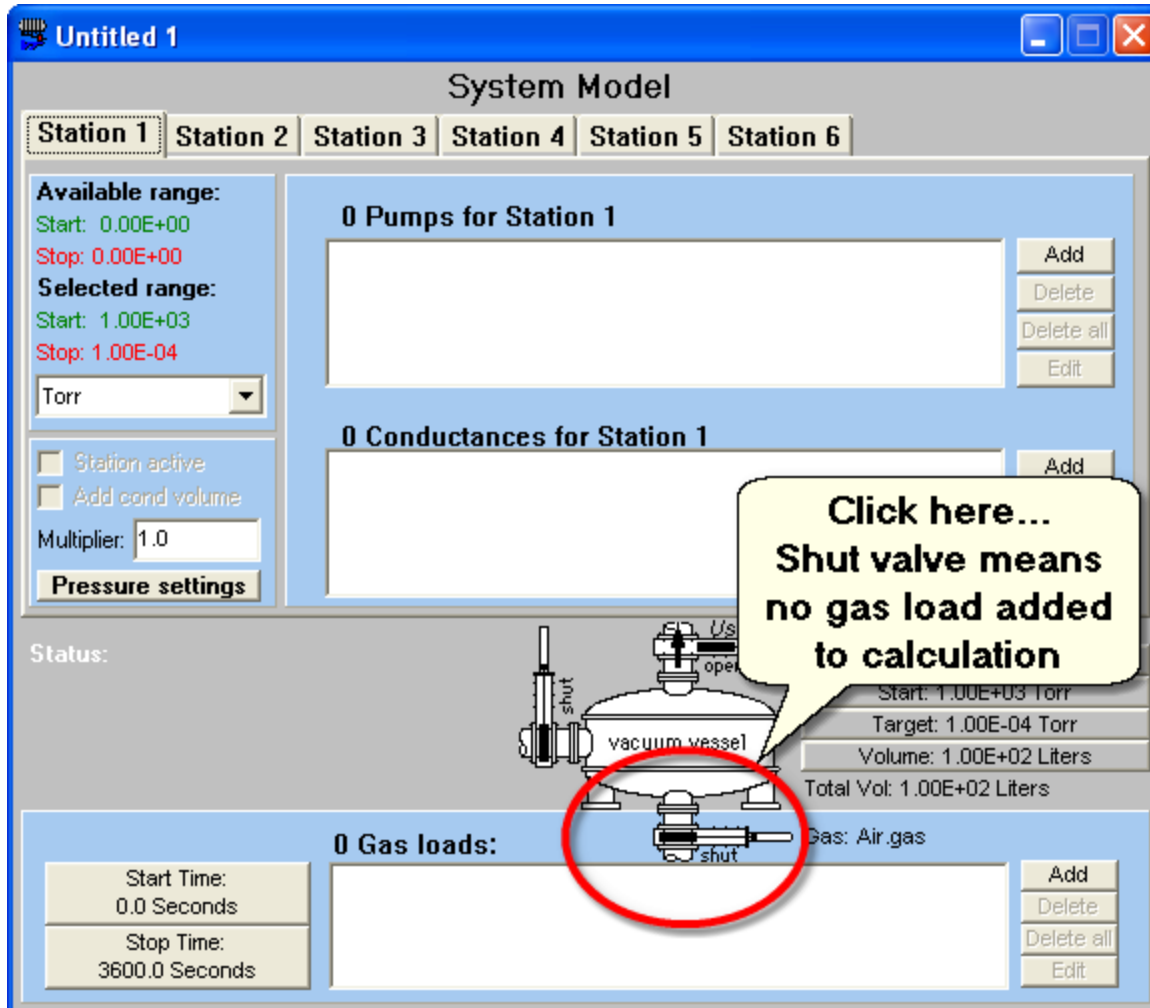
[Permeation](#)

[Permeation calculations](#)

[Raw data gas load models](#)

## 20.17 Ideal system

An ideal vacuum system model contains no gas load. Pump down time for an ideal system will be calculated based on pumping only the initial volume of gas. An ideal system will always have the best possible pump down time, but may not necessarily be realistic because of gas load considerations.



## 20.18 Increments

Increments are the number of steps to divide up a calculation. For a sequential set of calculations such as pump down time, this is the number of increments of pressure between the start and target pressures. More increments generally mean a more accurate calculation, but also require more time to perform. About 50 to 500 increments are usually required to get an adequately smooth curve.

## 20.19 Leak

A leak is a constant gas load that results from the entrance of gas from a small hole or crack. Leaks can be modeled in VacTran as a constant gas load. Real leaks are the unintentional passage of gas from outside the vacuum boundary, usually as a result of cracks in welds or faulty sealing mechanisms. Virtual leaks come from sources other than outside the vessel boundary, and are often caused by a design flaw. For example, a bolt that is installed within the vacuum boundary into a blind hole will trap a small volume of gas at the base of the hole when the vessel is pumped. This small volume of gas will slowly leak past the bolt threads into the vacuum system, adding to the gas load.

See also:

[Exponential out gas calculations](#)

[Gas load decay time](#)

[Gas load start and stop time](#)

[Gas load throughput calculations](#)

[Leak entry dialog](#)

[Out gas calculations](#)

[Out gas libraries](#)

[Out gas material](#)

[Permeation](#)

[Permeation calculations](#)

[Raw data gas load models](#)

## 20.20 Mean free path

Gas molecules collide with each other and with vessel walls as they move about. The average distance a gas molecule travels before it collides with something is the mean free path. If the mean free path is much less than the smallest dimension of the pipe or vessel, intermolecular collisions will dominate flow characteristics (viscous flow). If the mean free path is much greater than the smallest dimension of the pipe or vessel, molecule-wall collisions will dominate flow characteristics (molecular flow).

## 20.21 Operating range

Operating range usually refers to the range of pressures for which a particular pump model has data. In VacTran, which models pumps as raw data, the operating range is the maximum and minimum pressure values in the pump model. Double clicking on any pump in a [system model](#) will show the operating range of that pump.

## 20.22 Orifice

An orifice is a [conductance element](#) consisting of a circular opening having zero depth. An orifice can have an edge radius that affects [viscous flow](#) calculations. Orifices have a transmission probability of 1.



## 20.23 Out gas material

A set of coefficients used to calculate surface desorption and evaporation. The resulting model can be combined with other outgassing materials and stored in an [out gas library](#).

See also:

[Exponential out gas calculations](#)

[Gas load decay time](#)

[Gas load start and stop time](#)

[Gas load throughput calculations](#)

[Leak](#)

[Leak entry dialog](#)

[Out gas calculations](#)

[Out gas libraries](#)

[Permeation](#)

[Permeation calculations](#)

[Raw data gas load models](#)

## 20.24 Parallel conductance model

A parallel conductance model is a [conductance list](#) that can be saved as a separate file. The individual elements in the list are combined in parallel using the [ideal parallel combination formula](#). Losses associated with geometry transitions between group of parallel conductance elements and upstream or down stream conductance elements are not accounted for in the combination formula. These losses have to be included in each conductance element as an exit or entrance loss.

## 20.25 Permeation

Permeation, as defined in VacTran, is the flow of gas across a vacuum boundary, through solid material, from the high pressure to low pressure side. Unlike a [Leak](#), which is essentially a small conductance path, permeation is a mechanism of gas traveling through a solid material. In real vacuum systems, permeation can contribute significantly to the total gas load at lower pressures.

Most of the permeation contribution to a vacuum chamber constructed of common structural metals such as stainless steel or aluminum will be through elastomeric seals. Therefore, the more penetrations, ports, doors, bellows, and windows on the vacuum vessel, the more sources of permeation. This is why some vacuum vessels are designed with metal seals, which have much higher permeation rates than elastomer seals.

The rate of permeation through a material is proportional to the pressure differential across the material, the permeability of the material, and the total area of the material normal to the pressure differential. The rate is inversely proportional to the thickness of the material in the direction of the flow path. A pressure differential of 760 torr is most often calculated, because permeation usually doesn't significantly affect pump down time until the system achieves pressures below 1 torr. Therefore, for many systems, permeation calculations can be somewhat simplified by assuming that the differential pressure is always 760 torr, or atmospheric pressure.

The process of permeation consists of gas adsorption on the high pressure side of the material, diffusion through the material, and then desorption on the low pressure side. After desorption, the gas contributes to the vessel pressure. Therefore, it has been surmised that there will be some initial period during which no permeation will be observed, during which the first molecules are traveling through the material. This time lag is ignored in VacTran, and all permeation is considered to start at time zero. This is justified in most vacuum systems because during the initial pumping of a system from atmospheric pressure, the starting gas volume in the vacuum vessel is orders of magnitude higher than the additional gas from permeation. Later in pumping, when vessel pressure is orders of magnitude less (such as 10e-6 torr), permeation becomes the ultimate limitation of attainable pressure for a given

pumping system.

Therefore, in some vacuum systems which operate at relatively high pressures, permeation can be completely ignored, because it adds such a small gas load. In other situations of lower target pressures or huge numbers of o-ring seals, permeation will be a critical factor in system performance.

Since the effects of permeation are not usually significant above pressures of 1 torr, VacTran calculates the constant rate of permeation from time zero using a constant pressure differential equal to the global Start Pressure.

See also:

[Permeation entry dialog](#)

[Permeation dialog description](#)

[Permeation calculations](#)

## 20.26 Pump speed

Pump speed is the gas flow rate, volume/time, as measured at the inlet to the vacuum pump. This data is obtained from the pump manufacturer and used to create vacuum [pump models](#).

See also:

[Modeling a pump as raw data](#)

[Modeling a pump, caveats](#)

[Pump models](#)

[Opening existing pump models](#)

[Importing DOS pump files](#)

## 20.27 Pump station

A pump station consists of one or more vacuum pumps connected by one or more conductance elements to the vacuum vessel in a system model. Conductance elements can be pipes, elbows, bends, orifices, or constant values. A system model has to have at least one active pump station in order to calculate pump down time.

## 20.28 Pump station model

A pump station model is a stand-alone file that can be saved under a unique name and recalled for use in system models.

## 20.29 Pump station settings

Activated from a System Model, the Pump station settings dialog allows you to change several characteristics of each pump station.

## 20.30 Pump throughput

The gas flow rate, pressure-volume/time, as measured at the inlet to the vacuum pump. Some vacuum technologists prefer this unit of pump performance rather than pump speed.

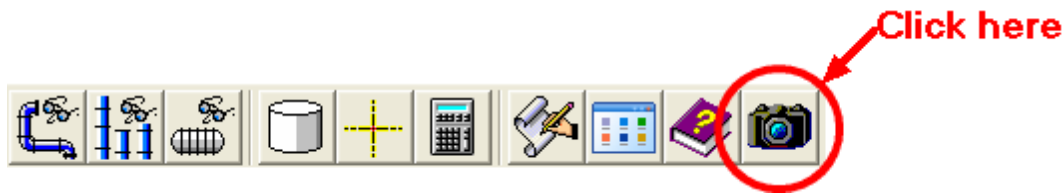
## 20.31 Rate of rise

When a gas load is present in a system model, the pressure rate of rise is a graph can be generated to show the evolution of vessel pressure increase as additional gas is added. The pressure rise profile depends on the vessel volume, the gas loads, and the starting pressure.

## 20.32 Raw data conductance model

This type of model is a set of data containing conductance vs. pressure in a two dimensional array. This can be used in a system model when parametric models such as pipes or elbows are not appropriate.

## 20.33 Screen capture



Use the screen capture button as shown to grab an image of the screen. A new window will open up with the image inside. The image can then be saved or copied for use in other applications.

## 20.34 Selected gas

The selected gas is a set of data representing a specific gas or gas mixture to be pumped, which includes molecular diameter, dynamic viscosity, and molecular weight. In many systems, gas composition can change during pump down due to outgassing, leaks, permeation, back streaming, and purging. Consider the significance of these effects on gas composition when choosing the selected gas.

Note also that temperature can affect the dynamic viscosity of the gas, which affects viscous flow calculations. Make sure the data for the gas you are using is applicable to the temperature.

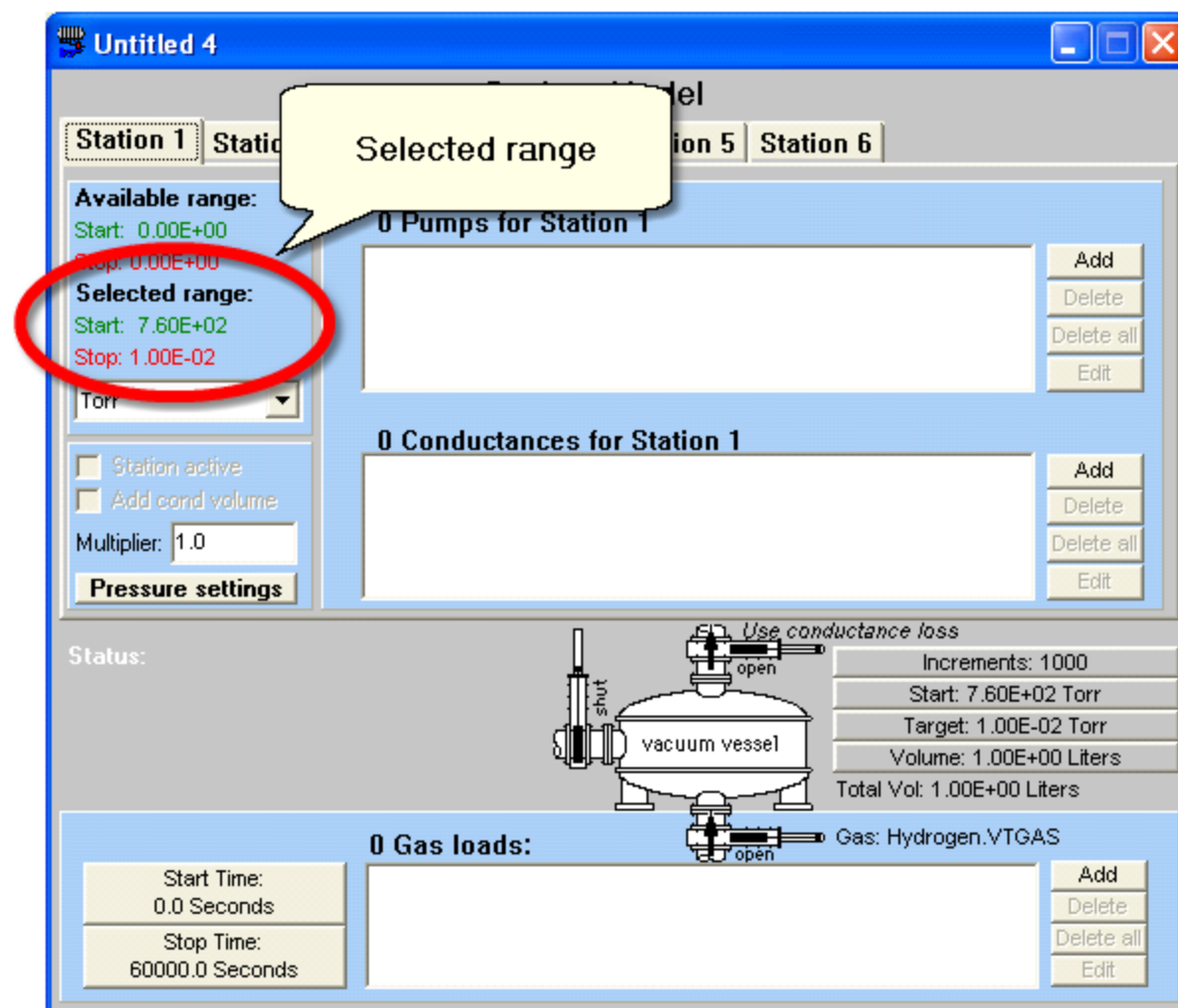
## 20.35 Selected Range

This term is applicable to system model pump stations. On a given pump station, the selected range is the expressed as the maximum and minimum pressures that the user has selected for operating the pump. The selected range is always narrower than or equal to the [Available range](#).

The selected start pressure for a pump station is determined by the user, and is less than or equal to the highest pressure any individual pump in the pump station can operate.

The selected stop pressure for a pump station is determined by the user, and is greater than or equal to the lowest pressure any individual pump in the pump station can operate.

Change the selected range by clicking on the Station Settings button.



## 20.36 Series conductance model

A series conductance model is a [conductance list](#) that can be saved as a separate file. The individual elements in the list are combined in series using the [ideal series combination formula](#). Losses associated with geometry transitions between conductance elements are not accounted for in the combination formula. These losses have to be included in each conductance element as an exit or entrance loss.

## 20.37 Start pressure

The start pressure is the gas pressure that a vacuum system has before a pump station begins removing gas. Usually, this is atmospheric pressure, 14.7 psi, or 760 Torr. In VacTran, it is the pressure at which pump down analysis starts, measured at the vacuum chamber. This must be greater than the target pressure, and within the pumping capacity of at least one of the pump stations.

## 20.38 System model

A system model is a simulation of a complete vacuum system, which includes pumps, conductances, gas loads, volume and gas property information. It contains the current vacuum environment and up to three pump stations. Total pump down time is calculated from the combined delivered speeds of the three pump stations, or individual pump stations if they are set to turn on at different pressures.

Click on an area of the dialog for more help

## 20.39 Target pressure

The target pressure is the gas pressure that you are intending to achieve using some combination of pumps and conductances.

In VacTran, it is pressure at which the pump down analysis ends, measured at the vacuum chamber. This must

also be in the defined range of at least one of the selected pump models.

## 20.40 Vacuum environment

The [vacuum environment](#) is a set of information that includes [vessel volume](#), [selected gas](#), [start pressure](#), [target pressure](#), and number of [calculation increments](#). This data is stored and retrieved with each system model. The last vacuum environment before exiting VacTran is saved for the next session.

Global calculation environment

**Pressure Settings**

Pressure (Torr)

10<sup>3</sup>  
10<sup>2</sup>  
10<sup>1</sup>  
10<sup>0</sup>  
10<sup>-1</sup>  
10<sup>-2</sup>  
10<sup>-3</sup>

7.60E+02 Torr

2.70E-04 Torr

Global settings

**Vacuum vessel**

Vessel volume  
10

Cu. meters

Volume Calculator

Calculation Increments  
200

Gas:  
Nitrogen\_293K.VTGAS

Change Gas Model

**Gas Load calculations**

Start time >= 1 second  
60

Stop time must be > start  
600000

☒ Decay gas load before starting

☒ Show gas load with and without decay

100

seconds

**Pressure settings**

Global Start Pressure  
7.6E+02

Global Target Pressure  
2.7E-04

Torr

**Rate of Rise**

Start time  
6.0E+01

Stop time  
6.0E+05

seconds

Initial vessel pressure  
1.0E-06

Torr

OK Cancel Help

## 20.41 Vessel volume

Total volume of the chamber to be evacuated, not including the [conductance elements](#) connecting to the [vacuum pumps](#). [System models](#) have the option to include or exclude the volume of conductance elements from the total pump down volume.

## 20.42 Vacuum pump

A vacuum pump is the key active vacuum system element tasked with removing or capturing gas from a vacuum system. In VacTran, a vacuum pump is modeled as a data set of pump speed vs. pressure. No differentiation is made between cryogenic pumps, turbo pumps, roots blowers, or any other type of pump. Mathematically, all pumps will have a characteristic pumps speed vs. pressure curve that will affect pump down calculations.

see also:

[Pump models](#)

[Opening existing pump models](#)

[Importing DOS pump files](#)



## 21 Frequently asked questions

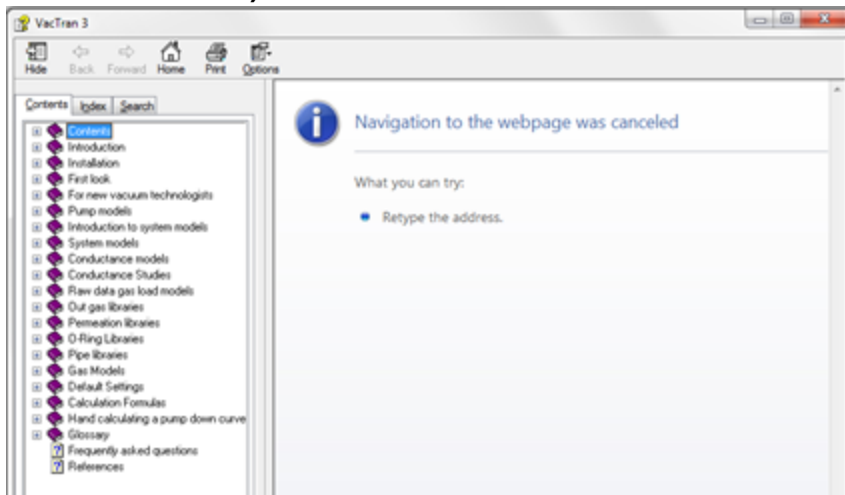
Through many years of benchmarking VacTran against a wide variety of industrial and laboratory systems, we have found it to be reliable and reasonably accurate. However, users may encounter unexpected results with the program if basic engineering principals are violated, or simplifying assumptions over extend the boundaries of a reasonable model. The following list of common errors and questions has been compiled based on customer support over many years of use. If you find something strange that isn't described here, don't hesitate to contact us for further support.

**I just migrated from Windows XP to a Windows 7 (or 8) computer, and the hardware key is not responding.**

You may have an older version of VacTran and need an updated software driver for the key. The latest version of VacTran installs the updated driver. You can download the driver from <http://www.vactran.com/hardware-key-driver.html>. Be sure to have administrative privileges before starting the installation.

It is also possible that the antivirus software on the new machine needs to be set to "trust" VacTran.

**I am having trouble with VacTran help, and get the following message (this FAQ is also on [www.vactran.com](http://www.vactran.com)):**



If you are seeing the message shown on the right when using VacTran3.chm, this is usually an issue with the file being blocked by the operating system or antivirus software. CHM is a standard help file format published by Microsoft, but it apparently can be a vehicle for software mischief but those with ill intentions.

If you navigate to the Windows folder on your system that contains VacTran.chm, right click on the file name and then select "Properties". When the properties window opens up, click on the Security tab. Verify that the permissions for Users are "allowed" for reading and executing.

Several articles on the web describe the chm blocking problem. The most common suggestion: right click on the chm file, select "Properties" and see a button called "unblock", click that button and try opening the file again. Reading this file from a network drive may cause this problem.

If the file permissions are ok, you may have to open up your antivirus program and manually set VacTran.chm to trusted status. For example, if you have Norton Antivirus, go to the Firewall settings, Program Rules, find VacTran.chm, and change the access setting to "allow".

### **Where is the help file? VacTran does not seem to find it!**

The help functions may have been installed in an unexpected location on your computer. This sometimes happens on non-US Windows installations.

There are two help files, both in English. One provides interactive help from within VacTran, the other is a PDF formatted manual with the same information. The interactive help file is named VacTran3.chm. The PDF file is named VacTran 3 Manual.pdf. For Windows XP, the default installation location for the help files is c:/Program Files/Common Files/PEC. For Windows 7, the default installation location for the help files is c:/Program Files (x86)/Common Files/PEC.

If you search for these files using the Windows Search function and find them in another location, you can

reset the location in VacTran using "Help|Set interactive help file..." and "Help|Set PDF help manual..." The interactive help will then be available throughout the program.

### **How often do you update VacTran?**

VacTran has been updated with new functions for 25 years. Minor updates are distributed when available via [www.vactran.com](http://www.vactran.com) and are available for free download to existing users of the same major version. Occasionally, a major update is published that requires an upgrade fee. PEC determines when a substantial increase in functionality justifies a major update.

### **How do you decide what new features to include in VacTran?**

Since we are always seeking to improve VacTran, customer feedback is an extremely important factor in prioritizing new development efforts. A new feature has to be stable, intuitive, and based on sound engineering and software design principals with the widest possible benefit to the user community.

### **Can I load VacTran on more than one computer?**

Many people have more than one computer (desktop and laptop, for example). VacTran can be loaded on more than one computer, but the license only allows one instance of the software to be operating at a time. You will have to move the hardware key between computers to do this.

### **Does VacTran automatically adjust pumping speed for different gases?**

VacTran does not make this adjustment if you change the system gas or temperature. The main reason for this is that there is no universal conversion formula that covers every type of pump. For example, performance of momentum transfer pumps such as turbos are affected by gas molecular weight, cryogenic pump speed depends on condensation, and ion pump speeds depend on breaking intermolecular bonds.

If you need to model a pump for a new gas, contact the manufacturer of the pump for the performance curve, or measure the performance directly.

### **When I try to save pump data, there does not appear to be an option to save it as .VTPMP. The options are all graphics formats, such as JPG.**

When you tried to save the file, the graph was probably the front-most window. The software thinks that you want to save the graphic image, so all the options were associated with graphics formats. Click on

the pump window (the one with the data) to bring it to the front, then try saving it. You should see the save dialog as you would expect with the correct pump file extension.

**How do I model two pumps in series?**

It is common practice to build systems with roots blowers in series with other roots blowers or a mechanical pump. Roots blowers in series have a combined compression ratio, which is often effective for certain situations. The combined pumping speed of these combinations is beyond the scope of this program because of the number of geometry related variables specific to each pump. While two pumps in parallel can simple be added to a pump station in a system model, two pumps in series require consultation with the manufacturer or testing for accurate performance information.

**Do I have to enter all the pump data? Why don't you supply pump curves with your program?**

Some vendor pump curves are included with the program; these are in subdirectories named by company. Most major pump manufacturers use VacTran, and most likely have all of their pumps modeled. These companies can be contacted directly for access to the data.

**How do I model a valve?**

The type of valve will determine the challenge in modeling. A fully open gate valve can be accurately modeled as an aperture. A fully open poppet valve, often used for diffusion pumps, can be modeled as a 90-degree miter. More complicated situations included metering valves, throttling valves, and other partially open geometries.

**My catalog quotes a single conductance value for a trap. Can I model the trap as constant conductance element?**

Constant conductance is only valid under two circumstances: molecular flow and choked flow. The value quoted in vacuum catalogs is usually only valid for molecular flow. If the trap is only used in this flow regime, a constant conductance element will work just fine. For viscous flow, the constant value will typically understate the real conductance value, which varies by orders of magnitude with pressure.

**The conductance list in my system model seems to have frozen up. How do I get it to respond?**

You have bypassed the conductance list by clicking on one of the bypass valves, which tells the program to ignore all conductance losses. To reactivate the conductance list, simply click on one of the bypass valves.

**How do I change the start and stop pressure for a pump in a system model?**

Click on the button called "Station settings" in the system model.

**My system pumps the entire roughing line with the vessel. How do I model my isolation valve near the pump instead of near the vessel?**

Click on "Add cond volume" in your System model. This will include the volume of the conductance to the vessel volume for pump down calculations.

**Can I use VacTran data in my own spreadsheet or another graphing program?**

Yes. All graph data is shown in the text window after each calculation. You can highlight the data and copy it to the clipboard, then paste it into your other application. If you past into a spreadsheet, set the default Text Window options to "No header", "Tab delimited", and "No item numbers".

**How do I add special annotations to the graph?**

Given the number of high quality presentation graphics programs on the market, PEC has chosen not to duplicate these functions. VacTran's graphs can easily be copied and pasted into any such program, such as Microsoft Powerpoint, and then annotated with a variety of graphics tools. Use the Export

button on the graph window to copy the graph to the Clipboard. If a pixel-based paint program is used, select the bitmap export function. If an object oriented draw program is used, select the Windows metafile (WMF) export option. Windows metafile format has the advantage of being scalable in other applications without degrading print quality.

### **How do I know which gas loads in the VacTran library are most like my system?**

Sometimes, you are starting a new system design and have no idea what the gas loads will be. Use the library values as a starting point to bound your calculations. For greater accuracy, try to find data for your particular situation from existing systems or test samples. The variability of out gas data is enormous, and will have profound affects on your results.

### **Can I turn up the temperature to see the affect on outgassing?**

In the real world, temperature has a large affect on outgassing. However, this is a highly complex relationship that depends on the gases being emitted. VacTran does not have the ability to model this. Therefore, if you change the system temperature in the program, the only calculation affected is molecular flow conductance. The only valid way to model a higher temperature system is to get measured data from out gas materials at that temperature.

### **Is there a way to zoom in on a graph to see more detail?**

Yes. Hold down the left mouse button on the graph and drag a zoom window. To restore the original scale of the graph, use the right click button over the graph, and select "**Unzoom graph**" from the pop up menu. Caution: the graph will stay zoomed in until you unzoom it.

### **In my system model, I cannot add any new conductance elements. The conductance list does respond, and seems to be inactive.**

The conductance list was probably bypassed. In this mode, the conductance list is inactive, and all subsequent conductance calculations ignore the conductance losses for that pump station. To restore the conductance list to active mode, simply click on any of the gate valves.

### **I have a roughing line that tees into two identical conductance paths to two identical vacuum vessels. How do I model this?**

Step 1) Create a new system model using the roughing pump and the conductance path up to the tee. Use the **Generate pump model** command under the **Graphs** menu to create a new pump that incorporates the conductance loss up to the tee. Save this new pump under a new name.

Step 2) Open the new pump, and use the multiply button to reduce the whole pumping curve by 0.5, because this pump will be shared by two vacuum vessels. Save the pump.

Step 3) Create a new system model with the new pump, the path from the tee to one vessel, and the volume of one vessel. If gas loads are modeled, use the values for one vessel.

Step 4) Now you have a valid symmetry model which can be used to calculated pump down time, delivered speed, or any other calculation related to both vacuum vessels.

### **I seem to have a system model that has changed its conductance losses significantly... and I don't know what happened.**

Here are two actions that would change conductance losses for a given set of conductance elements:

- 1) Clicking on the virtual "gate valves" on the system model that bypass the conductance list. The bypass option essentially ignores everything in the conductance list and does subsequent calculations with zero losses.
- 2) Changing the exit or entrance loss for a conductance element. For example, a pipe with an exit loss

will have an a conductance at atmospheric pressure that is many orders of magnitude lower than pipe without this loss.

**I am generating some pumping curves for the various pumps we have, but when I try to save the data, there does not appear to be an option to save it as .VTPMP**

When you tried to save the file, the graph was probably the front-most window. The software thinks that you want to save the graphic image, so all the options were associated with graphics formats.

Click on the pump window (the one with the data) to bring it to the front, then try saving it. You should see the save dialog as you would expect with the correct pump file extension.

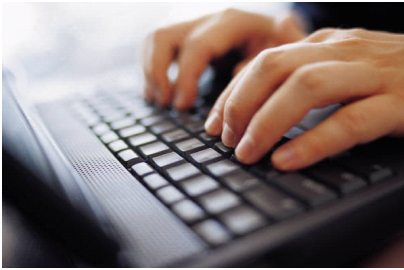
**Can VacTran can be used to calculate the conductance of a valve?**

A gate valve can often be modeled as an aperture, and a poppet valve can be modeled as a miter. VacTran cannot calculate conductance for free-form geometries. It uses published, closed-form parametric equations for pipes, elbows, apertures, etc. Where data is available for a unique geometry, VacTran provides a raw data entry option for conductance vs pressure information for the new conductance element.

**How do I add parallel conductance elements to a system model?**

The conductance list in a system model adds each element in series. To add elements in parallel, create a Parallel Conductance Model. This parallel conductance model gets saved as a separate file. Add conductance elements into the parallel conductance model, save it, and then insert it into the system model. The conductance elements that are embedded into the parallel will be added in parallel for subsequent system model calculations.

## 22 References



- 1) O'Hanlon, John F., A User Guide To Vacuum Technology, John Wiley and Sons, 1980
- 2) Roth, A., Vacuum Technology, Second Ed., El Sevier Science Publishers B.V., 1982
- 3) Dushman, Saul, Scientific Foundations of Vacuum Technique, John Wiley and Sons, 1962
- 4) Steinherz, H.A., Handbook of High Vacuum Engineering, Reinhold Publishing Corporation, 1963
- 5) Crane Co., Flow of Fluids Through Valves, Fittings, and Pipe, Technical Paper N0. 410, 1985
- 6) Naundorf, Charles H., A Graphical Determination of Vacuum Chamber Pump Down Time, AVS Seventh National Symposium on Vacuum Technology Transactions, Pergamon Press, 1960
- 7) Dayton, B. B., Relations Between Size of Vacuum Chamber, Outgassing Rate, and Required Pumping Speed, AVS Sixth National Symposium on Vacuum Technology Transactions, Pergamon Press, 1959
- 8) Santeler, Donald J., New Concepts in Molecular Gas Flow, J. Vac. Sci. Technol. A , Vol. 4, No. 3, May/June 1986
- 9) Van Atta, C.M., Vacuum Science and Engineering, McGraw-Hill, 1965
- 10) Chamber, Fitch and Halliday, Basic Vacuum Technology, Adam Hilger, 1989
- 11) Holland, Steckelmacher, and Yarwood, Vacuum Manual, E. & F.N. Spon, 1974
- 12) Peacock, R.N., Practical selection of elastomer materials for vacuum seals, J.Vac.Sci. Technology, 17(1), Jan/ Feb, 1988
- 13) Lafferty, J.M., Foundations of Vacuum Science and Technology, John Wiley and Sons, 1998
- 14) Berman, Armand, Vacuum Engineering Calculations, Formulas, and Solved Exercises, Academic Press, Inc, 1993
- 15) Santeler, Donald J., Exit Loss in viscous tube flow, J. Vac. Sci. Technol. A , Vol. 4, No. 3, May/June 1986

# Index

## - A -

Activating a conductance study 235  
Active pump 429  
Add cond volume 160  
Adding conductances 174, 176, 180, 181, 183, 185, 187, 191, 193, 195, 197, 204, 208, 210, 214, 216  
Adding gas loads 220, 221, 222, 223, 225, 227, 229  
Adding raw data gas loads 229  
American Vacuum Society 76  
Annular pipe 176, 374  
Annular pipe efficiency 376  
Annulus 374, 376  
Annulus entry dialog 176  
Aperture 343  
Available range 430  
Average pump speed 411  
AVS 76  
Axis type 311

## - B -

Backing pump 240, 431  
Bend 370  
Bend calculations 370  
Body transmission probability 358  
Border 320  
Bugs 19

## - C -

Calculations 237, 298, 332, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 339, 341, 343, 344, 345, 345, 347, 350, 352, 353, 359, 360, 361, 363, 363, 368, 369, 370, 371, 374, 377, 380, 384, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 404, 423  
Calculator 67  
Calculator tool button 74  
Caveats 264, 274, 280, 332  
CD contents 37  
Choked flow 345, 432  
Choosing entrance and exit loss options 350  
Circular orifice 343  
Colors 307

Combination conductances 180  
Combining pumps 100  
Compare conductance throughput 145  
Compare conductances in station 144  
Compare gas loads 129  
Compare pump speeds in station 146  
Compare pump throughput in station 147  
Comparison of long pipe equations 383  
Concepts 76, 84, 112, 341, 347, 359, 419  
Conductance 176, 180, 181, 183, 185, 187, 191, 193, 195, 197, 208, 210, 214, 216, 339, 339, 343, 344, 350, 369, 380, 384, 432, 439  
Conductance element 434  
Conductance list 158, 435  
Conductance model: about 230  
Conductance model: creating 232  
Conductance model: editing 437  
Conductance palette 174, 439  
Conductance studies 233  
Conductance study 235, 237, 238, 241  
Conductance vs pressure 132  
Cone 181, 384, 389, 390, 392, 394, 396  
Cone entry dialog 181  
Conical conductance 181  
Conical pipe 181, 389, 390, 392, 394, 396  
Conical pipe calculations 384  
Conical pipe examples 389, 390, 392, 394, 396  
Constant conductance 183  
Constant entry dialog 183  
Constant gas load 222  
Contents 13  
Copyright notice 18  
Creating 120, 232, 255, 269, 276, 281, 294, 332  
Creating Pump Models 86

## - D -

Dailog check boxes 160  
Decay time 402, 442  
Default settings 304, 305, 306, 307, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 326, 329  
Delivered pump speed 338  
Delivered speed 413, 439  
Delivered speed vs pressure 136  
Delivered throughput vs pressure 137  
Design margins 83  
Digitizer 92

Dynamic viscosity 344

## - E -

Elbow calculations 369  
 Elbow conductance 185  
 Elbow Entry Dialog 185  
 Ellipse 380, 382  
 Ellipse entry dialog 187  
 Elliptical pipe 380  
 Elliptical pipe conductance 187  
 Elliptical pipe efficiency 382  
 Entrance and exit losses 352  
 Entrance losses 350  
 Entrance transmission probability 356  
 Environment 326, 329  
 Environment Settings 163  
 Equivalent length 344, 359, 360, 361, 363, 363, 363, 365  
 Example 262, 267, 275, 352  
 Example backing pump problem 241  
 Example pump 96, 98, 100  
 Excel 102, 106, 109  
 Exit losses 350  
 Exit transmission probability 358  
 Expander 392, 396  
 Exponential out gas 401  
 Exponential out gas entry dialog 221  
 Export Graph 323  
 Export to Excel 106  
 Exporting pump data to excel 109

## - F -

FAQs 457  
 Fixed rate leak 222  
 Flow randomizers 347  
 Flow regimes 341, 440  
 Format 262, 272, 279, 286, 292, 300  
 Formula 266  
 Formulas 332, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 339, 341, 343, 344, 345, 345, 347, 350, 352, 353, 359, 360, 361, 363, 363, 368, 369, 370, 371, 374, 377, 380, 384, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402  
 Frequently Asked Questions 457

## - G -

Gallery 67, 306  
 Garph Gallery tool button 75  
 Gas 293  
 Gas load 268, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 441, 447  
 Gas load decay time 442  
 Gas load list 158  
 Gas load palette 220  
 Gas load start and stop time 268  
 Gas load start time 444  
 Gas load stop time 446  
 Gas load throughput 398  
 Gas load vs time 130  
 Gas loads 220, 221, 222, 223, 225, 227, 229  
 Gas model 294, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 441  
 Gas throughput vs time 128  
 General conductance formula 343  
 General conductance formula - viscous flow 344  
 Generate pump model 154  
 Geometric equivalency 365  
 Geometry-specific conductance cases 368, 369, 370, 371, 373, 374, 376, 377, 379, 380, 382, 383, 384  
 Glossary 429, 431, 432, 434, 435, 439, 439, 440, 441, 441, 442, 444, 446, 447, 447, 447, 448, 448, 448, 449, 449, 449, 451, 451, 451, 451, 451, 451, 451, 452, 453, 454, 454, 454, 455, 456  
 Goals of vacuum systems 77  
 Graph controls 304, 305, 306, 307, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323  
 Graph gallery 67

## - H -

Hand calculations 404, 406, 407, 408, 411, 413, 417, 419, 420, 423, 426  
 Help system 57  
 How is VacTran organized? 30  
 How to calculate backing pump speed 240

## - I -

Ideal system 447  
 Impatient? 14  
 Import from Excel 102  
 Importing pump files 101, 101  
 Incremental pressure calculation 337



Increments 407, 426, 447  
Installation 37  
Introduction 28, 84, 112

## - L -

Leak 447  
Leak entry dialog 222  
Legend 321  
Libraries 263, 273, 280, 287  
License agreement 20  
Line style 313  
Linear scale 318  
Log scale 317  
Long expanding cone 392  
Long expanding pipe 392  
Long pipe 343, 383  
Long reducing cone 390  
Long reducing pipe 390

## - M -

Main menu 59  
Math calculator 67  
Maximize range of pump station 173  
Mean free path 346, 448  
Mechanical pump 96  
Miter calculations 369  
Miter conductance 191  
Miter entry dialog 191  
Modeling pumps 85, 112  
Molecular flow 343  
Molecular flow equivalent length 363

## - N -

New features in version 3 36

## - O -

Opening 261, 271  
Operating range 448  
Orifice 343, 448  
Orifice conductance 193  
Orifice entry dialog 193  
O-ring 280  
O-ring entry dialog 223

O-ring library 280, 280, 281, 283, 284, 284, 284, 286  
Out gas 225, 263, 270, 270, 272, 399, 449  
Out gas data 265  
Out gas entry dialog 225  
Out gas library 263, 264, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 270, 271, 272  
Out gassing 401

## - P -

Parallel 449  
Parallel conductance formula 237  
Parallel conductances 339  
Pemeation library 273, 274, 274, 274, 275, 275, 276, 277, 278, 278, 279  
Permeation 273, 400, 449  
Permeation element 223  
Permeation entry dialog 227  
Pipe 287, 288, 289, 292  
Pipe bend conductance 195  
Pipe bend entry dialog 195  
Pipe conductance 197, 343  
Pipe contraction 384  
Pipe entry dialog 197  
Pipe expansion 384  
Pipe library 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292  
Pipe molecular flow 343  
Pipe reducer 384  
Points 319  
Preset styles 305  
Pressure Rise vs Time 131  
Problems with USB key 51  
Pump 84, 85, 86, 101, 101, 109, 119, 429, 431  
Pump curve digitizer 67  
Pump Curve Digitizer tool button 73  
Pump dialog commands 88  
Pump dialog description 87  
Pump digitizer 92  
Pump down time 126, 335, 417, 423, 447  
Pump down time, no losses 127  
Pump list 158  
Pump speed 451  
Pump speed vs pressure 134  
Pump station 167, 173, 173, 204, 451, 451, 451  
Pump station models 204  
Pump station settings 169, 171  
Pump throughput 451

Pump throughput vs pressure 135  
Pumps 87, 88, 89, 90, 95, 112  
Pumps (open existing) 91

## - Q -

Quantity buttons 161

## - R -

Randomizers 347, 350, 352  
Rate of rise 131, 451  
Raw data conductance 208, 451  
Raw data conductance models 208  
Raw data gas load 253, 253, 254, 254, 254, 255, 256, 258, 260, 261, 262, 262  
Raw data gas load dialog 257  
Rectangle 371  
Rectangle entry dialog 210  
Rectangular pipe conductance 210  
Rectangular pipe efficiency 373  
Reducer 390, 394  
References 462  
Renaming pump stations 173  
Right-click 117, 165, 204  
Right-click (pumps) 90  
Right-click options 260  
Roots pump 98

## - S -

Screen capture 452  
Selected gas 452  
Selected range 453  
Series conductance formula 237  
Series conductance model 453  
Series conductances 339  
Shadows 322  
Short expanding cone 396  
Short expanding pipe 396  
Short reducing cone 394  
Short reducing pipe 394  
Simple system study 14, 117  
Simple system study tool button 67  
Slit conductance 214  
Slit entry dialog 214  
Sonic flow 345, 432

Start pressure 454  
Start time 268, 444  
Start up screen 55  
Station active 160  
Station conductance vs pressure 148  
Station Delivered Speed vs pressure 152  
Station delivered throughput vs pressure 153  
Station pump speed vs pressure 150  
Station pump throughput vs pressure 151  
Station settings 169, 171  
Station throughput vs pressure 149  
Stop time 268, 446  
Summary of conductance study functions 238  
System model 119, 119, 120, 122, 157, 160, 163, 165, 169, 171, 435, 454  
System model components 114  
System model graphing options 125  
System model lists 158  
System models 112

## - T -

Target Pressure 454  
Throughput 451  
Throughput vs pressure 133  
Tool bar 59  
Tools 67, 117  
Total volume 336  
Trademark 18  
Traditional calculation methods 83  
Transition flow 345  
Transmission probability 353, 356, 358, 358  
Triangle 377, 379  
Triangle entry dialog 216  
Triangular pipe 377  
Triangular pipe conductance 216  
Triangular pipe efficiency 379  
Tube conical reducer 384

## - U -

Uninstalling VacTran 38  
Units 264, 274, 324  
USB Key 50

---

## - V -

VacTran 2 pumps 101  
Vacuum 76  
Vacuum environment 455  
Vacuum pump 456  
Vacuum system design 82  
Vacuum vessel 162  
Valves 157  
Vessel volume 447, 456  
Viscous body equivalent length 363  
Viscous entrance equivalent length 361  
Viscous exit equivalent length 363  
Viscous flow 344, 360, 361, 363  
Volume 456  
Volume area calculator 67  
Voolume area calculator tool button 68

## - W -

What does VacTran do? 29  
When are different types of models used? 32  
Where are the model's dependencies? 34